Matplotlib

Release 0.99.0

Darren Dale, Michael Droettboom, Eric Firing, John Hunter

August 17, 2009
15.3 Histograms ................................................................. 126
15.4 Path demo ................................................................. 127
15.5 mplot3d ................................................................. 128
15.6 Ellipses ................................................................. 129
15.7 Bar charts ............................................................... 130
15.8 Pie charts ............................................................... 131
15.9 Table demo .............................................................. 132
15.10 Scatter demo ........................................................... 133
15.11 Slider demo ............................................................ 134
15.12 Fill demo ............................................................... 135
15.13 Date demo .............................................................. 136
15.14 Financial charts ....................................................... 137
15.15 Basemap demo ........................................................ 138
15.16 Log plots ............................................................... 139
15.17 Polar plots ............................................................ 140
15.18 Legends ............................................................... 141
15.19 Mathtext_examples .................................................. 142
15.20 Native TeX rendering ............................................... 144
15.21 EEG demo ............................................................ 144

16 What’s new in matplotlib .............................................. 147
16.1 new in matplotlib-0.99 ............................................... 147
16.2 new in 0.98.4 .......................................................... 149

17 License ..................................................................... 157
17.1 License agreement for matplotlib 0.99.0 ......................... 157

18 Credits .................................................................. 159

II The Matplotlib FAQ ..................................................... 163

19 Installation FAQ .......................................................... 165
19.1 Report a compilation problem ..................................... 165
19.2 matplotlib compiled fine, but nothing shows up with plot 165
19.3 Cleanly rebuild and reinstall everything ....................... 166
19.4 Install from svn ....................................................... 167
19.5 Install from git ......................................................... 167
19.6 Backends ............................................................... 167
19.7 OS-X questions ....................................................... 169
19.8 Windows questions .................................................. 171

20 Usage .................................................................. 173
20.1 Matplotlib, pylab, and pyplot: how are they related? .... 173

21 Howto .................................................................. 175
21.1 Plotting: howto ....................................................... 176
21.2 Contributing: howto ............................................... 185
21.3 Matplotlib in a web application server ......................... 187
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33 matplotlib axes</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 matplotlib axis</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 matplotlib cbook</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 matplotlib cm</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 matplotlib collections</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 matplotlib colorbar</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 matplotlib colors</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 matplotlib dates</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 matplotlib figure</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 matplotlib font_manager</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 matplotlib nxutils</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44 matplotlib mathtext</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 matplotlib mlab</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 matplotlib path</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 matplotlib pyplot</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 matplotlib spine</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 matplotlib ticker</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part I

User’s Guide
matplotlib is a library for making 2D plots of arrays in Python. Although it has its origins in emulating the MATLAB™ graphics commands, it is independent of MATLAB, and can be used in a Pythonic, object oriented way. Although matplotlib is written primarily in pure Python, it makes heavy use of NumPy and other extension code to provide good performance even for large arrays.

matplotlib is designed with the philosophy that you should be able to create simple plots with just a few commands, or just one! If you want to see a histogram of your data, you shouldn’t need to instantiate objects, call methods, set properties, and so on; it should just work.

For years, I used to use MATLAB exclusively for data analysis and visualization. MATLAB excels at making nice looking plots easy. When I began working with EEG data, I found that I needed to write applications to interact with my data, and developed and EEG analysis application in MATLAB. As the application grew in complexity, interacting with databases, http servers, manipulating complex data structures, I began to strain against the limitations of MATLAB as a programming language, and decided to start over in Python. Python more than makes up for all of MATLAB’s deficiencies as a programming language, but I was having difficulty finding a 2D plotting package (for 3D VTK more than exceeds all of my needs).

When I went searching for a Python plotting package, I had several requirements:

- Plots should look great - publication quality. One important requirement for me is that the text looks good (antialiased, etc.)
- Postscript output for inclusion with TeX documents
- Embeddable in a graphical user interface for application development
- Code should be easy enough that I can understand it and extend it
- Making plots should be easy

Finding no package that suited me just right, I did what any self-respecting Python programmer would do: rolled up my sleeves and dived in. Not having any real experience with computer graphics, I decided to emulate MATLAB’s plotting capabilities because that is something MATLAB does very well. This had the added advantage that many people have a lot of MATLAB experience, and thus they can quickly get up to steam plotting in python. From a developer’s perspective, having a fixed user interface (the pylab interface) has been very useful, because the guts of the code base can be redesigned without affecting user code.

The matplotlib code is conceptually divided into three parts: the *pylab interface* is the set of functions provided by *matplotlib.pylab* which allow the user to create plots with code quite similar to MATLAB figure generating code (*Pyplot tutorial*). The *matplotlib frontend* or *matplotlib API* is the set of classes that
do the heavy lifting, creating and managing figures, text, lines, plots and so on (*Artist tutorial*). This is an abstract interface that knows nothing about output. The *backends* are device dependent drawing devices, aka renderers, that transform the frontend representation to hardcopy or a display device (*What is a backend?*). Example backends: PS creates *PostScript®* hardcopy, SVG creates *Scalable Vector Graphics* hardcopy, Agg creates PNG output using the high quality *Anti-Grain Geometry* library that ships with matplotlib, GTK embeds matplotlib in a *Gtk*+ application, GTKAgg uses the Anti-Grain renderer to create a figure and embed it in a Gtk+ application, and so on for PDF, WxWidgets, Tkinter etc.

matplotlib is used by many people in many different contexts. Some people want to automatically generate PostScript files to send to a printer or publishers. Others deploy matplotlib on a web application server to generate PNG output for inclusion in dynamically-generated web pages. Some use matplotlib interactively from the Python shell in Tkinter on Windows™. My primary use is to embed matplotlib in a Gtk+ EEG application that runs on Windows, Linux and Macintosh OS X.
CHAPTER TWO

INSTALLING

There are lots of different ways to install matplotlib, and the best way depends on what operating system you are using, what you already have installed, and how you want to use it. To avoid wading through all the details (and potential complications) on this page, the easiest thing for you to do is use one of the pre-packaged python distributions that already provide matplotlib built in. The Enthought Python Distribution (EPD) for Windows, OS X or Redhat is an excellent choice that “just works” out of the box. Another excellent alternative for Windows users is Python (x, y) which tends to be updated a bit more frequently. Both of these packages include matplotlib and pylab, and lots of other useful tools. matplotlib is also packaged for pretty much every major linux distribution, so if you are on linux your package manager will probably provide matplotlib prebuilt.

One single click installer and you are done.

2.1 Ok, so you want to do it the hard way?

For some people, the prepackaged pythons discussed above are not an option. That’s OK, it’s usually pretty easy to get a custom install working. You will first need to find out if you have python installed on your machine, and if not, install it. The official python builds are available for download here, but OS X users please read Which python for OS X?.

Once you have python up and running, you will need to install numpy. numpy provides high performance array data structures and mathematical functions, and is a requirement for matplotlib. You can test your progress:

```python
>>> import numpy
>>> print numpy.__version__
```

matplotlib requires numpy version 1.1 or later. Although it is not a requirement to use matplotlib, we strongly encourage you to install ipython, which is an interactive shell for python that is matplotlib aware. Once you have ipython, numpy and matplotlib installed, in ipython’s “pylab” mode you have a matlab-like environment that automatically handles most of the configuration details for you, so you can get up and running quickly:

```bash
johnh@flag:~> ipython -pylab
Python 2.4.5 (#4, Apr 12 2008, 09:09:16)
IPython 0.9.0 -- An enhanced Interactive Python.
```
Welcome to pylab, a matplotlib-based Python environment.
For more information, type 'help(pylab)'.

In [1]: x = randn(10000)
In [2]: hist(x, 100)

And a voila, a figure pops up. But we are putting the cart ahead of the horse – first we need to get matplotlib installed. We provide prebuilt binaries for OS X and Windows on the matplotlib download page. Click on the latest release of the “matplotlib” package, choose your python version (2.4 or 2.5) and your platform (macosx or win32) and you should be good to go. If you have any problems, please check the Installation FAQ, google around a little bit, and post a question the mailing list.

Instructions for installing our OSX binaries are found in the FAQ ref: install_osx_binaries.

Note that when testing matplotlib installations from the interactive python console, there are some issues relating to user interface toolkits and interactive settings that are discussed in Using matplotlib in a python shell.

2.2 Installing from source

If you are interested perhaps in contributing to matplotlib development, or just like to build everything yourself, it is not difficult to build matplotlib from source. Grab the latest tar.gz release file from sourceforge, or if you want to develop matplotlib or just need the latest bugfixed version, grab the latest svn version Install from svn.

Once you have satisfied the requirements detailed below (mainly python, numpy, libpng and freetype), you build matplotlib in the usual way:

cd matplotlib
python setup.py build
python setup.py install

We provide a setup.cfg file that lives along setup.py which you can use to customize the build process, for example, which default backend to use, whether some of the optional libraries that matplotlib ships with are installed, and so on. This file will be particularly useful to those packaging matplotlib.

2.3 Build requirements

These are external packages which you will need to install before installing matplotlib. Windows users only need the first two (python and numpy) since the others are built into the matplotlib windows installers available for download at the sourceforge site. If you are building on OSX, see Building on OSX

python 2.4 (or later but not python3) matplotlib requires python 2.4 or later (download)
numpy 1.1 (or later) array support for python (download)
**libpng 1.1 (or later)** library for loading and saving PNG files (download). libpng requires zlib. If you are a windows user, you can ignore this since we build support into the matplotlib single click installer.

**freetype 1.4 (or later)** library for reading true type font files. If you are a windows user, you can ignore this since we build support into the matplotlib single click installer.

**Optional**

These are optional packages which you may want to install to use matplotlib with a user interface toolkit. See *What is a backend?* for more details on the optional matplotlib backends and the capabilities they provide.

- **tk 8.3 or later** The TCL/Tk widgets library used by the TkAgg backend
- **pyqt 3.1 or later** The Qt3 widgets library python wrappers for the QtAgg backend
- **pyqt 4.0 or later** The Qt4 widgets library python wrappers for the Qt4Agg backend
- **pygtk 2.2 or later** The python wrappers for the GTK widgets library for use with the GTK or GTKAgg backend
- **wxpython 2.6 or later** The python wrappers for the wx widgets library for use with the WXAgg backend
- **wxpython 2.8 or later** The python wrappers for the wx widgets library for use with the WX backend
- **pyfltk 1.0 or later** The python wrappers of the FLTK widgets library for use with FLTKAgg

**Required libraries that ship with matplotlib**

- **agg 2.4** The antigrain C++ rendering engine. matplotlib links against the agg template source statically, so it will not affect anything on your system outside of matplotlib.
- **pytz 2007g or later** timezone handling for python datetime objects. By default, matplotlib will install pytz if it isn’t already installed on your system. To override the default, use setup.cfg to force or prevent installation of pytz.
- **dateutil 1.1 or later** extensions to python datetime handling. By default, matplotlib will install dateutil if it isn’t already installed on your system. To override the default, use setup.cfg to force or prevent installation of dateutil.

### 2.4 Building on OSX

The build situation on OSX is complicated by the various places one can get the png and freetype requirements from (darwinports, fink, /usr/X11R6) and the different architectures (x86, ppc, universal) and the different OSX version (10.4 and 10.5). We recommend that you build the way we do for the OSX release: by grabbing the tarbar or svn repository, cd-ing into the release/osx dir, and following the instruction in the README. This directory has a Makefile which will automatically grab the zlib, png and freetype dependen-
cies from the web, build them with the right flags to make universal libraries, and then build the matplotlib source and binary installers.
matplotlib.pyplot is a collection of command style functions that make matplotlib work like matlab. Each pyplot function makes some change to a figure: e.g., create a figure, create a plotting area in a figure, plot some lines in a plotting area, decorate the plot with labels, etc. ... matplotlib.pyplot is stateful, in that it keeps track of the current figure and plotting area, and the plotting functions are directed to the current axes.

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
plt.plot([1,2,3])
plt.ylabel('some numbers')
plt.show()
```
You may be wondering why the x-axis ranges from 0-2 and the y-axis from 1-3. If you provide a single list or array to the `plot()` command, matplotlib assumes it is a sequence of y values, and automatically generates the x values for you. Since python ranges start with 0, the default x vector has the same length as y but starts with 0. Hence the x data are [0, 1, 2].

`plot()` is a versatile command, and will take an arbitrary number of arguments. For example, to plot x versus y, you can issue the command:

```python
plt.plot([1,2,3,4], [1,4,9,16])
```

For every x, y pair of arguments, there is a optional third argument which is the format string that indicates the color and line type of the plot. The letters and symbols of the format string are from matlab, and you concatenate a color string with a line style string. The default format string is ‘b-‘, which is a solid blue line. For example, to plot the above with red circles, you would issue

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
plt.plot([1,2,3,4], [1,4,9,16], 'ro')
plt.axis([0, 6, 0, 20])
```

See the `plot()` documentation for a complete list of line styles and format strings. The `axis()` command in the example above takes a list of [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax] and specifies the viewport of the axes.

If matplotlib were limited to working with lists, it would be fairly useless for numeric processing. Generally, you will use `numpy` arrays. In fact, all sequences are converted to numpy arrays internally. The example below illustrates a plotting several lines with different format styles in one command using arrays.
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# evenly sampled time at 200ms intervals
T = np.arange(0., 5., 0.2)

# red dashes, blue squares and green triangles
plt.plot(T, T, 'r--', T, T**2, 'bs', T, T**3, 'g^')

3.1 Controlling line properties

Lines have many attributes that you can set: linewidth, dash style, antialiased, etc; see matplotlib.lines.Line2D. There are several ways to set line properties:

- Use keyword args:

  plt.plot(x, y, linewidth=2.0)

- Use the setter methods of the Line2D instance. plot returns a list of lines; eg line1, line2 = plot(x1, y1, x2, y2). Below I have only one line so it is a list of length 1. I use tuple unpacking in the line, = plot(x, y, 'o') to get the first element of the list:

3.1. Controlling line properties
line, = plt.plot(x, y, '-')
line.set_anti_aliasing(False) # turn off antialiasing

- Use the `setp()` command. The example below uses a Matlab-style command to set multiple properties on a list of lines. `setp` works transparently with a list of objects or a single object. You can either use python keyword arguments or Matlab-style string/value pairs:

    lines = plt.plot(x1, y1, x2, y2)
    # use keyword args
    plt.setp(lines, color='r', linewidth=2.0)
    # or matlab style string value pairs
    plt.setp(lines, 'color', 'r', 'linewidth', 2.0)

Here are the available `Line2D` properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti_aliasing_or_aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transform.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>a Path instance and a Transform instance, a Patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color_or_c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>the hit testing function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>(np.array xdata, np.array ydata)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle_or_ls</td>
<td>['-.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth_or_lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor_or_mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth_or_mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor_or_mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize_or_ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>used in interactive line selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>the line pick selection radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>np.array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>np.array</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 3.1 – continued from previous page

| zorder       | any number |

To get a list of settable line properties, call the `setp()` function with a line or lines as argument

```
In [69]: lines = plt.plot([1,2,3])
In [70]: plt.setp(lines)
    alpha: float
    animated: [True | False]
    antialiased or aa: [True | False]
...snip
```

### 3.2 Working with multiple figures and axes

Matlab, and `pyplot`, have the concept of the current figure and the current axes. All plotting commands apply to the current axes. The function `gca()` returns the current axes (a `matplotlib.axes.Axes` instance), and `gcf()` returns the current figure (a `matplotlib.figure.Figure` instance). Normally, you don’t have to worry about this, because it is all taken care of behind the scenes. Below is a script to create two subplots.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

def f(t):
    return np.exp(-t) * np.cos(2*np.pi*t)

t1 = np.arange(0.0, 5.0, 0.1)
t2 = np.arange(0.0, 5.0, 0.02)

plt.figure(1)
plt.subplot(211)
plt.plot(t1, f(t1), 'bo', t2, f(t2), 'k')
plt.subplot(212)
plt.plot(t2, np.cos(2*np.pi*t2), 'r--')
```
The **figure()** command here is optional because **figure(1)** will be created by default, just as a **subplot(111)** will be created by default if you don’t manually specify an axes. The **subplot()** command specifies ‘numrows, numcols, fignum’ where fignum ranges from 1 to numrows*numcols. The commas in the subplot command are optional if numrows*numcols<10. So **subplot(211)** is identical to **subplot(2,1,1)**. You can create an arbitrary number of subplots and axes. If you want to place an axes manually, ie, not on a rectangular grid, use the **axes()** command, which allows you to specify the location as axes([left, bottom, width, height]) where all values are in fractional (0 to 1) coordinates. See **pylab_examples example code: axes_demo.py** for an example of placing axes manually and **pylab_examples example code: line_styles.py** for an example with lots-o-subplots.

You can create multiple figures by using multiple **figure()** calls with an increasing figure number. Of course, each figure can contain as many axes and subplots as your heart desires:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
plt.figure(1)  # the first figure
plt.subplot(211)  # the first subplot in the first figure
plt.plot([1,2,3])
plt.subplot(212)  # the second subplot in the first figure
plt.plot([4,5,6])
plt.figure(2)  # a second figure
```
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

plt.plot([4,5,6])

# creates a subplot(111) by default

plt.figure(1)
plt.subplot(211)
plt.title(’Easy as 1,2,3’)

# figure 1 current; subplot(212) still current
# make subplot(211) in figure1 current
# subplot 211 title

You can clear the current figure with clf() and the current axes with cla(). If you find this statefulness,
annoying, don’t despair, this is just a thin stateful wrapper around an object oriented API, which you can
use instead (see Artist tutorial)

3.3 Working with text
The text() command can be used to add text in an arbitrary location, and the xlabel(), ylabel() and
title() are used to add text in the indicated locations (see Text introduction for a more detailed example)
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
mu, sigma = 100, 15
x = mu + sigma * np.random.randn(10000)
# the histogram of the data
n, bins, patches = plt.hist(x, 50, normed=1, facecolor=’g’, alpha=0.75)

plt.xlabel(’Smarts’)
plt.ylabel(’Probability’)
plt.title(’Histogram of IQ’)
plt.text(60, .025, r’$\mu=100,\ \sigma=15$’)
plt.axis([40, 160, 0, 0.03])
plt.grid(True)

3.3. Working with text

15


All of the `text()` commands return an `matplotlib.text.Text` instance. Just as with with lines above, you can customize the properties by passing keyword arguments into the text functions or using `setp()`:

```python
t = plt.xlabel('my data', fontsize=14, color='red')
```

These properties are covered in more detail in *Text properties and layout*.

### 3.3.1 Using mathematical expressions in text

`matplotlib` accepts TeX equation expressions in any text expression. For example to write the expression $\sigma_i = 15$ in the title, you can write a TeX expression surrounded by dollar signs:

```python
plt.title(r'$\sigma_i=15$')
```

The `r` preceding the title string is important – it signifies that the string is a *raw* string and not to treate backslashes and python escapes. `matplotlib` has a built-in TeX expression parser and layout engine, and ships its own math fonts – for details see *Writing mathematical expressions*. Thus you can use mathematical text across platforms without requiring a TeX installation. For those who have LaTeX and dvipng installed, you can also use LaTeX to format your text and incorporate the output directly into your display figures or saved postscript – see *Text rendering With LaTeX*. 
3.3.2 Annotating text

The uses of the basic `text()` command above place text at an arbitrary position on the Axes. A common use case of text is to annotate some feature of the plot, and the `annotate()` method provides helper functionality to make annotations easy. In an annotation, there are two points to consider: the location being annotated represented by the argument `xy` and the location of the text `xytext`. Both of these arguments are `(x, y)` tuples.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

ax = plt.subplot(111)

t = np.arange(0.0, 5.0, 0.01)
s = np.cos(2*np.pi*t)
line, = plt.plot(t, s, lw=2)

plt.annotate('local max', xy=(2, 1), xytext=(3, 1.5),
             arrowprops=dict(facecolor='black', shrink=0.05),
            )

plt.ylim(-2,2)
plt.show()
```
In this basic example, both the \texttt{xy} (arrow tip) and \texttt{xytext} locations (text location) are in data coordinates. There are a variety of other coordinate systems one can choose – see \textit{Annotating text} and \textit{Annotating Axes} for details. More examples can be found in \texttt{pylab_examples example code: annotation_demo.py}. 
INTERACTIVE NAVIGATION

All figure windows come with a navigation toolbar, which can be used to navigate through the data set. Here is a description of each of the buttons at the bottom of the toolbar.

The **Forward and Back buttons** These are akin to the web browser forward and back buttons. They are used to navigate back and forth between previously defined views. They have no meaning unless you have already navigated somewhere else using the pan and zoom buttons. This is analogous to trying to click Back on your web browser before visiting a new page – nothing happens. **Home** always takes you to the first, default view of your data. For **Home, Forward**, and **Back**, think web browser where data views are web pages. Use the pan and zoom to rectangle to define new views.

The **Pan/Zoom button** This button has two modes: pan and zoom. Click the toolbar button to activate panning and zooming, then put your mouse somewhere over an axes. Press the left mouse button and hold it to pan the figure, dragging it to a new position. When you release it, the data under the point where you pressed will be moved to the point where you released. If you press ‘x’ or ‘y’ while panning the motion will be constrained to the x or y axis, respectively. Press the right mouse button to zoom, dragging it to a new position. The x axis will be zoomed in proportionate to the rightward movement and zoomed out proportionate to the leftward movement. Ditto for the y axis and up/down motions. The point under your mouse when you begin the zoom remains stationary, allowing you to zoom to an arbitrary point in the figure. You can use the modifier keys ‘x’, ‘y’ or ‘CONTROL’ to constrain the zoom to the x axes, the y axes, or aspect ratio preserve, respectively.

With polar plots, the pan and zoom functionality behaves differently. The radius axis labels can be dragged using the left mouse button. The radius scale can be zoomed in and out using the right mouse button.

The **Zoom-to-rectangle button** Click this toolbar button to activate this mode. Put your mouse somewhere over and axes and press the left mouse button. Drag the mouse while holding the button to
a new location and release. The axes view limits will be zoomed to the rectangle you have defined. There is also an experimental ‘zoom out to rectangle’ in this mode with the right button, which will place your entire axes in the region defined by the zoom out rectangle.

**The Subplot-configuration button** Use this tool to configure the parameters of the subplot: the left, right, top, bottom, space between the rows and space between the columns.

**The Save button** Click this button to launch a file save dialog. You can save files with the following extensions: png, ps, eps, svg and pdf.

### 4.1 Navigation Keyboard Shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Home/Reset</td>
<td>h or r or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>c or left arrow or backspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward</td>
<td>v or right arrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan/Zoom</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom-to-rect</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle fullscreen</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constrain pan/zoom to x axis</td>
<td>hold x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constrain pan/zoom to y axis</td>
<td>hold y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve aspect ratio</td>
<td>hold CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle grid</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle y axis scale (log/linear)</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are using `matplotlib.pyplot` the toolbar will be created automatically for every figure. If you are writing your own user interface code, you can add the toolbar as a widget. The exact syntax depends on your UI, but we have examples for every supported UI in the `matplotlib/examples/user_interfaces` directory. Here is some example code for GTK:

```python
from matplotlib.figure import Figure
from matplotlib.backends.backend_gtkagg import FigureCanvasGTKAgg as FigureCanvas
from matplotlib.backends.backend_gtkagg import NavigationToolbar2GTKAgg as NavigationToolbar

win = gtk.Window()
win.connect("destroy", lambda x: gtk.main_quit())
win.set_default_size(400,300)
win.set_title("Embedding in GTK")

vbox = gtk.VBox()
win.add(vbox)

fig = Figure(figsize=(5,4), dpi=100)
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
```
ax.plot([1,2,3])

canvas = FigureCanvas(fig)  # a gtk.DrawingArea
vbox.pack_start(canvas)
toolbar = NavigationToolbar(canvas, win)
vbox.pack_start(toolbar, False, False)

win.show_all()
gtk.main()
5.1 The matplotlibrc file

matplotlib uses matplotlibrc configuration files to customize all kinds of properties, which we call rc settings or rc parameters. You can control the defaults of almost every property in matplotlib: figure size and dpi, line width, color and style, axes, axis and grid properties, text and font properties and so on. matplotlib looks for matplotlibrc in three locations, in the following order:

1. matplotlibrc in the current working directory, usually used for specific customizations that you do not want to apply elsewhere.

2. .matplotlib/matplotlibrc, for the user's default customizations. See .matplotlib directory location.

3. INSTALL/matplotlib/mpl-data/matplotlibrc, where INSTALL is something like /usr/lib/python2.5/site-packages on Linux, and maybe C:\Python25\Lib\site-packages on Windows. Every time you install matplotlib, this file will be overwritten, so if you want your customizations to be saved, please move this file to your .matplotlib directory.

To display where the currently active matplotlibrc file was loaded from, one can do the following:

```python
>>> import matplotlib
>>> matplotlib.matplotlib_fname()
'/home/foo/.matplotlib/matplotlibrc'
```

See below for a sample matplotlibrc file.

5.2 Dynamic rc settings

You can also dynamically change the default rc settings in a python script or interactively from the python shell. All of the rc settings are stored in a dictionary-like variable called matplotlib.rcParams, which is global to the matplotlib package. rcParams can be modified directly, for example:
Matplotlib also provides a couple of convenience functions for modifying rc settings. The `matplotlib.rc()` command can be used to modify multiple settings in a single group at once, using keyword arguments:

```python
import matplotlib as mpl
mpl.rc('lines', linewidth=2, color='r')
```

There `matplotlib.rcdefaults()` command will restore the standard matplotlib default settings.

There is some degree of validation when setting the values of rcParams, see `matplotlib.rcsetup` for details.

### 5.2.1 A sample matplotlibrc file

```plaintext
# This is a sample matplotlib configuration file - you can find a copy
# of it on your system in
# site-packages/matplotlib/mpl-data/matplotlibrc. If you edit it
# there, please note that it will be overridden in your next install.
# If you want to keep a permanent local copy that will not be
# over-written, place it in HOME/.matplotlib/matplotlibrc (unix/linux
# like systems) and C:\Documents and Settings\yourname\.matplotlib
# (win32 systems).
#
# This file is best viewed in an editor which supports python mode
# syntax highlighting. Blank lines, or lines starting with a comment
# symbol, are ignored, as are trailing comments. Other lines must
# have the format
#   key : val # optional comment
#
# Colors: for the color values below, you can either use - a
# matplotlib color string, such as r, k, or b - an rgb tuple, such as
# (1.0, 0.5, 0.0) - a hex string, such as ff00ff or #ff00ff - a scalar
# grayscale intensity such as 0.75 - a legal html color name, eg red,
# blue, darkslategray

### CONFIGURATION BEGINS HERE

# the default backend; one of GTK GTKAgg GTKCairo CocoaAgg FltkAgg
# MacOSX QtAgg Qt4Agg TkAgg WX WXAgg Agg Cairo GDK PS PDF SVG Template
# You can also deploy your own backend outside of matplotlib by
# referring to the module name (which must be in the PYTHONPATH) as
# 'module://my_backend'
backend : GTKAgg
```
# if you are running pyplot inside a GUI and your backend choice
# conflicts, we will automatically try and find a compatible one for
# you if backend_fallback is True
#backend_fallback: True
#interactive : False
#toolbar : toolbar2  # None | classic | toolbar2
#timezone : UTC     # a pytz timezone string, eg US/Central or Europe/Paris

# Where your matplotlib data lives if you installed to a non-default
# location. This is where the matplotlib fonts, bitmaps, etc reside
#datapath : /home/jdhunter/mpldata

### LINES
# See http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/artist_api.html#module-matplotlib.lines for more
# information on line properties.
#lines.linewidth : 1.0    # line width in points
#lines.linestyle : -     # solid line
#lines.color : blue
#lines.marker : None     # the default marker
#lines.markeredgewidth : 0.5 # the line width around the marker symbol
#lines.markersize : 6    # markersize, in points
#lines.dash_joinstyle : miter  # miter|round|bevel
#lines.dash_capstyle : butt # butt|round|projecting
#lines.solid_joinstyle : miter  # miter|round|bevel
#lines.solid_capstyle : projecting # butt|round|projecting
#lines.antialiased : True  # render lines in antialiased (no jaggies)

### PATCHES
# Patches are graphical objects that fill 2D space, like polygons or
# circles. See
# http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/artist_api.html#module-matplotlib.patches
# information on patch properties
#patch.linewidth : 1.0    # edge width in points
#patch.facecolor : blue
#patch.edgecolor : black
#patch.antialiased : True  # render patches in antialiased (no jaggies)

### FONT
#
# font properties used by text.Text. See
# http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/font_manager_api.html for more
# information on font properties. The 6 font properties used for font
# matching are given below with their default values.
#
# The font.family property has five values: 'serif' (e.g. Times),
# 'sans-serif' (e.g. Helvetica), 'cursive' (e.g. Zapf-Chancery),
# 'fantasy' (e.g. Western), and 'monospace' (e.g. Courier). Each of
# these font families has a default list of font names in decreasing
# order of priority associated with them.
#
# The font.style property has three values: normal (or roman), italic
# or oblique. The oblique style will be used for italic, if it is not
The font.variant property has two values: normal or small-caps. For TrueType fonts, which are scalable fonts, small-caps is equivalent to using a font size of 'smaller', or about 83% of the current font size.

The font.weight property has effectively 13 values: normal, bold, bolder, lighter, 100, 200, 300, ..., 900. Normal is the same as 400, and bold is 700. bolder and lighter are relative values with respect to the current weight.

The font.stretch property has 11 values: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded, wider, and narrower. This property is not currently implemented.

The font.size property is the default font size for text, given in pts. 12pt is the standard value.

# present.

# The font.variant property has two values: normal or small-caps. For TrueType fonts, which are scalable fonts, small-caps is equivalent to using a font size of 'smaller', or about 83% of the current font size.

# The font.weight property has effectively 13 values: normal, bold, bolder, lighter, 100, 200, 300, ..., 900. Normal is the same as 400, and bold is 700. bolder and lighter are relative values with respect to the current weight.

# The font.stretch property has 11 values: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded, wider, and narrower. This property is not currently implemented.

# The font.size property is the default font size for text, given in pts. 12pt is the standard value.

# font.family : sans-serif
# font.style : normal
# font.variant : normal
# font.weight : medium
# font.stretch : normal

# note that font.size controls default text sizes. To configure special text sizes tick labels, axes, labels, title, etc, see the rc settings for axes and ticks. Special text sizes can be defined relative to font.size, using the following values: xx-small, x-small, small, medium, large, x-large, xx-large, larger, or smaller

# font.size : 12.0
# font.serif : Bitstream Vera Serif, New Century Schoolbook, Century Schoolbook L, Utopia, ITC Bookman
# font.sans-serif : Bitstream Vera Sans, Lucida Grande, Verdana, Geneva, Lucid, Arial, Helvetica, Avantgarde
# font.cursive : Apple Chancery, Textile, Zapf Chancery, Sand, cursive
# font.fantasy : Comic Sans MS, Chicago, Charcoal, Impact, Western, fantasy
# font.monospace : Bitstream Vera Sans Mono, Andale Mono, Nimbus Mono L, Courier New, Courier, Fixed

### TEXT

# text properties used by text.Text. See http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/artist_api.html#module-matplotlib.text for more information on text properties

# text.color : black

### LaTeX customizations. See http://www.scipy.org/Wiki/Cookbook/Matplotlib/UsingTex

# text.usetex : False # use latex for all text handling. The following fonts are supported through the usual rc parameter settings:
# new century schoolbook, bookman, times, palatino,
# zapf chancery, charter, serif, sans-serif, helvetica,
# avant garde, courier, monospace, computer modern roman,
# computer modern sans serif, computer modern typewriter
# If another font is desired which can loaded using the \LaTeX \texttt{\usepackage} command, please inquire at the
# matplotlib mailing list

text.latex.unicode : False # use "ucs" and "inputenc" LaTeX packages for handling unicode strings.
text.latex.preamble : # IMPROPER USE OF THIS FEATURE WILL LEAD TO LATEX FAILURES # AND IS THEREFORE UNSUPPORTED. PLEASE DO NOT ASK FOR HELP # IF THIS FEATURE DOES NOT DO WHAT YOU EXPECT IT TO. # preamble is a comma separated list of LaTeX statements that are included in the LaTeX document preamble. # An example:
# text.latex.preamble : \usepackage{bm},\usepackage{euler} # The following packages are always loaded with usetex, so # beware of package collisions: color, geometry, graphicx, # type1cm, textcomp. Adobe Postscript (PSSNFS) font packages # may also be loaded, depending on your font settings

text.dvipnghack : None # some versions of dvipng don't handle alpha channel properly. Use True to correct and flush ~/.matplotlib/tex.cache # before testing and False to force correction off. None will try and # guess based on your dvipng version

text.markup : 'plain' # Affects how text, such as titles and labels, are interpreted by default.
# 'plain': As plain, unformatted text
# 'tex': As TeX-like text. Text between $'s will be formatted as a TeX math expression.
# This setting has no effect when text.usetex is True.
# In that case, all text will be sent to TeX for processing.

# The following settings allow you to select the fonts in math mode.
# They map from a TeX font name to a fontconfig font pattern.
# These settings are only used if mathtext.fontset is 'custom'.
# Note that this "custom" mode is unsupported and may go away in the future.
mathtext.cal : cursive
mathtext.rm : serif
mathtext.tt : monospace
mathtext.it : serif:italic
mathtext.bf : serif:bold
mathtext.sf : sans
mathtext.fontset : cm # Should be 'cm' (Computer Modern), 'stix', # 'stixsans' or 'custom'
mathtext.fallback_to_cm : True # When True, use symbols from the Computer Modern fonts when a symbol can not be found in one of the custom math fonts.

mathtext.default : it # The default font to use for math.
# Can be any of the LaTeX font names, including the special name "regular" for the same font used in regular text.

5.2. Dynamic rc settings
### AXES
# default face and edge color, default tick sizes, # default fontsize for ticklabels, and so on. See # http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/axes_api.html#module-matplotlib.axes
#axes.hold : True # whether to clear the axes by default on #axes.facecolor : white # axes background color #axes.edgecolor : black # axes edge color #axes.linewidth : 1.0 # edge linewidth #axes.grid : False # display grid or not #axes.titlesize : large # fontsize of the axes title #axes.labelsize : medium # fontsize of the x any y labels #axes.labelcolor : black #axes.axisbelow : False # whether axis gridlines and ticks are below # the axes elements (lines, text, etc) #axes.formatter.limits : -7, 7 # use scientific notation if log10 # of the axis range is smaller than the # first or larger than the second #axes.unicode_minus : True # use unicode for the minus symbol # rather than hyphen. See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plus_sign#Plus_sign #polaraxes.grid : True # display grid on polar axes #axes3d.grid : True # display grid on 3d axes

### TICKS
# see http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/axis_api.html#matplotlib.axis.Tick #xtick.major.size : 4 # major tick size in points #xtick.minor.size : 2 # minor tick size in points #xtick.major.pad : 4 # distance to major tick label in points #xtick.minor.pad : 4 # distance to the minor tick label in points #xtick.color : k # color of the tick labels #xtick.labelsize : medium # fontsize of the tick labels #xtick.direction : in # direction: in or out
#ytick.major.size : 4 # major tick size in points #ytick.minor.size : 2 # minor tick size in points #ytick.major.pad : 4 # distance to major tick label in points #ytick.minor.pad : 4 # distance to the minor tick label in points #ytick.color : k # color of the tick labels #ytick.labelsize : medium # fontsize of the tick labels #ytick.direction : in # direction: in or out

### GRIDS
#grid.color : black # grid color #grid.linestyle : : # dotted #grid.linewidth : 0.5 # in points

### Legend
#legend.fancybox : False # if True, use a rounded box for the # legend, else a rectangle #legend.isaxes : True #legend.numpoints : 2 # the number of points in the legend line #legend.fontsize : large
#legend.pad : 0.0  # deprecated; the fractional whitespace inside the legend border
#legend.borderpad : 0.5  # border whitespace in fontsize units
#legend.markerscale : 1.0  # the relative size of legend markers vs. original
# the following dimensions are in axes coords
#legend.labelsep : 0.010  # the vertical space between the legend entries
#legend.handlelen : 0.05  # the length of the legend lines
#legend.handletextsep : 0.02  # the space between the legend line and legend text
#legend.axespad : 0.02  # the border between the axes and legend edge
#legend.shadow : False

### FIGURE
# See http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/api/figure_api.html#matplotlib.figure.Figure
#figure.figsize : 8, 6  # figure size in inches
#figure.dpi : 80  # figure dots per inch
#figure.facecolor : 0.75  # figure facecolor; 0.75 is scalar gray
#figure.edgecolor : white  # figure edgecolor

# The figure subplot parameters. All dimensions are fraction of the
# figure width or height
#figure.subplot.left : 0.125  # the left side of the subplots of the figure
#figure.subplot.right : 0.9  # the right side of the subplots of the figure
#figure.subplot.bottom : 0.1  # the bottom of the subplots of the figure
#figure.subplot.top : 0.9  # the top of the subplots of the figure
#figure.subplot.wspace : 0.2  # the amount of width reserved for blank space between subplots
#figure.subplot.hspace : 0.2  # the amount of height reserved for white space between subplots

### IMAGES
#image.aspect : equal  # equal | auto | a number
#image.interpolation : bilinear  # see help(imshow) for options
#image.cmap : jet  # gray | jet etc...
#image.lut : 256  # the size of the colormap lookup table
#image.origin : upper  # lower | upper
#image.resample : False

### CONTOUR PLOTS
#contour.negative_linestyle : dashed  # dashed | solid

### Agg rendering
### Warning: experimental, 2008/10/10
#agg.path.chunksize : 0  # to disable; values in the range
# 10000 to 100000 can improve speed slightly
# and prevent an Agg rendering failure
# when plotting very large data sets,
# especially if they are very gappy.
# It may cause minor artifacts, though.
# A value of 20000 is probably a good
# starting point.

### SAVING FIGURES
#path.simplify : False  # When True, simplify paths by removing "invisible"
# points to reduce file size and increase rendering
# speed
#path.simplify_threshold : 0.1  # The threshold of similarity below which
# vertices will be removed in the simplification
# process

# the default savefig params can be different from the display params
# Eg, you may want a higher resolution, or to make the figure background white
#savefig.dpi : 100 # figure dots per inch
#savefig.facecolor : white # figure facecolor when saving
#savefig.edgecolor : white # figure edgecolor when saving
#cairo.format : png # png, ps, pdf, svg

# tk backend params
#tk.window_focus : False # Maintain shell focus for TkAgg
#tk.pythoninspect : False # tk sets PYTHONINSEPCT

# ps backend params
#ps.papersize : letter # auto, letter, legal, ledger, A0-A10, B0-B10
#ps.useafm : False # use of afm fonts, results in small files
#ps.usedistiller : False # can be: None, ghostscript or xpdf
# Experimental: may produce smaller files.
# xpdf intended for production of publication quality files, but requires ghostscript, xpdf and ps2eps
#ps.distiller.res : 6000 # dpi
#ps.fonttype : 3 # Output Type 3 (Type3) or Type 42 (TrueType)

# pdf backend params
#pdf.compression : 6 # integer from 0 to 9
# 0 disables compression (good for debugging)
#pdf.fonttype : 3 # Output Type 3 (Type3) or Type 42 (TrueType)

# svg backend params
#svg.image_inline : True # write raster image data directly into the svg file
#svg.image_noscale : False # suppress scaling of raster data embedded in SVG
#svg.embed_char_paths : True # embed character outlines in the SVG file

# docstring params
#docstring.hardcopy = False # set this when you want to generate hardcopy docstring

# Set the verbose flags. This controls how much information matplotlib gives you at runtime and where it goes. The verbosity levels are: silent, helpful, debug, debug-annoying. Any level is inclusive of all the levels below it. If your setting is "debug", you'll get all the debug and helpful messages. When submitting problems to the mailing-list, please set verbose to "helpful" or "debug" and paste the output into your report.
# The "fileo" gives the destination for any calls to verbose.report. These objects can a filename, or a filehandle like sys.stdout.
# You can override the rc default verbosity from the command line by giving the flags --verbose-LEVEL where LEVEL is one of the legal levels, eg --verbose-helpful.
# You can access the verbose instance in your code
# from matplotlib import verbose.
#verbose.level : silent    # one of silent, helpful, debug, debug-annoying
#verbose.fileo : sys.stdout # a log filename, sys.stdout or sys.stderr
CHAPTER SIX

USING MATPLOTLIB IN A PYTHON SHELL

By default, matplotlib defers drawing until the end of the script because drawing can be an expensive operation, and you may not want to update the plot every time a single property is changed, only once after all the properties have changed.

But when working from the python shell, you usually do want to update the plot with every command, eg, after changing the `xlabel()`, or the marker style of a line. While this is simple in concept, in practice it can be tricky, because matplotlib is a graphical user interface application under the hood, and there are some tricks to make the applications work right in a python shell.

6.1 Ipython to the rescue

Fortunately, *ipython*, an enhanced interactive python shell, has figured out all of these tricks, and is matplotlib aware, so when you start ipython in the `pylab` mode.

```
johnh@flag:~> ipython -pylab
Python 2.4.5 (#4, Apr 12 2008, 09:09:16)
IPython 0.9.0 -- An enhanced Interactive Python.
Welcome to pylab, a matplotlib-based Python environment.
For more information, type 'help(pylab)'.

In [1]: x = randn(10000)

In [2]: hist(x, 100)
```

it sets everything up for you so interactive plotting works as you would expect it to. Call `figure()` and a figure window pops up, call `plot()` and your data appears in the figure window.

Note in the example above that we did not import any matplotlib names because in pylab mode, ipython will import them automatically. ipython also turns on interactive mode for you, which causes every pyplot command to trigger a figure update, and also provides a matplotlib aware `run` command to run matplotlib scripts efficiently. ipython will turn off interactive mode during a `run` command, and then restore the interactive state at the end of the run so you can continue tweaking the figure manually.
There has been a lot of recent work to embed ipython, with pylab support, into various GUI applications, so check on the ipython mailing list for the latest status.

### 6.2 Other python interpreters

If you can’t use ipython, and still want to use matplotlib/pylab from an interactive python shell, eg the plain-old standard python interactive interpreter, or the interpreter in your favorite IDE, you are going to need to understand what a matplotlib backend is.

With the TkAgg backend, that uses the Tkinter user interface toolkit, you can use matplotlib from an arbitrary python shell. Just set your backend : TkAgg and interactive : True in your matplotlibrc file (see Customizing matplotlib) and fire up python. Then:

```python
>>> from pylab import *
>>> plot([1,2,3])
>>> xlabel('hi mom')
```

should work out of the box. Note, in batch mode, ie when making figures from scripts, interactive mode can be slow since it redraws the figure with each command. So you may want to think carefully before making this the default behavior.

For other user interface toolkits and their corresponding matplotlib backends, the situation is complicated by the GUI mainloop which takes over the entire process. The solution is to run the GUI in a separate thread, and this is the tricky part that ipython solves for all the major toolkits that matplotlib supports. There are reports that upcoming versions of pygtk will place nicely with the standard python shell, so stay tuned.

### 6.3 Controlling interactive updating

The `interactive` property of the pyplot interface controls whether a figure canvas is drawn on every pyplot command. If `interactive` is `False`, then the figure state is updated on every plot command, but will only be drawn on explicit calls to `draw()`. When `interactive` is `True`, then every pyplot command triggers a draw.

The pyplot interface provides 4 commands that are useful for interactive control.

- `isinteractive()` returns the interactive setting `True|False`
- `ion()` turns interactive mode on
- `ioff()` turns interactive mode off
- `draw()` forces a figure redraw

When working with a big figure in which drawing is expensive, you may want to turn matplotlib’s interactive setting off temporarily to avoid the performance hit:

```python
>>> # create big-expensive-figure
>>> ioff()  # turn updates off
>>> title('now how much would you pay?')
>>> xticklabels(fontsize=20, color='green')
```
>>> draw()  # force a draw
>>> savefig('alldone', dpi=300)
>>> close()
>>> ion()  # turn updating back on
>>> plot(rand(20), mfc='g', mec='r', ms=40, mew=4, ls='--', lw=3)
7.1 Text introduction

matplotlib has excellent text support, including mathematical expressions, truetype support for raster and vector outputs, newline separated text with arbitrary rotations, and unicode support. Because we embed the fonts directly in the output documents, eg for postscript or PDF, what you see on the screen is what you get in the hardcopy. freetype2 support produces very nice, antialiased fonts, that look good even at small raster sizes. matplotlib includes its own matplotlib.font_manager, thanks to Paul Barrett, which implements a cross platform, W3C compliant font finding algorithm.

You have total control over every text property (font size, font weight, text location and color, etc) with sensible defaults set in the rc file. And significantly for those interested in mathematical or scientific figures, matplotlib implements a large number of TeX math symbols and commands, to support mathematical expressions anywhere in your figure.

7.2 Basic text commands

The following commands are used to create text in the pyplot interface

- `text()` - add text at an arbitrary location to the Axes; matplotlib.axes.Axes.text() in the API.
- `xlabel()` - add an axis label to the x-axis; matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xlabel() in the API.
- `ylabel()` - add an axis label to the y-axis; matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_ylabel() in the API.
- `title()` - add a title to the Axes; matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_title() in the API.
- `figtext()` - add text at an arbitrary location to the Figure; matplotlib.figure.Figure.text() in the API.
- `suptitle()` - add a title to the Figure; matplotlib.figure.Figure.suptitle() in the API.
- `annotate()` - add an annotation, with optional arrow, to the Axes; matplotlib.axes.Axes.annotate() in the API.

All of these functions create and return a matplotlib.text.Text() instance, which can be configured with a variety of font and other properties. The example below shows all of these commands in action.
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
fig.suptitle('bold figure suptitle', fontsize=14, fontweight='bold')

ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
fig.subplots_adjust(top=0.85)
ax.set_title('axes title')
ax.set_xlabel('xlabel')
ax.set_ylabel('ylabel')

ax.text(3, 8, 'boxed italics text in data coords', style='italic',
        bbox={'facecolor': 'red', 'alpha': 0.5, 'pad': 10})

ax.text(2, 6, r'an equation: $E=mc^2$', fontsize=15)

ax.text(3, 2, unicode('unicode: Institut für Festkörperphysik', 'latin-1'))

ax.text(0.95, 0.01, 'colored text in axes coords',
        verticalalignment='bottom', horizontalalignment='right',
        transform=ax.transAxes,
        color='green', fontsize=15)

ax.plot([2], [1], 'o')
ax.annotate('annotate', xy=(2, 1), xytext=(3, 4),
            arrowprops=dict(facecolor='black', shrink=0.05))

ax.axis([0, 10, 0, 10])

plt.show()
7.3 Text properties and layout

The `matplotlib.text.Text` instances have a variety of properties which can be configured via keyword arguments to the text commands (eg `title()`, `xlabel()` and `text()`).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict plus key ‘pad’ which is a pad in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transform.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>a Path instance and a Transform instance, a Patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>['serif'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>['left'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name or fontname</td>
<td>string eg, ['Sans'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees ‘vertical’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>['normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transform transformation instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant</td>
<td>['normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va</td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>['normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can layout text with the alignment arguments horizontalalignment, verticalalignment, and multialignment. horizontalalignment controls whether the x positional argument for the text indicates the left, center or right side of the text bounding box. verticalalignment controls whether the y positional argument for the text indicates the bottom, center or top side of the text bounding box. multialignment, for newline separated strings only, controls whether the different lines are left, center or right justified. Here is an example which uses the text() command to show the various alignment possibilities. The use of transform=ax.transAxes throughout the code indicates that the coordinates are given relative to the axes bounding box, with 0,0 being the lower left of the axes and 1,1 the upper right.

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.patches as patches

# build a rectangle in axes coords
left, width = .25, .5
bottom, height = .25, .5
right = left + width
top = bottom + height

fig = plt.figure()
```
ax = fig.add_axes([0,0,1,1])

# axes coordinates are 0,0 is bottom left and 1,1 is upper right
p = patches.Rectangle(
    (left, bottom), width, height,
    fill=False, transform=ax.transAxes, clip_on=False
)

ax.add_patch(p)

ax.text(left, bottom, 'left top',
        horizontalalignment='left',
        verticalalignment='top',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(left, bottom, 'left bottom',
        horizontalalignment='left',
        verticalalignment='bottom',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(right, top, 'right bottom',
        horizontalalignment='right',
        verticalalignment='bottom',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(right, top, 'right top',
        horizontalalignment='right',
        verticalalignment='top',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(right, bottom, 'center top',
        horizontalalignment='center',
        verticalalignment='top',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(left, 0.5*(bottom+top), 'right center',
        horizontalalignment='right',
        verticalalignment='center',
        rotation='vertical',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(left, 0.5*(bottom+top), 'left center',
        horizontalalignment='left',
        verticalalignment='center',
        rotation='vertical',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

ax.text(0.5*(left+right), 0.5*(bottom+top), 'middle',
        horizontalalignment='center',
        verticalalignment='center',
        fontsize=20, color='red',
        transform=ax.transAxes)

7.3. Text properties and layout
7.4 Writing mathematical expressions

You can use a subset TeX markup in any matplotlib text string by placing it inside a pair of dollar signs ($). Note that you do not need to have TeX installed, since matplotlib ships its own TeX expression parser, layout engine and fonts. The layout engine is a fairly direct adaptation of the layout algorithms in Donald Knuth’s TeX, so the quality is quite good (matplotlib also provides a \texttt{usetex} option for those who do want to call out to TeX to generate their text (see \textit{Text rendering With \LaTeX}).
Any text element can use math text. You should use raw strings (preceed the quotes with an 'r'), and surround the math text with dollar signs ($), as in TeX. Regular text and mathtext can be interleaved within the same string. Mathtext can use the Computer Modern fonts (from (La)TeX), STIX fonts (with are designed to blend well with Times) or a Unicode font that you provide. The mathtext font can be selected with the customization variable `mathtext.fontset` (see *Customizing matplotlib*

Here is a simple example:

```python
# plain text
plt.title('alpha > beta')
```

produces “alpha > beta”.

Whereas this:

```python
# math text
plt.title(r'$\alpha > \beta$')
```

produces “α > β“.

**Note:** Mathtext should be placed between a pair of dollar signs ($). To make it easy to display monetary values, e.g. “$100.00”, if a single dollar sign is present in the entire string, it will be displayed verbatim as a dollar sign. This is a small change from regular TeX, where the dollar sign in non-math text would have to be escaped (‘$’).

**Note:** While the syntax inside the pair of dollar signs ($) aims to be TeX-like, the text outside does not. In particular, characters such as:

```python
# $ % & ~ ^ \ { } \( \) \[ \]
```

have special meaning outside of math mode in TeX. Therefore, these characters will behave differently depending on the rcParam `text.usetex` flag. See the *usetex tutorial* for more information.

### 7.4.1 Subscripts and superscripts

To make subscripts and superscripts, use the '_' and '^' symbols:

```python
r'$\alpha_i > \beta_i$'
```

\[ \alpha_i > \beta_i \] (7.1)

Some symbols automatically put their sub/superscripts under and over the operator. For example, to write the sum of \( x_i \) from 0 to \( \infty \), you could do:

```python
r'$\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} x_i$
```

\[ \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} x_i \] (7.2)
7.4.2 Fractions

Fractions can be created with the \texttt{\frac{\{}\{\}}\} command:

\texttt{r'$\frac{3}{4}$'}

produces

$\frac{3}{4}$

(7.3)

Fractions can be arbitrarily nested:

\texttt{r'$\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}$'}

produces

$\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}$

(7.4)

Note that special care needs to be taken to place parentheses and brackets around fractions. Doing things the obvious way produces brackets that are too small:

\texttt{r'$\left(\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}\right)$'}

\begin{equation}
\left(\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}\right)
\end{equation}

(7.5)

The solution is to precede the bracket with \texttt{\left} and \texttt{\right} to inform the parser that those brackets encompass the entire object:

\texttt{r'$\left(\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}\right)$'}

\begin{equation}
\left(\frac{5 - \frac{1}{x}}{4}\right)
\end{equation}

(7.6)

7.4.3 Radicals

Radicals can be produced with the \texttt{\sqrt[]}{} command. For example:

\texttt{r'$\sqrt{2}$'}

\sqrt{2}

(7.7)

Any base can (optionally) be provided inside square brackets. Note that the base must be a simple expression, and can not contain layout commands such as fractions or sub/superscripts:

\texttt{r'$\sqrt[3]{x}$'}

\sqrt[3]{x}

(7.8)
7.4.4 Fonts

The default font is *italics* for mathematical symbols.

**Note:** This default can be changed using the `mathtext.default` rcParam. This is useful, for example, to use the same font as regular non-math text for math text, by setting it to `regular`.

To change fonts, e.g., to write “sin” in a Roman font, enclose the text in a font command:

\begin{equation}
\text{s}(t) = \mathcal{A}\sin(2 \omega t)
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
\text{s}(t) = \mathcal{A}\mathrm{sin}(2 \omega t)
\end{equation}

More conveniently, many commonly used function names that are typeset in a Roman font have shortcuts. So the expression above could be written as follows:

\begin{equation}
\text{s}(t) = \mathcal{A}\sin(2 \omega t)
\end{equation}

Here “s” and “t” are variable in italics font (default), “sin” is in Roman font, and the amplitude “A” is in calligraphy font. Note in the example above the calligraphy A is squished into the sin. You can use a spacing command to add a little whitespace between them:

\begin{equation}
\text{s}(t) = \mathcal{A}/\sin(2 \omega t)
\end{equation}

The choices available with all fonts are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{Roman}}</td>
<td>Roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{Italic}}</td>
<td><em>Italic</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{Typewriter}}</td>
<td>Typewriter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{CALLIGRAPHY}}</td>
<td>CALLIGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When using the STIX fonts, you also have the choice of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{blackboard}}</td>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{blackboard}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\texttt{sansserif}}</td>
<td>\texttt{sansserif}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are also three global “font sets” to choose from, which are selected using the `mathtext.fontset` parameter in `matplotlibrc`.

**cm:** Computer Modern (TeX)

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{R} \prod_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i \sin(2\pi f x_i)
\end{equation}

7.4. Writing mathematical expressions
stix: STIX (designed to blend well with Times)

\[ \mathcal{R} \prod_{i=\alpha_i+1}^{\infty} a_i \sin(2\pi f x_i) \]

stixsans: STIX sans-serif

\[ \mathcal{R} \prod_{i=\alpha_i+1}^{\infty} a_i \sin(2\pi f x_i) \]

Additionally, you can use \texttt{\textbackslash mathdefault{...}} or its alias \texttt{\textbackslash mathregular{...}} to use the font used for regular text outside of mathtext. There are a number of limitations to this approach, most notably that far fewer symbols will be available, but it can be useful to make math expressions blend well with other text in the plot.

**Custom fonts**

mathtext also provides a way to use custom fonts for math. This method is fairly tricky to use, and should be considered an experimental feature for patient users only. By setting the rcParam `mathtext.fontset` to `custom`, you can then set the following parameters, which control which font file to use for a particular set of math characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Corresponds to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.it</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathit{...}} or default italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.rm</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathrm{...}} Roman (upright)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.tt</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathtt{...}} Typewriter (monospace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.bf</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathbf{...}} bold italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.cal</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathcal{...}} calligraphic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext.sf</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash mathsf{...}} sans-serif</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each parameter should be set to a fontconfig font descriptor (as defined in the yet-to-be-written font chapter).

The fonts used should have a Unicode mapping in order to find any non-Latin characters, such as Greek. If you want to use a math symbol that is not contained in your custom fonts, you can set the rcParam `mathtext.fallback_to_cm` to `True` which will cause the mathtext system to use characters from the default Computer Modern fonts whenever a particular character can not be found in the custom font.

Note that the math glyphs specified in Unicode have evolved over time, and many fonts may not have glyphs in the correct place for mathtext.

**7.4.5 Accents**

An accent command may precede any symbol to add an accent above it. There are long and short forms for some of them.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\acute a or 'a</td>
<td>á</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\bar a</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\breve a</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\dddot a \cdot</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\grave a</td>
<td>á</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\hat a</td>
<td>Ⴀ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\tilde a \cdot</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\vec a</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, there are two special accents that automatically adjust to the width of the symbols below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\widehat{xyz}</td>
<td>ˆxyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\widetilde{xyz}</td>
<td>˜xyz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Care should be taken when putting accents on lower-case i’s and j’s. Note that in the following \imath is used to avoid the extra dot over the i:

$r"\hat i \ \ \hat \imath"$

(7.12)

7.4.6 Symbols

You can also use a large number of the TeX symbols, as in \infty, \leftarrow, \sum, \int.

Lower-case Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>α \alpha</th>
<th>β \beta</th>
<th>χ \chi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ε \epsilon</td>
<td>η \eta</td>
<td>γ \gamma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λ \lambda</td>
<td>μ \mu</td>
<td>ν \nu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>π \pi</td>
<td>ψ \psi</td>
<td>ρ \rho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ \theta</td>
<td>υ \upsilon</td>
<td>ε \varepsilon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ω \omega</td>
<td>ϵ \epsilon</td>
<td>θ \vartheta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ \tau</td>
<td>ϑ \vartheta</td>
<td>ζ \zeta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-case Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Δ \Delta</th>
<th>Γ \Gamma</th>
<th>Λ \Lambda</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ψ \Psi</td>
<td>Σ \Sigma</td>
<td>Θ \Theta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ω \Omega</td>
<td>Φ \Phi</td>
<td>Π \Pi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hebrew

| א \aleph | ב \beth | ד \daleth | ג \gimel |

Delimiters
### Big symbols

| \bigcap | \bigcup | \bigodot | \bigoplus | \bigotimes |
|\bigcap | \bigcup | \bigodot | \bigoplus | \bigotimes |

### Standard function names

| \Pr | \arccos | \arcsin | \arctan | \cot | \cos | \cosh | \cot | \csc | \deg | \det | \dim | \exp | \gcd | \hom | \inf | \ker | \lg | \lim | \ln | \log | \max | \min | \sec | \sin | \sup | \tan | \tanh |
| \Pr | \arccos | \arcsin | \arctan | \cot | \cos | \cosh | \cot | \csc | \deg | \det | \dim | \exp | \gcd | \hom | \inf | \ker | \lg | \lim | \ln | \log | \max | \min | \sec | \sin | \sup | \tan | \tanh |

### Binary operation and relation symbols

| \Bumpeq | \Cap | \Doteq | \Join | \approx | \Join | \asymp | \barwedge | \because | \because | \because | \because | \because |
| \Bumpeq | \Cap | \Doteq | \Join | \approx | \Join | \asymp | \barwedge | \because | \because | \because | \because | \because |

---

48 Chapter 7. Working with text
| \frown | \geq | \geqq |
| \geqslant | \gg | \ggg |
| \gnapprox | \gneqq | \gnsim |
| \gtrapprox | \gtrdot | \gtreqless |
| \gtreqqless | \gtreqqless | \gtrless |
| \gtrsim | ∈ | \intercal |
| ≤ | \leq | \leqslant |
| \lessapprox | \lesssim | \ll |
| \lnapprox | \lngeq | \lnapprox |
| \lnsim | \ltimes | \lneq |
| \mid | \models | ± |
| \nVDash | \nVdash | \nparallel |
| \nmid | \nmodels | \parallel |
| \nparallel | \nprec | \nslash |
| ⊂ | \nsupset | ⊂ |
| \nsupseteq | ⊊ | \times |
| ⊃ | \supset | \top |
| ⩽ | \leqq | \leqslant |
| \lessapprox | \lesssim | \ll |
| \lnapprox | \lngeq | \lnapprox |
| \lnsim | \ltimes | \lneq |
| \mid | \models | ± |
| \nVDash | \nVdash | \nparallel |
| \nmid | \nmodels | \parallel |
| \nparallel | \nprec | \nslash |
| ⊂ | \nsupset | ⊂ |
| \nsupseteq | ⊊ | \times |
| ⊃ | \supset | \top |

Arrow symbols

7.4. Writing mathematical expressions
| \Downarrow | \Leftarrow |
| \Leftrightarrow | \Rightarrow |
| \Longleftarrow | \Longrightarrow |
| \Lsh | \rightharpoonup |
| \Narrow | \searrow |
| \Rrightarrow | \to |
| \mapsto | \twoheadrightarrow |
| \uparrow | \upharpoonright |

Miscellaneous symbols
If a particular symbol does not have a name (as is true of many of the more obscure symbols in the STIX fonts), Unicode characters can also be used:

```
ur'\$\u23ce$
```

### 7.4.7 Example

Here is an example illustrating many of these features in context.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

t = np.arange(0.0, 2.0, 0.01)
s = np.sin(2*np.pi*t)

plt.plot(t, s)
plt.title(r'$\alpha_i > \beta_i$', fontsize=20)
plt.text(1, -0.6, r'$\sum_{i=0}^\infty x_i$', fontsize=20)
plt.text(0.6, 0.6, r'$\mathcal{A}\mathrm{sin}(2 \omega t)$', fontsize=20)
plt.xlabel('time (s)')
plt.ylabel('volts (mV)')
```

7.4. Writing mathematical expressions 51
7.5 Text rendering With LaTeX

Matplotlib has the option to use LaTeX to manage all text layout. This option is available with the following backends:

- Agg
- PS
- PDF

The LaTeX option is activated by setting `text.usetex : True` in your rc settings. Text handling with matplotlib’s LaTeX support is slower than matplotlib’s very capable `mathtext`, but is more flexible, since different LaTeX packages (font packages, math packages, etc.) can be used. The results can be striking, especially when you take care to use the same fonts in your figures as in the main document.

Matplotlib’s LaTeX support requires a working LaTeX installation, `dvipng` (which may be included with your LaTeX installation), and Ghostscript (GPL Ghostscript 8.60 or later is recommended). The executables for these external dependencies must all be located on your `PATH`.

There are a couple of options to mention, which can be changed using `rc settings`. Here is an example matplotlibrc file:

\[ \alpha_i > \beta_i \]
\[ \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} x_i \]

\[ A \sin(2\omega t) \]
font.family : serif
font.serif : Times, Palatino, New Century Schoolbook, Bookman, Computer Modern Roman
font.sans-serif : Helvetica, Avant Garde, Computer Modern Sans serif
font.cursive : Zapf Chancery
font.monospace : Courier, Computer Modern Typewriter

text.usetex : true

The first valid font in each family is the one that will be loaded. If the fonts are not specified, the Computer Modern fonts are used by default. All of the other fonts are Adobe fonts. Times and Palatino each have their own accompanying math fonts, while the other Adobe serif fonts make use of the Computer Modern math fonts. See the PSNFSS documentation for more details.

To use LaTeX and select Helvetica as the default font, without editing matplotlibrc use:

```
from matplotlib import rc
rc('font', **{'family': 'sans-serif', 'sans-serif': ['Helvetica']})

# for Palatino and other serif fonts use:
#rc('font', **{'family': 'serif', 'serif': ['Palatino']})
rc('text', usetex=True)
```

Here is the standard example, `tex_demo.py`:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

""
You can use TeX to render all of your matplotlib text if the rc parameter text.usetex is set. This works currently on the agg and ps backends, and requires that you have tex and the other dependencies described at http://matplotlib.sf.net/matplotlib.texmanager.html properly installed on your system. The first time you run a script you will see a lot of output from tex and associated tools. The next time, the run may be silent, as a lot of the information is cached in ~/.tex.cache

""

from matplotlib import rc
from numpy import arange, cos, pi
from matplotlib.pyplot import figure, axes, plot, xlabel, ylabel, title, grid, savefig, show

rc('text', usetex=True)
rc('font', family='serif')
figure(1, figsize=(6,4))
ax = axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.7])
t = arange(0.0, 1.0+0.01, 0.01)
s = cos(2*2*pi*t)+2
plot(t, s)
xlabel(r'\textbf{time (s)}')
ylabel(r'\textit{voltage (mV)}', fontsize=16)
title(r'\TeX\ is Number $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-e^{i\pi}}{2^n}$!')
```

7.5. Text rendering With LaTeX

53
\begin{verbatim}
    fontsize=16, color='r')
grid(True)
savefig('tex_demo')
\end{verbatim}

\begin{equation}
    \text{TEX is Number } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-e^{i\pi}}{2^n}!
\end{equation}

Note that display math mode ($$ e=mc^2 $$) is not supported, but adding the command \textbackslash displaystyle, as in tex_demo.py, will produce the same results.

\textbf{Note:} Certain characters require special escaping in TeX, such as:

\verb|^# $ % & ~ _ ^ { \{ \} \( \) \[ \]|

Therefore, these characters will behave differently depending on the \texttt{text.usetex} flag.

### 7.5.1 usetex with unicode

It is also possible to use unicode strings with the LaTeX text manager, here is an example taken from tex_unicode_demo.py:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-

This demo is tex_demo.py modified to have unicode. See that file for more information.
```

from matplotlib import rcParams
rcParams['text.usetex']=True
rcParams['text.latex.unicode']=True
from numpy import arange, cos, pi
from matplotlib.pyplot import figure, axes, plot, xlabel, ylabel, title,
   grid, savefig, show

figure(1, figsize=(6,4))
ax = axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.7])
t = arange(0.0, 1.0+0.01, 0.01)
s = cos(2*pi*t)+2
plot(t, s)
xlabel(r'$\textbf{time \ (s)}$')
ylabel(ur'$\textit{Velocity \ (\degree/sec)}$', fontsize=16)
title(r'\TeX\ is Number $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-e^{i\pi}}{2^n}$!',
   fontsize=16, color='r')
grid(True)
show()

7.5.2 Postscript options

In order to produce encapsulated postscript files that can be embedded in a new LaTeX document, the default behavior of matplotlib is to distill the output, which removes some postscript operators used by LaTeX that are illegal in an eps file. This step produces results which may be unacceptable to some users, because the text is coarsely rasterized and converted to bitmaps, which are not scalable like standard postscript, and the text is not searchable. One workaround is to set `ps.distiller.res` to a higher value (perhaps
6000) in your rc settings, which will produce larger files but may look better and scale reasonably. A better
workaround, which requires Poppler or Xpdf, can be activated by changing the ps.usedistiller rc setting
to xpdf. This alternative produces postscript without rasterizing text, so it scales properly, can be edited in
Adobe Illustrator, and searched text in pdf documents.

### 7.5.3 Possible hangups

- On Windows, the PATH environment variable may need to be modified to include the directories
containing the latex, dvipng and ghostscript executables. See Environment Variables and Setting
environment variables in windows for details.

- Using MiKTeX with Computer Modern fonts, if you get odd *Agg and PNG results, go to MiK-
TeX/Options and update your format files

- The fonts look terrible on screen. You are probably running Mac OS, and there is some funny business
with older versions of dvipng on the mac. Set text.dvipnghack : True in your matplotlibrc file.

- On Ubuntu and Gentoo, the base texlive install does not ship with the type1cm package. You may
need to install some of the extra packages to get all the goodies that come bundled with other latex
distributions.

- Some progress has been made so matplotlib uses the dvi files directly for text layout. This allows
latex to be used for text layout with the pdf and svg backends, as well as the *Agg and PS backends.
In the future, a latex installation may be the only external dependency.

### 7.5.4 Troubleshooting

- Try deleting your .matplotlib/tex.cache directory. If you don’t know where to find
.matplotlib, see .matplotlib directory location.

- Make sure LaTeX, dvipng and ghostscript are each working and on your PATH.

- Make sure what you are trying to do is possible in a LaTeX document, that your LaTeX syntax is valid
and that you are using raw strings if necessary to avoid unintended escape sequences.

- Most problems reported on the mailing list have been cleared up by upgrading Ghostscript. If possible,
please try upgrading to the latest release before reporting problems to the list.

- The text.latex.preamble rc setting is not officially supported. This option provides lots of flexi-
bility, and lots of ways to cause problems. Please disable this option before reporting problems to the
mailing list.

- If you still need help, please see Report a problem

### 7.6 Annotating text

For a more detailed introduction to annotations, see Annotating Axes.

The uses of the basic text() command above place text at an arbitrary position on the Axes. A common use
case of text is to annotate some feature of the plot, and the annotate() method provides helper functionality
to make annotations easy. In an annotation, there are two points to consider: the location being annotated represented by the argument \textit{xy} and the location of the text \textit{xytext}. Both of these arguments are \((x, y)\) tuples.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)

t = np.arange(0.0, 5.0, 0.01)
s = np.cos(2*np.pi*t)
line, = ax.plot(t, s, lw=2)

ax.annotate('local max', xy=(2, 1), xytext=(3, 1.5),
            arrowprops=dict(facecolor='black', shrink=0.05),
            )

ax.set_ylim(-2, 2)
plt.show()
```

In this example, both the \textit{xy} (arrow tip) and \textit{xytext} locations (text location) are in data coordinates. There are a variety of other coordinate systems one can choose – you can specify the coordinate system of \textit{xy} and \textit{xytext} with one of the following strings for \textit{xycoords} and \textit{textcoords} (default is ‘data’).
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>argument</th>
<th>coordinate system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'figure points'</td>
<td>points from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'figure pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'figure fraction'</td>
<td>0,0 is lower left of figure and 1,1 is upper, right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes points'</td>
<td>points from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes fraction'</td>
<td>0,1 is lower left of axes and 1,1 is upper right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'data'</td>
<td>use the axes data coordinate system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example to place the text coordinates in fractional axes coordinates, one could do:

```python
ax.annotate('local max', xy=(3, 1), xycoords='data',
            xytext=(0.8, 0.95), textcoords='axes fraction',
            arrowprops=dict(facecolor='black', shrink=0.05),
            horizontalalignment='right', verticalalignment='top',
)
```

For physical coordinate systems (points or pixels) the origin is the (bottom, left) of the figure or axes. If the value is negative, however, the origin is from the (right, top) of the figure or axes, analogous to negative indexing of sequences.

Optionally, you can specify arrow properties which draws an arrow from the text to the annotated point by giving a dictionary of arrow properties in the optional keyword argument `arrowprops`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrowprops key</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the width of the arrow in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frac</td>
<td>the fraction of the arrow length occupied by the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headwidth</td>
<td>the width of the base of the arrow head in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>move the tip and base some percent away from the annotated point and text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**kwargs</td>
<td>any key for matplotlib.patches.Polygon, e.g. facecolor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the example below, the xy point is in native coordinates (xycoords defaults to ‘data’). For a polar axes, this is in (theta, radius) space. The text in this example is placed in the fractional figure coordinate system. `matplotlib.text.Text` keyword args like horizontalalignment, verticalalignment and fontsize are passed from the ‘~matplotlib.Axes.annotate’ to the ‘`Text instance

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111, polar=True)
r = np.arange(0,1,0.001)
theta = 2*np.pi*r
line, = ax.plot(theta, r, color='#ee8d18', lw=3)

ind = 800
thisr, thistheta = r[ind], theta[ind]
ax.plot([thistheta], [thisr], 'o')
ax.annotate('a polar annotation',
            xy=(thistheta, thisr), # theta, radius
            xytext=(0.05, 0.05), # fraction, fraction
            textcoords='figure fraction',
```
For more on all the wild and wonderful things you can do with annotations, including fancy arrows, see
Annotating Axes and pylab_examples example code: annotation_demo.py.
ARTIST TUTORIAL

There are three layers to the matplotlib API. The `matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvas` is the area onto which the figure is drawn, the `matplotlib.backend_bases.Renderer` is the object which knows how to draw on the `FigureCanvas`, and the `matplotlib.artist.Artist` is the object that knows how to use a renderer to paint onto the canvas. The `FigureCanvas` and `Renderer` handle all the details of talking to user interface toolkits like wxPython or drawing languages like PostScript®®, and the `Artist` handles all the high level constructs like representing and laying out the figure, text, and lines. The typical user will spend 95% of his time working with the `Artists`.

There are two types of `Artists`: primitives and containers. The primitives represent the standard graphical objects we want to paint onto our canvas: `Line2D`, `Rectangle`, `Text`, `AxesImage`, etc., and the containers are places to put them (`Axis`, `Axes` and `Figure`). The standard use is to create a `Figure` instance, use the `Figure` to create one or more `Axes` or `Subplot` instances, and use the `Axes` instance helper methods to create the primitives. In the example below, we create a `Figure` instance using `matplotlib.pyplot.figure()`, which is a convenience method for instantiating `Figure` instances and connecting them with your user interface or drawing toolkit `FigureCanvas`. As we will discuss below, this is not necessary – you can work directly with PostScript, PDF Gtk+, or wxPython `FigureCanvas` instances, instantiate your `Figures` directly and connect them yourselves – but since we are focusing here on the `Artist` API we’ll let `pyplot` handle some of those details for us:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(2,1,1)  # two rows, one column, first plot
```

The `Axes` is probably the most important class in the matplotlib API, and the one you will be working with most of the time. This is because the `Axes` is the plotting area into which most of the objects go, and the `Axes` has many special helper methods (`plot()`, `text()`, `hist()`, `imshow()`) to create the most common graphics primitives (`Line2D`, `Text`, `Rectangle`, `Image`, respectively). These helper methods will take your data (eg. numpy arrays and strings) create primitive `Artist` instances as needed (eg. `Line2D`), add them to the relevant containers, and draw them when requested. Most of you are probably familiar with the `Subplot`, which is just a special case of an `Axes` that lives on a regular rows by columns grid of `Subplot` instances. If you want to create an `Axes` at an arbitrary location, simply use the `add_axes()` method which takes a list of `[left, bottom, width, height]` values in 0-1 relative figure coordinates:

```python
fig2 = plt.figure()
ax2 = fig2.add_axes([0.15, 0.1, 0.7, 0.3])
```
Continuing with our example:

```python
import numpy as np
t = np.arange(0.0, 1.0, 0.01)
s = np.sin(2*np.pi*t)
line, = ax.plot(t, s, color='blue', lw=2)
```

In this example, `ax` is the `Axes` instance created by the `fig.add_subplot` call above (remember `Subplot` is just a subclass of `Axes`) and when you call `ax.plot`, it creates a `Line2D` instance and adds it to the `Axes.lines` list. In the interactive `ipython` session below, you can see that the `Axes.lines` list is length one and contains the same line that was returned by the `line, = ax.plot...` call:

```
In [101]: ax.lines[0]
Out[101]: <matplotlib.lines.Line2D instance at 0x19a95710>
```

```
In [102]: line
Out[102]: <matplotlib.lines.Line2D instance at 0x19a95710>
```

If you make subsequent calls to `ax.plot` (and the hold state is “on” which is the default) then additional lines will be added to the list. You can remove lines later simply by calling the list methods; either of these will work:

```
del ax.lines[0]
ax.lines.remove(line)  # one or the other, not both!
```

The `Axes` also has helper methods to configure and decorate the x-axis and y-axis tick, tick labels and axis labels:

```
xtext = ax.set_xlabel('my xdata')  # returns a Text instance
ytext = ax.set_ylabel('my xdata')
```

When you call `ax.set_xlabel`, it passes the information on the `Text` instance of the `XAxis`. Each `Axes` instance contains an `XAxis` and a `YAxis` instance, which handle the layout and drawing of the ticks, tick labels and axis labels.

Try creating the figure below.
8.1 Customizing your objects

Every element in the figure is represented by a matplotlib Artist, and each has an extensive list of properties to configure its appearance. The figure itself contains a Rectangle exactly the size of the figure, which you can use to set the background color and transparency of the figures. Likewise, each Axes bounding box (the standard white box with black edges in the typical matplotlib plot, has a Rectangle instance that determines the color, transparency, and other properties of the Axes. These instances are stored as member variables Figure.patch and Axes.patch (“Patch” is a name inherited from MATLAB™, and is a 2D “patch” of color on the figure, eg. rectangles, circles and polygons). Every matplotlib Artist has the following properties.
Each of the properties is accessed with an old-fashioned setter or getter (yes we know this irritates Pythonistas and we plan to support direct access via properties or traits but it hasn’t been done yet). For example, to multiply the current alpha by a half:

```python
a = o.get_alpha()
o.set_alpha(0.5*a)
```

If you want to set a number of properties at once, you can also use the set method with keyword arguments. For example:

```python
o.set(alpha=0.5, zorder=2)
```

If you are working interactively at the python shell, a handy way to inspect the Artist properties is to use the `matplotlib.artist.getp()` function (simply `getp()` in pylab), which lists the properties and their values. This works for classes derived from Artist as well, eg. Figure and Rectangle. Here are the Figure rectangle properties mentioned above:

```python
In [149]: matplotlib.artist.getp(fig.patch)
alpha = 1.0
animated = False
antialiased or aa = True
axes = None
clip_box = None
clip_on = False
clip_path = None
contains = None
edgecolor or ec = w
facecolor or fc = 0.75
figure = Figure(8.125x6.125)
fill = 1
hatch = None
height = 1
label =
linewidth or lw = 1.0
picker = None
```
The docstrings for all of the classes also contain the Artist properties, so you can consult the interactive “help” or the matplotlib artists for a listing of properties for a given object.

8.2 Object containers

Now that we know how to inspect and set the properties of a given object we want to configure, we need to now how to get at that object. As mentioned in the introduction, there are two kinds of objects: primitives and containers. The primitives are usually the things you want to configure (the font of a Text instance, the width of a Line2D) although the containers also have some properties as well – for example the Axes Artist is a container that contains many of the primitives in your plot, but it also has properties like the xscale to control whether the xaxis is ‘linear’ or ‘log’. In this section we’ll review where the various container objects store the Artists that you want to get at.

8.3 Figure container

The top level container Artist is the matplotlib.figure.Figure, and it contains everything in the figure. The background of the figure is a Rectangle which is stored in Figure.patch. As you add subplots (add_subplot()) and axes (add_axes()) to the figure these will be appended to the Figure.axes. These are also returned by the methods that create them:

```
In [156]: fig = plt.figure()
In [157]: ax1 = fig.add_subplot(211)
In [158]: ax2 = fig.add_axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.7, 0.3])
```

```
In [159]: ax1
Out[159]: <matplotlib.axes.Subplot instance at 0xd54b26c>
```

```
In [160]: print fig.axes
[<matplotlib.axes.Subplot instance at 0xd54b26c>, <matplotlib.axes.Axes instance at 0xd3f0b2c>]
```

Because the figure maintains the concept of the “current axes” (see Figure.gca and Figure.sca) to support the pylab/pyplot state machine, you should not insert or remove axes directly from the axes list, but rather use the add_subplot() and add_axes() methods to insert, and the delaxes() method to delete. You are free however, to iterate over the list of axes or index into it to get access to Axes instances you want to customize. Here is an example which turns all the axes grids on:
for ax in fig.axes:
    ax.grid(True)

The figure also has its own text, lines, patches and images, which you can use to add primitives directly. The default coordinate system for the Figure will simply be in pixels (which is not usually what you want) but you can control this by setting the transform property of the Artist you are adding to the figure.

More useful is “figure coordinates” where (0, 0) is the bottom-left of the figure and (1, 1) is the top-right of the figure which you can obtain by setting the Artist transform to fig.transFigure:

In [191]: fig = plt.figure()
In [192]: l1 = matplotlib.lines.Line2D([0, 1], [0, 1],
                                     transform=fig.transFigure, figure=fig)
In [193]: l2 = matplotlib.lines.Line2D([0, 1], [1, 0],
                                     transform=fig.transFigure, figure=fig)
In [194]: fig.lines.extend([l1, l2])
In [195]: fig.canvas.draw()

Here is a summary of the Artists the figure contains
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>A list of Axes instances (includes Subplot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patch</td>
<td>The Rectangle background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>images</td>
<td>A list of FigureImages patches - useful for raw pixel display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legends</td>
<td>A list of Figure Legend instances (different from Axes.legends)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines</td>
<td>A list of Figure Line2D instances (rarely used, see Axes.lines)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patches</td>
<td>A list of Figure patches (rarely used, see Axes.patches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>texts</td>
<td>A list Figure Text instances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.4 Axes container

The `matplotlib.axes.Axes` is the center of the matplotlib universe – it contains the vast majority of all the Artists used in a figure with many helper methods to create and add these Artists to itself, as well as helper methods to access and customize the Artists it contains. Like the `Figure`, it contains a Patch patch which is a Rectangle for Cartesian coordinates and a Circle for polar coordinates; this patch determines the shape, background and border of the plotting region:

```python
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
rect = ax.patch  # a Rectangle instance
rect.set_facecolor('green')
```

When you call a plotting method, eg. the canonical `plot()` and pass in arrays or lists of values, the method will create a `matplotlib.lines.Line2D()` instance, update the line with all the Line2D properties passed as keyword arguments, add the line to the Axes.lines container, and returns it to you:

```python
In [213]: x, y = np.random.rand(2, 100)
In [214]: line, = ax.plot(x, y, '-', color='blue', linewidth=2)
```

`plot` returns a list of lines because you can pass in multiple x, y pairs to plot, and we are unpacking the first element of the length one list into the line variable. The line has been added to the Axes.lines list:

```python
In [229]: print ax.lines
[<matplotlib.lines.Line2D instance at 0xd378b0c>]
```

Similarly, methods that create patches, like `bar()` creates a list of rectangles, will add the patches to the Axes.patches list:

```python
In [233]: n, bins, rectangles = ax.hist(np.random.randn(1000), 50, facecolor='yellow')
In [234]: rectangles
Out[234]: <a list of 50 Patch objects>
In [235]: print len(ax.patches)
```

You should not add objects directly to the Axes.lines or Axes.patches lists unless you know exactly what you are doing, because the Axes needs to do a few things when it creates and adds an object. It sets the figure and axes property of the Artist, as well as the default Axes transformation (unless a transformation is
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

set). It also inspects the data contained in the Artist to update the data structures controlling auto-scaling, so that the view limits can be adjusted to contain the plotted data. You can, nonetheless, create objects yourself and add them directly to the Axes using helper methods like add_line() and add_patch(). Here is an annotated interactive session illustrating what is going on:

In [261]: fig = plt.figure()

In [262]: ax = fig.add_subplot(111)

# create a rectangle instance
In [263]: rect = matplotlib.patches.Rectangle((1,1), width=5, height=12)

# by default the axes instance is None
In [264]: print rect.get_axes()
None

# and the transformation instance is set to the "identity transform"
In [265]: print rect.get_transform()
<Affine object at 0x13695544>

# now we add the Rectangle to the Axes
In [266]: ax.add_patch(rect)

# and notice that the ax.add_patch method has set the axes instance
In [267]: print rect.get_axes()
Subplot(49,81.25)

# and the transformation has been set too
In [268]: print rect.get_transform()
<Affine object at 0x15009ca4>

# the default axes transformation is ax.transData
In [269]: print ax.transData
<Affine object at 0x15009ca4>

# notice that the xlims of the Axes have not been changed
In [270]: print ax.get_xlim()
(0.0, 1.0)

# but the data limits have been updated to encompass the rectangle
In [271]: print ax.dataLim.get_bounds()
(1.0, 1.0, 5.0, 12.0)

# we can manually invoke the auto-scaling machinery
In [272]: ax.autoscale_view()

# and now the xlim are updated to encompass the rectangle
In [273]: print ax.get_xlim()
(1.0, 6.0)

# we have to manually force a figure draw
In [274]: ax.figure.canvas.draw()
There are many, many Axes helper methods for creating primitive Artists and adding them to their respective containers. The table below summarizes a small sampling of them, the kinds of Artist they create, and where they store them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Helper method</th>
<th>Artist</th>
<th>Container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ax.annotate - text annotations</td>
<td>Annotate</td>
<td>ax.texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.bar - bar charts</td>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>ax.patches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.errorbar - error bar plots</td>
<td>Line2D and Rectangle</td>
<td>ax.lines and ax.patches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.fill - shared area</td>
<td>Polygon</td>
<td>ax.patches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.hist - histograms</td>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>ax.patches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.imshow - image data</td>
<td>AxesImage</td>
<td>ax.images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.legend - axes legends</td>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>ax.legends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.plot - xy plots</td>
<td>Line2D</td>
<td>ax.lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.scatter - scatter charts</td>
<td>PolygonCollection</td>
<td>ax.collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax.text - text</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ax.texts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to all of these Artists, the Axes contains two important Artist containers: the XAxis and YAxis, which handle the drawing of the ticks and labels. These are stored as instance variables xaxis and yaxis. The XAxis and YAxis containers will be detailed below, but note that the Axes contains many helper methods which forward calls on to the Axis instances so you often do not need to work with them directly unless you want to. For example, you can set the font size of the XAxis ticklabels using the Axes helper method:

```python
for label in ax.get_xticklabels():
    label.set_color('orange')
```

Below is a summary of the Artists that the Axes contains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axes attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>artists</td>
<td>A list of Artist instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patch</td>
<td>Rectangle instance for Axes background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collections</td>
<td>A list of Collection instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>images</td>
<td>A list of AxesImage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legends</td>
<td>A list of Legend instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines</td>
<td>A list of Line2D instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patches</td>
<td>A list of Patch instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>texts</td>
<td>A list of Text instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaxis</td>
<td>matplotlib.axis.XAxis instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaxis</td>
<td>matplotlib.axis.YAxis instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.5 Axis containers

The matplotlib.axis.Axis instances handle the drawing of the tick lines, the grid lines, the tick labels and the axis label. You can configure the left and right ticks separately for the y-axis, and the upper and lower ticks separately for the x-axis. The Axis also stores the data and view intervals used in auto-scaling, panning and zooming, as well as the Locator and Formatter instances which control where the ticks are placed and how they are represented as strings.
Each `Axis` object contains a `label` attribute (this is what `pylab` modifies in calls to `xlabel()` and `ylabel()`) as well as a list of major and minor ticks. The ticks are `XTick` and `YTick` instances, which contain the actual line and text primitives that render the ticks and ticklabels. Because the ticks are dynamically created as needed (e.g. when panning and zooming), you should access the lists of major and minor ticks through their accessor methods `get_major_ticks()` and `get_minor_ticks()`. Although the ticks contain all the primitives and will be covered below, the `Axis` methods contain accessor methods to return the tick lines, tick labels, tick locations etc.:

```
In [285]: axis = ax.xaxis
In [286]: axis.get_ticklocs()
Out[286]: array([ 0., 1., 2., 3., 4., 5., 6., 7., 8., 9.])
In [287]: axis.get_ticklabels()
Out[287]: <a list of 10 Text major ticklabel objects>

# note there are twice as many ticklines as labels because by
# default there are tick lines at the top and bottom but only tick
# labels below the xaxis; this can be customized
In [288]: axis.get_ticklines()
Out[288]: <a list of 20 Line2D ticklines objects>

# by default you get the major ticks back
In [291]: axis.get_ticklines()
Out[291]: <a list of 20 Line2D ticklines objects>

# but you can also ask for the minor ticks
In [292]: axis.get_ticklines(minor=True)
Out[292]: <a list of 0 Line2D ticklines objects>
```

Here is a summary of some of the useful accessor methods of the `Axis` (these have corresponding setters where useful, such as `set_major_formatter`)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessor method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>get_scale</code></td>
<td>The scale of the axis, eg ‘log’ or ‘linear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_view_interval</code></td>
<td>The interval instance of the axis view limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_data_interval</code></td>
<td>The interval instance of the axis data limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_gridlines</code></td>
<td>A list of grid lines for the Axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_label</code></td>
<td>The axis label - a Text instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_ticklabels</code></td>
<td>A list of Text instances - keyword minor=True/False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_ticklines</code></td>
<td>A list of Line2D instances - keyword minor=True/False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_ticklocs</code></td>
<td>A list of Tick locations - keyword minor=True/False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_major_locator</code></td>
<td>The matplotlib.ticker.Locator instance for major ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_major_formatter</code></td>
<td>The matplotlib.ticker.Formatter instance for major ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_minor_locator</code></td>
<td>The matplotlib.ticker.Locator instance for minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_minor_formatter</code></td>
<td>The matplotlib.ticker.Formatter instance for minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_major_ticks</code></td>
<td>A list of Tick instances for major ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_minor_ticks</code></td>
<td>A list of Tick instances for minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>grid</code></td>
<td>Turn the grid on or off for the major or minor ticks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is an example, not recommended for its beauty, which customizes the axes and tick properties
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# plt.figure creates a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance
fig = plt.figure()
rect = fig.patch  # a rectangle instance
rect.set_facecolor('lightgoldenrodyellow')

ax1 = fig.add_axes([0.1, 0.3, 0.4, 0.4])
rect = ax1.patch
rect.set_facecolor('lightslategray')

for label in ax1.xaxis.get_ticklabels():
    # label is a Text instance
    label.set_color('red')
    label.set_rotation(45)
    label.set_fontsize(16)

for line in ax1.yaxis.get_ticklines():
    # line is a Line2D instance
    line.set_color('green')
    line.set_markersize(25)
    line.set_markeredgewidth(3)
## 8.6 Tick containers

The `matplotlib.axis.Tick` is the final container object in our descent from the `Figure` to the `Axes` to the `Axis` to the `Tick`. The Tick contains the tick and grid line instances, as well as the label instances for the upper and lower ticks. Each of these is accessible directly as an attribute of the Tick. In addition, there are boolean variables that determine whether the upper labels and ticks are on for the x-axis and whether the right labels and ticks are on for the y-axis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tick attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tick1line</td>
<td>Line2D instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick2line</td>
<td>Line2D instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridline</td>
<td>Line2D instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label1</td>
<td>Text instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label2</td>
<td>Text instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridOn</td>
<td>boolean which determines whether to draw the tickline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick1On</td>
<td>boolean which determines whether to draw the 1st tickline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick2On</td>
<td>boolean which determines whether to draw the 2nd tickline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label1On</td>
<td>boolean which determines whether to draw tick label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label2On</td>
<td>boolean which determines whether to draw tick label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is an example which sets the formatter for the right side ticks with dollar signs and colors them green on the right side of the y-axis:

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.ticker as ticker

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(100*np.random.rand(20))

formatter = ticker.FormatStrFormatter('\$%1.2f\$')
ax.yaxis.set_major_formatter(formatter)

for tick in ax.yaxis.get_major_ticks():
    tick.label1On = False
    tick.label2On = True
    tick.label2.set_color('green')
```
8.6. Tick containers
LEGEND GUIDE

Do not proceed unless you already have read \texttt{legend()} and \texttt{matplotlib.legend.Legend}!

### 9.1 What to be displayed

The legend command has a following call signature:

\texttt{legend(*args, **kwargs)}

If \texttt{len(args)} is 2, the first argument should be a list of artist to be labeled, and the second argument should a list of string labels. If \texttt{len(args)} is 0, it automatically generate the legend from label properties of the child artists by calling \texttt{get\_legend\_handles\_labels()} method. For example, \texttt{ax.legend()} is equivalent to:

\begin{verbatim}
handles, labels = ax.get_legend_handles_labels()
ax.legend(handles, labels)
\end{verbatim}

The \texttt{get\_legend\_handles\_labels()} method returns a tuple of two lists, i.e., list of artists and list of labels (python string). However, it does not return all of its child artists. It returns all artists in \texttt{ax.lines} and \texttt{ax.patches} and some artists in \texttt{ax.collection} which are instance of \texttt{LineCollection} or \texttt{RegularPolyCollection}. The label attributes (returned by \texttt{get\_label()} method) of collected artists are used as text labels. If label attribute is empty string or starts with “\_”, that artist will be ignored.

- Note that not all kind of artists are supported by the legend. The following is the list of artists that are currently supported.
  - \texttt{Line2D}
  - \texttt{Patch}
  - \texttt{LineCollection}
  - \texttt{RegularPolyCollection}

Unfortunately, there is no easy workaround when you need legend for an artist not in the above list (You may use one of the supported artist as a proxy. See below), or customize it beyond what is supported by \texttt{matplotlib.legend.Legend}. 
• Remember that some pyplot commands return artist not supported by legend, e.g., fill_between() returns PolyCollection that is not supported. Or some return multiple artists. For example, plot() returns list of Line2D instances, and errorbar() returns a length 3 tuple of Line2D instances.

• The legend does not care about the axes that given artists belongs, i.e., the artists may belong to other axes or even none.

9.1.1 Adjusting the Order of Legend items

When you want to customize the list of artists to be displayed in the legend, or their order of appearance. There are a two options. First, you can keep lists of artists and labels, and explicitly use these for the first two argument of the legend call:

```python
p1, = plot([1,2,3])
p2, = plot([3,2,1])
p3, = plot([2,3,1])
legend([p2, p1], ["line 2", "line 1"])
```

Or you may use get_legend_handles_labels() to retrieve list of artist and labels and manipulate them before feeding them to legend call:

```python
ax = subplot(1,1,1)
p1, = ax.plot([1,2,3], label="line 1")
p2, = ax.plot([3,2,1], label="line 2")
p3, = ax.plot([2,3,1], label="line 3")
handles, labels = ax.get_legend_handles_labels()

# reverse the order
ax.legend(handles[::-1], labels[::-1])

# or sort them by labels
import operator
hl = sorted(zip(handles, labels),
            key=operator.itemgetter(1))
handles2, labels2 = zip(*hl)

ax.legend(handles2, labels2)
```

9.1.2 Using Proxy Artist

When you want to display legend for an artist not supported by the matplotlib, you may use other supported artist as a proxy. For example, you may creates an proxy artist without adding it to the axes (so the proxy artist will not be drawn in the main axes) and feet it to the legend function:

```python
p = Rectangle((0, 0), 1, 1, fc="r")
legend([p], ["Red Rectangle"])
```
9.2 Multicolumn Legend

By specifying the keyword argument ncol, you can have a multi-column legend. Also, mode="expand" horizontally expand the legend to fill the axes area. See legend_demo3.py for example.

9.3 Legend location

The location of the legend can be specified by the keyword argument loc, either by string or a integer number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>String</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>upper right</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper left</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lower left</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lower right</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>center left</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>center right</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lower center</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper center</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>center</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default, the legend will anchor to the bbox of the axes (for legend) or the bbox of the figure (figlegend). You can specify your own bbox using bbox_to_anchor argument. bbox_to_anchor can be an instance of BboxBase, a tuple of 4 floats (x, y, width, height of the bbox), or a tuple of 2 floats (x, y with width=height=0). Unless bbox_transform argument is given, the coordinates (even for the bbox instance) are considered as normalized axes coordinates.

For example, if you want your axes legend located at the figure corner (instead of the axes corner):

```python
l = legend(bbox_to_anchor=(0, 0, 1, 1), transform=gcf().transFigure)
```

Also, you can place above or outer right-hand side of the axes,

```python
from matplotlib.pyplot import *

subplot(211)
plot([1,2,3], label="test1")
plot([3,2,1], label="test2")
legend(bbox_to_anchor=(0., 1.02, 1., .102), loc=3,
      ncol=2, mode="expand", borderaxespad=0.)

subplot(223)
plot([1,2,3], label="test1")
plot([3,2,1], label="test2")
legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1.05, 1), loc=2, borderaxespad=0.)

show()
```
9.4 Multiple Legend

Sometime, you want to split the legend into multiple ones:

```python
p1, = plot([1,2,3])
p2, = plot([3,2,1])
legend([p1], ["Test1"], loc=1)
legend([p2], ["Test2"], loc=4)
```

However, the above code only shows the second legend. When the legend command is called, a new legend instance is created and old ones are removed from the axes. Thus, you need to manually add the removed legend.

```python
from matplotlib.pyplot import *
p1, = plot([1,2,3], label="test1")
p2, = plot([3,2,1], label="test2")
l1 = legend([p1], ["Label 1"], loc=1)
l2 = legend([p2], ["Label 2"], loc=4) # this removes l1 from the axes.
gca().add_artist(l1) # add l1 as a separate artist to the axes
```
show()
matplotlib works with 6 user interface toolkits (wxpython, tkinter, qt, gtk, fltk and macosx) and in order to support features like interactive panning and zooming of figures, it is helpful to the developers to have an API for interacting with the figure via key presses and mouse movements that is “GUI neutral” so we don’t have to repeat a lot of code across the different user interfaces. Although the event handling API is GUI neutral, it is based on the GTK model, which was the first user interface matplotlib supported. The events that are triggered are also a bit richer vis-a-vis matplotlib than standard GUI events, including information like which `matplotlib.axes.Axes` the event occurred in. The events also understand the matplotlib coordinate system, and report event locations in both pixel and data coordinates.

### 10.1 Event connections

To receive events, you need to write a callback function and then connect your function to the event manager, which is part of the `FigureCanvasBase`. Here is a simple example that prints the location of the mouse click and which button was pressed:

```python
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(np.random.rand(10))

def onclick(event):
    print 'button=%d, x=%d, y=%d, xdata=%f, ydata=%f'
        (event.button, event.x, event.y, event.xdata, event.ydata)

cid = fig.canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', onclick)
```

The `FigureCanvas` method `mpl_connect()` returns a connection id which is simply an integer. When you want to disconnect the callback, just call:

```python
fig.canvas.mpl_disconnect(cid)
```

Here are the events that you can connect to, the class instances that are sent back to you when the event occurs, and the event descriptions...
### 10.2 Event attributes

All matplotlib events inherit from the base class `matplotlib.backend_bases.Event`, which store the attributes:

- **name** the event name
- **canvas** the FigureCanvas instance generating the event
- **guiEvent** the GUI event that triggered the matplotlib event

The most common events that are the bread and butter of event handling are key press/release events and mouse press/release and movement events. The `KeyEvent` and `MouseEvent` classes that handle these events are both derived from the `LocationEvent`, which has the following attributes:

- **x** x position - pixels from left of canvas
- **y** y position - pixels from bottom of canvas
- **inaxes** the `Axes` instance if mouse is over axes
- **xdata** x coord of mouse in data coords
- **ydata** y coord of mouse in data coords

Let’s look a simple example of a canvas, where a simple line segment is created every time a mouse is pressed:

```python
class LineBuilder:
    def __init__(self, line):
        self.line = line
        self.xs = list(line.get_xdata())
        self.ys = list(line.get_ydata())
        self.cid = line.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', self)

    def __call__(self, event):
        print 'click', event
```

---

**Event name** | **Class and description**
--- | ---
'button_press_event' | MouseEvent - mouse button is pressed
'button_release_event' | MouseEvent - mouse button is released
'draw_event' | DrawEvent - canvas draw
'key_press_event' | KeyEvent - key is pressed
'key_release_event' | KeyEvent - key is released
'motion_notify_event' | MouseEvent - mouse motion
'pick_event' | PickEvent - an object in the canvas is selected
'resize_event' | ResizeEvent - figure canvas is resized
'scroll_event' | MouseEvent - mouse scroll wheel is rolled
'figure_enter_event' | LocationEvent - mouse enters a new figure
'figure_leave_event' | LocationEvent - mouse leaves a figure
'axes_enter_event' | LocationEvent - mouse enters a new axes
'axes_leave_event' | LocationEvent - mouse leaves an axes
if event.inaxes!=self.line.axes: return
self.xs.append(event.xdata)
self.ys.append(event.ydata)
self.line.set_data(self.xs, self.ys)
self.line.figure.canvas.draw()

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.set_title('click to build line segments')
line, = ax.plot([0], [0])  # empty line
linebuilder = LineBuilder(line)

The MouseEvent that we just used is a LocationEvent, so we have access to the data and pixel coordinates in event.x and event.xdata. In addition to the LocationEvent attributes, it has

- **button** button pressed None, 1, 2, 3, ‘up’, ‘down’ (up and down are used for scroll events)
- **key** the key pressed: None, any character, ‘shift’, ‘win’, or ‘control’

### 10.2.1 Draggable rectangle exercise

Write draggable rectangle class that is initialized with a Rectangle instance but will move its x,y location when dragged. Hint: you will need to store the original xy location of the rectangle which is stored as rect.xy and connect to the press, motion and release mouse events. When the mouse is pressed, check to see if the click occurs over your rectangle (see matplotlib.patches.Rectangle.contains()) and if it does, store the rectangle xy and the location of the mouse click in data coords. In the motion event callback, compute the deltas of mouse movement, and add those deltas to the origin of the rectangle you stored. The redraw the figure. On the button release event, just reset all the button press data you stored as None.

Here is the solution:

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

class DraggableRectangle:
    def __init__(self, rect):
        self.rect = rect
        self.press = None

    def connect(self):
        'connect to all the events we need'
        self.cidpress = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'button_press_event', self.on_press)
        self.cidrelease = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'button_release_event', self.on_release)
        self.cidmotion = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'motion_notify_event', self.on_motion)

    def on_press(self, event):
        'on button press we will see if the mouse is over us and store some data'
```
if event.inaxes != self.rect.axes: return

contains, attrd = self.rect.contains(event)
if not contains: return
print 'event contains', self.rect.xy
x0, y0 = self.rect.xy
self.press = x0, y0, event.xdata, event.ydata

def on_motion(self, event):
    'on motion we will move the rect if the mouse is over us'
    if self.press is None: return
    if event.inaxes != self.rect.axes: return
    x0, y0, xpress, ypress = self.press
    dx = event.xdata - xpress
dy = event.ydata - ypress
    #print 'x0=%f, xpress=%f, event.xdata=%f, dx=%f, x0+dx=%f'%(x0, xpress, event.xdata, dx, x0+dx)
    self.rect.set_x(x0+dx)
    self.rect.set_y(y0+dy)

    self.rect.figure.canvas.draw()

def on_release(self, event):
    'on release we reset the press data'
    self.press = None
    self.rect.figure.canvas.draw()

def disconnect(self):
    'disconnect all the stored connection ids'
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidpress)
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidrelease)
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidmotion)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
rects = ax.bar(range(10), 20*np.random.rand(10))
drs = []
for rect in rects:
    dr = DraggableRectangle(rect)
    dr.connect()
    drs.append(dr)

plt.show()

Extra credit: use the animation blit techniques discussed in the animations recipe to make the animated drawing faster and smoother.

Extra credit solution:

# draggable rectangle with the animation blit techniques; see
# http://www.scipy.org/Cookbook/Matplotlib/Animations
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
class DraggableRectangle:
    lock = None  # only one can be animated at a time
    def __init__(self, rect):
        self.rect = rect
        self.press = None
        self.background = None

    def connect(self):
        'connect to all the events we need'
        self.cidpress = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'button_press_event', self.on_press)
        self.cidrelease = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'button_release_event', self.on_release)
        self.cidmotion = self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_connect(
            'motion_notify_event', self.on_motion)

    def on_press(self, event):
        'on button press we will see if the mouse is over us and store some data'
        if event.inaxes != self.rect.axes: return
        if DraggableRectangle.lock is not None: return
        contains, attrd = self.rect.contains(event)
        if not contains: return
        print 'event contains', self.rect.xy
        x0, y0 = self.rect.xy
        self.press = x0, y0, event.xdata, event.ydata
        DraggableRectangle.lock = self
        # draw everything but the selected rectangle and store the pixel buffer
        canvas = self.rect.figure.canvas
        axes = self.rect.axes
        self.rect.set_animated(True)
        canvas.draw()
        self.background = canvas.copy_from_bbox(self.rect.axes.bbox)

        # now redraw just the rectangle
        axes.draw_artist(self.rect)
        canvas.blit(axes.bbox)

    def on_motion(self, event):
        'on motion we will move the rect if the mouse is over'
        if DraggableRectangle.lock is not self: return
        if event.inaxes != self.rect.axes: return
        x0, y0, xpress, ypress = self.press
        dx = event.xdata - xpress
        dy = event.ydata - ypress
        self.rect.set_x(x0+dx)
        self.rect.set_y(y0+dy)
        canvas = self.rect.figure.canvas

10.2. Event attributes 85
axes = self.rect.axes
' # restore the background region
canvas.restore_region(self.background)

# redraw just the current rectangle
axes.draw_artist(self.rect)

# blit just the redrawn area
canvas.blit(axes.bbox)

def on_release(self, event):
' on release we reset the press data'
if DraggableRectangle.lock is not self:
    return

    self.press = None
    DraggableRectangle.lock = None

    # turn off the rect animation property and reset the background
    self.rect.set_animated(False)
    self.background = None

    # redraw the full figure
    self.rect.figure.canvas.draw()

def disconnect(self):
' disconnect all the stored connection ids'
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidpress)
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidrelease)
    self.rect.figure.canvas.mpl_disconnect(self.cidmotion)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
rects = ax.bar(range(10), 20*np.random.rand(10))
drs = []
for rect in rects:
    dr = DraggableRectangle(rect)
    dr.connect()
    drs.append(dr)

plt.show()

10.3 Mouse enter and leave

If you want to be notified when the mouse enters or leaves a figure or axes, you can connect to the figure/axes enter/leave events. Here is a simple example that changes the colors of the axes and figure background that the mouse is over:

Illustrate the figure and axes enter and leave events by changing the
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

def enter_axes(event):
    print 'enter_axes', event.inaxes
    event.inaxes.patch.set_facecolor('yellow')
    event.canvas.draw()

def leave_axes(event):
    print 'leave_axes', event.inaxes
    event.inaxes.patch.set_facecolor('white')
    event.canvas.draw()

def enter_figure(event):
    print 'enter_figure', event.canvas.figure
    event.canvas.figure.patch.set_facecolor('red')
    event.canvas.draw()

def leave_figure(event):
    print 'leave_figure', event.canvas.figure
    event.canvas.figure.patch.set_facecolor('grey')
    event.canvas.draw()

fig1 = plt.figure()
fig1.suptitle('mouse hover over figure or axes to trigger events')
ax1 = fig1.add_subplot(211)
ax2 = fig1.add_subplot(212)

fig1.canvas.mpl_connect('figure_enter_event', enter_figure)
fig1.canvas.mpl_connect('figure_leave_event', leave_figure)
fig1.canvas.mpl_connect('axes_enter_event', enter_axes)
fig1.canvas.mpl_connect('axes_leave_event', leave_axes)

fig2 = plt.figure()
fig2.suptitle('mouse hover over figure or axes to trigger events')
ax1 = fig2.add_subplot(211)
ax2 = fig2.add_subplot(212)

fig2.canvas.mpl_connect('figure_enter_event', enter_figure)
fig2.canvas.mpl_connect('figure_leave_event', leave_figure)
fig2.canvas.mpl_connect('axes_enter_event', enter_axes)
fig2.canvas.mpl_connect('axes_leave_event', leave_axes)

plt.show()

### 10.4 Object picking

You can enable picking by setting the picker property of an Artist (eg matplotlib Line2D, Text, Patch, Polygon, AxesImage, etc...)

---

**10.4. Object picking**
There are a variety of meanings of the `picker` property:

- **None**  
  Picking is disabled for this artist (default)

- **boolean**  
  If True then picking will be enabled and the artist will fire a pick event if the mouse event is over the artist

- **float**  
  If picker is a number it is interpreted as an epsilon tolerance in points and the the artist will fire off an event if its data is within epsilon of the mouse event. For some artists like lines and patch collections, the artist may provide additional data to the pick event that is generated, eg the indices of the data within epsilon of the pick event.

- **function**  
  If picker is callable, it is a user supplied function which determines whether the artist is hit by the mouse event. The signature is `hit, props = picker(artist, mouseevent)` to determine the hit test. If the mouse event is over the artist, return `hit=True` and `props` is a dictionary of properties you want added to the `PickEvent` attributes

After you have enabled an artist for picking by setting the `picker` property, you need to connect to the figure canvas `pick_event` to get pick callbacks on mouse press events. Eg:

```python
def pick_handler(event):
    mouseevent = event.mouseevent
    artist = event.artist
    # now do something with this...
```

The `PickEvent` which is passed to your callback is always fired with two attributes:

- **mouseevent**  
  The mouse event that generate the pick event. The mouse event in turn has attributes like `x` and `y` (the coords in display space, eg pixels from left, bottom) and `xdata`, `ydata` (the coords in data space). Additionally, you can get information about which buttons were pressed, which keys were pressed, which `Axes` the mouse is over, etc. See `matplotlib.backend_bases.MouseEvent` for details.

- **artist**  
  The `Artist` that generated the pick event.

Additionally, certain artists like `Line2D` and `PatchCollection` may attach additional meta data like the indices into the data that meet the picker criteria (eg all the points in the line that are within the specified epsilon tolerance)

### 10.4.1 Simple picking example

In the example below, we set the line picker property to a scalar, so it represents a tolerance in points (72 points per inch). The onpick callback function will be called when the pick event it within the tolerance distance from the line, and has the indices of the data vertices that are within the pick distance tolerance. Our onpick callback function simply prints the data that are under the pick location. Different `matplotlib` Artists can attach different data to the `PickEvent`. For example, `Line2D` attaches the `ind` property, which are the indices into the line data under the pick point. See `pick()` for details on the `PickEvent` properties of the line. Here is the code:
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.set_title('click on points')

line, = ax.plot(np.random.rand(100), 'o', picker=5)  # 5 points tolerance

def onpick(event):
    thisline = event.artist
    xdata = thisline.get_xdata()
    ydata = thisline.get_ydata()
    ind = event.ind
    print 'onpick points:', zip(xdata[ind], ydata[ind])

fig.canvas.mpl_connect('pick_event', onpick)
plt.show()

10.4.2 Picking exercise

Create a data set of 100 arrays of 1000 Gaussian random numbers and compute the sample mean and
standard deviation of each of them (hint: numpy arrays have a mean and std method) and make a xy marker
plot of the 100 means vs the 100 standard deviations. Connect the line created by the plot command to the
pick event, and plot the original time series of the data that generated the clicked on points. If more than one
point is within the tolerance of the clicked on point, you can use multiple subplots to plot the multiple time
series.

Exercise solution:

"""
compute the mean and stddev of 100 data sets and plot mean vs stddev.
When you click on one of the mu, sigma points, plot the raw data from
the dataset that generated the mean and stddev
"""

import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

X = np.random.rand(100, 1000)
xs = np.mean(X, axis=1)
ys = np.std(X, axis=1)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.set_title('click on point to plot time series')
line, = ax.plot(xs, ys, 'o', picker=5)  # 5 points tolerance

def onpick(event):

10.4. Object picking 89
if event.artist!=line: return True

N = len(event.ind)
if not N: return True

figi = plt.figure()
for subplotnum, dataind in enumerate(event.ind):
    ax = figi.add_subplot(N,1,subplotnum+1)
    ax.plot(X[dataind])
    ax.text(0.05, 0.9, 'mu=%1.3f
sigma=%1.3f'%(xs[dataind], ys[dataind]),
            transform=ax.transAxes, va='top')
    ax.set_ylim(-0.5, 1.5)
figi.show()
return True

fig.canvas.mpl_connect('pick_event', onpick)

plt.show()
Do not proceed unless you already have read `text()` and `annotate()`!

### 11.1 Annotating with Text with Box

Let’s start with a simple example.
The `text()` function in the pyplot module (or text method of the Axes class) takes bbox keyword argument, and when given, a box around the text is drawn.

```python
bbox_props = dict(boxstyle="rarrow,pad=0.3", fc="cyan", ec="b", lw=2)
t = ax.text(0, 0, "Direction", ha="center", va="center", rotation=45,
           size=15,
           bbox=bbox_props)
```

The patch object associated with the text can be accessed by:

```python
bb = t.get_bbox_patch()
```

The return value is an instance of FancyBboxPatch and the patch properties like facecolor, edgewidth, etc. can be accessed and modified as usual. To change the shape of the box, use `set_boxstyle` method.

```python
bb.set_boxstyle("rarrow", pad=0.6)
```

The arguments are the name of the box style with its attributes as keyword arguments. Currently, followign box styles are implemented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LArrow</td>
<td>larrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RArrow</td>
<td>rarrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round4</td>
<td>round4</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundtooth</td>
<td>roundtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawtooth</td>
<td>sawtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>square</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that the attributes arguments can be specified within the style name with separating comma (this form can be used as “boxstyle” value of bbox argument when initializing the text instance)

```
bb.set_boxstyle("rarrow,pad=0.6")
```

### 11.2 Annotating with Arrow

The `annotate()` function in the pyplot module (or annotate method of the Axes class) is used to draw an arrow connecting two points on the plot.

```
ax.annotate("Annotation",
    xy=(x1, y1), xycoords='data',
    xytext=(x2, y2), textcoords='offset points',
)
```

This annotates a point at `xy` in the given coordinate (`xycoords`) with the text at `xytext` given in `textcoords`. Often, the annotated point is specified in the `data` coordinate and the annotating text in `offset points`. See `annotate()` for available coordinate systems.
An arrow connecting two points (xy & xytext) can be optionally drawn by specifying the `arrowprops` argument. To draw only an arrow, use empty string as the first argument.

```python
ax.annotate('',
    xy=(0.2, 0.2), xycoords='data',
    xytext=(0.8, 0.8), textcoords='data',
    arrowprops=dict(arrowstyle="->",
                    connectionstyle="arc3"),
)
```

The arrow drawing takes a few steps.

1. A connecting path between two points are created. This is controlled by `connectionstyle` key value.
2. If patch object is given (`patchA` & `patchB`), the path is clipped to avoid the patch.
3. The path is further shrunked by given amount of pixels (`shrinkA` & `shrinkB`)
4. The path is transmuted to arrow patch, which is controlled by the `arrowstyle` key value.

The creation of the connecting path between two points is controlled by `connectionstyle` key and following styles are available.
Note that “3” in angle3 and arc3 is meant to indicate that the resulting path is a quadratic spline segment (three control points). As will be discussed below, some arrow style option only can be used when the connecting path is a quadratic spline.

The behavior of each connection style is (limitedly) demonstrated in the example below. (Warning: The behavior of the bar style is currently not well defined, it may be changed in the future).

The connecting path (after clipping and shrinking) is then mutated to an arrow patch, according to the given arrowstyle.

11.2. Annotating with Arrow
Some arrowstyles only work with connection style that generates a quadratic-spline segment. They are `fancy`, `simple`, and `wedge`. For these arrow styles, you must use “angle3” or “arc3” connection style.

If the annotation string is given, the patchA is set to the bbox patch of the text by default.
As in the text command, a box around the text can be drawn using the bbox argument.

By default, the starting point is set to the center of the text extent. This can be adjusted with relpos key value. The values are normalized to the extent of the text. For example, (0,0) means lower-left corner and (1,1) means top-right.
11.3 Using ConnectorPatch

The ConnectorPatch is like an annotation without a text. While the annotate function is recommended in most of situation, the ConnectorPatch is useful when you want to connect points in different axes.

```python
from matplotlib.patches import ConnectionPatch
xy = (0.2, 0.2)
con = ConnectionPatch(xyA=xy, xyB=xy, coordsA="data", coordsB="data",
axesA=ax1, axesB=ax2)
ax2.add_artist(con)
```

The above code connects point xy in data coordinate of ax1 to point xy int data coordiante of ax2. Here is a simple example.
While the ConnectorPatch instance can be added to any axes, but you may want it to be added to the axes in the latter (?) of the axes drawing order to prevent overlap (?) by other axes.

### 11.4 Placing Artist at the anchored location of the Axes

There are class of artist that can be placed at the anchored location of the Axes. A common example is the legend. This type of artists can be created by using the OffsetBox class. A few predefined classes are available in `mpl_toolkits.axes_grid.anchored_artists`.

```python
from mpl_toolkits.axes_grid.anchored_artists import AnchoredText
at = AnchoredText("Figure 1a",
                  prop=dict(size=8), frameon=True,
                  loc=2,
                  )
at.patch.set_boxstyle("round,pad=0.,rounding_size=0.2")
ax.add_artist(at)
```

The `loc` keyword has same meaning as in the legend command.

A simple application is when the size of the artist (or collection of artists) is known in pixel size during the time of creation. For example, if you want to draw a circle with fixed size of 20 pixel x 20 pixel (radius = 10 pixel), you can utilize `AnchoredDrawingArea`. The instance is created with a size of the drawing area (in pixel). And user can add arbitrary artist to the drawing area. Note that the extents of the artists that are added to the drawing area has nothing to do with the placement of the drawing area itself. The initial size only matters.

```python
from mpl_toolkits.axes_grid.anchored_artists import AnchoredDrawingArea
ada = AnchoredDrawingArea(20, 20, 0, 0,
                           loc=1, pad=0., frameon=False)
p1 = Circle((10, 10), 10)
ada.drawing_area.add_artist(p1)
```
p2 = Circle((30, 10), 5, fc="r")
da. drawing_area.add_artist(p2)

The artists that are added to the drawing area should not have transform set (they will be overridden) and the dimension of those artists are interpreted as a pixel coordinate, i.e., the radius of the circles in above example are 10 pixel and 5 pixel, respectively.

Sometimes, you want to your artists scale with data coordinate (or other coordinate than canvas pixel). You can use AnchoredAuxTransformBox class. This is similar to AnchoredDrawingArea except that the extent of the artist is determined during the drawing time respecting the specified transform.

```python
from mpl_toolkits.axes_grid.anchored_artists import AnchoredAuxTransformBox

box = AnchoredAuxTransformBox(ax.transData, loc=2)
el = Ellipse((0,0), width=0.1, height=0.4, angle=30)  # in data coordinates!
box.drawing_area.add_artist(el)
```

The ellipse in the above example will have width and height corresponds to 0.1 and 0.4 in data coordinate and will be automatically scaled when the view limits of the axes change.
As in the legend, the `bbox_to_anchor` argument can be set. Using the HPacker and VPacke, you can have an arrangement(?) of artist as in the legend (as a matter of fact, this is how the legend is created).

Note that unlike the legend, the `bbox_transform` is set to `IdentityTransform` by default.

### 11.4.1 Advanced Topics

#### 11.5 Zoom effect between Axes

`mpl_toolkits.axes_grid.inset_locator` defines some patch classes useful for interconnect two axes. Understanding the code requires some knowledge of how mpl’s transform works. But, utilizing it will be straight forward.
11.6 Define Custom BoxStyle

You can use a custom box style. The value for the boxstyle can be a callable object in following forms:

```python
def __call__(self, x0, y0, width, height, mutation_size, aspect_ratio=1.):
    """
    Given the location and size of the box, return the path of the box around it.
    
    - *x0*, *y0*, *width*, *height* : location and size of the box
    - *mutation_size* : a reference scale for the mutation.
    - *aspect_ratio* : aspect-ratio for the mutation.
    """
    path = ...
    return path
```

Here is a complete example.
However, it is recommended that you derive from the matplotlib.patches.BoxStyle._Base as demonstrated below.

```python
from matplotlib.path import Path
from matplotlib.patches import BoxStyle
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# we may derive from matplotlib.patches.BoxStyle._Base class.
# You need to override transmute method in this case.

class MyStyle(BoxStyle._Base):
    r""
    A simple box.
    r""

    def __init__(self, pad=0.3):
        r"
The arguments need to be floating numbers and need to have
default values.

        *pad*
        amount of padding
        r"

        self.pad = pad
        super(MyStyle, self).__init__()

    def transmute(self, x0, y0, width, height, mutation_size):
        r"
        Given the location and size of the box, return the path of
        the box around it.

        - *x0*, *y0*, *width*, *height* : location and size of the box
        - *mutation_size* : a reference scale for the mutation.
```

11.6. Define Custom BoxStyle
Often, the "mutation_size" is the font size of the text. You don't need to worry about the rotation as it is automatically taken care of.

```python
# padding
pad = mutation_size * self.pad

# width and height with padding added.
width, height = width + 2.*pad, height + 2.*pad,

# boundary of the padded box
x0, y0 = x0-pad, y0-pad,
x1, y1 = x0+width, y0 + height

cp = [(x0, y0),
     (x1, y0), (x1, y1), (x0, y1),
     (x0-pad, (y0+y1)/2.), (x0, y0),
     (x0, y0)]

com = [Path.MOVETO,
       Path.LINETO, Path.LINETO, Path.LINETO,
       Path.LINETO, Path.LINETO,
       Path.CLOSEPOLY]

path = Path(cp, com)

return path
```

# register the custom style
BoxStyle._style_list["angled"] = MyStyle

```python
plt.figure(1, figsize=(3,3))
ax = plt.subplot(111)
ax.text(0.5, 0.5, "Test", size=30, va="center", ha="center", rotation=30,
        bbox=dict(boxstyle="angled,pad=0.5", alpha=0.2))

del BoxStyle._style_list["angled"]

plt.show()
```
Similarly, you can define custom ConnectionStyle and Custom ArrowStyle. See the source code of lib/matplotlib/patches.py and check how each style class is defined.
Like any graphics packages, matplotlib is built on top of a transformation framework to easily move between coordinate systems, the userland data coordinate system, the axes coordinate system, the figure coordinate system, and the display coordinate system. In 95% of your plotting, you won’t need to think about this, as it happens under the hood, but as you push the limits of custom figure generation, it helps to have an understanding of these objects so you can reuse the existing transformations matplotlib makes available to you, or create your own (see matplotlib.transforms). The table below summarizes the existing coordinate systems, the transformation object you should use to work in that coordinate system, and the description of that system. In the Transformation Object column, ax is a Axes instance, and fig is a Figure instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coordinate</th>
<th>Transformation Object</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>ax.transData</td>
<td>The userland data coordinate system, controlled by the xlim and ylim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>ax.transAxes</td>
<td>The coordinate system of the Axes; (0,0) is bottom left of the axes, and (1,1) is top right of the axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>fig.transFigure</td>
<td>The coordinate system of the Figure; (0,0) is bottom left of the figure, and (1,1) is top right of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This is the pixel coordinate system of the display; (0,0) is the bottom left of the display, and (width, height) is the top right of the display in pixels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the transformation objects in the table above take inputs in their coordinate system, and transform the input to the display coordinate system. That is why the display coordinate system has None for the Transformation Object column – it already is in display coordinates. The transformations also know how to invert themselves, to go from display back to the native coordinate system. This is particularly useful when processing events from the user interface, which typically occur in display space, and you want to know where the mouse click or key-press occurred in your data coordinate system.

### 12.1 Data coordinates

Let’s start with the most commonly used coordinate, the data coordinate system. Whenever, you add data to the axes, matplotlib updates the datalimits, most commonly updated in with the set_xlim() and set_ylim() methods. For example, in the figure below, the data limits stretch from 0 to 10 on the x-axis, and -1 to 1 on the y-axis.
You can use the `ax.transData` instance to transform from your *data* to your *display* coordinate system, either a single point or a sequence of points as shown below:

```
In [14]: type(ax.transData)
Out[14]: <class 'matplotlib.transforms.CompositeGenericTransform'>
```

```
In [15]: ax.transData.transform((5, 0))
Out[15]: array([335.175, 247.])
```

```
In [16]: ax.transData.transform(((5, 0), (1, 2)))
Out[16]:
```
You can use the `meth--;matplotlib.transforms.Transform.inverted` method to create a transform which will take you from display to data coordinates:

```
In [41]: inv = ax.transData.inverted()
In [42]: type(inv)
Out[42]: <class 'matplotlib.transforms.CompositeGenericTransform'>
In [43]: inv.transform((335.175, 247.))
Out[43]: array([ 5.0, 0.0])
```

If your are typing along with this tutorial, the exact values of the display coordinates may differ if you have a different window size or dpi setting. Likewise, in the figure below, the display labeled points are probably not the same as in the ipython session because the documentation figure size defaults are different.

![Figure](image.png)

**Note:** If you run the source code in the example above in a GUI backend, you may also find that the two arrows for the *data* and *display* annotations do not point to exactly the same point. This is because the display point was computed before the figure was displayed, and the GUI backend may slightly resize the figure when it is created. The effect is more pronounced if you resize the figure yourself. This is one good reason why you rarely want to work in display space, but you can connect to the `on_draw` Event to update figure coordinates on figure draws; see *Event handling and picking*.
When you change the x or y limits of your axes, the data limits are updated so the transformation yields a new display point. Note that when we just change the ylim, only the y-display coordinate is altered, and when we change the xlim too, both are altered. More on this later when we talk about the **Bbox**.

```python
In [54]: ax.transData.transform((5, 0))
Out[54]: array([ 335.175,   247. ])
```

```python
In [55]: ax.set_ylim(-1,2)
Out[55]: (-1, 2)
```

```python
In [56]: ax.transData.transform((5, 0))
Out[56]: array([ 335.175, 181.13333333])
```

```python
In [57]: ax.set_xlim(10,20)
Out[57]: (10, 20)
```

```python
In [58]: ax.transData.transform((5, 0))
Out[58]: array([-171.675, 181.13333333])
```

### 12.2 Axes coordinates

After the *data* coordinate system, *axes* is probably the second most useful coordinate system. Here the point (0,0) is the bottom left of your axes or subplot, (0.5, 0.5) is the center, and (1.0, 1.0) is the top right. You can also refer to points outside the range, so (-0.1, 1.1) is to the left and above your axes. This coordinate system is extremely useful when making placing text in your axes, because you often want a text bubble in a fixed, location, eg the upper left of the axes pane, and have that location remain fixed when you pan or zoom. Here is a simple example that creates four panels and labels them ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, ‘D’ as you often see in journals.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
for i, label in enumerate(('A', 'B', 'C', 'D')):
    ax = fig.add_subplot(2,2,i+1)
    ax.text(0.05, 0.95, label, transform=ax.transAxes,
            fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', va='top')

plt.show()
```
You can also make lines or patches in the axes coordinate system, but this is less useful in my experience than using `ax.transAxes` for placing text. Nonetheless, here is a silly example which plots some random dots in data space, and overlays a semi-transparent Circle centered in the middle of the axes with a radius one quarter of the axes – if your axes does not preserve aspect ratio (see `set_aspect()`), this will look like an ellipse. Use the pan/zoom tool to move around, or manually change the data xlim and ylim, and you will see the data move, but the circle will remain fixed because it is not in data coordinates and will always remain at the center of the axes.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.patches as patches

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
x, y = 10*np.random.rand(2, 1000)
ax.plot(x, y, 'go')  # plot some data in data coordinates

circ = patches.Circle((0.5, 0.5), 0.25, transform=ax.transAxes,
                      facecolor='yellow', alpha=0.5)
ax.add_patch(circ)

plt.show()
```
12.3 Blended transformations

Drawing in blended coordinate spaces which mix axes with data coordinates is extremely useful, for example to create a horizontal span which highlights some region of the y-data but spans across the x-axis regardless of the data limits, pan or zoom level, etc. In fact these blended lines and spans are so useful, we have built in functions to make them easy to plot (see `axhline()`, `axvline()`, `axhspan()`, `axvspan()`), but for didactic purposes we will implement the horizontal span here using a blended transformation. This trick only works for separable transformations, like you see in normal cartesian coordinate systems, but not on inseparable transformations like the `PolarTransform`.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.patches as patches
import matplotlib.transforms as transforms

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)

x = np.random.randn(1000)
ax.hist(x, 30)
ax.set_title(r'$\sigma=1 \ldots \sigma=2$', fontsize=16)
```

```python
tax = np.random.randn(1000)
atax.hist(tax, 30)
atax.set_title(r'$\sigma=1$ \ldots $\sigma=2$', fontsize=16)
```
# the x coords of this transformation are data, and the
# y coord are axes
trans = transforms.blended_transform_factory(
    ax.transData, ax.transAxes)

# highlight the 1..2 stddev region with a span.
# We want x to be in data coordinates and y to
# span from 0..1 in axes coords
rect = patches.Rectangle((1,0), width=1, height=1,
    transform=trans, color='yellow',
    alpha=0.5)

ax.add_patch(rect)

plt.show()

12.4 Using offset transforms to create a shadow effect

One use of transformations is to create a new transformation that is offset from another annotation, eg to
place one object shifted a bit relative to another object. Typically you want the shift to be in some physical
dimension, like points or inches rather than in data coordinates, so that the shift effect is constant at different
zoom levels and dpi settings.
One use for an offset is to create a shadow effect, where you draw one object identical to the first just to the right of it, and just below it, adjusting the zorder to make sure the shadow is drawn first and then the object it is shadowing above it. The transforms module has a helper transformation \texttt{ScaledTranslation}. It is instantiated with:

\begin{verbatim}
trans = ScaledTranslation(xt, yt, scale_trans)
\end{verbatim}

where \( xt \) and \( yt \) are the translation offsets, and \( scale\_trans \) is a transformation which scales \( xt \) and \( yt \) at transformation time before applying the offsets. A typical use case is to use the figure \texttt{fig.dpi_scale_trans} transformation for the \( scale\_trans \) argument, to first scale \( xty \) and \( 'yt \) specified in points to display space before doing the final offset. The dpi and inches offset is a common-enough use case that we have a special helper function to create it in \texttt{matplotlib.transforms.offset_copy()}, which returns a new transform with an added offset. But in the example below, we’ll create the offset transform ourselves. Note the use of the plus operator in:

\begin{verbatim}
offset = transforms.ScaledTranslation(dx, dy,
   fig.dpi_scale_trans)
shadow_transform = ax.transData + offset
\end{verbatim}

showing that can chain transformations using the addition operator. This code say: first apply the data transformation \texttt{ax.transData} and then translate the data by \( dx \) and \( dy \) points.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.patches as patches
import matplotlib.transforms as transforms

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)

# make a simple sine wave
x = np.arange(0., 2., 0.01)
y = np.sin(2*np.pi*x)
line, = ax.plot(x, y, lw=3, color='blue')

# shift the object over 2 points, and down 2 points
dx, dy = 2/72., -2/72.
offset = transforms.ScaledTranslation(dx, dy,
   fig.dpi_scale_trans)
shadow_transform = ax.transData + offset

# now plot the same data with our offset transform;
# use the zorder to make sure we are below the line
ax.plot(x, y, lw=3, color='gray',
   transform=shadow_transform,
   zorder=0.5*line.get_zorder())

ax.set_title('creating a shadow effect with an offset transform')
plt.show()
```
12.5 The transformation pipeline

The `ax.transData` transform we have been working with in this tutorial is a composite of three different transformations that comprise the transformation pipeline from `data -> display coordinates`. Michael Droettboom implemented the transformations framework, taking care to provide a clean API that segregated the nonlinear projections and scales that happen in polar and logarithmic plots, from the linear affine transformations that happen when you pan and zoom. There is an efficiency here, because you can pan and zoom in your axes which affects the affine transformation, but you may not need to compute the potentially expensive nonlinear scales or projections on simple navigation events.

Here is how the `ax.transData` instance is defined in the basic separable axis `Axes` class:

```python
self.transData = self.transScale + (self.transLimits + self.transAxes)
```

We’ve been introduced to the `transAxes` instance above in `Axes coordinates`, which maps the (0,0), (1,1) corners of the axes or subplot bounding box to `display` space, so let’s look at these other two pieces.

`self.transLimits` is the transformation that takes your from `data` to `axes` coordinates; ie, it maps your view `xlim` and `ylim` to the unit space of the axes (and `transAxes` then takes that unit space to display space). We can see this in action here.
In [80]: ax = subplot(111)

In [81]: ax.set_xlim(0, 10)
Out[81]: (0, 10)

In [82]: ax.set_ylim(-1, 1)
Out[82]: (-1, 1)

In [84]: ax.transLimits.transform((0,-1))
Out[84]: array([ 0., 0.])

In [85]: ax.transLimits.transform((10,-1))
Out[85]: array([ 1., 0.])

In [86]: ax.transLimits.transform((10,1))
Out[86]: array([ 1., 1.])

In [87]: ax.transLimits.transform((5,0))
Out[87]: array([ 0.5, 0.5])

and we can use this same inverted transformation to go from the unit axes coordinates back to data coordinates.

In [90]: inv.transform((0.25, 0.25))
Out[90]: array([ 2.5, -0.5])

The final piece is the self.transScale attribute, which is responsible for the optional non-linear scaling of the data, eg for logarithmic axes. When an Axes is initially setup, this is just set to the identity transform, since the basic matplotlib axes has linear scale, but when you call a logarithmic scaling function like semilogx() or explicitly set the scale to logarithmic with set_xscale(), then the ax.transScale attribute is set to handle the nonlinear projection. The scales transforms are properties of the respective xaxis and yaxis Axis instances. For example, when you call ax.set_xscale('log'), the xaxis updates its scale to a matplotlib.scale.LogScale instance.

For non-separable axes the PolarAxes, there is one more piece to consider, the projection transformation. The transData matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes is similar to that for the typical separable matplotlib Axes, with one additional piece transProjection:

```python
def transform(self, y):
    return (self.transScale + self.transProjection + \
            (self.transProjectionAffine + self.transAxes))
```

transProjection handles the projection from the space, eg latitude and longitude for map data, or radius and theta for polar data, to a separable cartesian coordinate system. There are several projection examples in the matplotlib.projections package, and the best way to learn more is to open the source for those packages and see how to make your own, since matplotlib supports extensible axes and projections. Michael Droettboom has provided a nice tutorial example of creating a hammer projection axes; see api example code: custom_projection_example.py.
The object underlying all of the `matplotlib.patch` objects is the `Path`, which supports the standard set of moveto, lineto, curveto commands to draw simple and compound outlines consisting of line segments and splines. The `Path` is instantiated with a (N,2) array of (x,y) vertices, and a N length array of path codes. For example to draw the unit rectangle from (0,0) to (1,1), we could use this code

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from matplotlib.path import Path
import matplotlib.patches as patches

verts = [(0., 0.),  # left, bottom
          (0., 1.),  # left, top
          (1., 1.),  # right, top
          (1., 0.),  # right, bottom
          (0., 0.),  # ignored
          ]

codes = [Path.MOVETO,
          Path.LINETO,
          Path.LINETO,
          Path.LINETO,
          Path.CLOSEPOLY,
          ]

path = Path(verts, codes)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
patch = patches.PathPatch(path, facecolor='orange', lw=2)
ax.add_patch(patch)
ax.set_xlim(-2,2)
ax.set_ylim(-2,2)
plt.show()
```
The following path codes are recognized

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Vertices</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>1 (ignored)</td>
<td>A marker for the end of the entire path (currently not required and ignored)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVETO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pick up the pen and move to the given vertex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINETO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Draw a line from the current position to the given vertex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURVE3</td>
<td>2 (1 control point, 1 endpoint)</td>
<td>Draw a quadratic Bezier curve from the current position, with the given control point, to the given end point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURVE4</td>
<td>3 (2 control points, 1 endpoint)</td>
<td>Draw a cubic Bezier curve from the current position, with the given control points, to the given end point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSEPOLY</td>
<td>(ignored)</td>
<td>Draw a line segment to the start point of the current polyline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.1 Bezier example

Some of the path components require multiple vertices to specify them: for example CURVE 3 is a bezier curve with one control point and one end point, and CURVE4 has three vertices for the two control points and the end point. The example below shows a CURVE4 Bezier spline – the bezier curve will be contained in the convex hull of the start point, the two control points, and the end point

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from matplotlib.path import Path
```
import matplotlib.patches as patches

verts = [
    (0., 0.), # P0
    (0.2, 1.), # P1
    (1., 0.8), # P2
    (0.8, 0.), # P3
]

codes = [Path.MOVETO,
    Path.CURVE4,
    Path.CURVE4,
    Path.CURVE4,
]

path = Path(verts, codes)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
patch = patches.PathPatch(path, facecolor='none', lw=2)
ax.add_patch(patch)

xs, ys = zip(*verts)
ax.plot(xs, ys, 'x--', lw=2, color='black', ms=10)

ax.text(-0.05, -0.05, 'P0')
ax.text(0.15, 1.05, 'P1')
ax.text(1.05, 0.85, 'P2')
ax.text(0.85, -0.05, 'P3')

ax.set_xlim(-0.1, 1.1)
ax.set_ylim(-0.1, 1.1)
plt.show()
13.2 Compound paths

All of the simple patch primitives in matplotlib, Rectangle, Circle, Polygon, etc, are implemented with simple path. Plotting functions like `hist()` and `bar()`, which create a number of primitives, eg a bunch of Rectangles, can usually be implemented more efficiently using a compound path. The reason `bar` creates a list of rectangles and not a compound path is largely historical: the `Path` code is comparatively new and `bar` predates it. While we could change it now, it would break old code, so here we will cover how to create compound paths, replacing the functionality in `bar`, in case you need to do so in your own code for efficiency reasons, eg you are creating an animated bar plot.

We will make the histogram chart by creating a series of rectangles for each histogram bar: the rectangle width is the bin width and the rectangle height is the number of datapoints in that bin. First we’ll create some random normally distributed data and compute the histogram. Because numpy returns the bin edges and not centers, the length of `bins` is 1 greater than the length of `n` in the example below:

```python
# histogram our data with numpy
data = np.random.randn(1000)
n, bins = np.histogram(data, 100)
```

We’ll now extract the corners of the rectangles. Each of the `left`, `bottom`, etc, arrays below is `len(n)`, where `n` is the array of counts for each histogram bar:
# get the corners of the rectangles for the histogram
left = np.array(bins[:-1])
right = np.array(bins[1:])
bottom = np.zeros(len(left))
top = bottom + n

Now we have to construct our compound path, which will consist of a series of MOVETO, LINETO and CLOSEPOLY for each rectangle. For each rectangle, we need 5 vertices: 1 for the MOVETO, 3 for the LINETO, and 1 for the CLOSEPOLY. As indicated in the table above, the vertex for the closepoly is ignored but we still need it to keep the codes aligned with the vertices:

nverts = nrects*(1+3+1)
verts = np.zeros((nverts, 2))
codes = np.ones(nverts, int) * path.Path.LINETO
codes[0::5] = path.Path.MOVETO
codes[4::5] = path.Path.CLOSEPOLY
verts[0::5,0] = left
verts[0::5,1] = bottom
verts[1::5,0] = left
verts[1::5,1] = top
verts[2::5,0] = right
verts[2::5,1] = top
verts[3::5,0] = right
verts[3::5,1] = bottom

All that remains is to create the path, attach it to a PathPatch, and add it to our axes:

barpath = path.Path(verts, codes)
patch = patches.PathPatch(barpath, facecolor='green',
                           edgecolor='yellow', alpha=0.5)
ax.add_patch(patch)

Here is the result
Chapter 13. Path Tutorial
Toolkits are collections of application-specific functions that extend matplotlib.

14.1 Basemap

Plots data on map projections, with continental and political boundaries, see basemap docs.

14.2 GTK Tools

mpl_toolkits.gtktools provides some utilities for working with GTK. This toolkit ships with matplotlib, but requires pygtk.

14.3 Excel Tools

mpl_toolkits.exceltools provides some utilities for working with Excel. This toolkit ships with matplotlib, but requires pyExcelerator.

14.4 Natgrid

mpl_toolkits.natgrid is an interface to natgrid C library for gridding irregularly spaced data. This requires a separate installation of the natgrid toolkit from the sourceforge download page.

14.5 mplot3d

mpl_toolkits.mplot3d provides some basic 3D plotting (scatter, surf, line, mesh) tools. Not the fastest or feature complete 3D library out there, but ships with matplotlib and thus may be a lighter weight solution for some use cases.

See mplot3d for more documentation and examples.
14.6 AxesGrid

The matplotlib AxesGrid toolkit is a collection of helper classes to ease displaying multiple images in matplotlib. The AxesGrid toolkit is distributed with matplotlib source.

See Matplotlib AxesGrid Toolkit for documentations.
Here you will find a host of example figures with the code that generated them

### 15.1 Simple Plot

The most basic `plot()`, with text labels

![Simple Plot Diagram](image-url)
15.2 Subplot demo

Multiple regular axes (numrows by numcolumns) are created with the `subplot()` command.

![A tale of 2 subplots](image)

15.3 Histograms

The `hist()` command automatically generates histograms and will return the bin counts or probabilities
15.4 Path demo

You can add arbitrary paths in matplotlib as of release 0.98. See the `matplotlib.path`.
15.5 mplot3d

The mplot3d toolkit (see mplot3d tutorial and mplot3d Examples) has support for simple 3d graphs including surface, wireframe, scatter, and bar charts (added in matplotlib-0.99). Thanks to John Porter, Jonathon Taylor and Reinier Heeres for the mplot3d toolkit. The toolkit is included with all standard matplotlib installs.
15.6 Ellipses

In support of the Phoenix mission to Mars, which used matplotlib in ground tracking of the spacecraft, Michael Droettboom built on work by Charlie Moad to provide an extremely accurate 8-spline approximation to elliptical arcs (see Arc) in the viewport. This provides a scale free, accurate graph of the arc regardless of zoom level.
15.7 Bar charts

The `bar()` command takes error bars as an optional argument. You can also use up and down bars, stacked bars, candlestick bars, etc, ... See `bar_stacked.py` for another example. You can make horizontal bar charts with the `barh()` command.
15.8 Pie charts

The `pie()` command uses a matlab(TM) compatible syntax to produce pie charts. Optional features include auto-labeling the percentage of area, exploding one or more wedges out from the center of the pie, and a shadow effect. Take a close look at the attached code that produced this figure; nine lines of code.
15.9 Table demo

The `table()` command will place a text table on the axes
15.10 Scatter demo

The scatter() command makes a scatter plot with (optional) size and color arguments. This example plots changes in Google stock price from one day to the next with the sizes coding trading volume and the colors coding price change in day i. Here the alpha attribute is used to make semitransparent circle markers with the Agg backend (see What is a backend?)
15.11 Slider demo

Matplotlib has basic GUI widgets that are independent of the graphical user interface you are using, allowing you to write cross GUI figures and widgets. See matplotlib.widgets and the widget examples <examples/widgets>
15.12 Fill demo

The `fill()` command lets you plot filled polygons. Thanks to Andrew Straw for providing this function.
15.13 Date demo

You can plot date data with major and minor ticks and custom tick formatters for both the major and minor ticks; see matplotlib.ticker and matplotlib.dates for details and usage.
15.14 Financial charts

You can make much more sophisticated financial plots. This example emulates one of the ChartDirector financial plots. Some of the data in the plot, are real financial data, some are random traces that I used since the goal was to illustrate plotting techniques, not market analysis!
15.15 Basemap demo

Jeff Whitaker provided this example showing how to efficiently plot a collection of lines over a colormap image using the Basemap. Many map projections are handled via the proj4 library: cylindrical equidistant, mercator, lambert conformal conic, lambert azimuthal equal area, albers equal area conic and stereographic. See the tutorial entry on the wiki.
15.16 Log plots

The `semilogx()`, `semilogy()` and `loglog()` functions generate log scaling on the respective axes. The lower subplot uses a base 10 log on the x-axis and a base 4 log on the y-axis. Thanks to Andrew Straw, Darren Dale and Gregory Lielens for contributions to the log scaling infrastructure.
15.17 Polar plots

The `polar()` command generates polar plots.
And there was much rejoicing!

15.18 Legends

The `legend()` command automatically generates figure legends, with Matlab compatible legend placement commands. Thanks to Charles Twardy for input on the legend command.
15.19 Mathtext_examples

A sampling of the many TeX expressions now supported by matplotlib’s internal mathtext engine. The mathtext module provides TeX style mathematical expressions using freetype2 and the BaKoMa computer modern or STIX fonts. See the matplotlib.mathtext module for additional. matplotlib mathtext is an independent implementation, and does not required TeX or any external packages installed on your computer. See the tutorial at Writing mathematical expressions.
\[
a + b + \ldots + \hat{s} + \ldots
\]

\[x \div y\]

\[$100.00 \alpha_-
\]

\[$\frac{100.00}{y}\]

\[xy\]

\[x + y x = y x \prec y x \ldots y, x \oplus y\]

\[100\% y x \ast y x / y x \xi y\]

\[x \leftarrow y x \bigwedge y x - y\]

\[x x x x x x x x y\]
15.20 Native TeX rendering

Although matplotlib’s internal math rendering engine is quite powerful, sometimes you need TeX, and matplotlib supports external TeX rendering of strings with the `usetex` option.

\[
\text{TeX is Number } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-e^{i\pi}}{2^n}!
\]

15.21 EEG demo

You can embed matplotlib into pygtk, wxpython, Tk, FLTK or Qt applications. Here is a screenshot of an eeg viewer called pbrain which is part of the NeuroImaging in Python suite NIPY. Pbrain is written in pygtk using matplotlib. The lower axes uses `specgram()` to plot the spectrogram of one of the EEG channels. For an example of how to use the navigation toolbar in your applications, see `user_interfaces example code: embedding_in_gtk2.py`. If you want to use matplotlib in a wx application, see `user_interfaces example code: embedding_in_wx2.py`. If you want to work with glade, see `user_interfaces example code: mpl_with_glade.py`. 
Message: Electrode: RTG12
WHAT’S NEW IN MATPLOTLIB

This page just covers the highlights – for the full story, see the CHANGELOG

### 16.1 new in matplotlib-0.99

#### 16.1.1 mplot3d

Reinier Heeres has ported John Porter’s mplot3d over to the new matplotlib transformations framework, and it is now available as a toolkit mpl_toolkits.mplot3d (which now comes standard with all mpl installs). See mplot3d Examples and mplot3d tutorial
16.1.2 axes grid toolkit

Jae-Joon Lee has added a new toolkit to ease displaying multiple images in matplotlib, as well as some support for curvilinear grids to support the world coordinate system. The toolkit is included standard with all new mpl installs. See axes_grid Examples and The Matplotlib AxesGrid Toolkit User’s Guide.

16.1.3 Axis spine placement

Andrew Straw has added the ability to place “axis spines” – the lines that denote the data limits – in various arbitrary locations. No longer are your axis lines constrained to be a simple rectangle around the figure – you can turn on or off left, bottom, right and top, as well as “detach” the spine to offset it away from the data. See pylab_examples example code: spine_placement_demo.py and matplotlib.spines.Spine.
16.1.4 New documentation

jae-Joon Lee has written two new guides Legend guide and Annotating Axes.

16.2 new in 0.98.4

It’s been four months since the last matplotlib release, and there are a lot of new features and bug-fixes.

Thanks to Charlie Moad for testing and preparing the source release, including binaries for OS X and Windows for python 2.4 and 2.5 (2.6 and 3.0 will not be available until numpy is available on those releases). Thanks to the many developers who contributed to this release, with contributions from Jae-Joon Lee, Michael Droettboom, Ryan May, Eric Firing, Manuel Metz, Jouni K. Seppänen, Jeff Whitaker, Darren Dale, David Kaplan, Michiel de Hoon and many others who submitted patches

16.2.1 Legend enhancements

Jae-Joon has rewritten the legend class, and added support for multiple columns and rows, as well as fancy box drawing. See legend() and matplotlib.legend.Legend.
16.2.2 Fancy annotations and arrows

Jae-Joon has added lots of support to annotations for drawing fancy boxes and connectors in annotations. See `annotate()` and `BoxStyle`, `ArrowStyle`, and `ConnectionStyle`. 
16.2.3 Native OS X backend

Michiel de Hoon has provided a native Mac OSX backend that is almost completely implemented in C. The backend can therefore use Quartz directly and, depending on the application, can be orders of magnitude faster than the existing backends. In addition, no third-party libraries are needed other than Python and NumPy. The backend is interactive from the usual terminal application on Mac using regular Python. It hasn’t been tested with ipython yet, but in principle it should work there as well. Set ‘backend : macosx’ in your matplotlibrc file, or run your script with:

> python myfile.py -dmacosx
16.2.4 psd amplitude scaling

Ryan May did a lot of work to rationalize the amplitude scaling of \texttt{psd()} and friends. See \textit{pylab_examples} example code: \texttt{psd_demo2.py}, and \textit{pylab_examples} example code: \texttt{psd_demo3.py}. The changes should increase MATLAB™ compatibility and increase scaling options.

16.2.5 Fill between

Added a \texttt{fill_between()} function to make it easier to do shaded region plots in the presence of masked data. You can pass an \texttt{x} array and a \texttt{ylower} and \texttt{yupper} array to fill between, and an optional \texttt{where} argument which is a logical mask where you want to do the filling.

16.2.6 Lots more

Here are the 0.98.4 notes from the CHANGELOG:

Added mdehoon’s native macosx backend from sf patch 2179017 - JDH

Removed the prints in the set_*style commands. Return the list of pprinted strings instead - JDH

Some of the changes Michael made to improve the output of the
property tables in the rest docs broke of made difficult to use
some of the interactive doc helpers, eg setp and getp. Having all
the rest markup in the ipython shell also confused the docstrings.
I added a new rc param docstring.harcopy, to format the docstrings
differently for hardcopy and other use. Ther ArtistInspector
could use a little refactoring now since there is duplication of
effort between the rest out put and the non-rest output - JDH

Updated spectral methods (psd, csd, etc.) to scale one-sided
densities by a factor of 2 and, optionally, scale all densities by
the sampling frequency. This gives better MatLab
compatibility. -RM

Fixed alignment of ticks in colorbars. -MGD

drop the deprecated "new" keyword of np.histogram() for numpy 1.2
or later. -J JL

Fixed a bug in svg backend that new_figure_manager() ignores
keywords arguments such as figsize, etc. -J JL

Fixed a bug that the handlelength of the new legend class set too
short when numpoints=1 - J JL

Added support for data with units (e.g. dates) to
Axes.fill_between. -RM

Added fancybox keyword to legend. Also applied some changes for
better look, including baseline adjustment of the multiline texts
so that it is center aligned. -J JL

The transmuter classes in the patches.py are reorganized as
subclasses of the Style classes. A few more box and arrow styles
are added. -J JL

Fixed a bug in the new legend class that didn't allowed a tuple of
coordinate vlaues as loc. -J JL

Improve checks for external dependencies, using subprocess
(instead of deprecated popen*) and distutils (for version
checking) - DSD

Reimplementaion of the legend which supports baseline alignement,
multi-column, and expand mode. - J JL

Fixed histogram autoscaling bug when bins or range are given
explicitly (fixes Debian bug 503148) - MM

Added rcParam axes.unicode_minus which allows plain hyphen for
minus when False - JDH

Added scatterpoints support in Legend. patch by Erik Tollerud -
J JL
Fix crash in log ticking. - MGD

Added static helper method BrokenHBarCollection.span_where and Axes/pyplot method fill_between. See examples/pylab/fill_between.py - JDH

Add x_isdata and y_isdata attributes to Artist instances, and use them to determine whether either or both coordinates are used when updating dataLim. This is used to fix autoscaling problems that had been triggered by axhline, axhspan, axvline, axvspan. - EF

Update the psd(), csd(), cohere(), and specgram() methods of Axes and the csd() cohere(), and specgram() functions in mlab to be in sync with the changes to psd(). In fact, under the hood, these all call the same core to do computations. - RM

Add 'pad_to' and 'sides' parameters to mlab.psd() to allow controlling of zero padding and returning of negative frequency components, respectively. These are added in a way that does not change the API. - RM

Fix handling of c kwarg by scatter; generalize is_string_like to accept numpy and numpy.ma string array scalars. - RM and EF

Fix a possible EINTR problem in dviread, which might help when saving pdf files from the qt backend. - JKS

Fix bug with zoom to rectangle and twin axes - MGD

Added Jae Joon's fancy arrow, box and annotation enhancements -- see examples/pylab_examples/annotation_demo2.py

Autoscaling is now supported with shared axes - EF

Fixed exception in dviread that happened with Minion - JKS

set_xlim, ylim now return a copy of the viewlim array to avoid modify inplace surprises

Added image thumbnail generating function
matplotlib.image.thumbnail. See examples/misc/image_thumbnail.py - JDH

Applied scatleg patch based on ideas and work by Erik Tollerud and Jae-Joon Lee. - MM

Fixed bug in pdf backend: if you pass a file object for output instead of a filename, e.g. in a wep app, we now flush the object at the end. - JKS

Add path simplification support to paths with gaps. - EF
Fix problem with AFM files that don’t specify the font’s full name or family name. - JKS

Added 'scilimits' kwarg to Axes.ticklabel_format() method, for easy access to the set_powerlimits method of the major ScalarFormatter. - EF

Experimental new kwarg borderpad to replace pad in legend, based on suggestion by Jae-Joon Lee. - EF

Allow spy to ignore zero values in sparse arrays, based on patch by Tony Yu. Also fixed plot to handle empty data arrays, and fixed handling of markers in figlegend. - EF

Introduce drawstyles for lines. Transparetly split linestyles like 'steps--' into drawstyle 'steps' and linestyle '--'. Legends always use drawstyle 'default'. - MM

Fixed quiver and quiverkey bugs (failure to scale properly when resizing) and added additional methods for determining the arrow angles - EF

Fix polar interpolation to handle negative values of theta - MGD

Reorganized cbook and mlab methods related to numerical calculations that have little to do with the goals of those two modules into a separate module numerical_methods.py Also, added ability to select points and stop point selection with keyboard in ginput and manual contour labeling code. Finally, fixed contour labeling bug. - DMK

Fix backtick in Postscript output. - MGD

[ 2089958 ] Path simplification for vector output backends
Leverage the simplification code exposed through path_to_polygons to simplify certain well-behaved paths in the vector backends (PDF, PS and SVG). "path.simplify" must be set to True in matplotliblibrc for this to work. - MGD

Add "filled" kwarg to Path.intersects_path and Path.intersects_bbox. - MGD

Changed full arrows slightly to avoid an xpdf rendering problem reported by Friedrich Hagedorn. - JKS

Fix conversion of quadratic to cubic Bezier curves in PDF and PS backends. Patch by Jae-Joon Lee. - JKS

Added 5-point star marker to plot command q- EF

Fix hatching in PS backend - MGD

Fix log with base 2 - MGD

16.2. new in 0.98.4
Added support for bilinear interpolation in NonUniformImage; patch by Gregory Lielens. - EF

Added support for multiple histograms with data of different length - MM

Fix step plots with log scale - MGD

Fix masked arrays with markers in non-Agg backends - MGD

Fix clip_on kwarg so it actually works correctly - MGD

Fix locale problems in SVG backend - MGD

fix quiver so masked values are not plotted - JSW

improve interactive pan/zoom in qt4 backend on windows - DSD

Fix more bugs in NaN/inf handling. In particular, path simplification (which does not handle NaNs or infs) will be turned off automatically when infs or NaNs are present. Also masked arrays are now converted to arrays with NaNs for consistent handling of masks and NaNs - MGD and EF
Matplotlib only uses BSD compatible code, and its license is based on the PSF license. See the Open Source Initiative licenses page for details on individual licenses. Non-BSD compatible licenses (e.g., LGPL) are acceptable in matplotlib Toolkits. For a discussion of the motivations behind the licensing choice, see Licenses.

17.1 License agreement for matplotlib 0.99.0

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between John D. Hunter (“JDH”), and the Individual or Organization (“Licensee”) accessing and otherwise using matplotlib software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.

2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, JDH hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use matplotlib 0.99.0 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that JDH’s License Agreement and JDH’s notice of copyright, i.e., “Copyright (c) 2002-2008 John D. Hunter; All Rights Reserved” are retained in matplotlib 0.99.0 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.

3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates matplotlib 0.99.0 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to matplotlib 0.99.0.

4. JDH is making matplotlib 0.99.0 available to Licensee on an “AS IS” basis. JDH MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, JDH MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF MATPLOTLIB 0.99.0 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

5. JDH SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF MATPLOTLIB 0.99.0 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING MATPLOTLIB 0.99.0, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between JDH and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use JDH trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.

8. By copying, installing or otherwise using matplotlib 0.99.0, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.
CREDITS

matplotlib was written by John Hunter and is now developed and maintained by a number of active developers.

Special thanks to those who have made valuable contributions (roughly in order of first contribution by date)

Jeremy O’Donoghue wrote the wx backend

Andrew Straw provided much of the log scaling architecture, the fill command, PIL support for imshow, and provided many examples. He also wrote the support for dropped axis spines.

Charles Twardy provided the impetus code for the legend class and has made countless bug reports and suggestions for improvement.

Gary Ruben made many enhancements to errorbar to support x and y errorbar plots, and added a number of new marker types to plot.

John Gill wrote the table class and examples, helped with support for auto-legend placement, and added support for legending scatter plots.

David Moore wrote the paint backend (no longer used)

Todd Miller supported by STSCI contributed the TkAgg backend and the numerix module, which allows matplotlib to work with either numeric or numarray. He also ported image support to the postscript backend, with much pain and suffering.

Paul Barrett supported by STSCI overhauled font management to provide an improved, free-standing, platform independent font manager with a WC3 compliant font finder and cache mechanism and ported truetype and mathtext to PS.

Perry Greenfield supported by STSCI overhauled and modernized the goals and priorities page, implemented an improved colormap framework, and has provided many suggestions and a lot of insight to the overall design and organization of matplotlib.

Jared Wahlstrand wrote the initial SVG backend.

Steve Chaplin served as the GTK maintainer and wrote the Cairo and GTKCairo backends.

Jim Benson provided the patch to handle vertical mathtext.

Gregory Lielen provided the FltkAgg backend and several patches for the frontend, including contributions to toolbar2, and support for log ticking with alternate bases and major and minor log ticking.
Darren Dale

did the work to do mathtext exponential labeling for log plots, added improved support for scalar
formatting, and did the lions share of the psfrag LaTeX support for postscript. He has made
substantial contributions to extending and maintaining the PS and Qt backends, and wrote the
site.cfg and matplotlib.conf build and runtime configuration support. He setup the infrastructure
for the sphinx documentation that powers the mpl docs.

Paul Mcguire provided the pyparsing module on which mathtext relies, and made a number of optimiza-
tions to the matplotlib mathtext grammar.

Fernando Perez has provided numerous bug reports and patches for cleaning up backend imports and ex-
panding pylab functionality, and provided matplotlib support in the pylab mode for ipython. He also
provided the matshow() command, and wrote TConfig, which is the basis for the experimental traiated
mpl configuration.

Andrew Dalke of Dalke Scientific Software contributed the strftime formatting code to handle years earlier
than 1900.

Jochen Voss served as PS backend maintainer and has contributed several bugfixes.

Nadia Dencheva

supported by STSCI provided the contouring and contour labeling code.

Baptiste Carvello provided the key ideas in a patch for proper shared axes support that underlies ganged
plots and multiscale plots.

Jeffrey Whitaker at NOAA wrote the Basemap toolkit

Sigve Tjoraand, Ted Drain and colleagues at the JPL collaborated on the QtAgg backend and sponsored
development of a number of features including custom unit types, datetime support, scale free ellipses,
broken bar plots and more.

James Amundson did the initial work porting the qt backend to qt4

Eric Firing has contributed significantly to contouring, masked array, pcolor, image and quiver support,
in addition to ongoing support and enhancements in performance, design and code quality in most
aspects of matplotlib.

Daishi Harada added support for “Dashed Text”. See dashpointlabel.py and TextWithDash.

Nicolas Young added support for byte images to imshow, which are more efficient in CPU and memory,
and added support for irregularly sampled images.

The brainvisa Orsay team and Fernando Perez added Qt support to ipython in pylab mode.

Charlie Moad contributed work to matplotlib’s Cocoa support and has done a lot of work on the OSX and
win32 binary releases.

Jouni K. Seppaenen wrote the PDF backend and contributed numerous fixes to the code, to tex sup-
port and to the get_sample_data handler.

Paul Kienzle improved the picking infrastructure for interactive plots, and with Alex Mont contributed fast
rendering code for quadrilateral meshes.
Michael Droettboom supported by STSCI wrote the enhanced mathtext support, implementing Knuth’s box layout algorithms, saving to file-like objects across backends, and is responsible for numerous bug-fixes, much better font and unicode support, and feature and performance enhancements across the matplotlib code base. He also rewrote the transformation infrastructure to support custom projections and scales.

John Porter, Jonathon Taylor and Reinier Heeres John Porter wrote the mplot3d module for basic 3D plotting in matplotlib, and Jonathon Taylor and Reinier Heeres ported it to the refactored transform trunk.

Jae-Joon Lee implemented fancy arrows and boxes, rewrote the legend support to handle multiple columns and fancy text boxes, wrote the axes grid toolkit, and has made numerous contributions to the code and documentation.
Part II

The Matplotlib FAQ
CHAPTER
NINETEEN

INSTALLATION FAQ

Contents

• Installation FAQ
  – Report a compilation problem
  – matplotlib compiled fine, but nothing shows up with plot
  – Cleanly rebuild and reinstall everything
    * Easy Install
    * Windows installer
    * Source install
  – Install from svn
  – Install from git
  – Backends
    * What is a backend?
    * Compile matplotlib with PyGTK-2.4
  – OS-X questions
    * Which python for OS X?
    * Installing OSX binaries
    * easy_install from egg
  – Windows questions
    * Binary installers for windows

19.1 Report a compilation problem

See Report a problem.

19.2 matplotlib compiled fine, but nothing shows up with plot

The first thing to try is a clean install and see if that helps. If not, the best way to test your install is by running a script, rather than working interactively from a python shell or an integrated development environment such as IDLE which add additional complexities. Open up a UNIX shell or a DOS command
prompt and cd into a directory containing a minimal example in a file. Something like simple_plot.py, or for example:

```python
from pylab import *
plot([1,2,3])
show()
```

and run it with:

```bash
python simple_plot.py --verbose-helpful
```

This will give you additional information about which backends matplotlib is loading, version information, and more. At this point you might want to make sure you understand matplotlib’s configuration process, governed by the matplotlibrc configuration file which contains instructions within and the concept of the matplotlib backend.

If you are still having trouble, see Report a problem.

### 19.3 Cleanly rebuild and reinstall everything

The steps depend on your platform and installation method.

#### 19.3.1 Easy Install

1. Delete the caches from your `.matplotlib configuration directory`.
2. Run:

   ```bash
easy_install -m PackageName
   ```
3. Delete any .egg files or directories from your installation directory.

#### 19.3.2 Windows installer

1. Delete the caches from your `.matplotlib configuration directory`.
2. Use Start → Control Panel to start the Add and Remove Software utility.

#### 19.3.3 Source install

Unfortunately:

```bash
python setup.py clean
```

does not properly clean the build directory, and does nothing to the install directory. To cleanly rebuild:

1. Delete the caches from your `.matplotlib configuration directory`.  

2. Delete the build directory in the source tree
3. Delete any matplotlib directories or eggs from your *installation directory* <locating-matplotlib-install>

**19.4 Install from svn**

Checking out the main source:

```
svn co https://matplotlib.svn.sourceforge.net/svnroot/matplotlib/trunk/matplotlib matplotlib
```

and build and install as usual with:

```
> cd matplotlib
> python setup.py install
```

If you want to be able to follow the development branch as it changes just replace the last step with (Make sure you have *setuptools* installed):

```
> python setupegg.py develop
```

This creates links in the right places and installs the command line script to the appropriate places. Then, if you want to update your *matplotlib* at any time, just do:

```
> svn update
```

When you run *svn update*, if the output shows that only Python files have been updated, you are all set. If C files have changed, you need to run the *python setupegg develop* command again to compile them.

There is more information on *using Subversion* in the developer docs.

**19.5 Install from git**

See *Using git.*

**19.6 Backends**

**19.6.1 What is a backend?**

A lot of documentation on the website and in the mailing lists refers to the “backend” and many new users are confused by this term. matplotlib targets many different use cases and output formats. Some people use matplotlib interactively from the python shell and have plotting windows pop up when they type commands. Some people embed matplotlib into graphical user interfaces like wxpython or pygtk to build rich applications. Others use matplotlib in batch scripts to generate postscript images from some numerical simulations, and still others in web application servers to dynamically serve up graphs.
To support all of these use cases, matplotlib can target different outputs, and each of these capabilities is called a backend (the “frontend” is the user facing code, ie the plotting code, whereas the “backend” does all the dirty work behind the scenes to make the figure. There are two types of backends: user interface backends (for use in pygtk, wxpython, tkinter, qt or fltk) and hardcopy backends to make image files (PNG, SVG, PDF, PS).

There are a two primary ways to configure your backend. One is to set the backend parameter in your `matplotlibrc` file (see Customizing matplotlib):

```
backend : WXAgg # use wxpython with antigrain (agg) rendering
```

The other is to use the matplotlib `use()` directive:

```
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('PS') # generate postscript output by default
```

If you use the `use` directive, this must be done before importing `matplotlib.pyplot` or `matplotlib.pylab`.

If you are unsure what to do, and just want to get cranking, just set your backend to `TkAgg`. This will do the right thing for 95% of the users. It gives you the option of running your scripts in batch or working interactively from the python shell, with the least amount of hassles, and is smart enough to do the right thing when you ask for postscript, or pdf, or other image formats.

If however, you want to write graphical user interfaces, or a web application server (Matplotlib in a web application server), or need a better understanding of what is going on, read on. To make things a little more customizable for graphical user interfaces, matplotlib separates the concept of the renderer (the thing that actually does the drawing) from the canvas (the place where the drawing goes). The canonical renderer for user interfaces is `Agg` which uses the antigrain C++ library to make a raster (pixel) image of the figure. All of the user interfaces can be used with agg rendering, eg `WXAgg`, `GTKAgg`, `QTAgg`, `TkAgg`. In addition, some of the user interfaces support other rendering engines. For example, with GTK, you can also select GDK rendering (backend GTK) or Cairo rendering (backend GTKcairo).

For the rendering engines, one can also distinguish between vector or raster renderers. Vector graphics languages issue drawing commands like “draw a line from this point to this point” and hence are scale free, and raster backends generate a pixel representation of the line whose accuracy depends on a DPI setting.

Here is a summary of the matplotlib renderers (there is an eponymous backed for each):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Renderer</th>
<th>Filetypes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGG</td>
<td>png</td>
<td>raster graphics – high quality images using the Anti-Grain Geometry engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>ps eps</td>
<td>vector graphics – Postscript output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>pdf</td>
<td>vector graphics – Portable Document Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVG</td>
<td>svg</td>
<td>vector graphics – Scalable Vector Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>png ps pdf svg ...</td>
<td>vector graphics – Cairo graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDK</td>
<td>png jpg tiff ...</td>
<td>raster graphics – the Gimp Drawing Kit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And here are the user interfaces and renderer combinations supported:
### 19.6.2 Compile matplotlib with PyGTK-2.4

There is a bug in PyGTK-2.4. You need to edit `pygobject.h` to add the `G_BEGIN_DECLS` and `G_END_DECLS` macros, and rename `typename` parameter to `typename_`:

```
- const char *typename,
+ const char *typename_,
```

### 19.7 OS-X questions

#### 19.7.1 Which python for OS X?

Apple ships with its own python, many users have had trouble with it so there are alternatives. If it is feasible for you, we recommend the enthought python distribution EPD for OS X (which comes with matplotlib and much more) or the MacPython or the official OS X version from python.org.

#### 19.7.2 Installing OSX binaries

If you want to install matplotlib from one of the binary installers we build, you have two choices: a dmg installer, which is a typical Installer.app, or an binary OSX egg, which you can install via setuptools easy_install.

The mkpkg installer will have a “dmg” extension, and will have a name like `matplotlib-0.99.0-py2.5-macosx10.5.dmg` depending on the python, matplotlib, and OSX versions. Save this file and double click it, which will open up a folder with a file in it that has the mpkg extension. Double click this to run the Installer.app, which will prompt you for a password if you need system wide installation privileges, and install to a directory like `/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/2.5/lib/python2.5/site-packages`, again depending on your python version. This directory should be in your python path, so you can test your installation with:

```
> python -c 'import matplotlib; print matplotlib.__version__, matplotlib.__file__'
```

If you get an error like:
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<string>", line 1, in <module>
ImportError: No module named matplotlib

then you will need to set your PYTHONPATH, eg:

    export PYTHONPATH=/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/2.5/lib/python2.5/site-packages:$PYTHONPATH

See also Environment Variables.

19.7.3 easy_install from egg

You can also use the eggs we build for OSX (see the installation instructions for easy_install if you do not have it on your system already). You can try:

    > easy_install matplotlib

which should grab the latest egg from the sourceforge site, but the naming conventions for OSX eggs appear to be broken (see below) so there is no guarantee the right egg will be found. We recommend you download the latest egg from our download site directly to your harddrive, and manually install it with

    > easy_install --install-dir=~/.dev/lib/python2.5/site-packages/ matplotlib-0.99.0.rc1-py2.5-macosx-10.5-i386.egg

Some users have reported problems with the egg for 0.98 from the matplotlib download site, with easy_install, getting an error:

    > easy_install ./matplotlib-0.98.0-py2.5-macosx-10.3-fat.egg
Processing matplotlib-0.98.0-py2.5-macosx-10.3-fat.egg
removing '/Library/Python/2.5/site-packages/matplotlib-0.98.0-py2.5-
...snip...
Reading http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net
Reading http://cheeseshop.python.org/pypi/matplotlib/0.91.3
No local packages or download links found for matplotlib==0.98.0
error: Could not find suitable distribution for
Requirement.parse('matplotlib==0.98.0')

If you rename matplotlib-0.98.0-py2.5-macosx-10.3-fat.egg to matplotlib-0.98.0-py2.5.egg, easy_install will install it from the disk. Many Mac OS X eggs with cruft at the end of the filename, which prevents their installation through easy_install. Renaming is all it takes to install them; still, it’s annoying.
19.8 Windows questions

19.8.1 Binary installers for windows

If you have already installed python, you can use one of the matplotlib binary installers for windows – you can get these from the sourceforge download site. Choose the files that match your version of python (eg py2.5 if you installed Python 2.5) which have the exe extension. If you haven’t already installed python, you can get the official version from the python web site. There are also two packaged distributions of python that come preloaded with matplotlib and many other tools like ipython, numpy, scipy, vtk and user interface toolkits. These packages are quite large because they come with so much, but you get everything with a single click installer.

- the enthought python distribution EPD
- python (x, y)
20.1 Matplotlib, pylab, and pyplot: how are they related?

Matplotlib is the whole package; pylab is a module in matplotlib that gets installed alongside matplotlib; and matplotlib.pyplot is a module in matplotlib.

Pyplot provides a Matlab-style state-machine interface to the underlying object-oriented plotting library in matplotlib.

Pylab combines the pyplot functionality (for plotting) with the numpy functionality (for mathematics and for working with arrays) in a single namespace, making that namespace (or environment) even more Matlab-like. This is what you get if you use the ipython shell with the -pylab option, which imports everything from pylab and makes plotting fully interactive.

We have been gradually converting the matplotlib examples from pure Matlab-style, using “from pylab import *”, to a preferred style in which pyplot is used for some convenience functions, either pyplot or the object-oriented style is used for the remainder of the plotting code, and numpy is used explicitly for numeric array operations.

In this preferred style, the imports at the top are:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import numpy as np
```

Then one calls, for example, np.arange, np.zeros, np.pi, plt.figure, plt.plot, plt.show, etc.

Example, pure Matlab-style:

```python
from pylab import *
x = arange(0, 10, 0.2)
y = sin(x)
```
plot(x, y)
show()

Now in preferred style, but still using pyplot interface:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import numpy as np
x = np.arange(0, 10, 0.2)
y = np.sin(x)
plt.plot(x, y)
plt.show()
```

And using pyplot convenience functions, but object-orientation for the rest:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import numpy as np
x = np.arange(0, 10, 0.2)
y = np.sin(x)
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(x, y)
plt.show()
```

So, why do all the extra typing required as one moves away from the pure matlab-style? For very simple things like this example, the only advantage is educational: the wordier styles are more explicit, more clear as to where things come from and what is going on. For more complicated applications, the explicitness and clarity become increasingly valuable, and the richer and more complete object-oriented interface will likely make the program easier to write and maintain.
CHAPTER
TWENTYONE

HOWTO

Contents

• Howto
  – Plotting: howto
    * Find all objects in figure of a certain type
    * Save transparent figures
    * Move the edge of an axes to make room for tick labels
    * Automatically make room for tick labels
    * Configure the tick linewidths
    * Align my ylabels across multiple subplots
    * Skip dates where there is no data
    * Test whether a point is inside a polygon
    * Control the depth of plot elements
    * Make the aspect ratio for plots equal
    * Make a movie
    * Multiple y-axis scales
    * Generate images without having a window popup
    * Use show()
  – Contributing: howto
    * Submit a patch
    * Contribute to matplotlib documentation
  – Matplotlib in a web application server
    * matplotlib with apache
    * matplotlib with django
    * matplotlib with zope
    * Clickable images for HTML
  – Search examples
21.1 Plotting: howto

21.1.1 Find all objects in figure of a certain type

Every matplotlib artist (see Artist tutorial) has a method called findobj() that can be used to recursively search the artist for any artists it may contain that meet some criteria (eg match all Line2D instances or match some arbitrary filter function). For example, the following snippet finds every object in the figure which has a set_color property and makes the object blue:

```python
def myfunc(x):
    return hasattr(x, 'set_color')

for o in fig.findobj(myfunc):
    o.set_color('blue')
```

You can also filter on class instances:

```python
import matplotlib.text as text
for o in fig.findobj(text.Text):
    o.set_fontstyle('italic')
```

21.1.2 Save transparent figures

The savefig() command has a keyword argument transparent which, if True, will make the figure and axes backgrounds transparent when saving, but will not affect the displayed image on the screen. If you need finer grained control, eg you do not want full transparency or you to affect the screen displayed version as well, you can set the alpha properties directly. The figure has a matplotlib.patches.Rectangle instance called patch and the axes has a Rectangle instance called patch. You can set any property on them directly (facecolor, edgecolor, linewidth, linestyle, alpha). Eg:

```python
fig = plt.figure()
fig.patch.set_alpha(0.5)
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.patch.set_alpha(0.5)
```

If you need all the figure elements to be transparent, there is currently no global alpha setting, but you can set the alpha channel on individual elements, eg:

```python
ax.plot(x, y, alpha=0.5)
ax.set_xlabel('volts', alpha=0.5)
```

21.1.3 Move the edge of an axes to make room for tick labels

For subplots, you can control the default spacing on the left, right, bottom, and top as well as the horizontal and vertical spacing between multiple rows and columns using the
**Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0**

**matplotlib.figure.Figure.subplots_adjust()** method (in pyplot it is **subplots_adjust()**). For example, to move the bottom of the subplots up to make room for some rotated x tick labels:

```python
fig = plt.figure()
fig.subplots_adjust(bottom=0.2)
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
```

You can control the defaults for these parameters in your **matplotlibrc** file; see *Customizing matplotlib*. For example, to make the above setting permanent, you would set:

```python
figure.subplot.bottom : 0.2   # the bottom of the subplots of the figure
```

The other parameters you can configure are, with their defaults:

- **left** = 0.125  the left side of the subplots of the figure
- **right** = 0.9  the right side of the subplots of the figure
- **bottom** = 0.1  the bottom of the subplots of the figure
- **top** = 0.9  the top of the subplots of the figure
- **wspace** = 0.2  the amount of width reserved for blank space between subplots
- **hspace** = 0.2  the amount of height reserved for white space between subplots

If you want additional control, you can create an **Axes** using the **axes()** command (or equivalently the figure **matplotlib.figure.Figure.add_axes()** method), which allows you to specify the location explicitly:

```python
ax = fig.add_axes([left, bottom, width, height])
```

where all values are in fractional (0 to 1) coordinates. See **axes Demo** for an example of placing axes manually.

### 21.1.4 Automatically make room for tick labels

In most use cases, it is enough to simply change the subplots adjust parameters as described in *Move the edge of an axes to make room for tick labels*. But in some cases, you don’t know ahead of time what your tick labels will be, or how large they will be (data and labels outside your control may be being fed into your graphing application), and you may need to automatically adjust your subplot parameters based on the size of the tick labels. Any **matplotlib.text.Text** instance can report its extent in window coordinates (a negative x coordinate is outside the window), but there is a rub.

The **matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase** instance, which is used to calculate the text size, is not known until the figure is drawn (**matplotlib.figure.Figure.draw()**). After the window is drawn and the text instance knows its renderer, you can call **matplotlib.text.Text.get_window_extent()**. One way to solve this chicken and egg problem is to wait until the figure is draw by connecting (**matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase.mpl_connect()**) to the “on_draw” signal (**DrawEvent**) and get the window extent there, and then do something with it, eg move the left of the canvas over; see *Event handling and picking*. 

---

21.1. Plotting: howto 177
Here is that gets a bounding box in relative figure coordinates (0..1) of each of the labels and uses it to move
the left of the subplots over so that the tick labels fit in the figure

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.transforms as mtransforms
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(range(10))
ax.set_yticks((2, 5, 7))
labels = ax.set_yticklabels(('really, really, really', 'long', 'labels'))

def on_draw(event):
    bboxes = []
    for label in labels:
        bbox = label.get_window_extent()
        # the figure transform goes from relative coords->pixels and we
        # want the inverse of that
        bboxi = bbox.inverse_transformed(fig.transFigure)
        bboxes.append(bboxi)

    # this is the bbox that bounds all the bboxes, again in relative
    # figure coords
    bbox = mtransforms.Bbox.union(bboxes)
    if fig.subplotpars.left < bbox.width:
        # we need to move it over
        fig.subplots_adjust(left=1.1*bbox.width)  # pad a little
        fig.canvas.draw()
    return False

fig.canvas.mpl_connect('draw_event', on_draw)
plt.show()
```
21.1.5 Configure the tick linewidths

In matplotlib, the ticks are markers. All Line2D objects support a line (solid, dashed, etc) and a marker (circle, square, tick). The tick linewidth is controlled by the “markeredgewidth” property:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(range(10))
for line in ax.get_xticklines() + ax.get_yticklines():
    line.set_markersize(10)
plt.show()
```

The other properties that control the tick marker, and all markers, are markerfacecolor, markeredgecolor, markeredgewidth, markersize. For more information on configuring ticks, see Axis containers and Tick containers.
21.1.6 Align my ylabels across multiple subplots

If you have multiple subplots over one another, and the y data have different scales, you can often get ylabels that do not align vertically across the multiple subplots, which can be unattractive. By default, matplotlib positions the x location of the ylabel so that it does not overlap any of the y ticks. You can override this default behavior by specifying the coordinates of the label. The example below shows the default behavior in the left subplots, and the manual setting in the right subplots.

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

box = dict(facecolor='yellow', pad=5, alpha=0.2)

fig = plt.figure()
fig.subplots_adjust(left=0.2, wspace=0.6)

ax1 = fig.add_subplot(221)
ax1.plot(2000*np.random.rand(10))
ax1.set_title('ylabels not aligned')
ax1.set_ylabel('misaligned 1', bbox=box)
ax1.set_ylim(0, 2000)
ax3 = fig.add_subplot(223)
ax3.set_ylabel('misaligned 2',bbox=box)
ax3.plot(np.random.rand(10))
labelx = -0.3  # axes coords

ax2 = fig.add_subplot(222)
ax2.plot(2000*np.random.rand(10))
ax2.set_title('ylabels aligned')
ax2.set_ylabel('aligned 1', bbox=box)
ax2.set_ylim(0, 2000)
ax4 = fig.add_subplot(224)
ax4.plot(np.random.rand(10))
ax4.set_ylabel('aligned 2', bbox=box)
ax4.yaxis.set_label_coords(labelx, 0.5)

plt.show()
```
21.1.7 Skip dates where there is no data

When plotting time series, eg financial time series, one often wants to leave out days on which there is no data, eg weekends. By passing in dates on the x-axis, you get large horizontal gaps on periods when there is not data. The solution is to pass in some proxy x-data, eg evenly sampled indicies, and then use a custom formatter to format these as dates. The example below shows how to use an ‘index formatter’ to achieve the desired plot:

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.mlab as mlab
import matplotlib.ticker as ticker

r = mlab.csv2rec('../data/aapl.csv')
r.sort()
r = r[-30:]  # get the last 30 days

N = len(r)
ind = np.arange(N)  # the evenly spaced plot indices

def format_date(x, pos=None):
    thisind = np.clip(int(x+0.5), 0, N-1)
    return r.date[thisind].strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
```

21.1. Plotting: howto
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(ind, r.adj_close, 'o-')
ax.xaxis.set_major_formatter(ticker.FuncFormatter(format_date))
fig.autofmt_xdate()
plt.show()

21.1.8 Test whether a point is inside a polygon

The matplotlib.nxutils provides two high performance methods: for a single point use pnpoly() and for an array of points use points_inside_poly(). For a discussion of the implementation see pnpoly.

In [25]: import numpy as np
In [26]: import matplotlib.nxutils as nx
In [27]: verts = np.array([[0,0], [0, 1], [1, 1], [1,0]], float)
In [28]: nx.pnpoly( 0.5, 0.5, verts)
Out[28]: 1
In [29]: nx.pnpoly( 0.5, 1.5, verts)
Out[29]: 0
In [30]: points = np.random.rand(10,2)*2
In [31]: points
Out[31]: array([[ 1.03597426, 0.61029911],
       [1.94061056, 0.65233947],
       [1.08593748, 1.16010789],
       [0.9255139 , 1.79098751],
       [1.54564936, 1.15604046],
       [1.71514397, 1.26147554],
       [1.19133536, 0.56787764],
       [0.40939549, 0.35190339],
       [1.8944715 , 0.61785408],
       [0.03128518, 0.48144145]])
In [32]: nx.points_inside_poly(points, verts)
Out[32]: array([False, False, False, False, False, False, True, False, True], dtype=bool)

21.1.9 Control the depth of plot elements

Within an axes, the order that the various lines, markers, text, collections, etc appear is determined by the matplotlib.artist.Artist.set_zorder() property. The default order is patches, lines, text, with collections of lines and collections of patches appearing at the same level as regular lines and patches, respectively:
line, = ax.plot(x, y, zorder=10)

You can also use the Axes property `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_axisbelow()` to control whether the grid lines are placed above or below your other plot elements.

### 21.1.10 Make the aspect ratio for plots equal

The Axes property `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_aspect()` controls the aspect ratio of the axes. You can set it to be ‘auto’, ‘equal’, or some ratio which controls the ratio:

```python
ax = fig.add_subplot(111, aspect='equal')
```

### 21.1.11 Make a movie

If you want to take an animated plot and turn it into a movie, the best approach is to save a series of image files (eg PNG) and use an external tool to convert them to a movie. You can use `mencoder`, which is part of the `mplayer` suite for this:

```shell
#fps (frames per second) controls the play speed
mencoder 'mf://*.png' -mf type=png:fps=10 -ovc lavc -lavcopts vcodec=wmv2 -oac copy -o animation.avi
```

The swiss army knife of image tools, ImageMagick’s `convert` works for this as well.

Here is a simple example script that saves some PNGs, makes them into a movie, and then cleans up:

```python
import os, sys
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
files = []
fig = plt.figure(figsize=(5,5))
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
for i in range(50): # 50 frames
    ax.cla()
    ax.imshow(rand(5,5), interpolation='nearest')
    fname = '_tmp%03d.png'%i
    print 'Saving frame', fname
    fig.savefig(fname)
    files.append(fname)
print 'Making movie animation.mpg - this make take a while'
    os.system("mencoder 'mf://_tmp*.png' -mf type=png:fps=10 \"
              -ovc lavc -lavcopts vcodec=wmv2 -oac copy -o animation.mpg")
```

---

**21.1. Plotting: howto**
21.1.12 Multiple y-axis scales

A frequent request is to have two scales for the left and right y-axis, which is possible using `twinx()` (more than two scales are not currently supported, though it is on the wish list). This works pretty well, though there are some quirks when you are trying to interactively pan and zoom, since both scales do not get the signals.

The approach `twinx()` (and its sister `twiny()`) uses is to use 2 different axes, turning the axes rectangular frame off on the 2nd axes to keep it from obscuring the first, and manually setting the tick locs and labels as desired. You can use separate matplotlib.ticker formatters and locators as desired since the two axes are independent:

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

fig = plt.figure()
ax1 = fig.add_subplot(111)
t = np.arange(0.01, 10.0, 0.01)
s1 = np.exp(t)
ax1.plot(t, s1, 'b-')
ax1.set_xlabel('time (s)')
ax1.set_ylabel('exp')

ax2 = ax1.twinx()
s2 = np.sin(2*np.pi*t)
ax2.plot(t, s2, 'r. ')
ax2.set_ylabel('sin')
plt.show()
```

21.1.13 Generate images without having a window popup

The easiest way to do this is use an image backend (see *What is a backend?*) such as Agg (for PNGs), PDF, SVG or PS. In your figure generating script, just place call `matplotlib.use()` directive before importing pylab or pyplot:

```python
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('Agg')
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
plt.plot([1,2,3])
plt.savefig('myfig')
```

See Also:

Matplotlib in a web application server For information about running matplotlib inside of a web application.

21.1.14 Use show()

The user interface backends need to start the GUI mainloop, and this is what `show()` does. It tells matplotlib to raise all of the figure windows and start the mainloop. Because the mainloop is blocking, you should only
call this once per script, at the end. If you are using matplotlib to generate images only and do not want a user interface window, you do not need to call show (see Generate images without having a window popup and What is a backend?).

Because it is expensive to draw, matplotlib does not want to redrawing the figure many times in a script such as the following:

```python
plot([1,2,3])  # draw here ?
xlabel('time')  # and here ?
ylabel('volts')  # and here ?
title('a simple plot')  # and here ?
show()
```

It is possible to force matplotlib to draw after every command, which is what you usually want when working interactively at the python console (see Using matplotlib in a python shell), but in a script you want to defer all drawing until the script has executed. This is especially important for complex figures that take some time to draw. show() is designed to tell matplotlib that you’re all done issuing commands and you want to draw the figure now.

**Note:** show() should be called at most once per script and it should be the last line of your script. At that point, the GUI takes control of the interpreter. If you want to force a figure draw, use draw() instead.

Many users are frustrated by show because they want it to be a blocking call that raises the figure, pauses the script until the figure is closed, and then allows the script to continue running until the next figure is created and the next show is made. Something like this:

```python
# WARNING : illustrating how NOT to use show
for i in range(10):
    # make figure i
    show()
```

This is not what show does and unfortunately, because doing blocking calls across user interfaces can be tricky, is currently unsupported, though we have made some progress towards supporting blocking events.

### 21.2 Contributing: howto

#### 21.2.1 Submit a patch

First obtain a copy of matplotlib svn (see Install from svn) and make your changes to the matplotlib source code or documentation and apply a svn diff. If it is feasible, do your diff from the top level directory, the one that contains setup.py. Eg.:

```bash
> cd /path/to/matplotlib/source
> svn diff > mypatch.diff
```

and then post your patch to the matplotlib-devel mailing list. If you do not get a response within 24 hours, post your patch to the sourceforge patch tracker, and follow up on the mailing list with a link to the sourceforge patch submissions. If you still do not hear anything within a week (this shouldn’t happen!), send us a kind and gentle reminder on the mailing list.
If you have made lots of local changes and do not want to a diff against the entire tree, but rather against a single directory or file, that is fine, but we do prefer svn diffs against the top level (where setup.py lives) since it is nice to have a consistent way to apply them.

If you are posting a patch to fix a code bug, please explain your patch in words – what was broken before and how you fixed it. Also, even if your patch is particularly simple, just a few lines or a single function replacement, we encourage people to submit svn diffs against HEAD or the branch they are patching. It just makes life simpler for us, since we (fortunately) get a lot of contributions, and want to receive them in a standard format. If possible, for any non-trivial change, please include a complete, free-standing example that the developers can run unmodified which shows the undesired behavior pre-patch and the desired behavior post-patch, with a clear verbal description of what to look for. The original developer may have written the function you are working on years ago, and may no longer be with the project, so it is quite possible you are the world expert on the code you are patching and we want to hear as much detail as you can offer.

When emailing your patch and examples, feel free to paste any code into the text of the message, indeed we encourage it, but also attach the patches and examples since many email clients screw up the formatting of plain text, and we spend lots of needless time trying to reformat the code to make it usable.

You should check out the guide to developing matplotlib to make sure your patch abides by our coding conventions *The Matplotlib Developers’ Guide.*

### 21.2.2 Contribute to matplotlib documentation

matplotlib is a big library, which is used in many ways, and the documentation we have only scratches the surface of everything it can do. So far, the place most people have learned all these features are through studying the examples (*Search examples*), which is a recommended and great way to learn, but it would be nice to have more official narrative documentation guiding people through all the dark corners. This is where you come in.

There is a good chance you know more about matplotlib usage in some areas, the stuff you do every day, than many of the core developers who write most of the documentation. Just pulled your hair out compiling matplotlib for windows? Write a FAQ or a section for the *Installing* page. Are you a digital signal processing wizard? Write a tutorial on the signal analysis plotting functions like `xcorr()`, `psd()` and `specgram()`. Do you use matplotlib with `django` or other popular web application servers? Write a FAQ or tutorial and we’ll find a place for it in the *User’s Guide*. Bundle matplotlib in a `py2exe` app? ... I think you get the idea.

matplotlib is documented using the `sphinx` extensions to restructured text `ReST`. sphinx is a extensible python framework for documentation projects which generates HTML and PDF, and is pretty easy to write; you can see the source for this document or any page on this site by clicking on `Show Source` link at the end of the page in the sidebar (or here for this document).

The sphinx website is a good resource for learning `sphinx`, but we have put together a cheat-sheet at Documenting `matplotlib` which shows you how to get started, and outlines the matplotlib conventions and extensions, eg for including plots directly from external code in your documents.

Once your documentation contributions are working (and hopefully tested by actually building the docs) you can submit them as a patch against svn. See Install from svn and Submit a patch. Looking for something to do? Search for TODO.
21.3 Matplotlib in a web application server

Many users report initial problems trying to use matplotlib in web application servers, because by default matplotlib ships configured to work with a graphical user interface which may require an X11 connection. Since many barebones application servers do not have X11 enabled, you may get errors if you don’t configure matplotlib for use in these environments. Most importantly, you need to decide what kinds of images you want to generate (PNG, PDF, SVG) and configure the appropriate default backend. For 99% of users, this will be the Agg backend, which uses the C++ antigrain rendering engine to make nice PNGs. The Agg backend is also configured to recognize requests to generate other output formats (PDF, PS, EPS, SVG). The easiest way to configure matplotlib to use Agg is to call:

```
# do this before importing pylab or pyplot
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('Agg')
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
```

For more on configuring your backend, see What is a backend?

Alternatively, you can avoid pylab/pyplot altogether, which will give you a little more control, by calling the API directly as shown in agg_oo.py.

You can either generate hardcopy on the filesystem by calling savefig:

```
# do this before importing pylab or pyplot
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('Agg')
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot([1,2,3])
fig.savefig('test.png')
```

or by saving to a file handle:

```
import sys
fig.savefig(sys.stdout)
```

Here is an example using the Python Imaging Library PIL. First the figure is saved to a StringIO object which is then fed to PIL for further processing:

```
import StringIO, Image
imgdata = StringIO.StringIO()
fig.savefig(imgdata, format='png')
imgdata.seek(0)  # rewind the data
im = Image.open(imgdata)
```

21.3.1 matplotlib with apache

TODO; see Contribute to matplotlib documentation.

21.3. Matplotlib in a web application server
21.3.2 matplotlib with django

TODO; see Contribute to matplotlib documentation.

21.3.3 matplotlib with zope

TODO; see Contribute to matplotlib documentation.

21.3.4 Clickable images for HTML

Andrew Dalke of Dalke Scientific has written a nice article on how to make html click maps with matplotlib agg PNGs. We would also like to add this functionality to SVG and add a SWF backend to support these kind of images. If you are interested in contributing to these efforts that would be great.

21.4 Search examples

The nearly 300 code Matplotlib Examples included with the matplotlib source distribution are full-text searchable from the Search Page page, but sometimes when you search, you get a lot of results from the The Matplotlib API or other documentation that you may not be interested in if you just want to find a complete, free-standing, working piece of example code. To facilitate example searches, we have tagged every code example page with the keyword codex for code example which shouldn’t appear anywhere else on this site except in the FAQ and in every example. So if you want to search for an example that uses an ellipse, Search Page for codex ellipse.
22.1 Obtaining matplotlib version

To find out your matplotlib version number, import it and print the __version__ attribute:

```python
>>> import matplotlib
>>> matplotlib.__version__
'0.98.0'
```

22.2 matplotlib install location

You can find what directory matplotlib is installed in by importing it and printing the __file__ attribute:

```python
>>> import matplotlib
>>> matplotlib.__file__
'/home/jdhunter/dev/lib64/python2.5/site-packages/matplotlib/__init__.pyc'
```

22.3 .matplotlib directory location

Each user has a .matplotlib/ directory which may contain a matplotlibrc file and various caches to improve matplotlib’s performance. To locate your .matplotlib/ directory, use matplotlib.get_configdir():

```python
```
>>> import matplotlib as mpl
>>> mpl.get_configdir()
'/home/darren/.matplotlib'

On unix like systems, this directory is generally located in your HOME directory. On windows, it is in your documents and settings directory by default:

>>> import matplotlib
>>> mpl.get_configdir()
'C:\Documents and Settings\jdhunter\.matplotlib'

If you would like to use a different configuration directory, you can do so by specifying the location in your MPLCONFIGDIR environment variable – see Setting environment variables in Linux and OS-X.

### 22.4 Report a problem

If you are having a problem with matplotlib, search the mailing lists first: there’s a good chance someone else has already run into your problem.

If not, please provide the following information in your e-mail to the mailing list:

- your operating system; on Linux/UNIX post the output of `uname -a`
- matplotlib version:

  python -c "import matplotlib; print matplotlib.__version__"

- where you obtained matplotlib (e.g. your Linux distribution’s packages or the matplotlib Sourceforge site, or the enthought python distribution EPD.
- any customizations to your `matplotlibrc` file (see Customizing matplotlib)
- if the problem is reproducible, please try to provide a minimal, standalone Python script that demonstrates the problem. This is the critical step. If you can’t post a piece of code that we can run and reproduce your error, the chances of getting help are significantly diminished. Very often, the mere act of trying to minimize your code to the smallest bit that produces the error will help you find a bug in your code that is causing the problem.
- you can get very helpful debugging output from matplotlib by running your script with a `--verbose-helpful` or `--verbose-debug` flags and posting the verbose output the lists:

  > python simple_plot.py --verbose-helpful > output.txt

If you compiled matplotlib yourself, please also provide

- any changes you have made to `setup.py` or `setupext.py`
- the output of:
rm -rf build
python setup.py build

The beginning of the build output contains lots of details about your platform that are useful for the matplotlib developers to diagnose your problem.

- your compiler version – eg. gcc --version

Including this information in your first e-mail to the mailing list will save a lot of time.

You will likely get a faster response writing to the mailing list than filing a bug in the bug tracker. Most developers check the bug tracker only periodically. If your problem has been determined to be a bug and can not be quickly solved, you may be asked to file a bug in the tracker so the issue doesn’t get lost.

### 22.5 Problems with recent svn versions

First make sure you have a clean build and install (see Cleanly rebuild and reinstall everything), get the latest svn update, install it and run a simple test script in debug mode:

```bash
rm -rf build
rm -rf /path/to/site-packages/matplotlib*
svn up
python setup.py install > build.out
python examples/pylab_examples/simple_plot.py --verbose-debug > run.out
```

and post `build.out` and `run.out` to the matplotlib-devel mailing list (please do not post svn problems to the users list).

Of course, you will want to clearly describe your problem, what you are expecting and what you are getting, but often a clean build and install will help. See also Report a problem.
Part III

The Matplotlib Developers’ Guide
M.. _coding-guide:
23.1 Version control

23.1.1 svn checkouts

Checking out everything in the trunk (matplotlib and toolkits):

svn co https://matplotlib.svn.sourceforge.net/svnroot/matplotlib/trunk \ matplotlib --username=youruser --password=yourpass

Checking out the main source:

svn co https://matplotlib.svn.sourceforge.net/svnroot/matplotlib/trunk/\ matplotlib mpl --username=youruser --password=yourpass

Branch checkouts, eg the release branch:

svn co https://matplotlib.svn.sf.net/svnroot/matplotlib/branches/v0_99_maint mpl99

23.1.2 Committing changes

When committing changes to matplotlib, there are a few things to bear in mind.

- if your changes are non-trivial, please make an entry in the CHANGELOG
- if you change the API, please document it in doc/api/api_changes.rst, and consider posting to matplotlib-devel
- Are your changes python2.4 compatible? We still support 2.4, so avoid features new to 2.5
- Can you pass examples/tests/backend_driver.py? This is our poor man’s unit test.
- Can you add a test to unit/nose_tests.py to test your changes?
- If you have altered extension code, do you pass unit/memleak_hawaii.py?
• if you have added new files or directories, or reorganized existing ones, are the new files included in
  the match patterns in MANIFEST.in. This file determines what goes into the source distribution of the
  mpl build.

• Keep the release branch (eg 0.90 and trunk in sync where it makes sense. If there is a bug on both that
  needs fixing, use svnmerge.py to keep them in sync. See Using svnmerge below.

23.1.3 Using svnmerge

svnmerge is useful for making bugfixes to a maintenance branch, and then bringing those changes into the
trunk.

The basic procedure is:

• install svnmerge.py in your PATH:

  > wget http://svn.collab.net/repos/svn/trunk/contrib/client-side/
  svnmerge/svnmerge.py

• get a svn checkout of the branch you’ll be making bugfixes to and the trunk (see above)

• Create and commit the bugfix on the branch.

• Then make sure you svn upped on the trunk and have no local modifications, and then from your
  checkout of the svn trunk do:

  svnmerge.py merge -S BRANCHNAME

  Where BRANCHNAME is the name of the branch to merge from. e.g. v0_99_maint.

  If you wish to merge only specific revisions (in an unusual situation), do:

  > svnmerge.py merge -rNNN1-NNN2

  where the NNN are the revision numbers. Ranges are also acceptable.

  The merge may have found some conflicts (code that must be manually resolved). Correct those
  conflicts, build matplotlib and test your choices. If you have resolved any conflicts, you can let svn
  clean up the conflict files for you:

  > svn -R resolved .

  svnmerge.py automatically creates a file containing the commit messages, so you are ready to make
  the commit:

  > svn commit -F svnmerge-commit-message.txt
Setting up svnmerge

Note: The following applies only to release managers when there is a new release. Most developers will not have to concern themselves with this.

- Creating a new branch from the trunk (if the release version is 0.98.5 at revision 6573):

  ```
  > svn copy \n  https://matplotlib.svn.sf.net/svnroot/matplotlib/trunk/matplotlib@6573 \n  https://matplotlib.svn.sf.net/svnroot/matplotlib/branches/v0_98_5_maint \n  -m "Creating maintenance branch for 0.98.5"
  ```

- You can add a new branch for the trunk to “track” using “svnmerge.py init”, e.g., from a working copy of the trunk:

  ```
  > svnmerge.py init https://matplotlib.svn.sourceforge.net/svnroot/matplotlib/branches/v0_98_5_maint
  property 'svnmerge-integrated' set on '
  ```

  After doing a “svn commit” on this, this merge tracking is available to everyone, so there’s no need for anyone else to do the “svnmerge init”.

- Tracking can later be removed with the “svnmerge.py uninit” command, e.g.:

  ```
  > svnmerge.py -S v0_9_5_maint uninit
  ```

23.1.4 Using git

Some matplotlib developers are experimenting with using git on top of the subversion repository. Developers are not required to use git, as subversion will remain the canonical central repository for the foreseeable future.

Cloning the git mirror

There is an experimental matplotlib github mirror of the subversion repository. To make a local clone of it in the directory mpl.git, enter the following commands:

```
# This will create your copy in the mpl.git directory
git clone git://github.com/astraw/matplotlib.git mpl.git
cd mpl.git
git config --add remote.origin.fetch +refs/remotes/*:refs/remotes/*
git fetch
git svn init --branches=branches --trunk=trunk/matplotlib --tags=tags https://matplotlib.svn.sourceforge.net

# Now just get the latest svn revisions from the SourceForge SVN repository
git svn fetch -r 6800:HEAD
```

To install from this cloned repository, use the commands in the `svn installation` section:
> cd mpl.git
> python setup.py install

**Using git**

The following is a suggested workflow for git/git-svn.

Start with a virgin tree in sync with the svn trunk on the git branch “master”:

```
git checkout master
git svn rebase
```

To create a new, local branch called “whizbang-branch”:

```
git checkout -b whizbang-branch
```

Do make commits to the local branch:

```
# hack on a bunch of files
git add bunch of files
git commit -m "modified a bunch of files"
# repeat this as necessary
```

Now, go back to the master branch and append the history of your branch to the master branch, which will end up as the svn trunk:

```
git checkout master
# Ensure we have most recent svn
git rebase whizbang-branch # Append whizbang changes to master branch
git svn dcommit -n # Check that this will apply to svn
```

Finally, you may want to continue working on your whizbang-branch, so rebase it to the new master:

```
git checkout whizbang-branch
```

If you get the dreaded “Unable to determine upstream SVN information from working tree history” error when running “git svn rebase”, try creating a new git branch based on subversion trunk and cherry pick your patches onto that:

```
git checkout -b work remotes/trunk # create a new "work" branch
```

```
git cherry-pick <commit> # where <commit> will get applied to new branch
```
Working on a maintenance branch from git

The matplotlib maintenance branches are also available through git. (Note that the `git svn init` line in the instructions above was updated to make this possible. If you created your git mirror without a `--branches` option, you will need to perform all of the steps again in a new directory).

You can see which branches are available with:

```
git branch -a
```

To switch your working copy to the 0.98.5 maintenance branch:

```
git checkout v0_98_5_maint
```

Then you probably want to (as above) create a new local branch based on that branch:

```
git checkout -b whizbang-branch
```

When you `git svn dcommit` from a maintenance branch, it will commit to that branch, not to the trunk.

While it should theoretically be possible to perform merges from a git maintenance branch to a git trunk and then commit those changes back to the SVN trunk, I have yet to find the magic incantation to make that work. However, `svnmerge` as described above can be used and in fact works quite well.

A note about git write access

The matplotlib developers need to figure out if there should be write access to the git repository. This implies using the personal URL (`git@github.com:astraw/matplotlib.git`) rather than the public URL (`git://github.com/astraw/matplotlib.git`) for the repository. However, doing so may make life complicated in the sense that then there are two writeable matplotlib repositories, which must be synced to prevent divergence. This is probably not an insurmountable problem, but it is a problem that the developers should reach a consensus about. Watch this space...

23.2 Style guide

23.2.1 Importing and name spaces

For numpy, use:

```python
import numpy as np
a = np.array([1,2,3])
```

For masked arrays, use:

```python
import numpy.ma as ma
```

For matplotlib main module, use:
import matplotlib as mpl
mpl.rcParams['xtick.major.pad'] = 6

For matplotlib modules (or any other modules), use:

import matplotlib.cbook as cbook
if cbook.iterable(z):
    pass

We prefer this over the equivalent from matplotlib import cbook because the latter is ambiguous as to whether cbook is a module or a function. The former makes it explicit that you are importing a module or package. There are some modules with names that match commonly used local variable names, eg matplotlib.lines or matplotlib.colors. To avoid the clash, use the prefix ‘m’ with the import some.thing as mthing syntax, eg:

import matplotlib.lines as mlines
import matplotlib.transforms as transforms # OK
import matplotlib.transforms as mtransforms # OK, if you want to disambiguate
import matplotlib.transforms as mtrans # OK, if you want to abbreviate

23.2.2 Naming, spacing, and formatting conventions

In general, we want to hew as closely as possible to the standard coding guidelines for python written by Guido in PEP 0008, though we do not do this throughout.

- functions and class methods: lower or lowerunderscoreseparated
- attributes and variables: lower or lowerUpper
- classes: Upper or MixedCase

Prefer the shortest names that are still readable.

Configure your editor to use spaces, not hard tabs. The standard indentation unit is always four spaces; if there is a file with tabs or a different number of spaces it is a bug – please fix it. To detect and fix these and other whitespace errors (see below), use reindent.py as a command-line script. Unless you are sure your editor always does the right thing, please use reindent.py before checking changes into svn.

Keep docstrings uniformly indented as in the example below, with nothing to the left of the triple quotes. The matplotlib.cbook.dedent() function is needed to remove excess indentation only if something will be interpolated into the docstring, again as in the example below.

Limit line length to 80 characters. If a logical line needs to be longer, use parentheses to break it; do not use an escaped newline. It may be preferable to use a temporary variable to replace a single long line with two shorter and more readable lines.

Please do not commit lines with trailing white space, as it causes noise in svn diffs. Tell your editor to strip whitespace from line ends when saving a file. If you are an emacs user, the following in your .emacs will cause emacs to strip trailing white space upon saving for python, C and C++:
Matplotlib makes extensive use of **kwargs for pass-through customizations from one function to another. A typical example is in matplotlib.pyplot.text(). The definition of the plt.text function is a simple pass-through to matplotlib.axes.Axes.text():

```python
# in plt.py
def text(*args, **kwargs):
    ret = gca().text(*args, **kwargs)
    draw_if_interactive()
    return ret
```

`text()` in simplified form looks like this, i.e., it just passes all args and kwargs on to matplotlib.text.Text.__init__():

```python
# in text.py
def __init__(self, x=0, y=0, text='', **kwargs):
    Artist.__init__(self)
    self.update(kwargs)
```

update does the work looking for methods named like set_property if property is a keyword argument. I.e., no one looks at the keywords, they just get passed through the API to the artist constructor which looks for suitably named methods and calls them with the value.

As a general rule, the use of **kwargs should be reserved for pass-through keyword arguments, as in the example above. If all the keyword args are to be used in the function, and not passed on, use the key/value keyword args in the function definition rather than the **kwargs idiom.

In some cases, you may want to consume some keys in the local function, and let others pass through. You can pop the ones to be used locally and pass on the rest. For example, in plot(), scalex and scaley are local arguments and the rest are passed on as Line2D() keyword arguments:
Note: there is a use case when `kwargs` are meant to be used locally in the function (not passed on), but you still need the `**kwargs` idiom. That is when you want to use `*args` to allow variable numbers of non-keyword args. In this case, python will not allow you to use named keyword args after the `*args` usage, so you will be forced to use `**kwargs`. An example is `matplotlib.contour.ContourLabeler.clabel()`:

23.3 Documentation and docstrings

Matplotlib uses artist introspection of docstrings to support properties. All properties that you want to support through `setp` and `getp` should have a `set_property` and `get_property` method in the `Artist` class. Yes, this is not ideal given python properties or enthought traits, but it is a historical legacy for now. The setter methods use the docstring with the `ACCEPTS` token to indicate the type of argument the method accepts. Eg. in `matplotlib.lines.Line2D`:

```python
# in lines.py

def set_linestyle(self, linestyle):
    
    Set the linestyle of the line

    ACCEPTS: [ '-' | '--' | '-.' | ':' | 'steps' | 'None' | ' ' | '' ]
```

Since matplotlib uses a lot of pass-through `kwargs`, eg. in every function that creates a line (`plot()`, `semilogx()`, `semilogy()`, etc...), it can be difficult for the new user to know which `kwargs` are supported. Matplotlib uses a docstring interpolation scheme to support documentation of every function that takes a `**kwargs`. The requirements are:

1. single point of configuration so changes to the properties don’t require multiple docstring edits.
2. as automated as possible so that as properties change, the docs are updated automagically.

The functions `matplotlib.artist.kwdocd` and `matplotlib.artist.kwdoc()` to facilitate this. They combine python string interpolation in the docstring with the matplotlib artist introspection facility that underlies `setp` and `getp`. The `kwdocd` is a single dictionary that maps class name to a docstring of `kwargs`. Here is an example from `matplotlib.lines`:

```
# in lines.py
artist.kwdocd[\'Line2D\'] = artist.kwdoc(Line2D)
```

Then in any function accepting `Line2D` pass-through `kwargs`, eg. `matplotlib.axes.Axes.plot()`:

```
# in axes.py
def plot(self, *args, **kwargs):
    
    Some stuff omitted
    
    The kwargs are Line2D properties:
    %(Line2D)s
    
    kwargs scalex and scaley, if defined, are passed on
    to autoscale_view to determine whether the x and y axes are
    autoscaled; default True. See Axes.autoscale_view for more
    information
    
    pass
```

```
plot.__doc__ = cbook.dedent(plot.__doc__) % artist.kwdocd
```

Note there is a problem for `Artist __init__` methods, eg. `matplotlib.patches.Patch.__init__()`, which supports `Patch` `kwargs`, since the artist inspector cannot work until the class is fully defined and we can’t modify the `Patch.__init__.__doc__` docstring outside the class definition. There are some some manual hacks in this case, violating the “single entry point” requirement above – see the `artist.kwdocd[\'Patch\']` setting in `matplotlib.patches`.

### 23.4 Developing a new backend

If you are working on a custom backend, the `backend` setting in `matplotlibrc` *(Customizing matplotlib)* supports an external backend via the `module` directive. if `my_backend.py` is a matplotlib backend in your `PYTHONPATH`, you can set use it on one of several ways

- in `matplotlibrc`:

  ```
  backend : module://my_backend
  ```

- with the use directive is your script:

  ```
  import matplotlib
  matplotlib.use(\'module://my_backend\')
  ```

- from the command shell with the `-d` flag:
> python simple_plot.py -d module://my_backend

## 23.5 Licenses

Matplotlib only uses BSD compatible code. If you bring in code from another project make sure it has a PSF, BSD, MIT or compatible license (see the Open Source Initiative licenses page for details on individual licenses). If it doesn’t, you may consider contacting the author and asking them to relicense it. GPL and LGPL code are not acceptable in the main code base, though we are considering an alternative way of distributing L/GPL code through an separate channel, possibly a toolkit. If you include code, make sure you include a copy of that code’s license in the license directory if the code’s license requires you to distribute the license with it. Non-BSD compatible licenses are acceptable in matplotlib toolkits (eg basemap), but make sure you clearly state the licenses you are using.

### 23.5.1 Why BSD compatible?

The two dominant license variants in the wild are GPL-style and BSD-style. There are countless other licenses that place specific restrictions on code reuse, but there is an important difference to be considered in the GPL and BSD variants. The best known and perhaps most widely used license is the GPL, which in addition to granting you full rights to the source code including redistribution, carries with it an extra obligation. If you use GPL code in your own code, or link with it, your product must be released under a GPL compatible license. I.e., you are required to give the source code to other people and give them the right to redistribute it as well. Many of the most famous and widely used open source projects are released under the GPL, including sagemath, linux, gcc and emacs.

The second major class are the BSD-style licenses (which includes MIT and the python PSF license). These basically allow you to do whatever you want with the code: ignore it, include it in your own open source project, include it in your proprietary product, sell it, whatever. python itself is released under a BSD compatible license, in the sense that, quoting from the PSF license page:

> There is no GPL-like “copyleft” restriction. Distributing binary-only versions of Python, modified or not, is allowed. There is no requirement to release any of your source code. You can also write extension modules for Python and provide them only in binary form.

Famous projects released under a BSD-style license in the permissive sense of the last paragraph are the BSD operating system, python and TeX.

There are two primary reasons why early matplotlib developers selected a BSD compatible license. We wanted to attract as many users and developers as possible, and many software companies will not use GPL code in software they plan to distribute, even those that are highly committed to open source development, such as enthought, out of legitimate concern that use of the GPL will “infect” their code base by its viral nature. In effect, they want to retain the right to release some proprietary code. Companies, and institutions in general, who use matplotlib often make significant contributions, since they have the resources to get a job done, even a boring one, if they need it in their code. Two of the matplotlib backends (FLTK and WX) were contributed by private companies.
The other reason is licensing compatibility with the other python extensions for scientific computing: ipython, numpy, scipy, the enthought tool suite and python itself are all distributed under BSD compatible licenses.
24.1 Getting started

The documentation for matplotlib is generated from ReStructured Text using the Sphinx documentation generation tool. Sphinx-0.5 or later is required. You might still run into problems, so most developers work from the sphinx source repository (Mercurial based) because it is a rapidly evolving project:

```
hg clone http://bitbucket.org/birkenfeld/sphinx/
cd sphinx
python setup.py install
```

The documentation sources are found in the `doc/` directory in the trunk. To build the users guide in html format, cd into `doc/` and do:

```
python make.py html
```

or:

```
./make.py html
```

you can also pass a `latex` flag to `make.py` to build a pdf, or pass no arguments to build everything.

The output produced by Sphinx can be configured by editing the `conf.py` file located in the `doc/`.

24.2 Organization of matplotlib’s documentation

The actual ReStructured Text files are kept in `doc/users`, `doc/devel`, `doc/api` and `doc/faq`. The main entry point is `doc/index.rst`, which pulls in the `index.rst` file for the users guide, developers guide, api reference, and faqs. The documentation suite is built as a single document in order to make the most effective use of cross referencing, we want to make navigating the Matplotlib documentation as easy as possible.

Additional files can be added to the various guides by including their base file name (the .rst extension is not necessary) in the table of contents. It is also possible to include other documents through the use of an include statement, such as:
24.3 Formatting

The Sphinx website contains plenty of documentation concerning ReST markup and working with Sphinx in general. Here are a few additional things to keep in mind:

- Please familiarize yourself with the Sphinx directives for inline markup. Matplotlib’s documentation makes heavy use of cross-referencing and other semantic markup. For example, when referring to external files, use the :file: directive.

- Function arguments and keywords should be referred to using the emphasis role. This will keep matplotlib’s documentation consistent with Python’s documentation:

  Here is a description of *argument*

  Please do not use the default role:

  Please do not describe ‘argument‘ like this.

  nor the literal role:

  Please do not describe ‘‘argument‘‘ like this.

- Sphinx does not support tables with column- or row-spanning cells for latex output. Such tables can not be used when documenting matplotlib.

- Mathematical expressions can be rendered as png images in html, and in the usual way by latex. For example:

  :math:`\sin(x_n^2)` yields $\sin(x_n^2)$, and:

  .. math::

     \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\phi}}{1+x^2} \frac{e^{i\phi}}{1+x^2}

  yields:

  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\phi}}{1+x^2} \frac{e^{i\phi}}{1+x^2}$

- Interactive IPython sessions can be illustrated in the documentation using the following directive:

  .. sourcecode:: ipython

     In [69]: lines = plot([1,2,3])

  which would yield:
In [69]: lines = plot([1,2,3])

- Footnotes ¹ can be added using [#], followed later by:

```python
.. rubric:: Footnotes
   .. [#]
```

- Use the `note` and `warning` directives, sparingly, to draw attention to important comments:

```python
.. note::
   Here is a note
```

yields:

**Note:** here is a note

also:

**Warning:** here is a warning

- Use the `deprecated` directive when appropriate:

```python
.. deprecated:: 0.98
   This feature is obsolete, use something else.
```

yields: Deprecated since version 0.98: This feature is obsolete, use something else.

- Use the `versionadded` and `versionchanged` directives, which have similar syntax to the `deprecated` role:

```python
.. versionadded:: 0.98
   The transforms have been completely revamped.
```

New in version 0.98: The transforms have been completely revamped.

- Use the `seealso` directive, for example:

```python
.. seealso::
   Using ReST :ref:`emacs-helpers`: One example
   A bit about :ref:`referring-to-mpl-docs`: One more
```

yields:

**See Also:**

---

¹ For example.
Using ResT Emacs helpers: One example

A bit about Referring to mpl documents: One more

- Please keep the Glossary in mind when writing documentation. You can create a references to a term in the glossary with the :term: role.

- The autodoc extension will handle index entries for the API, but additional entries in the index need to be explicitly added.

24.3.1 Docstrings

In addition to the aforementioned formatting suggestions:

- Please limit the text width of docstrings to 70 characters.

- Keyword arguments should be described using a definition list.

  Note: matplotlib makes extensive use of keyword arguments as pass-through arguments, there are many cases where a table is used in place of a definition list for autogenerated sections of docstrings.

24.4 Figures

24.4.1 Dynamically generated figures

Figures can be automatically generated from scripts and included in the docs. It is not necessary to explicitly save the figure in the script, this will be done automatically at build time to ensure that the code that is included runs and produces the advertised figure. Several figures will be saved with the same basename as the filename when the documentation is generated (low and high res PNGs, a PDF). Matplotlib includes a Sphinx extension (sphinxext/plot_directive.py) for generating the images from the python script and including either a png copy for html or a pdf for latex:

.. plot:: pyplots/pyplot_simple.py
   :include-source:

If the script produces multiple figures (through multiple calls to pyplot.figure()), each will be given a numbered file name and included.

The path should be relative to the doc directory. Any plots specific to the documentation should be added to the doc/pyplots directory and committed to SVN. Plots from the examples directory may be referenced through the symlink mpl_examples in the doc directory. eg.:

.. plot:: mpl_examples/pylab_examples/simple_plot.py

The :scale: directive rescales the image to some percentage of the original size, though we don’t recommend using this in most cases since it is probably better to choose the correct figure size and dpi in mpl and let it handle the scaling. :include-source: will present the contents of the file, marked up as source code.
24.4.2 Static figures

Any figures that rely on optional system configurations need to be handled a little differently. These figures are not to be generated during the documentation build, in order to keep the prerequisites to the documentation effort as low as possible. Please run the doc/pyplots/make.py script when adding such figures, and commit the script and the images to svn. Please also add a line to the README in doc/pyplots for any additional requirements necessary to generate a new figure. Once these steps have been taken, these figures can be included in the usual way:

.. plot:: pyplots/tex_unicode_demo.py
   :include-source:

24.4.3 Examples

The source of the files in the examples directory are automatically included in the HTML docs. An image is generated and included for all examples in the api and pylab_examples directories. To exclude the example from having an image rendered, insert the following special comment anywhere in the script:

# -*- noplot -*-

24.5 Referring to mpl documents

In the documentation, you may want to include a document in the matplotlib src, e.g. a license file or an image file from mpl-data, refer to it via a relative path from the document where the rst file resides, eg, in users/navigation_toolbar.rst, we refer to the image icons with:

.. image:: ../../lib/matplotlib/mpl-data/images/subplots.png

In the users subdirectory, if I want to refer to a file in the mpl-data directory, I use the symlink directory. For example, from customizing.rst:

.. literalinclude:: ../../lib/matplotlib/mpl-data/matplotlibrc

On exception to this is when referring to the examples dir. Relative paths are extremely confusing in the sphinx plot extensions, so without getting into the dirty details, it is easier to simply include a symlink to the files at the top doc level directory. This way, API documents like matplotlib.pyplot.plot() can refer to the examples in a known location.

In the top level doc directory we have symlinks pointing to the mpl examples:

home:/mpl/doc> ls -l mpl_*
mpl_examples -> ../examples

So we can include plots from the examples dir using the symlink:
.. plot:: mpl_examples/pylab_examples/simple_plot.py

We used to use a symlink for mpl-data too, but the distro becomes very large on platforms that do not support links (eg the font files are duplicated and large)

## 24.6 Internal section references

To maximize internal consistency in section labeling and references, use hyphen separated, descriptive labels for section references, eg:

.. _howto-webapp:

and refer to it using the standard reference syntax:

See :ref:`howto-webapp`

Keep in mind that we may want to reorganize the contents later, so let’s avoid top level names in references like user or devel or faq unless necessary, because for example the FAQ “what is a backend?” could later become part of the users guide, so the label:

.. _what-is-a-backend

is better than:

.. _faq-backend

In addition, since underscores are widely used by Sphinx itself, let’s prefer hyphens to separate words.

## 24.7 Section names, etc

For everything but top level chapters, please use Upper lower for section titles, eg Possible hangups rather than Possible Hangups

## 24.8 Inheritance diagrams

Class inheritance diagrams can be generated with the inheritance-diagram directive. To use it, you provide the directive with a number of class or module names (separated by whitespace). If a module name is provided, all classes in that module will be used. All of the ancestors of these classes will be included in the inheritance diagram.

A single option is available: parts controls how many of parts in the path to the class are shown. For example, if parts == 1, the class matplotlib.patches.Patch is shown as Patch. If parts == 2, it is shown as patches.Patch. If parts == 0, the full path is shown.
Example:

```plaintext
.. inheritance-diagram:: matplotlib.patches matplotlib.lines matplotlib.text
 :parts: 2
```

24.9 Emacs helpers

There is an emacs mode `rst.el` which automates many important ReST tasks like building and updating table-of-contents, and promoting or demoting section headings. Here is the basic `.emacs` configuration:

```
(require 'rst)
(setq auto-mode-alist
     (append '((\.txt$ . rst-mode)
                (\.rst$ . rst-mode)
                (\.rest$ . rst-mode)) auto-mode-alist))
```

Some helpful functions:
C-c TAB - rst-toc-insert

Insert table of contents at point

C-c C-u - rst-toc-update

Update the table of contents at point

C-c C-l rst-shift-region-left

Shift region to the left

C-c C-r rst-shift-region-right

Shift region to the right
DOING A MATPLOLIB RELEASE

A guide for developers who are doing a matplotlib release

- Edit `__init__.py` and bump the version number

When doing a release

### 25.1 Testing

- Make sure `examples/tests/backend_driver.py` runs without errors and check the output of the PNG, PDF, PS and SVG backends
- Run `unit/memleak_hawaii3.py` and make sure there are no memory leaks
- Run `unit/nose_tests.py` and make sure all the unit tests are passing
- Try some GUI examples, eg `simple_plot.py` with GTKAgg, TkAgg, etc...
- Remove font cache and tex cache from `.matplotlib` and test with and without cache on some example script

### 25.2 Branching

Once all the tests are passing and you are ready to do a release, you need to create a release branch and configure `svn-merge` to use it. Michael Droettboom should probably handle this step, but if he is not available see instructions at `Setting up svnmerge`. On the branch, do any additional testing you want to do, and then build binaries and source distributions for testing as release candidates.

### 25.3 Packaging

- Make sure the `MANIFEST.in` is up to date and remove `MANIFEST` so it will be rebuilt by `MANIFEST.in`
- Run `svn-clean` from in the mpl svn directory before building the sdist
- Unpack the sdist and make sure you can build from that directory
• Use setup.cfg to set the default backends. For windows and OSX, the default backend should be TkAgg. You should also turn on or off any platform specific build options you need. Importantly, you also need to make sure that you delete the build dir after any changes to file: setup.cfg before rebuilding since cruft in the build dir can get carried along.

• on windows, unix2dos the rc file

• We have a Makefile for the OS X builds in the mpl source dir release/osx, so use this to prepare the OS X releases.

• We have a Makefile for the win32 mingw builds in the mpl source dir release/win32 which you can use this to prepare the windows releases, but this is currently broken for python2.6 as described at http://www.nabble.com/binary-installers-for-python2.6–libpng-segfault%2C-MSVCR90.DLL-and-%09mingw-td23971661.html

25.4 Release candidate testing:

Post the release candidates to http://matplotlib.sf.net/release-candidates and post a message to matplotlib-users and devel requesting testing. To post to the server, you can do:

> scp somefile.tgz jdh2358,matplotlib@shell.sf.net:/home/groups/m/ma/matplotlib/htdocs/release-candidates/

replacing ‘jdh2358’ with your sourceforge login.

Any changes to fix bugs in the release candidate should be fixed in the release branch and merged into the trunk with svn-merge; see Using svnmerge. When the release candidate is signed off on, build the final sdist, binaries and eggs, and upload them to the sourceforge release area.

25.5 Uploading

• Post the win32 and OS-X binaries for testing and make a request on matplotlib-devel for testing. Pester us if we don’t respond

• ftp the source and binaries to the anonymous FTP site:

mpl> svn-clean
mpl> python setup.py sdist
mpl> cd dist/
dist> sftp jdh2358@frs.sourceforge.net
Connecting to frs.sourceforge.net...
sftp> cd uploads
sftp> ls
sftp> llsl
matplotlib-0.98.2.tar.gz
sftp> put matplotlib-0.98.2.tar.gz
Uploading matplotlib-0.98.2.tar.gz to /incoming/j/jd/jdh2358/uploads/matplotlib-0.98.2.tar.gz
• go https://sourceforge.net/project/admin/editpackages.php?group_id=80706 and do a file release. Click on the “Admin” tab to log in as an admin, and then the “File Releases” tab. Go to the bottom and click “add release” and enter the package name but not the version number in the “Package Name” box. You will then be prompted for the “New release name” at which point you can add the version number, eg somepackage-0.1 and click “Create this release”.

You will then be taken to a fairly self explanatory page where you can enter the Change notes, the release notes, and select which packages from the incoming ftp archive you want to include in this release. For each binary, you will need to select the platform and file type, and when you are done you click on the “notify users who are monitoring this package link”

### 25.6 Announcing

Announce the release on matplotlib-announce, matplotlib-users and matplotlib-devel. Include a summary of highlights from the CHANGELOG and/or post the whole CHANGELOG since the last release.
26.1 matplotlib.transforms

matplotlib includes a framework for arbitrary geometric transformations that is used to determine the final position of all elements drawn on the canvas.

Transforms are composed into trees of TransformNode objects whose actual value depends on their children. When the contents of children change, their parents are automatically invalidated. The next time an invalidated transform is accessed, it is recomputed to reflect those changes. This invalidation/caching approach prevents unnecessary recomputations of transforms, and contributes to better interactive performance.

For example, here is a graph of the transform tree used to plot data to the graph:
The framework can be used for both affine and non-affine transformations. However, for speed, we want use the backend renderers to perform affine transformations whenever possible. Therefore, it is possible to perform just the affine or non-affine part of a transformation on a set of data. The affine is always assumed to occur after the non-affine. For any transform:

\[
\text{full transform} = \text{non-affine part} + \text{affine part}
\]

The backends are not expected to handle non-affine transformations themselves.
class TransformNode()

Bases: object

TransformNode is the base class for anything that participates in the transform tree and needs to invalidate its parents or be invalidated. This includes classes that are not really transforms, such as bounding boxes, since some transforms depend on bounding boxes to compute their values.

Creates a new TransformNode.

frozen()

Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where copy.deepcopy() might normally be used.

invalidate()

Invalidate this TransformNode and all of its ancestors. Should be called any time the transform changes.

set_children(*children)

Set the children of the transform, to let the invalidation system know which transforms can invalidate this transform. Should be called from the constructor of any transforms that depend on other transforms.

class BboxBase()

Bases: matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode

This is the base class of all bounding boxes, and provides read-only access to its data. A mutable bounding box is provided by the Bbox class.

The canonical representation is as two points, with no restrictions on their ordering. Convenience properties are provided to get the left, bottom, right and top edges and width and height, but these are not stored explicity.

Creates a new TransformNode.

anchored(c, container=None)

Return a copy of the Bbox, shifted to position c within a container.

c: may be either:

- a sequence (cx, cy) where cx and cy range from 0 to 1, where 0 is left or bottom and 1 is right or top
- a string: - ‘C’ for centered - ‘S’ for bottom-center - ‘SE’ for bottom-left - ‘E’ for left - etc.

Optional argument container is the box within which the Bbox is positioned; it defaults to the initial Bbox.

bounds

(property) Returns (x0, y0, width, height).

contains(x, y)

Returns True if (x, y) is a coordinate inside the bounding box or on its edge.

containsx(x)

Returns True if x is between or equal to x0 and x1.
containsy(y)
    Returns True if y is between or equal to y₀ and y₁.

corners()
    Return an array of points which are the four corners of this rectangle. For example, if this Bbox
    is defined by the points (a, b) and (c, d), corners() returns (a, b), (a, d), (c, b) and (c, d).

count_contains(vertcies)
    Count the number of vertices contained in the Bbox.

    vertices is a Nx2 Numpy array.

count_overlaps(bboxes)
    Count the number of bounding boxes that overlap this one.

    bboxes is a sequence of BboxBase objects

expanded(sw, sh)
    Return a new Bbox which is this Bbox expanded around its center by the given factors sw and
    sh.

eextents
    (property) Returns (x₀, y₀, x₁, y₁).

frozen()
    TransformNode is the base class for anything that participates in the transform tree and needs to
    invalidate its parents or be invalidated. This includes classes that are not really transforms, such
    as bounding boxes, since some transforms depend on bounding boxes to compute their values.

fully_contains(x, y)
    Returns True if (x, y) is a coordinate inside the bounding box, but not on its edge.

fully_containsx(x)
    Returns True if x is between but not equal to x₀ and x₁.

fully_containsy(y)
    Returns True if y is between but not equal to y₀ and y₁.

fully_overlaps(other)
    Returns True if this bounding box overlaps with the given bounding box other, but not on its
    edge alone.

height
    (property) The height of the bounding box. It may be negative if y₁ < y₀.

intervalx
    (property) intervalx is the pair of x coordinates that define the bounding box. It is not guar-
    anteed to be sorted from left to right.

intervaly
    (property) intervaly is the pair of y coordinates that define the bounding box. It is not guar-
    anteed to be sorted from bottom to top.

inverse_transformed(transform)
    Return a new Bbox object, statically transformed by the inverse of the given transform.
is_unit()
    Returns True if the Bbox is the unit bounding box from (0, 0) to (1, 1).

max
    (property) max is the top-right corner of the bounding box.

min
    (property) min is the bottom-left corner of the bounding box.

overlaps(other)
    Returns True if this bounding box overlaps with the given bounding box other.

p0
    (property) p0 is the first pair of (x, y) coordinates that define the bounding box. It is not guaranteed to be the bottom-left corner. For that, use min.

p1
    (property) p1 is the second pair of (x, y) coordinates that define the bounding box. It is not guaranteed to be the top-right corner. For that, use max.

padded(p)
    Return a new Bbox that is padded on all four sides by the given value.

rotated(radians)
    Return a new bounding box that bounds a rotated version of this bounding box by the given radians. The new bounding box is still aligned with the axes, of course.

shrink(mx, my)
    Return a copy of the Bbox, shrunk so that it is as large as it can be while having the desired aspect ratio, box_aspect. If the box coordinates are relative—that is, fractions of a larger box such as a figure—then the physical aspect ratio of that figure is specified with fig_aspect, so that box_aspect can also be given as a ratio of the absolute dimensions, not the relative dimensions.

shrunk_to_aspect(box_aspect, container=None, fig_aspect=1.0)
    Return a copy of the Bbox, shrunk to aspect. May be negative, in the same way as width and height.

splitx(*args)
    e.g., bbox.splitx(f1, f2, ...)
    Returns a list of new Bbox objects formed by splitting the original one with vertical lines at fractional positions f1, f2, ...

splity(*args)
    e.g., bbox.splitx(f1, f2, ...)
    Returns a list of new Bbox objects formed by splitting the original one with horizontal lines at fractional positions f1, f2, ...
transformed(transform)
    Return a new Bbox object, statically transformed by the given transform.

translated(tx, ty)
    Return a copy of the Bbox, statically translated by tx and ty.

static union(bboxes)
    Return a Bbox that contains all of the given bboxes.

width
    (property) The width of the bounding box. It may be negative if x1 < x0.

x0
    (property) x0 is the first of the pair of x coordinates that define the bounding box. x0 is not guaranteed to be less than x1. If you require that, use xmin.

x1
    (property) x1 is the second of the pair of x coordinates that define the bounding box. x1 is not guaranteed to be greater than x0. If you require that, use xmax.

xmax
    (property) xmax is the right edge of the bounding box.

xmin
    (property) xmin is the left edge of the bounding box.

y0
    (property) y0 is the first of the pair of y coordinates that define the bounding box. y0 is not guaranteed to be less than y1. If you require that, use ymin.

y1
    (property) y1 is the second of the pair of y coordinates that define the bounding box. y1 is not guaranteed to be greater than y0. If you require that, use ymax.

ymax
    (property) ymax is the top edge of the bounding box.

ymin
    (property) ymin is the bottom edge of the bounding box.

class Bbox(points)
    Bases: matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase
    A mutable bounding box.

    points: a 2x2 numpy array of the form [[x0, y0], [x1, y1]]
If you need to create a Bbox object from another form of data, consider the static methods unit(), from_bounds() and from_extents().

static from_bounds(x0, y0, width, height)
    (staticmethod) Create a new Bbox from x0, y0, width and height.
    width and height may be negative.

static from_extents(*args)
    (staticmethod) Create a new Bbox from left, bottom, right and top.
The y-axis increases upwards.

**`get_points()`**
Get the points of the bounding box directly as a numpy array of the form: \([x0, y0], [x1, y1]\).

**`ignore(value)`**
Set whether the existing bounds of the box should be ignored by subsequent calls to `update_from_data()` or `update_from_data_xy()`.

`value`:
- When True, subsequent calls to `update_from_data()` will ignore the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.
- When False, subsequent calls to `update_from_data()` will include the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.

**`set(other)`**
Set this bounding box from the “frozen” bounds of another `Bbox`.

**`set_points(points)`**
Set the points of the bounding box directly from a numpy array of the form: \([x0, y0], [x1, y1]\). No error checking is performed, as this method is mainly for internal use.

**static `unit()`**
(staticmethod) Create a new unit `Bbox` from \((0, 0)\) to \((1, 1)\).

**`update_from_data(x, y, ignore=None)`**
Update the bounds of the `Bbox` based on the passed in data. After updating, the bounds will have positive width and height; \(x0\) and \(y0\) will be the minimal values.

`x`: a numpy array of x-values

`y`: a numpy array of y-values

`ignore`:
- when True, ignore the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.
- when False, include the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.
- when None, use the last value passed to `ignore()`.

**`update_from_data_xy(xy, ignore=None, updatex=True, updatey=True)`**
Update the bounds of the `Bbox` based on the passed in data. After updating, the bounds will have positive width and height; \(x0\) and \(y0\) will be the minimal values.

`xy`: a numpy array of 2D points

`ignore`:
- when True, ignore the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.
- when False, include the existing bounds of the `Bbox`.
- when None, use the last value passed to `ignore()`.

`updatex`: when True, update the x values

`updatey`: when True, update the y values
update_from_path(path, ignore=None, updatex=True, updatey=True)

Update the bounds of the Bbox based on the passed in data. After updating, the bounds will have positive width and height; x0 and y0 will be the minimal values.

path: a Path instance

ignore:  
• when True, ignore the existing bounds of the Bbox.
• when False, include the existing bounds of the Bbox.
• when None, use the last value passed to ignore().

updatex: when True, update the x values

updatey: when True, update the y values

class TransformedBbox(bbox, transform)

Bases: matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase

A Bbox that is automatically transformed by a given transform. When either the child bounding box or transform changes, the bounds of this bbox will update accordingly.

bbox: a child Bbox

transform: a 2D Transform

get_points()

Get the points of the bounding box directly as a numpy array of the form: [[x0, y0], [x1, y1]].

class Transform()

Bases: matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode

The base class of all TransformNode instances that actually perform a transformation.

All non-affine transformations should be subclasses of this class. New affine transformations should be subclasses of Affine2D.

Subclasses of this class should override the following members (at minimum):

• input_dims
• output_dims
• transform()
• is_separable
• has_inverse
• inverted() (if has_inverse() can return True)

If the transform needs to do something non-standard with matplotlib.path.Path objects, such as adding curves where there were once line segments, it should override:

• transform_path()

Creates a new TransformNode.

get_affine()

Get the affine part of this transform.
inverted()
Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to self does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

\[ x \rightarrow self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x)) \]

transform(values)
Performs the transformation on the given array of values.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_affine(values)
Performs only the affine part of this transformation on the given array of values.

\[ \text{transform(values)} \text{ is always equivalent to } \text{transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values))}. \]

In non-affine transformations, this is generally a no-op. In affine transformations, this is equivalent to \[ \text{transform(values)} \].

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_angles(angles, pts, radians=False, pushoff=1.0000000000000001e-05)
Performs transformation on a set of angles anchored at specific locations.

The \textit{angles} must be a column vector (i.e., numpy array).

The \textit{pts} must be a two-column numpy array of x,y positions (angle transforms currently only work in 2D). This array must have the same number of rows as \textit{angles}.

\textit{radians indicates whether or not input angles are given in radians} (True) or degrees (False; the default).

\textit{pushoff is the distance to move away from pts for} determining transformed angles (see discussion of method below).

The transformed angles are returned in an array with the same size as \textit{angles}.

The generic version of this method uses a very generic algorithm that transforms \textit{pts}, as well as locations very close to \textit{pts}, to find the angle in the transformed system.

transform_non_affine(values)
Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

\[ \text{transform(values)} \text{ is always equivalent to } \text{transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values))}. \]

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to \[ \text{transform(values)} \]. In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_path(path)
Returns a transformed copy of path.
path: a Path instance.
In some cases, this transform may insert curves into the path that began as line segments.

**transform_path_affine**(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.

transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))

**transform_path_non_affine**(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.

transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))

**transform_point**(point)
A convenience function that returns the transformed copy of a single point.
The point is given as a sequence of length input_dims. The transformed point is returned as a sequence of length output_dims.

class TransformWrapper(child)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Transform
A helper class that holds a single child transform and acts equivalently to it.

This is useful if a node of the transform tree must be replaced at run time with a transform of a different type. This class allows that replacement to correctly trigger invalidation.

Note that TransformWrapper instances must have the same input and output dimensions during their entire lifetime, so the child transform may only be replaced with another child transform of the same dimensions.

child: A class:Transform instance. This child may later be replaced with set().

**frozen()**
Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where copy.deepcopy() might normally be used.

**set(child)**
Replace the current child of this transform with another one.
The new child must have the same number of input and output dimensions as the current child.

class AffineBase()
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Transform
The base class of all affine transformations of any number of dimensions.

**get_affine()**
Get the affine part of this transform.

**get_matrix()**
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.
transform_non_affine(points)
Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to transform(values). In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_path_affine(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.

transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values)).

transform_path_non_affine(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.

transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values)).

class Affine2DBase()
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.AffineBase

The base class of all 2D affine transformations.

2D affine transformations are performed using a 3x3 numpy array:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
a & c & e \\
b & d & f \\
0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

This class provides the read-only interface. For a mutable 2D affine transformation, use Affine2D.

Subclasses of this class will generally only need to override a constructor and get_matrix() that generates a custom 3x3 matrix.

frozen()
Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where copy.deepcopy() might normally be used.

inverted()
Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to self does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

x === self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))

static matrix_from_values(a, b, c, d, e, f)
(staticmethod) Create a new transformation matrix as a 3x3 numpy array of the form:
a c e
b d f
0 0 1

to_values()  
Return the values of the matrix as a sequence (a,b,c,d,e,f)

transform(points)  
Performs only the affine part of this transformation on the given array of values.
  
transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally a no-op. In affine transformations, this is equivalent to transform(values).

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_affine(points)  
Performs only the affine part of this transformation on the given array of values.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally a no-op. In affine transformations, this is equivalent to transform(values).

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_point(point)  
A convenience function that returns the transformed copy of a single point.

The point is given as a sequence of length input_dims. The transformed point is returned as a sequence of length output_dims.

class Affine2D(matrix=None)  
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase

A mutable 2D affine transformation.

Initialize an Affine transform from a 3x3 numpy float array:

a c e
b d f
0 0 1

If matrix is None, initialize with the identity transform.

clear()  
Reset the underlying matrix to the identity transform.

static from_values(a, b, c, d, e, f)  
  (staticmethod) Create a new Affine2D instance from the given values:
get_matrix()

Get the underlying transformation matrix as a 3x3 numpy array:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  a & c & e \\
  b & d & f \\
  0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

static identity()

(statamic method) Return a new Affine2D object that is the identity transform.

Unless this transform will be mutated later on, consider using the faster IdentityTransform class instead.

rotate(theta)

Add a rotation (in radians) to this transform in place.

Returns self, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to rotate(), rotate_deg(), translate() and scale().

rotate_around(x, y, theta)

Add a rotation (in radians) around the point (x, y) in place.

Returns self, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to rotate(), rotate_deg(), translate() and scale().

rotate_deg(degrees)

Add a rotation (in degrees) to this transform in place.

Returns self, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to rotate(), rotate_deg(), translate() and scale().

rotate_deg_around(x, y, degrees)

Add a rotation (in degrees) around the point (x, y) in place.

Returns self, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to rotate(), rotate_deg(), translate() and scale().

scale(sx, sy=None)

Adds a scale in place.

If sy is None, the same scale is applied in both the x- and y-directions.

Returns self, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to rotate(), rotate_deg(), translate() and scale().

set(other)

Set this transformation from the frozen copy of another Affine2DBase object.

set_matrix(mtx)

Set the underlying transformation matrix from a 3x3 numpy array:
a c e
b d f
0 0 1

**translate**(*tx*, *ty*)

Adds a translation in place.

Returns *self*, so this method can easily be chained with more calls to `rotate()`, `rotate_deg()`, `translate()` and `scale()`.

### class IdentityTransform()

**Bases:** `matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase`

A special class that does one thing, the identity transform, in a fast way.

**frozen**()

Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where `copy.deepcopy()` might normally be used.

**get_affine**()

Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to *self* does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

\[ x \equiv \text{self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))} \]

**get_matrix**()

Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

**inverted**()

Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to *self* does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

\[ x \equiv \text{self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))} \]

**transform**(*points*)

Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to `transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values))`.

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to `transform(values)`. In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape `(N x input_dims)` and returns a numpy array of shape `(N x output_dims)`.

**transform_affine**(*points*)

Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to `transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values))`. 
In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to `transform(values)`. In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape \((N \times \text{input dims})\) and returns a numpy array of shape \((N \times \text{output dims})\).

**transform_non_affine(points)**

Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

`transform(values)` is always equivalent to `transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values))`.

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to `transform(values)`. In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape \((N \times \text{input dims})\) and returns a numpy array of shape \((N \times \text{output dims})\).

**transform_path(path)**

Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

`path`: a `Path` instance.

`transform_path(path)` is equivalent to `transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))`.

**transform_path_affine(path)**

Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

`path`: a `Path` instance.

`transform_path(path)` is equivalent to `transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))`.

**transform_path_non_affine(path)**

Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

`path`: a `Path` instance.

`transform_path(path)` is equivalent to `transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))`.

**class BlendedGenericTransform(x_transform, y_transform)**

Bases: `matplotlib.transforms.Transform`

A “blended” transform uses one transform for the x-direction, and another transform for the y-direction.

This “generic” version can handle any given child transform in the x- and y-directions.

Create a new “blended” transform using `x_transform` to transform the x-axis and `y_transform` to transform the y-axis.

You will generally not call this constructor directly but use the `blended_transform_factory()` function instead, which can determine automatically which kind of blended transform to create.

**frozen()**

Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where `copy.deepcopy()` might normally be used.
get_affine()
Get the affine part of this transform.

inverted()
Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to self does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

\[ x \equiv self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x)) \]

transform(points)
Performs the transformation on the given array of values.
Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_affine(points)
Performs only the affine part of this transformation on the given array of values.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).
In non-affine transformations, this is generally a no-op. In affine transformations, this is equivalent to transform(values).

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_non_affine(points)
Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).
In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to transform(values). In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

class BlendedAffine2D(x_transform, y_transform)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase
A “blended” transform uses one transform for the x-direction, and another transform for the y-direction.
This version is an optimization for the case where both child transforms are of type Affine2DBase.
Create a new “blended” transform using x_transform to transform the x-axis and y_transform to transform the y-axis.
Both x_transform and y_transform must be 2D affine transforms.
You will generally not call this constructor directly but use the blended_transform_factory() function instead, which can determine automatically which kind of blended transform to create.

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.
```
blended_transform_factory(x_transform, y_transform)

Create a new “blended” transform using x_transform to transform the x-axis and y_transform to transform the y-axis.

A faster version of the blended transform is returned for the case where both child transforms are affine.

class CompositeGenericTransform(a, b)

Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Transform

A composite transform formed by applying transform a then transform b.

This “generic” version can handle any two arbitrary transformations.

Create a new composite transform that is the result of applying transform a then transform b.

You will generally not call this constructor directly but use the composite_transform_factory() function instead, which can automatically choose the best kind of composite transform instance to create.

frozen()

Returns a frozen copy of this transform node. The frozen copy will not update when its children change. Useful for storing a previously known state of a transform where copy.deepcopy() might normally be used.

get_affine()

Get the affine part of this transform.

inverted()

Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to self does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

x == self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))

transform(points)

Performs the transformation on the given array of values.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_affine(points)

Performs only the affine part of this transformation on the given array of values.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally a no-op. In affine transformations, this is equivalent to transform(values).

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_non_affine(points)

Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).
```
In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to \texttt{transform(values)}. In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x \texttt{input_dims}) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x \texttt{output_dims}).

\textbf{transform_path}(\textit{path})

Returns a transformed copy of path.

\textit{path}: a \texttt{Path} instance.

In some cases, this transform may insert curves into the path that began as line segments.

\textbf{transform_path_affine}(\textit{path})

Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the affine part of this transform.

\textit{path}: a \texttt{Path} instance.

\textbf{transform_path_non_affine}(\textit{path})

Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

\textit{path}: a \texttt{Path} instance.

\textbf{class CompositeAffine2D}(\textit{a, b})

\texttt{Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase}

A composite transform formed by applying transform \textit{a} then transform \textit{b}.

This version is an optimization that handles the case where both \textit{a} and \textit{b} are 2D affines.

Create a new composite transform that is the result of applying transform \textit{a} then transform \textit{b}.

Both \textit{a} and \textit{b} must be instances of \texttt{Affine2DBase}.

You will generally not call this constructor directly but use the \texttt{composite_transform_factory()} function instead, which can automatically choose the best kind of composite transform instance to create.

\textbf{get_matrix()}

Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

\textbf{composite_transform_factory}(\textit{a, b})

Create a new composite transform that is the result of applying transform \textit{a} then transform \textit{b}.

Shortcut versions of the blended transform are provided for the case where both child transforms are affine, or one or the other is the identity transform.

 Composite transforms may also be created using the ‘+’ operator, e.g.:

\texttt{c = a + b}

\textbf{class BboxTransform}(\textit{boxin, boxout})

\texttt{Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase}
BboxTransform linearly transforms points from one Bbox to another Bbox. Create a new BboxTransform that linearly transforms points from boxin to boxout.

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

class BboxTransformTo(boxout)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase
BboxTransformTo is a transformation that linearly transforms points from the unit bounding box to a given Bbox.

Create a new BboxTransformTo that linearly transforms points from the unit bounding box to boxout.

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

class BboxTransformFrom(boxin)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase
BboxTransformFrom linearly transforms points from a given Bbox to the unit bounding box.

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

class ScaledTranslation(xt, yt, scale_trans)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase
A transformation that translates by xt and yt, after xt and yt have been transformad by the given transform scale_trans.

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

class TransformedPath(path, transform)
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode
A TransformedPath caches a non-affine transformed copy of the Path. This cached copy is automatically updated when the non-affine part of the transform changes.

Create a new TransformedPath from the given Path and Transform.

get_fully_transformed_path()
Return a fully-transformed copy of the child path.

get_transformed_path_and_affine()
Return a copy of the child path, with the non-affine part of the transform already applied, along with the affine part of the path necessary to complete the transformation.

get_transformed_points_and_affine()
Return a copy of the child path, with the non-affine part of the transform already applied, along with the affine part of the path necessary to complete the transformation. Unlike get_transformed_path_and_affine(), no interpolation will be performed.
nonsingular\text{(vmin, vmax, expander=0.001, tiny=1.0000000000000001e-15, increasing=True)}

Ensure the endpoints of a range are finite and not too close together.

“too close” means the interval is smaller than ‘tiny’ times the maximum absolute value.

If they are too close, each will be moved by the ‘expander’. If ‘increasing’ is True and vmin > vmax, they will be swapped, regardless of whether they are too close.

If either is inf or -inf or nan, return - expander, expander.
Matplotlib supports the addition of custom procedures that transform the data before it is displayed.

There is an important distinction between two kinds of transformations. Separable transformations, working on a single dimension, are called “scales”, and non-separable transformations, that handle data in two or more dimensions at a time, are called “projections”.

From the user’s perspective, the scale of a plot can be set with `set_xscale()` and `set_xscale()`. Projections can be chosen using the projection keyword argument to the `plot()` or `subplot()` functions, e.g.:

```python
plot(x, y, projection="custom")
```

This document is intended for developers and advanced users who need to create new scales and projections for matplotlib. The necessary code for scales and projections can be included anywhere: directly within a plot script, in third-party code, or in the matplotlib source tree itself.

### 27.1 Creating a new scale

Adding a new scale consists of defining a subclass of `matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase`, that includes the following elements:

- A transformation from data coordinates into display coordinates.
- An inverse of that transformation. This is used, for example, to convert mouse positions from screen space back into data space.
- A function to limit the range of the axis to acceptable values (`limit_range_for_scale()`). A log scale, for instance, would prevent the range from including values less than or equal to zero.
- Locators (major and minor) that determine where to place ticks in the plot, and optionally, how to adjust the limits of the plot to some “good” values. Unlike `limit_range_for_scale()`, which is always enforced, the range setting here is only used when automatically setting the range of the plot.
- Formatters (major and minor) that specify how the tick labels should be drawn.
Once the class is defined, it must be registered with matplotlib so that the user can select it.

A full-fledged and heavily annotated example is in examples/api/custom_scale_example.py. There are also some classes in matplotlib.scale that may be used as starting points.

### 27.2 Creating a new projection

Adding a new projection consists of defining a subclass of matplotlib.axes.Axes, that includes the following elements:

- A transformation from data coordinates into display coordinates.
- An inverse of that transformation. This is used, for example, to convert mouse positions from screen space back into data space.
- Transformations for the gridlines, ticks and ticklabels. Custom projections will often need to place these elements in special locations, and matplotlib has a facility to help with doing so.
- Setting up default values (overriding cla()), since the defaults for a rectilinear axes may not be appropriate.
- Defining the shape of the axes, for example, an elliptical axes, that will be used to draw the background of the plot and for clipping any data elements.
- Defining custom locators and formatters for the projection. For example, in a geographic projection, it may be more convenient to display the grid in degrees, even if the data is in radians.
- Set up interactive panning and zooming. This is left as an “advanced” feature left to the reader, but there is an example of this for polar plots in matplotlib.projections.polar.
- Any additional methods for additional convenience or features.

Once the class is defined, it must be registered with matplotlib so that the user can select it.

A full-fledged and heavily annotated example is in examples/api/custom_projection_example.py. The polar plot functionality in matplotlib.projections.polar may also be of interest.

### 27.3 API documentation

#### 27.3.1 matplotlib.scale

**class** LinearScale**(axis, **kwargs)**  
  Bases: matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase  
  The default linear scale.  
  **get_transform()**  
  The transform for linear scaling is just the IdentityTransform.  
  **set_default_locators_and_formatters**(axis)  
  Set the locators and formatters to reasonable defaults for linear scaling.
class LogScale(axis, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase

A standard logarithmic scale. Care is taken so non-positive values are not plotted.

For computational efficiency (to push as much as possible to Numpy C code in the common cases), this scale provides different transforms depending on the base of the logarithm:

- base 10 (Log10Transform)
- base 2 (Log2Transform)
- base e (NaturalLogTransform)
- arbitrary base (LogTransform)

**basex/basey:** The base of the logarithm

**nonposx/nonposy:** ['mask' | 'clip'] non-positive values in x or y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

**subsx/subsy:** Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9] will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

get_transform()

Return a Transform instance appropriate for the given logarithm base.

limit_range_for_scale(vmin, vmax, minpos)

Limit the domain to positive values.

set_default_locators_and_formatters(axis)

Set the locators and formatters to specialized versions for log scaling.

class ScaleBase()

Bases: object

The base class for all scales.

Scales are separable transformations, working on a single dimension.

Any subclasses will want to override:

- name
- get_transform()

And optionally:  
- set_default_locators_and_formatters()
  
  - limit_range_for_scale()

get_transform()

Return the Transform object associated with this scale.

limit_range_for_scale(vmin, vmax, minpos)

Returns the range vmin, vmax, possibly limited to the domain supported by this scale.
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

minpos should be the minimum positive value in the data. This is used by log scales to determine a minimum value.

set_default_locators_and_formatters(axis)
Set the Locator and Formatter objects on the given axis to match this scale.

class SymmetricalLogScale(axis, **kwargs)
Bases: matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase
The symmetrical logarithmic scale is logarithmic in both the positive and negative directions from the origin.

Since the values close to zero tend toward infinity, there is a need to have a range around zero that is linear. The parameter linthresh allows the user to specify the size of this range (-linthresh, linthresh).

basex/basey: The base of the logarithm
linthreshx/linthreshy: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).

subsx/subsy: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers.
For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

get_transform()
Return a SymmetricalLogTransform instance.

set_default_locators_and_formatters(axis)
Set the locators and formatters to specialized versions for symmetrical log scaling.

get_scale_docs()
Helper function for generating docstrings related to scales.

register_scale(scale_class)
Register a new kind of scale.

scale_class must be a subclass of ScaleBase.

scale_factory(scale, axis, **kwargs)
Return a scale class by name.

ACCEPTS: [ linear | log | symlog ]

27.3.2 matplotlib.projections

class ProjectionRegistry()
Bases: object
Manages the set of projections available to the system.

get_projection_class(name)
Get a projection class from its name.

get_projection_names()
Get a list of the names of all projections currently registered.
**register**(*projections*)
Register a new set of projection(s).

**get_projection_class**(projection=None)
Get a projection class from its name.

If *projection* is None, a standard rectilinear projection is returned.

**get_projection_names**()
Get a list of acceptable projection names.

**projection_factory**(projection, figure, rect, **kwargs)
Get a new projection instance.

*projection* is a projection name.

*figure* is a figure to add the axes to.

*rect* is a *Bbox* object specifying the location of the axes within the figure.

Any other kwargs are passed along to the specific projection constructor being used.

**matplotlib.projections.polar**

**class PolarAxes**(*args, **kwargs)
Bases: *matplotlib.axes.Axes*

A polar graph projection, where the input dimensions are *theta*, *r*.

Theta starts pointing east and goes anti-clockwise.

**class InvertedPolarTransform**()
Bases: *matplotlib.transforms.Transform*

The inverse of the polar transform, mapping Cartesian coordinate space *x* and *y* back to *theta* and *r*.

Creates a new *TransformNode*.

**inverted**()
Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to *self* does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

x == self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))

**transform**(xy)
Performs the transformation on the given array of values.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

**class PolarAffine**(scale_transform, limits)
Bases: *matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase*
The affine part of the polar projection. Scales the output so that maximum radius rests on the edge of the axes circle.

limits is the view limit of the data. The only part of its bounds that is used is ymax (for the radius maximum). The theta range is always fixed to (0, 2π).

get_matrix()
Get the underlying transformation matrix as a numpy array.

class PolarTransform()
Bases: matplotlib.transforms.Transform
The base polar transform. This handles projection theta and r into Cartesian coordinate space x and y, but does not perform the ultimate affine transformation into the correct position.

Creates a new TransformNode.

inverted()
Return the corresponding inverse transformation.

The return value of this method should be treated as temporary. An update to self does not cause a corresponding update to its inverted copy.

x === self.inverted().transform(self.transform(x))

transform(tr)
Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to transform(values). In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_non_affine(tr)
Performs only the non-affine part of the transformation.

transform(values) is always equivalent to transform_affine(transform_non_affine(values)).

In non-affine transformations, this is generally equivalent to transform(values). In affine transformations, this is always a no-op.

Accepts a numpy array of shape (N x input_dims) and returns a numpy array of shape (N x output_dims).

transform_path(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.

transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(path)).

transform_path_non_affine(path)
Returns a copy of path, transformed only by the non-affine part of this transform.

path: a Path instance.
transform_path(path) is equivalent to transform_path_affine(transform_path_non_affine(values))

class RadialLocator(base)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

    Used to locate radius ticks.

    Ensures that all ticks are strictly positive. For all other tasks, it delegates to the base Locator (which may be different depending on the scale of the r-axis).

class ThetaFormatter()
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter

    Used to format the theta tick labels. Converts the native unit of radians into degrees and adds a degree symbol (°).

can_zoom()
    Return True if this axes support the zoom box

format_coord(theta, r)
    Return a format string formatting the coordinate using Unicode characters.

get_data_ratio()
    Return the aspect ratio of the data itself. For a polar plot, this should always be 1.0

set_rgrids(radii, labels=None, angle=None, rpad=None, **kwargs)
    Set the radial locations and labels of the r grids.

    The labels will appear at radial distances radii at the given angle in degrees.

    labels, if not None, is a len(radii) list of strings of the labels to use at each radius.

    If labels is None, the built-in formatter will be used.

    rpad is a fraction of the max of radii which will pad each of the radial labels in the radial direction.

    Return value is a list of tuples (line, label), where line is Line2D instances and the label is Text instances.

    kwargs are optional text properties for the labels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27.1 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>figure</th>
<th>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>['left'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**set_rscale**(value, **kwargs)

Call signature:

set_yscale(value)

Set the scaling of the y-axis: ‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’

**ACCEPTS:** [‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’]

Different kwargs are accepted, depending on the scale: ‘linear’

‘log’

**baseX/baseY:** The base of the logarithm

**nonposx/nonposy:** [‘mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in x or y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number
**subsx/subsy**: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

‘symlog’

**basex/basey**: The base of the logarithm

**linthreshx/linthreshy**: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).

**subsx/subsy**: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

**set_rticks(ticks, minor=False)**

Set the y ticks with list of ticks

ACCEPTS: sequence of floats

Keyword arguments:

**minor**: [ False | True ] Sets the minor ticks if True

**set_thetagrids(angles, labels=None, frac=None, **kwargs)**

Set the angles at which to place the theta grids (these gridlines are equal along the theta dimension). angles is in degrees.

labels, if not None, is a len(angles) list of strings of the labels to use at each angle.

If labels is None, the labels will be fmt % angle

frac is the fraction of the polar axes radius at which to place the label (1 is the edge). Eg. 1.05 is outside the axes and 0.95 is inside the axes.

Return value is a list of tuples (line, label), where line is Line2D instances and the label is Text instances.

kwargs are optional text properties for the labels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27.2 – continued from previous page

| family or fontfamily or fontname or name | [ FONTNAME | ‘serif’ | ‘sans-serif’ | ‘cursive’ | ‘fantasy’ | ‘monospace’ ] a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| figure                                 | a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance |
| fontproperties or font_properties      | an id string |
| gid                                    | [ ‘center’ | ‘right’ | ‘left’ ] |
| horizontalalignment or ha             | any string |
| label                                  | float (multiple of font size) |
| linespacing                            | [True | False] |
| lod                                     | [‘left’ | ‘right’ | ‘center’ ] |
| multialignment                         | [None|float|boolean|callable] |
| picker                                 | (x,y) |
| position                               | [True | False | None] |
| rasterized                             | [ angle in degrees | ‘vertical’ | ‘horizontal’ ] |
| rotation                               | unknown |
| rotation_mode                          | [ size in points | ‘xx-small’ | ‘x-small’ | ‘small’ | ‘medium’ | ‘large’ | ‘x-large’ ] |
| size or fontsize                        | unknown |
| snap                                   | [ a numeric value in range 0-1000 | ‘ultra-condensed’ | ‘extra-condensed’ | ‘ condensed’ | ‘normal’ | ‘semi-expanded’ | ‘expanded’ | ‘extra-expanded’ | ‘ultra-expanded’ ] |
| stretch or fontstretch                  | [ ‘normal’ | ‘italic’ | ‘oblique’] |
| style or fontstyle                      | string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion. |
| text                                    | Transform instance |
| transform                               | a url string |
| url                                     | [ ‘normal’ | ‘small-caps’ ] |
| variant or fontvariant                  | [ ‘center’ | ‘top’ | ‘bottom’ | ‘baseline’ ] |
| visible                                 | [True | False] |
| weight or fontweight                    | [ a numeric value in range 0-1000 | ‘ultralight’ | ‘light’ | ‘normal’ | ‘regular’ | ‘semibold’ | ‘demibold’ | ‘demi’ | ‘bold’ | ‘heavy’ | ‘extra bold’ | ‘black’ ] |
| x                                       | float |
| y                                       | float |
| zorder                                  | any number |

ACCEPTS: sequence of floats
Proposed chapters for the docs, who has responsibility for them, and who reviews them. The “unit” doesn’t have to be a full chapter (though in some cases it will be), it may be a chapter or a section in a chapter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User’s guide unit</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plotting 2-D arrays</td>
<td>Eric</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>Perry ? Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colormapping</td>
<td>Eric</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiver plots</td>
<td>Eric</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>histograms</td>
<td>Manuel ?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>Erik Tollerud ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar / errorbar</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-y plots</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time series plots</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date plots</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>working with data</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom tickling</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masked data</td>
<td>Eric</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patches</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legends</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animation</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collections</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text - mathtext</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>accepted</td>
<td>John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text - usetex</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>accepted</td>
<td>John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text - annotations</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fonts etc</td>
<td>Michael ?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyplot tut</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>Eric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configuration</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win32 install</td>
<td>Charlie ?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os x install</td>
<td>Charlie ?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linux install</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artist api</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event handling</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigation</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interactive usage</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widgets</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui - gtk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 28.1 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Backend</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ui - wx</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui - tk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ui - qt</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend - pdf</td>
<td>Jouni</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend - ps</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend - svg</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend - agg</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend - cairo</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is the outline for the dev guide, much less fleshed out

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developer's guide unit</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the renderer</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>Michael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the canvas</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the artist</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>has author</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transforms</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documenting mpl</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>submitted</td>
<td>John, Eric, Mike?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coding guide</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>complete</td>
<td>Eric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and_much_more</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We also have some work to do converting docstrings to ReST for the API Reference. Please be sure to follow the few guidelines described in *Formatting*. Once it is converted, please include the module in the API documentation and update the status in the table to “converted”. Once docstring conversion is complete and all the modules are available in the docs, we can figure out how best to organize the API Reference and continue from there.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backend_agg</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_cairo</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_cocoa</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_emf</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_fltkagg</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_gdk</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_gtk</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_gtkcairo</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_mixed</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_pdf</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_ps</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_qt</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_qt4agg</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_qt4agg</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_svg</td>
<td>Darren</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_template</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_tkagg</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_wx</td>
<td></td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 28.2 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Conversion Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backend_wxagg</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backends/tkagg</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/checkdepr</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/cutils</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/mplconfig</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/mpltraits</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/rcparams</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/rcsetup</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/tconfig</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config/verbose</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projections/<strong>init</strong></td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projections/geo</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projections/polar</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afm</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artist</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_bases</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbook</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collections</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colors</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contour</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dates</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dviread</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finance</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font_manager</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontconfig_pattern</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines</td>
<td>Mike &amp; ???</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathtext</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mlab</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mlab</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mpl</td>
<td>John/Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mpl</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patches</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pylab</td>
<td>Mike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyplot</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiver</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rcsetup</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>texmanager</td>
<td>converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Darren</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 28.2 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ticker transforms</th>
<th>John converted</th>
<th>Mike converted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type1font</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>units</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widgets</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
<td>needs conversion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And we might want to do a similar table for the FAQ, but that may also be overkill...

If you agree to author a unit, remove the question mark by your name (or add your name if there is no candidate), and change the status to “has author”. Once you have completed draft and checked it in, you can change the status to “submitted” and try to find a reviewer if you don’t have one. The reviewer should read your chapter, test it for correctness (eg try your examples) and change the status to “complete” when done.

You are free to lift and convert as much material from the web site or the existing latex user’s guide as you see fit. The more the better.

The UI chapters should give an example or two of using mpl with your GUI and any relevant info, such as version, installation, config, etc... The backend chapters should cover backend specific configuration (eg PS only options), what features are missing, etc...

Please feel free to add units, volunteer to review or author a chapter, etc...

It is probably easiest to be an editor. Once you have signed up to be an editor, if you have an author pester the author for a submission every so often. If you don’t have an author, find one, and then pester them! Your only two responsibilities are getting your author to produce and checking their work, so don’t be shy. You do not need to be an expert in the subject you are editing – you should know something about it and be willing to read, test, give feedback and pester!

28.1 Reviewer notes

If you want to make notes for the author when you have reviewed a submission, you can put them here. As the author cleans them up or addresses them, they should be removed.

28.1.1 mathtext user’s guide– reviewed by JDH

This looks good (see Writing mathematical expressions) – there are a few minor things to close the book on this chapter:

1. **The main thing to wrap this up is getting the mathtext module** ported over to rest and included in the API so the links from the user’s guide tutorial work.
   
   - There’s nothing in the mathtext module that I really consider a “public” API (i.e. that would be useful to people just doing plots). If mathtext.py were to be documented, I would put it in the developer’s docs. Maybe I should just take the link in the user’s guide out. - MGD

2. This section might also benefit from a little more detail on the customizations that are possible (eg an example fleshing out the rc options a little bit). Admittedly, this is pretty clear from reading the rc file, but it might be helpful to a newbie.
The only rcParam that is currently useful is mathtext.fontset, which is documented here. The others only apply when mathtext.fontset == ‘custom’, which I’d like to declare “unsupported”. It’s really hard to get a good set of math fonts working that way, though it might be useful in a bind when someone has to use a specific wacky font for mathtext and only needs basics, like sub/superscripts. - MGD

3. There is still a TODO in the file to include a complete list of symbols

- Done. It’s pretty extensive, thanks to STIX... - MGD
Part IV

The Matplotlib API
This chapter is a log of changes to matplotlib that affect the outward-facing API. If updating matplotlib breaks your scripts, this list may help describe what changes may be necessary in your code.

- You can now print several figures to one pdf file. See the docstrings of the class `matplotlib.backends.backend_pdf.PdfPages` for more information.
- Removed `configobj` and `enthought.traits` packages, which are only required by the experimental traited config and are somewhat out of date. If needed, install them independently.

### 29.1 Changes in 0.99

- `pylab` no longer provides a load and save function. These are available in `matplotlib.mlab`, or you can use `numpy.loadtxt` and `numpy.savetxt` for text files, or `np.save` and `np.load` for binary numpy arrays.
- User-generated colormaps can now be added to the set recognized by `matplotlib.cm.get_cmap()`. Colormaps can be made the default and applied to the current image using `matplotlib.pyplot.set_cmap()`.
- Changed `use_mrecords` default to `False` in `mlab.csv2rec` since this is partially broken.
- Axes instances no longer have a “frame” attribute. Instead, use the new “spines” attribute. Spines is a dictionary where the keys are the names of the spines (e.g. ‘left’, ‘right’ and so on) and the values are the artists that draw the spines. For normal (rectilinear) axes, these artists are `Line2D` instances. For other axes (such as polar axes), these artists may be `Patch` instances.
- Polar plots no longer accept a resolution kwarg. Instead, each Path must specify its own number of interpolation steps. This is unlikely to be a user-visible change – if interpolation of data is required, that should be done before passing it to `matplotlib`.

### 29.2 Changes for 0.98.x

- `psd()`, `csd()`, and `cohere()` will now automatically wrap negative frequency components to the beginning of the returned arrays. This is much more sensible behavior and makes them consistent with `specgram()`. The previous behavior was more of an oversight than a design decision.
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

- Added new keyword parameters `nonposx`, `nonposy` to `matplotlib.axes.Axes` methods that set log scale parameters. The default is still to mask out non-positive values, but the kwargs accept ‘clip’, which causes non-positive values to be replaced with a very small positive value.

- Added new `matplotlib.pyplot.fignum_exists()` and `matplotlib.pyplot.get_fignums()`; they merely expose information that had been hidden in `matplotlib._pylab_helpers`.

- Deprecated numerix package.

- Added new `matplotlib.image.imsave()` and exposed it to the `matplotlib.pyplot` interface.

- Remove support for pyExcelerator in exceltools – use xlwt instead

- Changed the defaults of acorr and xcorr to use usevlines=True, maxlags=10 and normed=True since these are the best defaults

- Following keyword parameters for `matplotlib.label.Label` are now deprecated and new set of parameters are introduced. The new parameters are given as a fraction of the font-size. Also, `scatteroffsets`, `fancybox` and `columnspacing` are added as keyword parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deprecated</th>
<th>New</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pad</td>
<td>borderpad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelsep</td>
<td>labelspacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlelen</td>
<td>handlelength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handletextsep</td>
<td>handletextpad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axespad</td>
<td>borderaxespad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Removed the configobj and experimental traits rc support

- Modified `matplotlib.mlab.psd()`, `matplotlib.mlab.csd()`, `matplotlib.mlab.coherence()`, and `matplotlib.mlab.specgram()` to scale one-sided densities by a factor of 2. Also, optionally scale the densities by the sampling frequency, which gives true values of densities that can be integrated by the returned frequency values. This also gives better MatLab compatibility. The corresponding `matplotlib.axes.Axes` methods and `matplotlib.pyplot` functions were updated as well.

- Font lookup now uses a nearest-neighbor approach rather than an exact match. Some fonts may be different in plots, but should be closer to what was requested.


- `matplotlib.afm.AFM.get_fullname()` and `matplotlib.afm.AFM.get_familyname()` no longer raise an exception if the AFM file does not specify these optional attributes, but returns a guess based on the required FontName attribute.

- Changed precision kwarg in `matplotlib.pyplot.spy();` default is 0, and the string value ‘present’ is used for sparse arrays only to show filled locations.

- `matplotlib.collections.EllipseCollection` added.

- Added angles kwarg to `matplotlib.pyplot.quiver()` for more flexible specification of the arrow angles.

- Deprecated (raise NotImplementedError) all the mlab2 functions from `matplotlib.mlab` out of concern that some of them were not clean room implementations.
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

- Methods `matplotlib.collections.Collection.getOffsets()` and `matplotlib.collections.Collection.setOffsets()` added to Collection base class.

- `matplotlib.figure.Figure.figurePatch` renamed to `matplotlib.figure.Figure.patch`; `matplotlib.axes.Axes.axesPatch` renamed to `matplotlib.axes.Axes.patch`; `matplotlib.axes.Axes.axesFrame` renamed to `matplotlib.axes.Axes.frame`. `matplotlib.axes.Axes.get_frame()`, which returns `matplotlib.axes.Axes.patch`, is deprecated.

- Changes in the `matplotlib.contour.ContourLabeler` attributes (`matplotlib.pyplot.clabel()` function) so that they all have a form like `.labelAttribute`. The three attributes that are most likely to be used by end users, .cl, .cl_xy and .cl_cvalues have been maintained for the moment (in addition to their renamed versions), but they are deprecated and will eventually be removed.

- Moved several functions in `matplotlib.mlab` and `matplotlib.cbook` into a separate module `matplotlib.numerical_methods` because they were unrelated to the initial purpose of mlab or cbook and appeared more coherent elsewhere.

### 29.3 Changes for 0.98.1

- Removed broken `matplotlib.axes3d` support and replaced it with a non-implemented error pointing to 0.91.x

### 29.4 Changes for 0.98.0

- `matplotlib.image.imread()` now no longer always returns RGBA data—if the image is luminance or RGB, it will return a MxN or MxNx3 array if possible. Also uint8 is no longer always forced to float.


- New axes function and Axes method provide control over the plot color cycle: `matplotlib.axes.set_default_color_cycle()` and `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_color_cycle()`.

- `matplotlib` now requires Python 2.4, so `matplotlib.cbook` will no longer provide `set`, `enumerate()`, `reversed()` or `izip()` compatibility functions.

- In Numpy 1.0, bins are specified by the left edges only. The axes method `matplotlib.axes.Axes.hist()` now uses future Numpy 1.3 semantics for histograms. Providing `binedges`, the last value gives the upper-right edge now, which was implicitly set to +infinity in Numpy 1.0. This also means that the last bin doesn’t contain upper outliers any more by default.

- New axes method and pyplot function, `hexbin()`, is an alternative to `scatter()` for large datasets. It makes something like a `pcolor()` of a 2-D histogram, but uses hexagonal bins.
- New kwarg, `symmetric`, in `matplotlib.ticker.MaxNLocator` allows one to require an axis to be centered around zero.
- Toolkits must now be imported from `mpl_toolkits` (not `matplotlib.toolkits`)

### 29.4.1 Notes about the transforms refactoring

A major new feature of the 0.98 series is a more flexible and extensible transformation infrastructure, written in Python/Numpy rather than a custom C extension.

The primary goal of this refactoring was to make it easier to extend matplotlib to support new kinds of projections. This is mostly an internal improvement, and the possible user-visible changes it allows are yet to come.

See `matplotlib.transforms` for a description of the design of the new transformation framework.

For efficiency, many of these functions return views into Numpy arrays. This means that if you hold on to a reference to them, their contents may change. If you want to store a snapshot of their current values, use the Numpy array method `copy()`.

The view intervals are now stored only in one place — in the `matplotlib.axes.Axes` instance, not in the locator instances as well. This means locators must get their limits from their `matplotlib.axis.Axis`, which in turn looks up its limits from the `Axes`. If a locator is used temporarily and not assigned to an `Axis` or `Axes`, (e.g. in `matplotlib.contour`), a dummy axis must be created to store its bounds. Call `matplotlib.ticker.Locator.create_dummy_axis()` to do so.

The functionality of `Pbox` has been merged with `Bbox`. Its methods now all return copies rather than modifying in place.

The following lists many of the simple changes necessary to update code from the old transformation framework to the new one. In particular, methods that return a copy are named with a verb in the past tense, whereas methods that alter an object in place are named with a verb in the present tense.
## `matplotlib.transforms`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.get_bounds()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.bounds</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.width()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.width</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.height()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.height</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.intervalx().get_bounds()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.intervalx</code> is now a property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.intervalx().set_bounds()</code></td>
<td><code>[Bbox.intervalx is now a property.]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.intervaly().get_bounds()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.intervaly</code> is now a property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.intervaly().set_bounds()</code></td>
<td><code>[Bbox.intervaly is now a property.]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.xmin()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.x0 or transforms.Bbox.xmin</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.ymin()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.y0 or transforms.Bbox.ymin</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.xmax()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.x1 or transforms.Bbox.xmax</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox ymax()</code></td>
<td><code>transforms.Bbox.y1 or transforms.Bbox.ymax</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Bbox.overlaps(bboxes)</code></td>
<td><code>Bbox.count_overlaps(bboxes)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bbox_all(bboxes)</code></td>
<td><code>Bbox.union(bboxes)</code> <code>[transforms.Bbox.union() is a staticmethod.]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lbwh_to_bbox(l, b, w, h)</code></td>
<td><code>Bbox.from_bounds(x0, y0, w, h)</code> <code>[transforms.Bbox.from_bounds() is a staticmethod.]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>inverse_transform_bbox(trans, bbox)</code></td>
<td><code>bbox.inverted(bbox)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Interval.contains_open(v)</code></td>
<td><code>interval_contains_open(tuple, v)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Interval.contains(v)</code></td>
<td><code>interval_contains(tuple, v)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>identity_transform()</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib.transforms.IdentityTransform</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>blend_xy_sep_transform(xtrans, ytrans)</code></td>
<td><code>blended_transform_factory(xtrans, ytrans)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_transform(xs, ys)</code></td>
<td><code>Affine2D().scale(xs[, ys])</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_bbox_transform(boxin, boxout)</code></td>
<td><code>BboxTransform(boxin, boxout)</code> or <code>BboxTransformFrom(boxin)</code> or <code>BboxTransformTo(boxout)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Transform.transform(points)</code></td>
<td><code>Transform.transform(points)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Transform.transformed(points)</code></td>
<td><code>Transform.inverted().transform(points)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>form_seq_xy_tup(points)</code></td>
<td><code>form.inverse_xy_tup(points)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1The `Bbox` is bound by the points (x0, y0) to (x1, y1) and there is no defined order to these points, that is, x0 is not necessarily the left edge of the box. To get the left edge of the `Bbox`, use the read-only property `xmin`. 

---

**29.4. Changes for 0.98.0**
### matplotlib.axes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Axes.get_position</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes.get_position()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axes.set_position</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_position()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axes.toggle_log</td>
<td>Removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subplot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Polar class has moved to `matplotlib.projections.polar`.

### matplotlib.artist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Artist.set_clip_path</td>
<td>Artist.set_clip_path(path, transform)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### matplotlib.collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>linestyles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### matplotlib.colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ColorConverter.to_rgba_list(c)</td>
<td>ColorConverter.to_rgba_array(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[matplotlib.colors.ColorConverter.to_rgba_array() returns an Nx4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numpy array of RGBA color quadruples.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### matplotlib.contour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contour._segments</td>
<td>matplotlib.contour.Contour.get_paths() [Returns a list of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>matplotlib.path.Path instances.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 `matplotlib.axes.Axes.get_position()` used to return a list of points, now it returns a `matplotlib.transforms.Bbox` instance.
3 `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_position()` now accepts either four scalars or a `matplotlib.transforms.Bbox` instance.
4 Since the refactoring allows for more than two scale types (‘log’ or ‘linear’), it no longer makes sense to have a toggle. `Axes.toggle_log_lineary()` has been removed.
5 `matplotlib.artist.Artist.set_clip_path()` now accepts a `matplotlib.path.Path` instance and a `matplotlib.transforms.Transform` that will be applied to the path immediately before clipping.
6 Linestyles are now treated like all other collection attributes, i.e. a single value or multiple values may be provided.
**matplotlib.figure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Figure.dpi.get()</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib.figure.Figure.dpi</code> (a property)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Figure.dpi.set()</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**matplotlib.patches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Patch.get_verts()</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib.patches.Patch.get_path()</code> [Returns a <code>matplotlib.path.Path</code> instance]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**matplotlib.backend_bases**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old method</th>
<th>New method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.set_clip_rectangle()</code></td>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.set_clip_rectangle(bbox tuple)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.get_clip_path()</code></td>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.get_clip_path()</code> (^7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.set_clip_path()</code></td>
<td><code>GraphicsContext.set_clip_path()</code> (^8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RendererBase**

New methods:

- `draw_path(self, gc, path, transform, rgbFace)`
- `draw_markers(self, gc, marker_path, marker_trans, path, trans, rgbFace)`
- `draw_path_collection(self, master_transform, cliprect, clippath, clippath_trans, paths, all_transforms, offsets, offsetTrans, facecolors, edgecolors, linewidths, linestyles, antialiaseds) [optional]`

Changed methods:

- `draw_image(self, x, y, im, bbox)` is now `draw_image(self, x, y, im, bbox, clippath, clippath_trans)`

Removed methods:

- `draw_arc`
- `draw_line_collection`
- `draw_line`

---

\(^7\) `matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContext.get_clip_path()` returns a tuple of the form `(path, affine_transform)`, where `path` is a `matplotlib.path.Path` instance and `affine_transform` is a `matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D` instance.

\(^8\) `matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContext.set_clip_path()` now only accepts a `matplotlib.transforms.TransformedPath` instance.
• draw_lines
• draw_point
• draw_quad_mesh
• draw_poly_collection
• draw_polygon
• draw_rectangle
• draw_regpoly_collection

29.5 Changes for 0.91.2

• For csv2rec(), checkrows=0 is the new default indicating all rows will be checked for type inference
• A warning is issued when an image is drawn on log-scaled axes, since it will not log-scale the image data.
• Moved rec2gtk() to matplotlib.toolkits.gtktools
• Moved rec2excel() to matplotlib.toolkits.exceltools
• Removed, dead/experimental ExampleInfo, Namespace and Importer code from matplotlib.__init__

29.6 Changes for 0.91.1

29.7 Changes for 0.91.0

• Changed cbook.is_file_like() to cbook.is_writable_file_like() and corrected behavior.
• Added ax kwarg to pyplot.colorbar() and Figure.colorbar() so that one can specify the axes object from which space for the colorbar is to be taken, if one does not want to make the colorbar axes manually.
• Changed cbook.reversed() so it yields a tuple rather than a (index, tuple). This agrees with the python reversed builtin, and cbook only defines reversed if python doesn't provide the builtin.
• Made skiprows=1 the default on csv2rec()
• The gd and paint backends have been deleted.
• The errorbar method and function now accept additional kwargs so that upper and lower limits can be indicated by capping the bar with a caret instead of a straight line segment.
• The matplotlib.dviread file now has a parser for files like psfonts.map and pdftex.map, to map TeX font names to external files.
• The file `matplotlib.type1font` contains a new class for Type 1 fonts. Currently it simply reads pfa and pfb format files and stores the data in a way that is suitable for embedding in pdf files. In the future the class might actually parse the font to allow e.g. subsetting.

• `matplotlib.FT2Font` now supports `FT_Attach_File()`. In practice this can be used to read an afm file in addition to a pfa/pfb file, to get metrics and kerning information for a Type 1 font.

• The `AFM` class now supports querying CapHeight and stem widths. The `get_name_char` method now has an `isord` kwarg like `get_width_char`.

• Changed `pcolor()` default to `shading='flat'`; but as noted now in the docstring, it is preferable to simply use the edgecolor kwarg.

• The `mathtext` font commands (`\cal`, `\rm`, `\it`, `\tt`) now behave as TeX does: they are in effect until the next font change command or the end of the grouping. Therefore uses of `$\cal{R}$` should be changed to `$\mathcal{R}$`. Alternatively, you may use the new LaTeX-style font commands (`\mathcal`, `\mathrm`, `\mathit`, `\mathtt`) which do affect the following group, e.g. `$\mathcal{R}$`.

• Text creation commands have a new default linespacing and a new `linespacing` kwarg, which is a multiple of the maximum vertical extent of a line of ordinary text. The default is 1.2; `linespacing=2` would be like ordinary double spacing, for example.

• Changed default kwarg in `matplotlib.colors.Normalize.__init__()` to `clip=False`; clipping silently defeats the purpose of the special over, under, and bad values in the colormap, thereby leading to unexpected behavior. The new default should reduce such surprises.

• Made the emit property of `set_xlim()` and `set_ylim()` True by default; removed the Axes custom callback handling into a ‘callbacks’ attribute which is a `CallbackRegistry` instance. This now supports the ‘xlim_changed’ and ‘ylim_changed’ Axes events.

**29.8 Changes for 0.90.1**

The file `dviread.py` has a (very limited and fragile) dvi reader for usetex support. The API might change in the future so don’t depend on it yet.

Removed deprecated support for a float value as a gray-scale; now it must be a string, like '0.5'. Added alpha kwarg to `ColorConverter.to_rgba_list`.

New method `set_bounds(vmin, vmax)` for formatters, locators sets the `viewInterval` and `dataInterval` from floats.

Removed deprecated `colorbar_classic`.

`Line2D.get_xdata` and `get_ydata` `valid_only=False` kwarg is replaced by `orig=True`. When True, it returns the original data, otherwise the processed data (masked, converted)

Some modifications to the units interface.
units.ConversionInterface.tickers renamed to
units.ConversionInterface.axisinfo and it now returns a
units.AxisInfo object rather than a tuple. This will make it
easier to add axis info functionality (eg I added a default label
on this iteration) w/o having to change the tuple length and hence
the API of the client code every time new functionality is added.
Also, units.ConversionInterface.convert_to_value is now simply
named units.ConversionInterface.convert.

Axes.errorbar uses Axes.vlines and Axes.hlines to draw its error
limits in the vertical and horizontal direction. As you’ll see
in the changes below, these funcs now return a LineCollection
rather than a list of lines. The new return signature for
errorbar is ylins, caplines, errorcollections where
errorcollections is a xerrcollection, yerrcollection

Axes.vlines and Axes.hlines now create and returns a LineCollection, not a list
of lines. This is much faster. The kwarg signature has changed,
so consult the docs

MaxNLocator accepts a new Boolean kwarg ('integer') to force
ticks to integer locations.

Commands that pass an argument to the Text constructor or to
Text.set_text() now accept any object that can be converted
with '%s'. This affects xlabel(), title(), etc.

Barh now takes a **kwargs dict instead of most of the old
arguments. This helps ensure that bar and barh are kept in sync,
but as a side effect you can no longer pass e.g. color as a
positional argument.

ft2font.get_charmap() now returns a dict that maps character codes
to glyph indices (until now it was reversed)

Moved data files into lib/matplotlib so that setuptools’ develop
mode works. Re-organized the mpl-data layout so that this source
structure is maintained in the installation. (I.e. the ‘fonts’ and
‘images’ sub-directories are maintained in site-packages.).
Suggest removing site-packages/matplotlib/mpl-data and
~/.matplotlib/ttffont.cache before installing

29.9 Changes for 0.90.0

All artists now implement a "pick" method which users should not
call. Rather, set the "picker" property of any artist you want to
pick on (the epsilon distance in points for a hit test) and
register with the "pick_event" callback. See
examples/pick_event_demo.py for details
Bar, barh, and hist have "log" binary kwarg: log=True sets the ordinate to a log scale.

Boxplot can handle a list of vectors instead of just an array, so vectors can have different lengths.

Plot can handle 2-D x and/or y; it plots the columns.

Added linewidth kwarg to bar and barh.

Made the default Artist._transform None (rather than invoking identity_transform for each artist only to have it overridden later). Use artist.get_transform() rather than artist._transform, even in derived classes, so that the default transform will be created lazily as needed

New LogNorm subclass of Normalize added to colors.py. All Normalize subclasses have new inverse() method, and the __call__() method has a new clip kwarg.

Changed class names in colors.py to match convention: normalize -> Normalize, no_norm -> NoNorm. Old names are still available for now.

Removed obsolete pcolor_classic command and method.

Removed lineprops and markerprops from the Annotation code and replaced them with an arrow configurable with kwarg arrowprops. See examples/annotation_demo.py - JDH

### 29.10 Changes for 0.87.7

Completely reworked the annotations API because I found the old API cumbersome. The new design is much more legible and easy to read. See matplotlib.text.Annotation and examples/annotation_demo.py

markeredgecolor and markerfacecolor cannot be configured in matplotliblibrc any more. Instead, markers are generally colored automatically based on the color of the line, unless marker colors are explicitly set as kwargs - NN

Changed default comment character for load to '#' - JDH

math_parse_s_ft2font_svg from mathtext.py & mathtext2.py now returns width, height, svg_elements. svg_elements is an instance of Bunch (cmbook.py) and has the attributes svg_glyphs and svg_lines, which are both lists.

Renderer.draw_arc now takes an additional parameter, rotation.
It specifies to draw the artist rotated in degrees anti-clockwise. It was added for rotated ellipses.

Renamed Figure.set_figsizenameches to Figure.set_size_inches to better match the get method, Figure.get_size_inches.

Removed the copy_bbox_transform from transforms.py; added shallowcopy methods to all transforms. All transforms already had deepcopy methods.

FigureManager.resize(width, height): resize the window specified in pixels

barh: x and y args have been renamed to width and bottom respectively, and their order has been swapped to maintain a (position, value) order.

bar and barh: now accept kwarg 'edgecolor'.

bar and barh: The left, height, width and bottom args can now all be scalars or sequences; see docstring.

barh: now defaults to edge aligned instead of center aligned bars

bar, barh and hist: Added a keyword arg 'align' that controls between edge or center bar alignment.

Collections: PolyCollection and LineCollection now accept vertices or segments either in the original form [(x,y), (x,y), ...] or as a 2D numerix array, with X as the first column and Y as the second. Contour and quiver output the numerix form. The transforms methods Bbox.update() and Transformation.seq_xy_tups() now accept either form.

Collections: LineCollection is now a ScalarMappable like PolyCollection, etc.

Specifying a grayscale color as a float is deprecated; use a string instead, e.g., 0.75 -> '0.75'.

Collections: initializers now accept any mpl color arg, or sequence of such args; previously only a sequence of rgba tuples was accepted.

Colorbar: completely new version and api; see docstring. The original version is still accessible as colorbar_classic, but is deprecated.

Contourf: "extend" kwarg replaces "clip_ends"; see docstring. Masked array support added to pcolormesh.

Modified aspect-ratio handling:
Removed aspect kwarg from imshow
Axes methods:
   set_aspect(self, aspect, adjustable=None, anchor=None)
   set_adjustable(self, adjustable)
   set_anchor(self, anchor)
Pylab interface:
   axis('image')

Backend developers: ft2font's load_char now takes a flags argument, which you can OR together from the LOAD_XXX constants.

29.11 Changes for 0.86

Matplotlib data is installed into the matplotlib module. This is similar to package_data. This should get rid of having to check for many possibilities in _get_data_path(). The MATPLOTLIBDATA env key is still checked first to allow for flexibility.

1) Separated the color table data from cm.py out into a new file, _cm.py, to make it easier to find the actual code in cm.py and to add new colormaps. Everything from _cm.py is imported by cm.py, so the split should be transparent.
2) Enabled automatic generation of a colormap from a list of colors in contour; see modified examples/contour_demo.py.
3) Support for imshow of a masked array, with the ability to specify colors (or no color at all) for masked regions, and for regions that are above or below the normally mapped region. See examples/image_masked.py.
4) In support of the above, added two new classes, ListedColormap, and no_norm, to colors.py, and modified the Colormap class to include common functionality. Added a clip kwarg to the normalize class.

29.12 Changes for 0.85

Made xtick and ytick separate props in rc
made pos=None the default for tick formatters rather than 0 to indicate "not supplied"

Removed "feature" of minor ticks which prevents them from overlapping major ticks. Often you want major and minor ticks at
the same place, and can offset the major ticks with the pad. This
could be made configurable

Changed the internal structure of contour.py to a more OO style.
Calls to contour or contourf in axes.py or pylab.py now return
a ContourSet object which contains references to the
LineCollections or PolyCollections created by the call,
as well as the configuration variables that were used.
The ContourSet object is a "mappable" if a colormap was used.

Added a clip_ends kwarg to contourf. From the docstring:
   * clip_ends = True
     If False, the limits for color scaling are set to the
     minimum and maximum contour levels.
     True (default) clips the scaling limits. Example:
     if the contour boundaries are $V = [-100, 2, 1, 0, 1, 2, 100]$
     then the scaling limits will be $[-100, 100]$ if clip_ends
     is False, and $[-3, 3]$ if clip_ends is True.
Added kwargs linewidths, antialiased, and nchunk to contourf. These
are experimental; see the docstring.

Changed Figure.colorbar():
   kw argument order changed;
   if mappable arg is a non-filled ContourSet, colorbar() shows
   lines instead hof polygons.
   if mappable arg is a filled ContourSet with clip_ends=True,
   the endpoints are not labelled, so as to give the
   correct impression of open-endedness.

Changed LineCollection.get_linewidths to get_linewidth, for
consistency.

**29.13 Changes for 0.84**

Unified argument handling between hlines and vlines. Both now
take optionally a fmt argument (as in plot) and a keyword args
that can be passed onto Line2D.

Removed all references to "data clipping" in rc and lines.py since
these were not used and not optimized. I'm sure they'll be
resurrected later with a better implementation when needed.

'set' removed - no more deprecation warnings. Use 'setp' instead.

Backend developers: Added flipud method to image and removed it
from to_str. Removed origin kwarg from backend.draw_image.
origin is handled entirely by the frontend now.
29.14 Changes for 0.83

- Made HOME/.matplotlib the new config dir where the matplotlibrc file, the ttf.cache, and the tex.cache live. The new default filenames in .matplotlib have no leading dot and are not hidden. Eg, the new names are matplotlibrc, tex.cache, and ttffont.cache. This is how ipython does it so it must be right.

If old files are found, a warning is issued and they are moved to the new location.

- backends/__init__.py no longer imports new_figure_manager, draw_if_interactive and show from the default backend, but puts these imports into a call to pylab_setup. Also, the Toolbar is no longer imported from WX/WXAgg. New usage:

  from backends import pylab_setup
  new_figure_manager, draw_if_interactive, show = pylab_setup()

- Moved Figure.get_width_height() to FigureCanvasBase. It now returns int instead of float.

29.15 Changes for 0.82

- toolbar import change in GTKAgg, GTKCairo and WXAgg

- Added subplot config tool to GTK* backends -- note you must now import the NavigationToolbar2 from your backend of choice rather than from backend_gtk because it needs to know about the backend specific canvas -- see examples/embedding_in_gtk2.py. Ditto for wx backend -- see examples/embedding_in_wxagg.py

- hist bin change

  Sean Richards notes there was a problem in the way we created the binning for histogram, which made the last bin underrepresented. From his post:

  I see that hist uses the linspace function to create the bins and then uses searchsorted to put the values in their correct bin. Thats all good but I am confused over the use of linspace for the bin creation. I wouldn’t have thought that it does what is needed, to quote the docstring it creates a "Linear spaced array from min to max". For it to work correctly shouldn’t the values in the bins array be the same bound for each bin? (i.e. each value should be the lower bound of a bin). To provide the correct bins for hist would it not be something like
def bins(xmin, xmax, N):
    if N==1: return xmax
    dx = (xmax-xmin)/N # instead of N-1
    return xmin + dx*arange(N)

This suggestion is implemented in 0.81. My test script with these changes does not reveal any bias in the binning

from matplotlib.numerix.mlab import randn, rand, zeros, Float
from matplotlib.mlab import hist, mean

Nbins = 50
Ntests = 200
results = zeros((Ntests,Nbins), typecode=Float)
for i in range(Ntests):
    print 'computing', i
    x = rand(10000)
    n, bins = hist(x, Nbins)
    results[i] = n
print mean(results)

29.16 Changes for 0.81

- pylab and artist "set" functions renamed to setp to avoid clash with python2.4 built-in set. Current version will issue a deprecation warning which will be removed in future versions

- imshow interpolation arguments changes for advanced interpolation schemes. See help imshow, particularly the interpolation, filternorm and filterrad kwargs

- Support for masked arrays has been added to the plot command and to the Line2D object. Only the valid points are plotted. A "valid_only" kwarg was added to the get_xdata() and get_ydata() methods of Line2D; by default it is False, so that the original data arrays are returned. Setting it to True returns the plottable points.

- contour changes:

    Masked arrays: contour and contourf now accept masked arrays as the variable to be contoured. Masking works correctly for contour, but a bug remains to be fixed before it will work for contourf. The "badmask" kwarg has been removed from both functions.

    Level argument changes:
Old version: a list of levels as one of the positional arguments specified the lower bound of each filled region; the upper bound of the last region was taken as a very large number. Hence, it was not possible to specify that z values between 0 and 1, for example, be filled, and that values outside that range remain unfilled.

New version: a list of N levels is taken as specifying the boundaries of N-1 z ranges. Now the user has more control over what is colored and what is not. Repeated calls to contourf (with different colormaps or color specifications, for example) can be used to color different ranges of z. Values of z outside an expected range are left uncolored.

Example:
Old: contourf(z, [0, 1, 2]) would yield 3 regions: 0-1, 1-2, and >2. New: it would yield 2 regions: 0-1, 1-2. If the same 3 regions were desired, the equivalent list of levels would be [0, 1, 2, 1e38].

29.17 Changes for 0.80

- xlim/ylim/axis always return the new limits regardless of arguments. They now take kwargs which allow you to selectively change the upper or lower limits while leaving unnamed limits unchanged. See help(xlim) for example

29.18 Changes for 0.73

- Removed deprecated ColormapJet and friends
- Removed all error handling from the verbose object
- figure num of zero is now allowed

29.19 Changes for 0.72

- Line2D, Text, and Patch copy_properties renamed update_from and moved into artist base class
- LineCollection.color renamed to LineCollections.set_color for consistency with set/get introspection mechanism,
- pylab figure now defaults to num=None, which creates a new figure
with a guaranteed unique number

- contour method syntax changed - now it is matlab compatible

  unchanged: contour(Z)
  old: contour(Z, x=Y, y=Y)
  new: contour(X, Y, Z)

  see http://matplotlib.sf.net/matplotlib.pylab.html#-contour

- Increased the default resolution for save command.

- Renamed the base attribute of the ticker classes to _base to avoid conflict with the base method. Sitt for subs

- subs=none now does autosubbing in the tick locator.

- New subplots that overlap old will delete the old axes. If you do not want this behavior, use fig.add_subplot or the axes command

### 29.20 Changes for 0.71

Significant numerix namespace changes, introduced to resolve namespace clashes between python built-ins and mlab names. Refactored numerix to maintain separate modules, rather than folding all these names into a single namespace. See the following mailing list threads for more information and background


OLD usage

    from matplotlib.numerix import array, mean, fft

NEW usage

    from matplotlib.numerix import array
    from matplotlib.numerix.mlab import mean
    from matplotlib.numerix.fft import fft

numerix dir structure mirrors numarray (though it is an incomplete implementation)

    numerix
    numerix/mlab
    numerix/linear_algebra
but of course you can use 'numerix : Numeric' and still get the symbols.

pylab still imports most of the symbols from Numerix, MLab, fft, etc, but is more cautious. For names that clash with python names (min, max, sum), pylab keeps the builtins and provides the numeric versions with an a* prefix, eg (amin, amax, asum)

**29.21 Changes for 0.70**

MplEvent factored into a base class Event and derived classes MouseEvent and KeyEvent

Removed definct set_measurement in wx toolbar

**29.22 Changes for 0.65.1**

removed add_axes and add_subplot from backend_bases. Use figure.add_axes and add_subplot instead. The figure now manages the current axes with gca and sca for get and set current axe. If you have code you are porting which called, eg, figmanager.add_axes, you can now simply do figmanager.canvas.figure.add_axes.

**29.23 Changes for 0.65**

mpl_connect and mpl_disconnect in the matlab interface renamed to connect and disconnect

Did away with the text methods for angle since they were ambiguous. fontangle could mean fontstyle (oblique, etc) or the rotation of the text. Use style and rotation instead.

**29.24 Changes for 0.63**

Dates are now represented internally as float days since 0001-01-01, UTC.

All date tickers and formatters are now in matplotlib.dates, rather
than matplotlib.tickers converters have been abolished from all functions and classes. num2date and date2num are now the converter functions for all date plots

Most of the date tick locators have a different meaning in their constructors. In the prior implementation, the first argument was a base and multiples of the base were ticked. Eg

    HourLocator(5) # old: tick every 5 minutes

In the new implementation, the explicit points you want to tick are provided as a number or sequence

    HourLocator(range(0,5,61)) # new: tick every 5 minutes

This gives much greater flexibility. I have tried to make the default constructors (no args) behave similarly, where possible.

Note that YearLocator still works under the base/multiple scheme. The difference between the YearLocator and the other locators is that years are not recurrent.

Financial functions:

    matplotlib.finance.quotes_historical_yahoo(ticker, date1, date2)

date1, date2 are now datetime instances. Return value is a list of quotes where the quote time is a float - days since gregorian start, as returned by date2num

    See examples/finance_demo.py for example usage of new API

29.25 Changes for 0.61

canvas.connect is now deprecated for event handling. use mpl_connect and mpl_disconnect instead. The callback signature is func(event) rather than func(widget, evet)

29.26 Changes for 0.60

ColormapJet and Grayscale are deprecated. For backwards compatibility, they can be obtained either by doing

    from matplotlib.cm import ColormapJet
or

    from matplotlib.matlab import *

They are replaced by cm.jet and cm.grey

### 29.27 Changes for 0.54.3

removed the set_default_font / get_default_font scheme from the
font_manager to unify customization of font defaults with the rest of
the rc scheme. See examples/font_properties_demo.py and help(rc) in
matplotlib.matlab.

### 29.28 Changes for 0.54

#### 29.28.1 matlab interface

**dpi**

Several of the backends used a PIXELS_PER_INCH hack that I added to try and make images render
consistently across backends. This just complicated matters. So you may find that some font sizes and line
widths appear different than before. Apologies for the inconvenience. You should set the dpi to an accurate
value for your screen to get true sizes.

**pcolor and scatter**

There are two changes to the matlab interface API, both involving the patch drawing commands. For ef-
ficiency, pcolor and scatter have been rewritten to use polygon collections, which are a new set of objects
from matplotlib.collections designed to enable efficient handling of large collections of objects. These new
collections make it possible to build large scatter plots or pcolor plots with no loops at the python level,
and are significantly faster than their predecessors. The original pcolor and scatter functions are retained as
pcolor_classic and scatter_classic.

The return value from pcolor is a PolyCollection. Most of the properties that are available on rectangles or
other patches are also available on PolyCollections, eg you can say:

```python
    c = scatter(blah, blah)
c.set_linewidth(1.0)
c.set_facecolor('r')
c.set_alpha(0.5)
```

or:
Because the collection is a single object, you no longer need to loop over the return value of scatter or pcolor to set properties for the entire list.

If you want the different elements of a collection to vary on a property, e.g., to have different line widths, see matplotlib.collections for a discussion on how to set the properties as a sequence.

For scatter, the size argument is now in points^2 (the area of the symbol in points) as in matlab and is not in data coords as before. Using sizes in data coords caused several problems. So you will need to adjust your size arguments accordingly or use scatter_classic.

**mathtext spacing**

For reasons not clear to me (and which I’ll eventually fix) spacing no longer works in font groups. However, I added three new spacing commands which compensate for this ‘ ’ (regular space), ‘ / ’ (small space) and ‘ hspace{frac} ’ where frac is a fraction of fontsize in points. You will need to quote spaces in font strings, is:

```python
title(r'$\text{Histogram of IQ: } \mu=100, \ \sigma=15$')
```

29.28.2 Object interface - Application programmers

**Autoscaling**

The x and y axis instances no longer have autoscale view. These are handled by `axes.autoscale_view`

**Axes creation**

You should not instantiate your own Axes any more using the OO API. Rather, create a Figure as before and in place of:

```python
f = Figure(figsize=(5,4), dpi=100)
a = Subplot(f, 111)
f.add_axis(a)
```

use:

```python
f = Figure(figsize=(5,4), dpi=100)
a = f.add_subplot(111)
```

That is, `add_axis` no longer exists and is replaced by:
add_axes(rect, axisbg=defaultcolor, frameon=True)
add_subplot(num, axisbg=defaultcolor, frameon=True)

**Artist methods**

If you define your own Artists, you need to rename the _draw method to draw

**Bounding boxes**

matplotlib.transforms.Bound2D is replaced by matplotlib.transforms.Bbox. If you want to construct a bbox from left, bottom, width, height (the signature for Bound2D), use matplotlib.transforms.lbwh_to_bbox, as in

bbox = clickBBox = lbwh_to_bbox(left, bottom, width, height)

The Bbox has a different API than the Bound2D. Eg, if you want to get the width and height of the bbox

OLD:: width = fig.bbox.x.interval() height = fig.bbox.y.interval()

New:: width = fig.bbox.width() height = fig.bbox.height()

**Object constructors**

You no longer pass the bbox, dpi, or transforms to the various Artist constructors. The old way or creating lines and rectangles was cumbersome because you had to pass so many attributes to the Line2D and Rectangle classes not related directly to the gemoetry and properties of the object. Now default values are added to the object when you call axes.add_line or axes.add_patch, so they are hidden from the user.

If you want to define a custom transformation on these objects, call o.set_transform(trans) where trans is a Transformation instance.

In prior versions of you wanted to add a custom line in data coords, you would have to do

```python
l = Line2D(dpi, bbox, x, y, color=color, transx = transx, transy = transy, )
```

now all you need is

```python
l = Line2D(x, y, color=color)
```

and the axes will set the transformation for you (unless you have set your own already, in which case it will eave it unchanged)

**Transformations**

The entire transformation architecture has been rewritten. Previously the x and y transformations where stored in the xaxis and yaxis insstances. The problem with this approach is it only
allows for separable transforms (where the x and y transformations don’t depend on one another). But for cases like polar, they do. Now transformations operate on x,y together. There is a new base class `matplotlib.transforms.Transformation` and two concrete implemetations, `matplotlib.transforms.SeparableTransformation` and `matplotlib.transforms.Affine`. The SeparableTransformation is constructed with the bounding box of the input (this determines the rectangular coordinate system of the input, ie the x and y view limits), the bounding box of the display, and possibly nonlinear transformations of x and y. The 2 most frequently used transformations, data coordinates -> display and axes coordinates -> display are available as `ax.transData` and `ax.transAxes`. See `alignment_demo.py` which uses axes coords.

Also, the transformations should be much faster now, for two reasons

- they are written entirely in extension code
- because they operate on x and y together, they can do the entire transformation in one loop. Earlier I did something along the lines of:

  \[
  \begin{align*}
  xt &= sx*\text{func}(x) + tx \\
  yt &= sy*\text{func}(y) + ty
  \end{align*}
  \]

  Although this was done in numerix, it still involves 6 length(x) for-loops (the multiply, add, and function evaluation each for x and y). Now all of that is done in a single pass.

If you are using transformations and bounding boxes to get the cursor position in data coordinates, the method calls are a little different now. See the updated examples/coords_demo.py which shows you how to do this.

Likewise, if you are using the artist bounding boxes to pick items on the canvas with the GUI, the bbox methods are somewhat different. You will need to see the updated examples/object_picker.py.

See `unit/transforms_unit.py` for many examples using the new transformations.

29.29 Changes for 0.50

* refactored Figure class so it is no longer backend dependent. `FigureCanvasBackend` takes over the backend specific duties of the `Figure`. `matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureBase` moved to `matplotlib.figure.Figure`.

* backends must implement `FigureCanvasBackend` (the thing that controls the figure and handles the events if any) and `FigureManagerBackend` (wraps the canvas and the window for matlab interface). `FigureCanvasBase` implements a backend switching mechanism

* Figure is now an Artist (like everything else in the figure) and is totally backend independent

* GDFONTPATH renamed to TTFPATH
* backend faceColor argument changed to rgbFace

* colormap stuff moved to colors.py

* arg_to_rgb in backend_bases moved to class ColorConverter in colors.py

* GD users must upgrade to gd-2.0.22 and gdmodule-0.52 since new gd features (clipping, antialiased lines) are now used.

* Renderer must implement points_to_pixels

Migrating code:

Matlab interface:

The only API change for those using the matlab interface is in how you call figure redraws for dynamically updating figures. In the old API, you did

   fig.draw()

In the new API, you do

   manager = get_current_fig_manager()
   manager.canvas.draw()

See the examples system_monitor.py, dynamic_demo.py, and anim.py

API

There is one important API change for application developers. Figure instances used subclass GUI widgets that enabled them to be placed directly into figures. Eg, FigureGTK subclassed gtk.DrawingArea. Now the Figure class is independent of the backend, and FigureCanvas takes over the functionality formerly handled by Figure. In order to include figures into your apps, you now need to do, for example

   # gtk example
   fig = Figure(figsize=(5,4), dpi=100)
   canvas = FigureCanvasGTK(fig)  # a gtk.DrawingArea
   canvas.show()
   vbox.pack_start(canvas)

If you use the NavigationToolbar, this is now intialized with a FigureCanvas, not a Figure. The examples embedding_in_gtk.py, embedding_in_gtk2.py, and mpl_with_glade.py all reflect the new API so use these as a guide.

All prior calls to
figure.draw() and
figure.print_figure(args)

should now be

canvas.draw() and
canvas.print_figure(args)

Apologies for the inconvenience. This refactorization brings
significant more freedom in developing matplotlib and should bring
better plotting capabilities, so I hope the inconvenience is worth it.

29.30 Changes for 0.42

* Refactoring AxisText to be backend independent. Text drawing and
get_window_extent functionality will be moved to the Renderer.

* backend_bases.AxisTextBase is now text.Text module

* All the erase and reset functionality removed frmo AxisText - not
needed with double buffered drawing. Ditto with state change.
Text instances have a get_prop_tup method that returns a hashable
tuple of text properties which you can use to see if text props
have changed, eg by caching a font or layout instance in a dict
with the prop tup as a key -- see RendererGTK.get_pango_layout in
backend_gtk for an example.

* Text._get_xy_display renamed Text.get_xy_display

* Artist set_renderer and wash_brushes methods removed

* Moved Legend class from matplotlib.axes into matplotlib.legend

* Moved Tick, XTick, YTick, Axis, XAxis, YAxis from matplotlib.axes
to matplotlib.axis

* moved process_text_args to matplotlib.text

* After getting Text handled in a backend independent fashion, the
import process is much cleaner since there are no longer cyclic
dependencies

* matplotlib.matlab._get_current_fig_manager renamed to
matplotlib.matlab.get_current_fig_manager to allow user access to
the GUI window attribute, eg figManager.window for GTK and
figManager.frame for wx
29.31 Changes for 0.40

- Artist
  * __init__ takes a DPI instance and a Bound2D instance which is the bounding box of the artist in display coords
  * get_window_extent returns a Bound2D instance
  * set_size is removed; replaced by bbox and dpi
  * the clip_gc method is removed. Artists now clip themselves with their box
  * added _clipOn boolean attribute. If True, gc clip to bbox.

- AxisTextBase
  * Initialized with a transx, transy which are Transform instances
  * set_drawing_area removed
  * get_left_right and get_top_bottom are replaced by get_window_extent

- Line2D Patches now take transx, transy
  * Initialized with a transx, transy which are Transform instances

- Patches
  * Initialized with a transx, transy which are Transform instances

- FigureBase attributes dpi is a DPI intance rather than scalar and new attribute bbox is a Bound2D in display coords, and I got rid of the left, width, height, etc... attributes. These are now accessible as, for example, bbox.x.min is left, bbox.x.interval() is width, bbox.y.max is top, etc...

- GcfBase attribute pagesize renamed to figsize

- Axes
  * removed figbg attribute
  * added fig instance to __init__
  * resizing is handled by figure call to resize.

- Subplot
  * added fig instance to __init__

- Renderer methods for patches now take gcEdge and gcFace instances. gcFace=None takes the place of filled=False

- True and False symbols provided by cbook in a python2.3 compatible way

- new module transforms supplies Bound1D, Bound2D and Transform instances and more

- Changes to the matlab helpers API

  * _matlab_helpers.GcfBase is renamed by Gcf. Backends no longer need to derive from this class. Instead, they provide a factory function new_figure_manager(num, figsize, dpi). The destroy
method of the GcfDerived from the backends is moved to the derived
FigureManager.

* FigureManagerBase moved to backend_bases

* Gcf.get_all_figwins renamed to Gcf.get_all_fig_managers

Jeremy:

Make sure to self._reset = False in AxisTextWX._set_font. This was
something missing in my backend code.
MATPLOTLIB CONFIGURATION

30.1 matplotlib

This is an object-orient plotting library.

A procedural interface is provided by the companion pylab module, which may be imported directly, e.g:

```python
from pylab import *
```

or using ipython:

```bash
ipython -pylab
```

For the most part, direct use of the object-oriented library is encouraged when programming rather than working interactively. The exceptions are the pylab commands `figure()`, `subplot()`, `show()`, and `savefig()`, which can greatly simplify scripting.

Modules include:

- `matplotlib.axes`: defines the `Axes` class. Most `pylab` commands are wrappers for `Axes` methods. The axes module is the highest level of OO access to the library.
- `matplotlib.figure` defines the `Figure` class.
- `matplotlib.artist` defines the `Artist` base class for all classes that draw things.
- `matplotlib.lines` defines the `Line2D` class for drawing lines and markers
- `matplotlib.patches` defines classes for drawing polygons
- `matplotlib.text` defines the `Text`, `TextWithDash`, and `Annotate` classes
- `matplotlib.image` defines the `AxesImage` and `FigureImage` classes
- `matplotlib.collections` classes for efficient drawing of groups of lines or polygons
- `matplotlib.colors` classes for interpreting color specifications and for making colormaps
- `matplotlib.cm` colormaps and the `ScalarMappable` mixin class for providing color mapping functionality to other classes
- `matplotlib.ticker` classes for calculating tick mark locations and for formatting tick labels
matplotlib.backends a subpackage with modules for various gui libraries and output formats

The base matplotlib namespace includes:

rcParams a global dictionary of default configuration settings. It is initialized by code which may be overridden by a matplotlibrc file.

rc() a function for setting groups of rcParams values

use() a function for setting the matplotlib backend. If used, this function must be called immediately after importing matplotlib for the first time. In particular, it must be called before importing pylab (if pylab is imported).

matplotlib is written by John D. Hunter (jdh2358 at gmail.com) and a host of others.

rc(group, **kwargs)
Set the current rc params. Group is the grouping for the rc, eg. for lines.linewidth the group is lines, for axes.facecolor, the group is axes, and so on. Group may also be a list or tuple of group names, eg. (xtick, ytick). kwargs is a dictionary attribute name/value pairs, eg:

rc('lines', linewidth=2, color='r')

sets the current rc params and is equivalent to:

rcParams['lines.linewidth'] = 2
rcParams['lines.color'] = 'r'

The following aliases are available to save typing for interactive users:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'lw'</td>
<td>'linewidth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ls'</td>
<td>'linestyle'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'c'</td>
<td>'color'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'fc'</td>
<td>'facecolor'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ec'</td>
<td>'edgecolor'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'mew'</td>
<td>'markeredgewidth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'aa'</td>
<td>'antialiased'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus you could abbreviate the above rc command as:

rc('lines', lw=2, c='r')

Note you can use python’s kwargs dictionary facility to store dictionaries of default parameters. Eg, you can customize the font rc as follows:

```python
font = {'family': 'monospace',
        'weight': 'bold',
        'size': 'larger'}

rc('font', **font)  # pass in the font dict as kwargs
```
This enables you to easily switch between several configurations. Use `rcdefaults()` to restore the default rc params after changes.

**rcdefaults()**

Restore the default rc params - the ones that were created at matplotlib load time.

**use**(arg, warn=True)

Set the matplotlib backend to one of the known backends.

The argument is case-insensitive. For the Cairo backend, the argument can have an extension to indicate the type of output. Example:

```python
use('cairo.pdf')
```

will specify a default of pdf output generated by Cairo.

Note: this function must be called *before* importing pylab for the first time; or, if you are not using pylab, it must be called before importing matplotlib.backends. If warn is True, a warning is issued if you try and call this after pylab or pyplot have been loaded. In certain black magic use cases, eg `pyplot.switch_backends`, we are doing the reloading necessary to make the backend switch work (in some cases, eg pure image backends) so one can set warn=False to suppress the warnings.
This is a python interface to Adobe Font Metrics Files. Although a number of other python implementations exist (and may be more complete than mine) I decided not to go with them because either they were either

1. copyrighted or used a non-BSD compatible license
2. had too many dependencies and I wanted a free standing lib
3. Did more than I needed and it was easier to write my own than figure out how to just get what I needed from theirs

It is pretty easy to use, and requires only built-in python libs:

```python
>>> from afm import AFM
>>> fh = file('ptmr8a.afm')
>>> afm = AFM(fh)
>>> afm.string_width_height('What the heck?')
(6220.0, 683)
>>> afm.get_fontname()
'Times-Roman'
>>> afm.get_kern_dist('A', 'f')
0
>>> afm.get_kern_dist('A', 'y')
-92.0
>>> afm.get_bbox_char('!')
[130, -9, 238, 676]
>>> afm.get_bbox_font()
[-168, -218, 1000, 898]
```

**AUTHOR:** John D. Hunter <jdh2358@gmail.com>

**class AFM(fh)**

Parse the AFM file in file object `fh`

**get_angle()**

Return the fontangle as float

**get_bbox_char(c, isord=False)**
get_capheight()
Return the cap height as float

get_familyname()
Return the font family name, eg, ‘Times’

get_fontname()
Return the font name, eg, ‘Times-Roman’

get_fullname()
Return the font full name, eg, ‘Times-Roman’

get_height_char(c, isord=False)
Get the height of character c from the bounding box. This is the ink height (space is 0)

get_horizontal_stem_width()
Return the standard horizontal stem width as float, or None if not specified in AFM file.

get_kern_dist(c1, c2)
Return the kerning pair distance (possibly 0) for chars c1 and c2

get_kern_dist_from_name(name1, name2)
Return the kerning pair distance (possibly 0) for chars name1 and name2

get_name_char(c, isord=False)
Get the name of the character, ie, ‘;’ is ‘semicolon’

get_str_bbox(s)
Return the string bounding box

get_str_bbox_and_descent(s)
Return the string bounding box

get_underline_thickness()
Return the underline thickness as float

get_vertical_stem_width()
Return the standard vertical stem width as float, or None if not specified in AFM file.

get_weight()
Return the font weight, eg, ‘Bold’ or ‘Roman’

get_width_char(c, isord=False)
Get the width of the character from the character metric WX field

get_width_from_char_name(name)
Get the width of the character from a type1 character name

get_xheight()
Return the xheight as float

string_width_height(s)
Return the string width (including kerning) and string height as a (w, h) tuple.

parse_afm(fh)
Parse the Adobe Font Metrics file in file handle fh. Return value is a (dhead, dcmetrics, dkernpairs, dcomposite) tuple where dhead is a _parse_header() dict, dcmetrics is a
_parse_composites() dict, *dkernpairs* is a _parse_kern_pairs() dict (possibly {}), and *composite* is a _parse_composites() dict (possibly {})
32.1 matplotlib.artist

class Artist()
   Bases: object

   Abstract base class for someone who renders into a FigureCanvas.
add_callback(func)
   Adds a callback function that will be called whenever one of the Artist's properties changes.
   Returns an id that is useful for removing the callback with remove_callback() later.
contains(mouseevent)
   Test whether the artist contains the mouse event.
   Returns the truth value and a dictionary of artist specific details of selection, such as which
   points are contained in the pick radius. See individual artists for details.
convert_xunits(x)
   For artists in an axes, if the xaxis has units support, convert x using xaxis unit type
convert_yunits(y)
   For artists in an axes, if the yaxis has units support, convert y using yaxis unit type
draw(renderer, *args, **kwargs)
   Derived classes drawing method
findobj(match=None)
   pyplot signature: findobj(o=(gcf()), match=None)
   Recursively find all :class:matplotlib.artist.Artist instances contained in self.
   match can be
   • None: return all objects contained in artist (including artist)
   • function with signature boolean = match(artist) used to filter matches
   • class instance: eg Line2D. Only return artists of class type
get_alpha()  
Return the alpha value used for blending - not supported on all backends

get_animated()  
Return the artist’s animated state

get_axes()  
Return the Axes instance the artist resides in, or None

get_children()  
Return a list of the child Artist's this :class:'Artist contains.

get_clip_box()  
Return artist clipbox

get_clip_on()  
Return whether artist uses clipping

get_clip_path()  
Return artist clip path

getcontains()  
Return the _contains test used by the artist, or None for default.

getfigure()  
Return the Figure instance the artist belongs to.
get_gid()
Returns the group id

get_label()
Get the label used for this artist in the legend.

get_picker()
Return the picker object used by this artist

get_rasterized()

get_snap()
Returns the snap setting which may be:
- True: snap vertices to the nearest pixel center
- False: leave vertices as-is
- None: (auto) If the path contains only rectilinear line segments, round to the nearest pixel center

Only supported by the Agg backends.

get_transform()
Return the Transform instance used by this artist.

get_transformed_clip_path_and_affine()
Return the clip path with the non-affine part of its transformation applied, and the remaining affine part of its transformation.

get_url()
Returns the url

get_visible()
Return the artist’s visibility

get_zorder()
Return the Artist’s zorder.

have_units()
Return True if units are set on the x or y axes

hitlist(event)
List the children of the artist which contain the mouse event event.

is_figure_set()
Returns True if the artist is assigned to a Figure.

is_transform_set()
Returns True if Artist has a transform explicitly set.

pchanged()
Fire an event when property changed, calling all of the registered callbacks.

pick(mouseevent)
call signature:
pick(mouseevent)

each child artist will fire a pick event if mouseevent is over the artist and the artist has picker set

pickable()
   Return True if Artist is pickable.

properties()
   return a dictionary mapping property name -> value for all Artist props

remove()
   Remove the artist from the figure if possible. The effect will not be visible until the figure is redrawn, e.g., with matplotlib.axes.Axes.draw_idle(). Call matplotlib.axes.Axes.relim() to update the axes limits if desired.

   Note: relim() will not see collections even if the collection was added to axes with autolim = True.

   Note: there is no support for removing the artist’s legend entry.

remove_callback(oid)
   Remove a callback based on its id.

   See Also:

   add_callback() For adding callbacks

set(**kwargs)
   A tkstyle set command, pass kwargs to set properties

set_alpha(alpha)
   Set the alpha value used for blending - not supported on all backends.

   ACCEPTS: float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)

set_animated(b)
   Set the artist’s animation state.

   ACCEPTS: [True | False]

set_axes(axes)
   Set the Axes instance in which the artist resides, if any.

   ACCEPTS: an Axes instance

set_clip_box(clipbox)
   Set the artist’s clip Bbox.

   ACCEPTS: a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance

set_clip_on(b)
   Set whether artist uses clipping.

   ACCEPTS: [True | False]
set_clip_path(path, transform=None)
Set the artist’s clip path, which may be:

- a Patch (or subclass) instance
- a Path instance, in which case an optional Transform instance may be provided, which will be applied to the path before using it for clipping.
- None, to remove the clipping path

For efficiency, if the path happens to be an axis-aligned rectangle, this method will set the clipping box to the corresponding rectangle and set the clipping path to None.

ACCEPTS: [(Path, Transform)|Patch|None]

set_contains(picker)
Replace the contains test used by this artist. The new picker should be a callable function which determines whether the artist is hit by the mouse event:

hit, props = picker(artist, mouseevent)

If the mouse event is over the artist, return hit = True and props is a dictionary of properties you want returned with the contains test.

ACCEPTS: a callable function

set_figure(fig)
Set the Figure instance the artist belongs to.

ACCEPTS: a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance

set_gid(gid)
Sets the (group) id for the artist

ACCEPTS: an id string

set_label(s)
Set the label to s for auto legend.

ACCEPTS: any string

set_lod(on)
Set Level of Detail on or off. If on, the artists may examine things like the pixel width of the axes and draw a subset of their contents accordingly

ACCEPTS: [True | False]

set_picker(picker)
Set the epsilon for picking used by this artist

picker can be one of the following:

- None: picking is disabled for this artist (default)
- A boolean: if True then picking will be enabled and the artist will fire a pick event if the mouse event is over the artist
• A float: if picker is a number it is interpreted as an epsilon tolerance in points and the artist will fire off an event if it’s data is within epsilon of the mouse event. For some artists like lines and patch collections, the artist may provide additional data to the pick event that is generated, e.g. the indices of the data within epsilon of the pick event

• A function: if picker is callable, it is a user supplied function which determines whether the artist is hit by the mouse event:

hit, props = picker(artist, mouseevent)

to determine the hit test. If the mouse event is over the artist, return hit=True and props is a dictionary of properties you want added to the PickEvent attributes.

ACCEPTS: [None|float|boolean|callable]

set_rasterized(rasterized)
Force rasterized (bitmap) drawing in vector backend output.

Defaults to None, which implies the backend’s default behavior

ACCEPTS: [True | False | None]

set_snap SNAP
Sets the snap setting which may be:

• True: snap vertices to the nearest pixel center
• False: leave vertices as-is
• None: (auto) If the path contains only rectilinear line segments, round to the nearest pixel center

Only supported by the Agg backends.

set_transform(t)
Set the Transform instance used by this artist.

ACCEPTS: Transform instance

set_url(url)
Sets the url for the artist

ACCEPTS: a url string

set_visible(b)
Set the artist’s visiblty.

ACCEPTS: [True | False]

set_zorder(level)
Set the zorder for the artist. Artists with lower zorder values are drawn first.

ACCEPTS: any number

update(props)
Update the properties of this Artist from the dictionary prop.
update_from(other)
Copy properties from other to self.

class ArtistInspector(o)
A helper class to inspect an Artist and return information about it’s settable properties and their current values.

Initialize the artist inspector with an Artist or sequence of Artists. If a sequence is used, we assume it is a homogeneous sequence (all Artists are of the same type) and it is your responsibility to make sure this is so.

aliased_name(s)
return ‘PROPNAME or alias’ if s has an alias, else return PROPNAME.
E.g. for the line markerfacecolor property, which has an alias, return ‘markerfacecolor or mfc’ and for the transform property, which does not, return ‘transform’

aliased_name_rest(s, target)
return ‘PROPNAME or alias’ if s has an alias, else return PROPNAME formatted for ReST
E.g. for the line markerfacecolor property, which has an alias, return ‘markerfacecolor or mfc’ and for the transform property, which does not, return ‘transform’

findobj(match=None)
Recursively find all matplotlib.artist.Artist instances contained in self.
If match is not None, it can be
• function with signature boolean = match(artist)
• class instance: eg Line2D
used to filter matches.

get_aliases()
Get a dict mapping fullname -> alias for each alias in the ArtistInspector.
Eg., for lines:

{‘markerfacecolor’: ‘mfc’,
’linewidth’ : ‘lw’,
}

get_setters()
Get the attribute strings with setters for object. Eg., for a line, return [’markerfacecolor’,
’linewidth’, ....].

get_valid_values(attr)
Get the legal arguments for the setter associated with attr.
This is done by querying the docstring of the function set_attr for a line that begins with ACCEPTS:
Eg., for a line linestyle, return [ ‘-‘ | ‘-‘ | ‘-‘ | ‘-‘ | ‘steps’ | ‘None’ ]
is_alias(o)
    Return True if method object o is an alias for another function.

pprint_getters()
    Return the getters and actual values as list of strings.

pprint_setters(prop=None, leadingspace=2)
    If prop is None, return a list of strings of all settable properties and their valid values.
    If prop is not None, it is a valid property name and that property will be returned as a string of
    property : valid values.

pprint_setters_rest(prop=None, leadingspace=2)
    If prop is None, return a list of strings of all settable properties and their valid values. Format the
    output for ReST
    If prop is not None, it is a valid property name and that property will be returned as a string of
    property : valid values.

properties()
    return a dictionary mapping property name -> value

allow_rasterization(draw)
    Decorator for Artist.draw method. Provides routines that run before and after the draw call. The
    before and after functions are useful for changing artist-dependant renderer attributes or making other
    setup function calls, such as starting and flushing a mixed-mode renderer.

get(o, property=None)
    Return the value of handle property. property is an optional string for the property you want to return
    Example usage:

    getp(o)  # get all the object properties
    getp(o, 'linestyle')  # get the linestyle property

    o is a Artist instance, eg Line2D or an instance of a Axes or matplotlib.text.Text. If the
    property is ‘somename’, this function returns
    o.get_somename()

    getp() can be used to query all the gettable properties with getp(o). Many properties have aliases
    for shorter typing, e.g. ‘lw’ is an alias for ‘linewidth’. In the output, aliases and full property names
    will be listed as:

    property or alias = value

    e.g.:
    linewidth or lw = 2

getp(o, property=None)
    Return the value of handle property. property is an optional string for the property you want to return
    Example usage:
getp(o)  # get all the object properties
getp(o, 'linestyle')  # get the linestyle property

o is a Artist instance, eg Line2D or an instance of a Axes or matplotlib.text.Text. If the property is ‘somename’, this function returns

    o.get_somename()

getp() can be used to query all the gettable properties with getp(o). Many properties have aliases for shorter typing, e.g. ‘lw’ is an alias for ‘linewidth’. In the output, aliases and full property names will be listed as:

    property or alias = value

e.g.:

    linewidth or lw = 2

kwdoc(a)

setp(h, *args, **kwargs)

matplotlib supports the use of setp() (“set property”) and getp() to set and get object properties, as well as to do introspection on the object. For example, to set the linestyle of a line to be dashed, you can do:

>>> line, = plot([1,2,3])
>>> setp(line, linestyle='--')

If you want to know the valid types of arguments, you can provide the name of the property you want to set without a value:

>>> setp(line, 'linestyle')

    linestyle: [ '-' | '--' | '-.' | ':' | 'steps' | 'None' ]

If you want to see all the properties that can be set, and their possible values, you can do:

>>> setp(line)

    ... long output listing omitted

setp() operates on a single instance or a list of instances. If you are in query mode introspecting the possible values, only the first instance in the sequence is used. When actually setting values, all the instances will be set. E.g., suppose you have a list of two lines, the following will make both lines thicker and red:

>>> x = arange(0,1.0,0.01)
>>> y1 = sin(2*pi*x)
>>> y2 = sin(4*pi*x)
>>> lines = plot(x, y1, x, y2)
>>> setp(lines, linewidth=2, color='r')
setp() works with the matlab(TM) style string/value pairs or with python kwargs. For example, the following are equivalent:

```python
>>> setp(lines, 'linewidth', 2, 'color', 'r')  # matlab style
>>> setp(lines, linewidth=2, color='r')       # python style
```

## 32.2 matplotlib.legend

Place a legend on the axes at location loc. Labels are a sequence of strings and loc can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location.

The location codes are:

- ‘best’: 0, (only implemented for axis legends)
- ‘upper right’: 1
- ‘upper left’: 2
- ‘lower left’: 3
- ‘lower right’: 4
- ‘right’: 5
- ‘center left’: 6
- ‘center right’: 7
- ‘lower center’: 8
- ‘upper center’: 9
- ‘center’: 10

Return value is a sequence of text, line instances that make up the legend.

**class Legend**(parent, handles, labels, loc=None, numpoints=None, markerscale=None, scatterpoints=3, scatteryoffsets=None, prop=None, pad=None, labelsep=None, handlelen=None, handletextsep=None, axespad=None, borderpad=None, labelspacing=None, handlelength=None, handletextpad=None, borderaxespad=None, columnspacing=None, ncol=1, mode=None, fancybox=None, shadow=None, title=None, bbox_to_anchor=None, bbox_transform=None)

Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist

Place a legend on the axes at location loc. Labels are a sequence of strings and loc can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location.

The location codes are:

- ‘best’: 0, (only implemented for axis legends)
- ‘upper right’: 1
- ‘upper left’: 2
- ‘lower left’: 3
- ‘lower right’: 4
- ‘right’: 5
- ‘center left’: 6
- ‘center right’: 7
- ‘lower center’: 8
- ‘upper center’: 9
- ‘center’: 10

loc can be a tuple of the normalized coordinate values with respect its parent.

Return value is a sequence of text, line instances that make up the legend:

- **parent**: the artist that contains the legend
- **handles**: a list of artists (lines, patches) to add to the legend
• **labels** : a list of strings to label the legend

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>loc</td>
<td>a location code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prop</td>
<td>the font property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerscale</td>
<td>the relative size of legend markers vs. original</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numpoints</td>
<td>the number of points in the legend for line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scatterpoints</td>
<td>the number of points in the legend for scatter plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scatteryoffsets</td>
<td>a list of offsets for scatter symbols in legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fancybox</td>
<td>if True, draw a frame with a round fancybox. If None, use rc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shadow</td>
<td>if True, draw a shadow behind legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ncol</td>
<td>number of columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderpad</td>
<td>the fractional whitespace inside the legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelspacing</td>
<td>the vertical space between the legend entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlelength</td>
<td>the length of the legend handles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handletextpad</td>
<td>the pad between the legend handle and text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderaxespad</td>
<td>the pad between the axes and legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnspacing</td>
<td>the spacing between columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>the legend title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox_to_anchor</td>
<td>the bbox that the legend will be anchored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox_transform</td>
<td>the transform for the bbox. transAxes if None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The dimensions of pad and spacing are given as a fraction of the _fontsize_. Values from rcParams will be used if None.

Users can specify any arbitrary location for the legend using the `bbox_to_anchor` keyword argument. `bbox_to_anchor` can be an instance of BBoxBase(or its derivatives) or a tuple of 2 or 4 floats. See `set_bbox_to_anchor()` for more detail.

The legend location can be specified by setting `loc` with a tuple of 2 floats, which is interpreted as the lower-left corner of the legend in the normalized axes coordinate.

**draw**(*artist*, *renderer*, *kl*)

Draw everything that belongs to the legend

**draw_frame**(b)

b is a boolean. Set draw frame to b

**get_bbox_to_anchor**()

return the bbox that the legend will be anchored

**get_children**()

return a list of child artists

**get_frame**()

return the Rectangle instance used to frame the legend

**get_lines**()

return a list of lines.Line2D instances in the legend

**get_patches**()

return a list of patch instances in the legend
**get_texts()**
return a list of text.Text instance in the legend

**get_title()**
return Text instance for the legend title

**get_window_extent()**
return a extent of the the legend

**set_bbox_to_anchor(bbox, transform=None)**
set the bbox that the legend will be anchored.

*bbox* can be a BboxBase instance, a tuple of [left, bottom, width, height] in the given transform (normalized axes coordinate if None), or a tuple of [left, bottom] where the width and height will be assumed to be zero.

**set_title(title)**
set the legend title

### 32.3 matplotlib.lines

This module contains all the 2D line class which can draw with a variety of line styles, markers and colors.

**class Line2D(xdata, ydata, linewidth=None, linestyle=None, color=None, marker=None, markeredgewidth=None, markeredgecolor=None, markerfacecolor=None, fillstyle='full', antialiased=None, dash_capstyle=None, solid_capstyle=None, dash_joinstyle=None, solid_joinstyle=None, pickradius=5, drawstyle=None, markeredgewidth=None, **kwargs)**

Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist

A line - the line can have both a solid linestyle connecting all the vertices, and a marker at each vertex. Additionally, the drawing of the solid line is influenced by the drawstyle, eg one can create “stepped” lines in various styles.

Create a Line2D instance with x and y data in sequences *xdata, ydata*.

The kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32.3. matplotlib.lines
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dashes</code></td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>data</code></td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>drawstyle</code></td>
<td>[ 'default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fillstyle</code></td>
<td>[ 'full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linestyle</code> or <code>ls</code></td>
<td>[ '-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linewidth</code> or <code>lw</code></td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>marker</code></td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>markeredgecolor</code> or <code>mec</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>markeredgewidth</code> or <code>mew</code></td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>markerfacecolor</code> or <code>mfc</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>markersize</code> or <code>ms</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>markevery</code></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function <code>fn(artist, event)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pickradius</code></td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>solid_capstyle</code></td>
<td>[ 'butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>solid_joinstyle</code></td>
<td>[ 'miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xdata</code></td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ydata</code></td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See `set_linestyle()` for a description of the line styles, `set_marker()` for a description of the markers, and `set_drawstyle()` for a description of the draw styles.

`contains(mouseevent)`

Test whether the mouse event occurred on the line. The pick radius determines the precision of the location test (usually within five points of the value). Use `get_pickradius()` or `set_pickradius()` to view or modify it.

Returns `True` if any values are within the radius along with {'ind': pointlist}, where `pointlist` is the set of points within the radius.

TODO: sort returned indices by distance

`draw(artist, renderer, *kl)`

`get_aa()`

alias for `get_antialiased`

`get_antialiased()`
get_c()
    alias for get_color

get_color()

get_dash_capstyle()
    Get the cap style for dashed linestyles

get_dash_joinstyle()
    Get the join style for dashed linestyles

get_data(orig=True)
    Return the xdata, ydata.
    If orig is True, return the original data

get_drawstyle()

get_fillstyle()
    return the marker fillstyle

get_linestyle()

get_linewidth()

get_ls()
    alias for get_linestyle

get_lw()
    alias for get_linewidth

get_marker()

get_markeredgecolor()

get_markeredgewidth()

get_markerfacecolor()

get_markersize()

get_markevery()
    return the markevery setting

g_get_mec()
    alias for get_markeredgecolor

g_get_mew()
    alias for get_markeredgewidth

g_get_mfc()
    alias for get_markerfacecolor

g_get_ms()
    alias for get_markersize

g_get_path()
    Return the Path object associated with this line.
get_pickradius()
    return the pick radius used for containment tests

get_solid_capstyle()
    Get the cap style for solid linestyles

get_solid_joinstyle()
    Get the join style for solid linestyles

get_window_extent(renderer)

get_xdata(orig=True)
    Return the xdata.
    If orig is True, return the original data, else the processed data.

get_xydata()
    Return the xy data as a Nx2 numpy array.

get_ydata(orig=True)
    Return the ydata.
    If orig is True, return the original data, else the processed data.

is_dashed()
    return True if line is dashstyle

recache()

set_aa(val)
    alias for set_antialiased

set_antialiased(b)
    True if line should be drawin with antialiased rendering
    ACCEPTS: [True | False]

set_axes(ax)
    Set the Axes instance in which the artist resides, if any.
    ACCEPTS: an Axes instance

set_c(val)
    alias for set_color

set_color(color)
    Set the color of the line
    ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color

set_dash_capstyle(s)
    Set the cap style for dashed linestyles
    ACCEPTS: ['butt' | 'round' | 'projecting']

set_dash_joinstyle(s)
    Set the join style for dashed linestyles ACCEPTS: ['miter' | 'round' | 'bevel']
**set_dashes**(seq)
Set the dash sequence, sequence of dashes with on off ink in points. If seq is empty or if seq = (None, None), the linestyle will be set to solid.

ACCEPTS: sequence of on/off ink in points

**set_data**(nbrargs)
Set the x and y data

ACCEPTS: 2D array

**set_drawstyle**(drawstyle)
Set the drawstyle of the plot

‘default’ connects the points with lines. The steps variants produce step-plots. ‘steps’ is equivalent to ‘steps-pre’ and is maintained for backward-compatibility.

ACCEPTS: ['default' | ‘steps’ | ‘steps-pre’ | ‘steps-mid’ | ‘steps-post’]

**set_fillstyle**(fs)
Set the marker fill style; ‘full’ means fill the whole marker. The other options are for half filled markers

ACCEPTS: ['full' | ‘left’ | ‘right’ | ‘bottom’ | ‘top’]

**set_linestyle**(linestyle)
Set the linestyle of the line (also accepts drawstyles)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>linestyle</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'-'</td>
<td>solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'-.'</td>
<td>dashed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'-:'</td>
<td>dash_dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>':'</td>
<td>dotted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'None'</td>
<td>draw nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'.'</td>
<td>draw nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'::'</td>
<td>draw nothing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‘steps’ is equivalent to ‘steps-pre’ and is maintained for backward-compatibility.

See Also:

**set_drawstyle()** To set the drawing style (stepping) of the plot.

ACCEPTS: [ ‘-’ | ‘-.’ | ‘-:' | ‘:’ | ‘None’ | ‘ ’ | ‘’ ] and any drawstyle in combination with a linestyle, e.g. ‘steps-’.

**set_linewidth**(w)
Set the line width in points

ACCEPTS: float value in points

**set_ls**(val)
alias for set_linestyle

**set_lw**(val)
alias for set_linewidth
set_marker(marker)
Set the line marker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>marker</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'.'</td>
<td>point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>','</td>
<td>pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'o'</td>
<td>circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'v'</td>
<td>triangle_down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'^'</td>
<td>triangle_up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;'</td>
<td>triangle_left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&gt;'</td>
<td>triangle_right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'1'</td>
<td>tri_down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'2'</td>
<td>tri_up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'3'</td>
<td>tri_left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'4'</td>
<td>tri_right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'s'</td>
<td>square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'p'</td>
<td>pentagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'*'</td>
<td>star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'h'</td>
<td>hexagon1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'H'</td>
<td>hexagon2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'+'</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'x'</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'D'</td>
<td>diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'d'</td>
<td>thin_diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'_'</td>
<td>hline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICKLEFT</td>
<td>tickleft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICKRIGHT</td>
<td>tickright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICKUP</td>
<td>tickup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICKDOWN</td>
<td>tickdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARETLEFT</td>
<td>careleft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARETRIGHT</td>
<td>careright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARETUP</td>
<td>careup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARETDOWN</td>
<td>catedown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'None'</td>
<td>nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'*'</td>
<td>nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>''</td>
<td>nothing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCEPTS: [ '+' | '*' | '.' | 'o' | '1' | '2' | '3' | '4' | '<' | '>' | 'D' | 'H' | '^' | '_' | 'd' | 'h' | 'o' | 'p' | 's' | 'v' | 'x' | '|' | TICKLEFT | TICKRIGHT | TICKUP | TICKDOWN | careleft | careright | careup | catedown | 'None' | '' | '' ]

set_markeredgecolor(ec)
Set the marker edge color

ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color
```python
set_markeredgewidth(ew)
    Set the marker edge width in points
    ACCEPTS: float value in points

set_markerfacecolor(fc)
    Set the marker face color
    ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color

set_markersize(sz)
    Set the marker size in points
    ACCEPTS: float

set_markevery(every)
    Set the markevery property to subsample the plot when using markers. Eg if markevery=5, every 5-th marker will be plotted. every can be
    None  Every point will be plotted
    an integer N  Every N-th marker will be plotted starting with marker 0
    A length-2 tuple of integers  every=(start, N) will start at point start and plot every N-th marker
    ACCEPTS: None | integer | (startind, stride)

set_mec(val)
    alias for set_markeredgecolor

set_mew(val)
    alias for set_markeredgewidth

set_mfc(val)
    alias for set_markerfacecolor

set_ms(val)
    alias for set_markersize

set_picker(p)
    Sets the event picker details for the line.
    ACCEPTS: float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)

set_pickradius(d)
    Sets the pick radius used for containment tests
    ACCEPTS: float distance in points

set_solid_capstyle(s)
    Set the cap style for solid linestyles
    ACCEPTS: ['butt', 'round', 'projecting']

set_solid_joinstyle(s)
    Set the join style for solid linestyles ACCEPTS: ['miter', 'round', 'bevel']
```
**set_transform**(\(t\))
set the Transformation instance used by this artist

ACCEPSES: a `matplotlib.transforms.Transform` instance

**set_xdata**(\(x\))
Set the data np.array for \(x\)

ACCEPSES: 1D array

**set_ydata**(\(y\))
Set the data np.array for \(y\)

ACCEPSES: 1D array

**update_from**(other)
copy properties from other to self

class **VertexSelector**(line)
Manage the callbacks to maintain a list of selected vertices for `matplotlib.lines.Line2D`. Derived classes should override `process_selected()` to do something with the picks.

Here is an example which highlights the selected verts with red circles:

```python
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib.lines as lines

class HighlightSelected(lines.VertexSelector):
    def __init__(self, line, fmt='ro', **kwargs):
        lines.VertexSelector.__init__(self, line)
        self.markers, = self.axes.plot([], [], fmt, **kwargs)

    def process_selected(self, ind, xs, ys):
        self.markers.set_data(xs, ys)
        self.canvas.draw()

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
x, y = np.random.rand(2, 30)
line, = ax.plot(x, y, 'bs-', picker=5)
selector = HighlightSelected(line)
plt.show()
```

Initialize the class with a `matplotlib.lines.Line2D` instance. The line should already be added to some `matplotlib.axes.Axes` instance and should have the picker property set.

**onpick**(event)
When the line is picked, update the set of selected indicies.

**process_selected**(ind, xs, ys)
Default “do nothing” implementation of the `process_selected()` method.

\(ind\) are the indices of the selected vertices. \(xs\) and \(ys\) are the coordinates of the selected vertices.
segment_hits(cx, cy, x, y, radius)

Determine if any line segments are within radius of a point. Returns the list of line segments that are within that radius.

unmasked_index_ranges(mask, compressed=True)

32.4 matplotlib.patches

class Arc(xy, width, height, angle=0.0, theta1=0.0, theta2=360.0, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.patches.Ellipse

An elliptical arc. Because it performs various optimizations, it can not be filled.

The arc must be used in an Axes instance—it can not be added directly to a Figure—because it is optimized to only render the segments that are inside the axes bounding box with high resolution.

The following args are supported:

xy  center of ellipse

width  length of horizontal axis

height  length of vertical axis

angle  rotation in degrees (anti-clockwise)

theta1  starting angle of the arc in degrees

theta2  ending angle of the arc in degrees

If theta1 and theta2 are not provided, the arc will form a complete ellipse.

Valid kwargs are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgcolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None][float][boolean][callable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

draw(artist, renderer, *kl)

Ellipses are normally drawn using an approximation that uses eight cubic bezier splines. The error of this approximation is 1.89818e-6, according to this unverified source:

Lancaster, Don. Approximating a Circle or an Ellipse Using Four Bezier Cubic Splines.


There is a use case where very large ellipses must be drawn with very high accuracy, and it is too expensive to render the entire ellipse with enough segments (either splines or line segments). Therefore, in the case where either radius of the ellipse is large enough that the error of the spline approximation will be visible (greater than one pixel offset from the ideal), a different technique is used.

In that case, only the visible parts of the ellipse are drawn, with each visible arc using a fixed number of spline segments (8). The algorithm proceeds as follows:

1. The points where the ellipse intersects the axes bounding box are located. (This is done by performing an inverse transformation on the axes bbox such that it is relative to the unit circle – this makes the intersection calculation much easier than doing rotated ellipse intersection directly).
This uses the "line intersecting a circle" algorithm from:


2. The angles of each of the intersection points are calculated.

3. Proceeding counterclockwise starting in the positive x-direction, each of the visible arc-segments between the pairs of vertices are drawn using the bezier arc approximation technique implemented in `matplotlib.path.Path.arc()`.

```python
class Arrow(x, y, dx, dy, width=1.0, **kwargs)
```
Bases: `matplotlib.patches.Patch`

An arrow patch.

Draws an arrow, starting at \((x, y)\), direction and length given by \((dx, dy)\) the width of the arrow is scaled by \(width\).

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td><code>matplotlib.color</code> arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or 'none' for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or 'none' for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ '/ '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`get_patch_transform()`

`get_path()`
class ArrowStyle()

    Bases: matplotlib.patches._Style

    ArrowStyle is a container class which defines several arrowstyle classes, which is used to create an arrow path along a given path. These are mainly used with FancyArrowPatch.

A arrowstyle object can be either created as:

ArrowStyle.Fancy(head_length=.4, head_width=.4, tail_width=.4)

or:

ArrowStyle("Fancy", head_length=.4, head_width=.4, tail_width=.4)

or:

ArrowStyle("Fancy, head_length=.4, head_width=.4, tail_width=.4")

The following classes are defined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curve</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveB</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BracketB</td>
<td>-[</td>
<td>widthB=1.0,lengthB=0.2,angleB=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledB</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveA</td>
<td>&lt;-</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveAB</td>
<td>&lt;-&gt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledA</td>
<td>&lt;-</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledAB</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fancy</td>
<td>fancy</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.4,tail_width=0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>simple</td>
<td>head_length=0.5,head_width=0.5,tail_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedge</td>
<td>wedge</td>
<td>tail_width=0.3,shrink_factor=0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An instance of any arrow style class is an callable object, whose call signature is:

__call__(self, path, mutation_size, linewidth, aspect_ratio=1.)

and it returns a tuple of a Path instance and a boolean value. path is a Path instance along witch the arrow will be drawn. mutation_size and aspect_ratio has a same meaning as in BoxStyle. linewidth is a line width to be stroked. This is meant to be used to correct the location of the head so that it does not overshoot the destination point, but not all classes support it.
class BracketB

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Bracket

An arrow with a bracket([) at its end.

widthB width of the bracket

lengthB length of the bracket

angleB angle between the bracket and the line

class CurveA

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

A simple curve without any arrow head.

head_length length of the arrow head

head_width width of the arrow head

class CurveAB

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

An arrow with heads both at the begin and the end point.
**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

class **CurveB**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

An arrow with a head at its end point.

**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

class **CurveFilledA**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

An arrow with filled triangle head at the begin.

**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

class **CurveFilledAB**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

An arrow with filled triangle heads both at the begin and the end point.

**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

class **CurveFilledB**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Curve

An arrow with filled triangle head at the end.

**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

class **Fancy**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A fancy arrow. Only works with a quadratic bezier curve.

**head_length** length of the arrow head

**head_width** width of the arrow head

**tail_width** width of the arrow tail

transmute(path, mutation_size, linewidth)

class **Simple**

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A simple arrow. Only works with a quadratic bezier curve.

**head_length** length of the arrow head
**head_width**  width of the arrow head

**tail_width**  width of the arrow tail

**transmute**(path, mutation_size, linewidth)

class **Wedge**(tail_width=0.29999999999999999, shrink_factor=0.5)

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Wedge(?)  shape. Only works with a quadratic bezier curve. The begin point has a width of the tail_width and the end point has a width of 0. At the middle, the width is shrink_factor*tail_width.

**tail_width**  width of the tail

**shrink_factor**  fraction of the arrow width at the middle point

**transmute**(path, mutation_size, linewidth)

class **BoxStyle**(())

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Style

**BoxStyle** is a container class which defines several boxstyle classes, which are used for FancyBoxPatch.

A style object can be created as:

BoxStyle.Round(pad=0.2)

or:

BoxStyle("Round", pad=0.2)

or:

BoxStyle("Round, pad=0.2")

Following boxstyle classes are defined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LArrow</td>
<td>larrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RArrow</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round4</td>
<td>round4</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundtooth</td>
<td>roundtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawtooth</td>
<td>sawtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>square</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An instance of any boxstyle class is an callable object, whose call signature is:

__call__**(self, x0, y0, width, height, mutation_size, aspect_ratio=1.)**
and returns a Path instance. \(x_0, y_0, \text{width} \) and \( \text{height} \) specify the location and size of the box to be drawn. \( \text{mutation\_scale} \) determines the overall size of the mutation (by which I mean the transformation of the rectangle to the fancy box). \( \text{mutation\_aspect} \) determines the aspect-ratio of the mutation.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{square} \\
\text{sawtooth} \\
\text{roundtooth} \\
\text{rarrow} \\
\text{larrow} \\
\text{round4} \\
\text{round}
\end{align*}
\]

**class LArrow** \((\text{pad}=0.29999999999999999)\)

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

(Left) Arrow Box

\(\text{transmute}(x_0, y_0, \text{width}, \text{height}, \text{mutation\_size})\)

**class RArrow** \((\text{pad}=0.29999999999999999)\)

Bases: matplotlib.patches.LArrow

(Right) Arrow Box

\(\text{transmute}(x_0, y_0, \text{width}, \text{height}, \text{mutation\_size})\)

**class Round** \((\text{pad}=0.29999999999999999, \text{rounding\_size}=\text{None})\)

Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A box with round corners.

\(\text{pad}\) amount of padding

\(\text{rounding\_size}\) rounding radius of corners. \(\text{pad}\) if None
transmute\((x_0, y_0, width, height, mutation\_size)\)

class Round4\((pad=0.29999999999999999, rounding\_size=None)\)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Another box with round edges.

**pad** amount of padding

**rounding\_size** rounding size of edges. **pad** if None

class Roundtooth\((pad=0.29999999999999999, tooth\_size=None)\)
Bases: matplotlib.patches.Sawtooth

A roundtooth(?) box.

**pad** amount of padding

**tooth\_size** size of the sawtooth. pad* if None

class Sawtooth\((pad=0.29999999999999999, tooth\_size=None)\)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A sawtooth box.

**pad** amount of padding

**tooth\_size** size of the sawtooth. pad* if None

class Square\((pad=0.29999999999999999)\)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A simple square box.

**pad** amount of padding

class Circle\((xy, radius=5, **kwargs)\)
Bases: matplotlib.patches.Ellipse

A circle patch.

Create true circle at center \(xy = (x, y)\) with given \(radius\). Unlike CirclePolygon which is a polygonal approximation, this uses Bézier splines and is much closer to a scale-free circle.

Valid kwargs are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

get_radius()

return the radius of the circle

radius

return the radius of the circle

set_radius(radius)

Set the radius of the circle

ACCEPTS: float

class CirclePolygon(xy, radius=5, resolution=20, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon

A polygon-approximation of a circle patch.

Create a circle at $xy = (x, y)$ with given radius. This circle is approximated by a regular polygon with $resolution$ sides. For a smoother circle drawn with splines, see Circle.

Valid kwargs are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

class ConnectionPatch(xyA, xyB, coordsA, coordsB=None, axesA=None, axesB=None, arrowstyle='-', arrow_transmuter=None, connectionstyle='arc3', connector=None, patchA=None, patchB=None, shrinkA=0.0, shrinkB=0.0, mutation_scale=10.0, mutation_aspect=None, clip_on=False, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch

A ConnectionPatch class is to make connecting lines between two points (possibly in different axes).

Connect point xyA in coordsA with point xyB in coordsB

Valid keys are
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrowstyle</td>
<td>the arrow style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionstyle</td>
<td>the connection style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relpos</td>
<td>default is (0.5, 0.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchA</td>
<td>default is bounding box of the text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchB</td>
<td>default is None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkA</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkB</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_scale</td>
<td>default is text size (in points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_aspect</td>
<td>default is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>any key for <code>matplotlib.patches.PathPatch</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`coordsA` and `coordsB` are strings that indicate the coordinates of `xyA` and `xyB`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'figure points'</td>
<td>points from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'figure pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'figure fraction'</td>
<td>0,0 is lower left of figure and 1,1 is upper, right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes points'</td>
<td>points from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes fraction'</td>
<td>0,1 is lower left of axes and 1,1 is upper right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'data'</td>
<td>use the coordinate system of the object being annotated (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'offset points'</td>
<td>Specify an offset (in points) from the <code>xy</code> value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'polar'</td>
<td>you can specify <code>theta</code>, <code>r</code> for the annotation, even in cartesian plots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that if you are using a polar axes, you do not need to specify polar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for the coordinate system since that is the native “data” coordinate system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**draw**(*renderer*)

Draw.

**get_annotation_clip()**

Return `annotation_clip` attribute. See `set_annotation_clip()` for the meaning of return values.

**get_path_in_displaycoord()**

Return the mutated path of the arrow in the display coord

**set_annotation_clip**(b)

Set `annotation_clip` attribute.

- True: the annotation will only be drawn when `self.xy` is inside the axes.
- False: the annotation will always be drawn regardless of its position.
None: the self.xy will be checked only if xycoords is “data”

class ConnectionStyle():
    Bases: matplotlib.patches._Style

ConnectionStyle is a container class which defines several connectionstyle classes, which is used to create a path between two points. These are mainly used with FancyArrowPatch.

A connectionstyle object can be either created as:

ConnectionStyle.Arc3(rad=0.2)

or:

ConnectionStyle("Arc3", rad=0.2)

or:

ConnectionStyle("Arc3, rad=0.2")

The following classes are defined:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angle</td>
<td>angle</td>
<td>angleA=90,angleB=0,rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle3</td>
<td>angle3</td>
<td>angleA=90,angleB=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc</td>
<td>arc</td>
<td>angleA=0,angleB=0,armA=None,armB=None,rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc3</td>
<td>arc3</td>
<td>rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar</td>
<td>bar</td>
<td>armA=0.0,armB=0.0,fraction=0.3,angle=None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An instance of any connection style class is an callable object, whose call signature is:

```python
__call__(self, posA, posB, patchA=None, patchB=None, shrinkA=2., shrinkB=2.)
```

and it returns a Path instance. posA and posB are tuples of x,y coordinates of the two points to be connected. patchA (or patchB) is given, the returned path is clipped so that it start (or end) from the boundary of the patch. The path is further shrunk by shrinkA (or shrinkB) which is given in points.

class Angle(angleA=90, angleB=0, rad=0.0):
    Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Creates a picewise continuous quadratic bezier path between two points. The path has a one passing-through point placed at the intersecting point of two lines which crosses the start (or end) point and has a angle of angleA (or angleB). The connecting edges are rounded with rad.

angleA starting angle of the path
angleB ending angle of the path
rad rounding radius of the edge

connect(posA, posB)
class **Angle3**(
    **angleA**=90, **angleB**=0
)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Creates a simple quadratic bezier curve between two points. The middle control points is placed at the intersecting point of two lines which crosses the start (or end) point and has a angle of angleA (or angleB).

**angleA** : starting angle of the path

**angleB** : ending angle of the path

**connect**(posA, posB)

class **Arc**(
    **angleA**=0, **angleB**=0, **armA**=None, **armB**=None, **rad**=0.0
)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Creates a picewise continuous quadratic bezier path between two points. The path can have two passing-through points, a point placed at the distance of armA and angle of angleA from point A, another point with respect to point B. The edges are rounded with **rad**.

**angleA** : starting angle of the path

**angleB** : ending angle of the path

**armA** : length of the starting arm

**armB** : length of the ending arm

**rad** : rounding radius of the edges

**connect**(posA, posB)

class **Arc3**( **rad**=0.0)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

Creates a simple quadratic bezier curve between two points. The curve is created so that the middle control points (C1) is located at the same distance from the start (C0) and end points(C2) and the distance of the C1 to the line connecting C0-C2 is **rad** times the distance of C0-C2.

**rad** : curvature of the curve

**connect**(posA, posB)

class **Bar**(
    **armA**=0.0, **armB**=0.0, **fraction**=0.29999999999999999, **angle**=None
)
Bases: matplotlib.patches._Base

A line with **angle** between A and B with **armA** and **armB**. One of the arm is extend so that they are connected in a right angle. The length of armA is determined by (**armA** + **fraction** x AB distance). Same for armB.

**armA** : minimum length of armA

**armB** : minimum length of armB

**fraction** : a fraction of the distance between two points that will be added to armA and armB

**angle** : anlge of the connecting line (if None, parallel to A and B)

**connect**(posA, posB)

class **Ellipse**(xy, width, height, **angle**=0.0, **kwargs**)
Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch
A scale-free ellipse.

**xy** center of ellipse

**width** length of horizontal axis

**height** length of vertical axis

**angle** rotation in degrees (anti-clockwise)

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’, ‘dashed’, ‘dashdot’, ‘dotted’]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float[boolean]callable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**contains**(ev)

**get_patch_transform()**

**get_path()**

Return the vertices of the rectangle

**class FancyArrow**(x, y, dx, dy, width=0.001, length_includes_head=False, head_width=None, head_length=None, shape='full', overhang=0, head_starts_at_zero=False, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.patches.Polygon

Like Arrow, but lets you set head width and head height independently.

Constructor arguments
**length_includes_head**: True if head is counted in calculating the length.

**shape**: ['full', 'left', 'right']

**overhang**: distance that the arrow is swept back (0 overhang means triangular shape).

**head_starts_at_zero**: If True, the head starts being drawn at coordinate 0 instead of ending at coordinate 0.

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <strong>Axes</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.figure.Figure</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><strong>Transform</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

class **FancyArrowPatch**(posA=None, posB=None, path=None, arrowstyle='simple', arrow_transmuter=None, connectionstyle='arc3', connector=None, patchA=None, patchB=None, shrinkA=2.0, shrinkB=2.0, mutation_scale=1.0, mutation_aspect=None, **kwargs)

Bases: **matplotlib.patches.Patch**

A fancy arrow patch. It draws an arrow using the :class:`ArrowStyle`.

If posA and posB is given, a path connecting two point are created according to the connectionstyle. The path will be clipped with patchA and patchB and further shrinled by shrinkA and shrinkB. An arrow is drawn along this resulting path using the arrowstyle parameter. If path provided, an arrow is drawn along this path and patchA, patchB, shrinkA, and shrinkB are ignored.
The `connectionstyle` describes how `posA` and `posB` are connected. It can be an instance of the ConnectionStyle class (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle) or a string of the connectionstyle name, with optional comma-separated attributes. The following connection styles are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angle</td>
<td>angle</td>
<td>angleA=90,angleB=0,rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle3</td>
<td>angle3</td>
<td>angleA=90,angleB=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc</td>
<td>arc</td>
<td>angleA=0,angleB=0,armA=None,armB=None,rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc3</td>
<td>arc3</td>
<td>rad=0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar</td>
<td>bar</td>
<td>armA=0.0,armB=0.0,(\text{fraction}=0.3,\text{angle}=\text{None})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `arrowstyle` describes how the fancy arrow will be drawn. It can be string of the available arrowstyle names, with optional comma-separated attributes, or one of the ArrowStyle instance. The optional attributes are meant to be scaled with the `mutation_scale`. The following arrow styles are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curve</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveB</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BracketB</td>
<td>- [</td>
<td>widthB=1.0,lengthB=0.2,angleB=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledB</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveA</td>
<td>&lt; -</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveAB</td>
<td>&lt; -&gt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledA</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurveFilledAB</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fancy</td>
<td>fancy</td>
<td>head_length=0.4,head_width=0.4,tail_width=0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>simple</td>
<td>head_length=0.5,head_width=0.5,tail_width=0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedge</td>
<td>wedge</td>
<td>tail_width=0.3,shrink_factor=0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`mutation_scale` [a value with which attributes of arrowstyle] (e.g., `head_length`) will be scaled. default=1.

`mutation_aspect` [The height of the rectangle will be] squeezed by this value before the mutation and the mutated box will be stretched by the inverse of it. default=None.

Valid kwargs are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

draw(renderer)

get_arrowstyle()

Return the arrowstyle object

get_connectionstyle()

Return the ConnectionStyle instance

get_mutation_aspect()

Return the aspect ratio of the bbox mutation.

get_mutation_scale()

Return the mutation scale.

get_path()

Return the path of the arrow in the data coordinate. Use get_path_in_displaycoord() method to retrieve the arrow path in the display coord.

get_path_in_displaycoord()

Return the mutated path of the arrow in the display coord

set_arrowstyle(arrowstyle=None, **kw)

Set the arrow style.
**arrowstyle can be a string with arrowstyle name with optional** comma-separated attributes. Alternatively, the attrs can be provided as keywords.

```python
set_arrowstyle("Fancy,head_length=0.2") set_arrowstyle("fancy", head_length=0.2)
```

Old attrs simply are forgotten.

Without argument (or with arrowstyle=None), return available box styles as a list of strings.

```python
set_connectionstyle(connectionstyle, **kw)
```

Set the connection style.

**connectionstyle can be a string with connectionstyle name with optional** comma-separated attributes. Alternatively, the attrs can be provided as keywords.

```python
set_connectionstyle("arc,angleA=0,armA=30,rad=10") set_connectionstyle("arc", angleA=0,armA=30,rad=10)
```

Old attrs simply are forgotten.

Without argument (or with connectionstyle=None), return available styles as a list of strings.

```python
set_mutation_aspect(aspect)
```

Set the aspect ratio of the bbox mutation.

ACCEPTS: float

```python
set_mutation_scale(scale)
```

Set the mutation scale.

ACCEPTS: float

```python
set_patchA(patchA)
```

set the begin patch.

```python
set_patchB(patchB)
```

set the begin patch.

```python
set_positions(posA, posB)
```

set the begin end end positions of the connecting path. Use current value if None.

```python
class FancyBboxPatch(xy, width, height, boxstyle='round', bbox_transmuter=None, mutation_scale=1.0, mutation_aspect=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch

Draw a fancy box around a rectangle with lower left at \( x,y = (x,y) \) with specified width and height.

FancyBboxPatch class is similar to Rectangle class, but it draws a fancy box around the rectangle. The transformation of the rectangle box to the fancy box is delegated to the BoxTransmuterBase and its derived classes.

\( \text{xy} = \text{lower left corner} \)

\( \text{width}, \text{height} \)

boxstyle determines what kind of fancy box will be drawn. It can be a string of the style name with a comma separated attribute, or an instance of BoxStyle. Following box styles are available.
### Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LArrow</td>
<td>larrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RArrow</td>
<td>rarrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round4</td>
<td>round4</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundtooth</td>
<td>roundtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawtooth</td>
<td>sawtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>square</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*mutation_scale*: a value with which attributes of boxstyle (e.g., pad) will be scaled. default=1.

*mutation_aspect*: The height of the rectangle will be squeezed by this value before the mutation and the mutated box will be stretched by the inverse of it. default=None.

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path.Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**get_bbox()**

Return the boxstyle object

**get_boxstyle()**

Return the boxstyle object

**get_height()**

Return the height of the rectangle
get_mutation_aspect()
Return the aspect ratio of the bbox mutation.

get_mutation_scale()
Return the mutation scale.

get_path()
Return the mutated path of the rectangle

get_width()
Return the width of the rectangle

get_x()
Return the left coord of the rectangle

get_y()
Return the bottom coord of the rectangle

set_bounds(*args)
Set the bounds of the rectangle: l,b,w,h
ACCEPST: (left, bottom, width, height)

set_boxstyle(boxstyle=None, **kw)
Set the box style.

boxstyle can be a string with boxstyle name with optional comma-separated attributes. Alternatively, the attrs can be provided as keywords:

set_boxstyle("round,pad=0.2")
set_boxstyle("round", pad=0.2)

Old attrs simply are forgotten.

Without argument (or with boxstyle = None), it returns available box styles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Attrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LArrow</td>
<td>larrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RArrow</td>
<td>rarrow</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round4</td>
<td>round4</td>
<td>pad=0.3, rounding_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundtooth</td>
<td>roundtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawtooth</td>
<td>sawtooth</td>
<td>pad=0.3, tooth_size=None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>square</td>
<td>pad=0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCEPST: [ ]

set_height(h)
Set the width rectangle
ACCEPST: float

set_mutation_aspect(aspect)
Set the aspect ratio of the bbox mutation.
ACCEPST: float
set_mutation_scale(scale)
    Set the mutation scale.
    ACCEPTS: float

set_width(w)
    Set the width rectangle
    ACCEPTS: float

set_x(x)
    Set the left coord of the rectangle
    ACCEPTS: float

set_y(y)
    Set the bottom coord of the rectangle
    ACCEPTS: float

class Patch(edgecolor=None, facecolor=None, linewidth=None, linestyle=None, antialiased=None, 
            hatch=None, fill=True, **kwargs)
Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist

A patch is a 2D thingy with a face color and an edge color.

If any of edgecolor, facecolor, linewidth, or antialiased are None, they default to their rc params setting.

The following kwarg properties are supported
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated or animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[’solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**contains**(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occurred in the patch.

Returns T/F. {}

**contains_point**(point)
Returns True if the given point is inside the path (transformed with its transform attribute).

draw**(artist, renderer, *kl)**
Draw the Patch to the given renderer.

get_aa()
Returns True if the Patch is to be drawn with antialiasing.

get_antialiased()
Returns True if the Patch is to be drawn with antialiasing.

get_data_transform()

get_ec()
Return the edge color of the Patch.

get_edgecolor()
Return the edge color of the Patch.
get_extents()
    Return a Bbox object defining the axis-aligned extents of the Patch.

get_facecolor()
    Return the face color of the Patch.

gfc()
    Return the face color of the Patch.

g_fill()
    return whether fill is set

g_hatch()
    Return the current hatching pattern

g_getlilnestyle()
    Return the linestyle. Will be one of ['solid' | 'dashed' | 'dashdot' | 'dotted']

g_getlinewidth()
    Return the line width in points.

g_lsl()
    Return the linestyle. Will be one of ['solid' | 'dashed' | 'dashdot' | 'dotted']

g_lw()
    Return the line width in points.

g_getpatch_transform()

g_getpath()
    Return the path of this patch

g_gettransform()
    Return the Transform applied to the Patch.

g_getverts()
    Return a copy of the vertices used in this patch

    If the patch contains Bézier curves, the curves will be interpolated by line segments. To access
    the curves as curves, use get_path().

g_getwindow_extent(renderer=None)

set_aa(aa)
    alias for set_antialiased

set_antialiased(aa)
    Set whether to use antialiased rendering

    ACCEPTS: [True | False] or None for default

set_color(c)
    Set both the edgecolor and the facecolor.

    ACCEPTS: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

    See Also:


set_facecolor(), set_edgecolor()  For setting the edge or face color individually.

set_ec(color)
    alias for set_edgecolor

set_edgecolor(color)
    Set the patch edge color
    ACCEPTS: mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color

set_facecolor(color)
    Set the patch face color
    ACCEPTS: mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color

set_fc(color)
    alias for set_facecolor

set_fill(b)
    Set whether to fill the patch
    ACCEPTS: [True | False]

set_hatch(hatch)
    Set the hatching pattern
    hatch can be one of:

    / - diagonal hatching
    \ - back diagonal
    | - vertical
    - - horizontal
    + - crossed
    x - crossed diagonal
    o - small circle
    O - large circle
    . - dots
    * - stars

    Letters can be combined, in which case all the specified hatchings are done. If same letter repeats, it increases the density of hatching of that pattern.

    Hatching is supported in the PostScript, PDF, SVG and Agg backends only.
    ACCEPTS: [ '/ | \ | | | | | | | | | | | | ]

set_linestyle(ls)
    Set the patch linestyle
    ACCEPTS: ['solid' | 'dashed' | 'dashdot' | 'dotted']

set_linewidth(w)
    Set the patch linewidth in points
    ACCEPTS: float or None for default
**set_ls**(*ls*)

alias for set linestyle

**set_lw**(*lw*)

alias for set linewidth

**update_from**(*other*)

Updates this Patch from the properties of other.

class PathPatch(*path, **kwargs*)

**Bases:** matplotlib.patches.Patch

A general polycurve path patch.

*path* is a matplotlib.path.Path object.

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

**Patch** For additional kwargs

**get_path**()
class Polygon(xy, closed=True, **kwargs)
    Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch

    A general polygon patch.

    xy is a numpy array with shape Nx2.

    If closed is True, the polygon will be closed so the starting and ending points are the same.

    Valid kwargs are:

    | Property     | Description                                           |
    |--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
    | alpha        | float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)           |
    | animated     | [True | False]                                           |
    | antialiased or aa | [True | False] or None for default                   |
    | axes         | an Axes instance                                     |
    | clip_box     | a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance                |
    | clip_on      | [True | False]                                           |
    | clip_path    | [ (Path, Transform) | Patch | None ]                     |
    | color        | matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples     |
    | contains     | a callable function                                  |
    | edgecolor or ec | mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color |
    | facecolor or fc | mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color |
    | figure       | a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance                  |
    | fill         | [True | False]                                           |
    | gid          | an id string                                          |
    | hatch        | [‘\’|‘\’|‘|’|‘-’|‘+’|‘x’|‘o’|‘O’|‘.’|‘*’]           |
    | label        | any string                                            |
    | linestyle or ls | [‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’]          |
    | linewidth or lw | float or None for default                     |
    | lod          | [True | False]                                           |
    | picker       | [None|float|boolean|callable]                         |
    | rasterized   | [True | False | None]                                        |
    | snap         | unknown                                               |
    | transform    | Transform instance                                    |
    | url          | a url string                                          |
    | visible      | [True | False]                                           |
    | zorder       | any number                                            |

    See Also:

    Patch For additional kwargs

    get_closed()
    get_path()
    get_xy()
    set_closed(closed)
    set_xy(verticies)
xy
Set/get the vertices of the polygon. This property is provided for backward compatibility with
matplotlib 0.91.x only. New code should use get_xy() and set_xy() instead.

class Rectangle(xy, width, height, **kwargs)
Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch

Draw a rectangle with lower left at xy = (x, y) with specified width and height.

*fill* is a boolean indicating whether to fill the rectangle

Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

contains(mouseevent)

get_bbox()

get_height()

    Return the height of the rectangle

get_patch_transform()

get_path()

    Return the vertices of the rectangle
get_width()
   Return the width of the rectangle

get_x()
   Return the left coord of the rectangle

get_xy()
   Return the left and bottom coords of the rectangle

get_y()
   Return the bottom coord of the rectangle

set_bounds(*args)
   Set the bounds of the rectangle: l,b,w,h
   ACCEPTS: (left, bottom, width, height)

set_height(h)
   Set the width rectangle
   ACCEPTS: float

set_width(w)
   Set the width rectangle
   ACCEPTS: float

set_x(x)
   Set the left coord of the rectangle
   ACCEPTS: float

set_xy(xy)
   Set the left and bottom coords of the rectangle
   ACCEPTS: 2-item sequence

set_y(y)
   Set the bottom coord of the rectangle
   ACCEPTS: float

xy
   Return the left and bottom coords of the rectangle

class RegularPolygon(xy, numVertices, radius=5, orientation=0, **kwargs)
   Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch
   A regular polygon patch.
   Constructor arguments:
   .xy A length 2 tuple (x, y) of the center.
   numVertices     the number of vertices.
   radius          The distance from the center to each of the vertices.
   orientation     rotates the polygon (in radians).
Valid kwargs are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
get_patch_transform()

get_path()

numvertices

orientation

radius

xy
```

class Shadow(patch, ox, oy, props=None, **kwargs)
Bases: matplotlib.patches.Patch

Create a shadow of the given patch offset by ox, oy. props, if not None, is a patch property update dictionary. If None, the shadow will have have the same color as the face, but darkened.

kwargs are
### Property Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>['/'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**draw**(renderer)

**get_patch_transform()**

**get_path()**

**class** `Wedge`(center, r, theta1, theta2, width=None, **kwargs)

**Bases:** `matplotlib.patches.Patch`

Wedge shaped patch.

Draw a wedge centered at x, y center with radius r that sweeps theta1 to theta2 (in degrees). If width is given, then a partial wedge is drawn from inner radius r - width to outer radius r.

Valid kwarg are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
get_path()
```

class YAArrow(figure, xytip, xybase, width=4, frac=0.10000000000000001, headwidth=12, **kwargs)

Yet another arrow class.

This is an arrow that is defined in display space and has a tip at $x_1, y_1$ and a base at $x_2, y_2$.

Constructor arguments:

- **xytip** (x, y) location of arrow tip
- **xybase** (x, y) location the arrow base mid point
- **figure** The Figure instance (fig.dpi)
- **width** The width of the arrow in points
- **frac** The fraction of the arrow length occupied by the head
- **headwidth** The width of the base of the arrow head in points

Valid kwargs are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or 'none' for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or 'none' for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

get_patch_transform()

get_path()

getpoints(x1, y1, x2, y2, k)
   For line segment defined by (x1, y1) and (x2, y2) return the points on the line that is perpendicular to the line and intersects (x2, y2) and the distance from (x2, y2) of the returned points is k.

bbox_artist(artist, renderer, props=None, fill=True)
   This is a debug function to draw a rectangle around the bounding box returned by get_window_extent() of an artist, to test whether the artist is returning the correct bbox.

   props is a dict of rectangle props with the additional property ‘pad’ that sets the padding around the bbox in points.

draw_bbox(bbox, renderer, color='k', trans=None)
   This is a debug function to draw a rectangle around the bounding box returned by get_window_extent() of an artist, to test whether the artist is returning the correct bbox.

32.5 matplotlib.text
Classes for including text in a figure.

class Annotation(s, xy, xytext=None, xycoords='data', textcoords=None, arrowprops=None, **kwargs)
   Bases: matplotlib.text.Text

   A Text class to make annotating things in the figure, such as Figure, Axes, Rectangle, etc., easier.

   Annotate the x, y point xy with text s at x, y location xytext. (If xytext = None, defaults to xy, and if
textcoords = None, defaults to xycoords).

   arrowprops, if not None, is a dictionary of line properties (see matplotlib.lines.Line2D) for the
   arrow that connects annotation to the point.

   If the dictionary has a key arrowstyle, a FancyArrowPatch instance is created with the given dictionary
   and is drawn. Otherwise, a YAArow patch instance is created and drawn. Valid keys for YAArow are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the width of the arrow in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frac</td>
<td>the fraction of the arrow length occupied by the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headwidth</td>
<td>the width of the base of the arrow head in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>oftentimes it is convenient to have the arrowtip and base a bit away from the text and point being annotated. If d is the distance between the text and annotated point, shrink will shorten the arrow so the tip and base are shrink percent of the distance d away from the endpoints. i.e, shrink=0.05 is 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>any key for matplotlib.patches.polygon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Valid keys for FancyArrowPatch are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrowstyle</td>
<td>the arrow style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionstyle</td>
<td>the connection style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relpos</td>
<td>default is (0.5, 0.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchA</td>
<td>default is bounding box of the text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchB</td>
<td>default is None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkA</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkB</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_scale</td>
<td>default is text size (in points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_aspect</td>
<td>default is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>any key for matplotlib.patches.PathPatch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xycoords and textcoords are strings that indicate the coordinates of xy and xytext.
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘figure points’</td>
<td>points from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘figure pixels’</td>
<td>pixels from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘figure fraction’</td>
<td>0,0 is lower left of figure and 1,1 is upper, right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes points’</td>
<td>points from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes pixels’</td>
<td>pixels from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes fraction’</td>
<td>0,1 is lower left of axes and 1,1 is upper right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘data’</td>
<td>use the coordinate system of the object being annotated (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘offset points’</td>
<td>Specify an offset (in points) from the xy value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘polar’</td>
<td>you can specify theta, r for the annotation, even in cartesian plots. Note that if you are using a polar axes, you do not need to specify polar for the coordinate system since that is the native “data” coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a ‘points’ or ‘pixels’ option is specified, values will be added to the bottom-left and if negative, values will be subtracted from the top-right. Eg:

```
# 10 points to the right of the left border of the axes and
# 5 points below the top border
xy=(10,-5), xycoords='axes points'
```

Additional kwargs are Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 32.3 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pad</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>['left'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float[boolean][callable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ 'normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with '%s' conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ 'normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>[ 'center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**contains**(event)

**draw**(renderer)

Draw the Annotation object to the given renderer.

**get_annotation_clip()**

Return annotation_clip attribute. See set_annotation_clip() for the meaning of return values.

**set_annotation_clip**(b)

set annotation_clip attribute.

- **True** : the annotation will only be drawn when self.xy is inside the axes.
- **False** : the annotation will always be drawn regardless of its position.
- **None** : the self.xy will be checked only if xycoords is “data”

**set_figure**(fig)

**update_positions**(renderer)

Update the pixel positions of the annotated point and the text.

**class** Text(x=0, y=0, text=”, color=None, verticalalignment=’bottom’, horizontalalignment=’left’, multialignment=None, fontproperties=None, rotation=None, linespacing=None, rotation_mode=None, **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist
Handle storing and drawing of text in window or data coordinates.

Create a `Text` instance at x, y with string `text`.

Valid kwargs are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>backgroundcolor</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bbox</code></td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>family</code> or <code>fontfamily</code> or <code>fontname</code> or <code>name</code></td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fontproperties</code> or <code>font_properties</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>horizontalalignment</code> or <code>ha</code></td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linespacing</code></td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>multialignment</code></td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>position</code></td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotation</code></td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotation_mode</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>size</code> or <code>fontsize</code></td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stretch</code> or <code>fontstretch</code></td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>style</code> or <code>fontstyle</code></td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>text</code></td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>variant</code> or <code>fontvariant</code></td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verticalalignment</code> or <code>va or ma</code></td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>x</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>y</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`contains`(`mouseevent`)
Test whether the mouse event occurred in the patch.
In the case of text, a hit is true anywhere in the axis-aligned bounding-box containing the text.
Returns True or False.

draw(renderer)
Draws the Text object to the given renderer.

get_bbox_patch()
Return the bbox Patch object. Returns None if the the FancyBboxPatch is not made.

get_color()
Return the color of the text

get_family()
Return the list of font families used for font lookup

get_font_properties()
alias for get_fontproperties

get_fontfamily()
alias for get_family

get_fontname()  
alias for get_name

g_get_fontproperties()  
Return the FontProperties object

get_fontsize()
alias for get_size

g_get_fontstretch()
alias for get_stretch

g_get_fontstyle()  
alias for get_style

g_get_fontvariant()
alias for get_variant

g_get_fontweight()  
alias for get_weight

g_get_ha()
alias for get_horizontalalignment

g_get_horizontalalignment()
Return the horizontal alignment as string. Will be one of ‘left’, ‘center’ or ‘right’.

g_get_name()
Return the font name as string

g_get_position()
Return the position of the text as a tuple (x, y)
get_prop_tup()
    Return a hashable tuple of properties.

    Not intended to be human readable, but useful for backends who want to cache derived information about text (eg layouts) and need to know if the text has changed.

get_rotation()
    return the text angle as float in degrees

get_rotation_mode()
    get text rotation mode

get_size()
    Return the font size as integer

get_stretch()
    Get the font stretch as a string or number

get_style()
    Return the font style as string

get_text()
    Get the text as string

get_va()
    alias for getverticalalignment()

get_variant()
    Return the font variant as a string

get_verticalalignment()
    Return the vertical alignment as string. Will be one of ‘top’, ‘center’, ‘bottom’ or ‘baseline’.

get_weight()
    Get the font weight as string or number

get_window_extent(renderer=None, dpi=None)
    Return a Bbox object bounding the text, in display units.

    In addition to being used internally, this is useful for specifying clickable regions in a png file on a web page.

    renderer defaults to the _renderer attribute of the text object. This is not assigned until the first execution of draw(), so you must use this kwarg if you want to call get_window_extent() prior to the first draw(). For getting web page regions, it is simpler to call the method after saving the figure.

    dpi defaults to self.figure.dpi; the renderer dpi is irrelevant. For the web application, if figure.dpi is not the value used when saving the figure, then the value that was used must be specified as the dpi argument.

is_math_text(s)
    Returns True if the given string s contains any mathtext.

set_backgroundcolor(color)
    Set the background color of the text by updating the bbox.
See Also:

**set_bbox()** To change the position of the bounding box.

ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color

**set_bbox(rectprops)**

Draw a bounding box around self. rectprops are any settable properties for a rectangle, eg facecolor=’red’, alpha=0.5.

```python
t.set_bbox(dict(facecolor=’red’, alpha=0.5))
```

If rectprops has “boxstyle” key. A FancyBboxPatch is initialized with rectprops and will be drawn. The mutation scale of the FancyBboxPath is set to the fontsize.

ACCEPTS: rectangle prop dict

**set_color(color)**

Set the foreground color of the text

ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color

**set_family(fontname)**

Set the font family. May be either a single string, or a list of strings in decreasing priority. Each string may be either a real font name or a generic font class name. If the latter, the specific font names will be looked up in the matplotlibrc file.

ACCEPTS: [ FONTNAME | ‘serif’ | ‘sans-serif’ | ‘cursive’ | ‘fantasy’ | ‘monospace’ ]

**set_font_properties(fp)**

alias for set_fontproperties

**set_fontname(fontname)**

alias for set_family

**set_fontproperties(fp)**

Set the font properties that control the text. *fp* must be a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties object.

ACCEPTS: a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance

**set_fontsize(fontsize)**

alias for set_size

**set_fontstretch(stretch)**

alias for set_stretch

**set_fontstyle(fontstyle)**

alias for set_style

**set_fontvariant(variant)**

alias for set_variant

**set_fontweight(weight)**

alias for set_weight
**set_ha**(align)
alias for set_horizontalalignment

**set_horizontalalignment**(align)
Set the horizontal alignment to one of

ACCEPES: ['center' | 'right' | 'left']

**set_linespacing**(spacing)
Set the line spacing as a multiple of the font size. Default is 1.2.

ACCEPES: float (multiple of font size)

**set_ma**(align)
alias for set_verticalalignment

**set_multialignment**(align)
Set the alignment for multiple lines layout. The layout of the bounding box of all the lines is determined bu the horizontalalignment and verticalalignment properties, but the multiline text within that box can be

ACCEPES: ['left' | 'right' | 'center']

**set_name**(fontname)
alias for set_family

**set_position**(xy)
Set the (x, y) position of the text

ACCEPES: (x,y)

**set_rotation**(s)
Set the rotation of the text

ACCEPES: [ angle in degrees | ‘vertical’ | ‘horizontal’ ]

**set_rotation_mode**(m)
set text rotation mode. If “anchor”, the un-rotated text will first aligned according to their ha and va, and then will be rotated with the alignment reference point as a origin. If None (default), the text will be rotated first then will be aligned.

**set_size**(fontsize)
Set the font size. May be either a size string, relative to the default font size, or an absolute font size in points.

ACCEPES: [ size in points | ‘xx-small’ | ‘x-small’ | ‘small’ | ‘medium’ | ‘large’ | ‘x-large’ | ‘xx-large’ ]

**set_stretch**(stretch)
Set the font stretch (horizontal condensation or expansion).


**set_style**(fontstyle)
Set the font style.
ACCEPTS: [‘normal’ | ‘italic’ | ‘oblique’]

**set_text**(s)
Set the text string \(s\)

It may contain newlines (\n) or math in LaTeX syntax.

ACCEPTS: string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.

**set_va**(align)
alias for set_verticalalignment

**set_variant**(variant)
Set the font variant, either ‘normal’ or ‘small-caps’.

ACCEPTS: [‘normal’ | ‘small-caps’]

**set_verticalalignment**(align)
Set the vertical alignment

ACCEPTS: [‘center’ | ‘top’ | ‘bottom’ | ‘baseline’]

**set_weight**(weight)
Set the font weight.


**set_x**(x)
Set the \(x\) position of the text

ACCEPTS: float

**set_y**(y)
Set the \(y\) position of the text

ACCEPTS: float

**update_bbox_position_size**(renderer)
Update the location and the size of the bbox. This method should be used when the position and size of the bbox needs to be updated before actually drawing the bbox.

**update_from**(other)
Copy properties from other to self

**class TextWithDash**(x=0, y=0, text=”, color=None, verticalalignment=’center’, horizontalalignment=’center’, multialignment=None, fontproperties=None, rotation=None, linespacing=None, dashlength=0.0, dashdirection=0, dashrotation=None, dashpad=3, dashpush=0)

Bases: matplotlib.text.Text

This is basically a Text with a dash (drawn with a Line2D) before/after it. It is intended to be a drop-in replacement for Text, and should behave identically to it when dashlength = 0.0.

The dash always comes between the point specified by set_position() and the text. When a dash exists, the text alignment arguments (horizontalalignment, verticalalignment) are ignored.

**dashlength** is the length of the dash in canvas units. (default = 0.0).
**dashdirection** is one of 0 or 1, where 0 draws the dash after the text and 1 before. (default = 0).

**dashrotation** specifies the rotation of the dash, and should generally stay None. In this case `get_dashrotation()` returns `get_rotation()`. (I.e., the dash takes its rotation from the text’s rotation). Because the text center is projected onto the dash, major deviations in the rotation cause what may be considered visually unappealing results. (default = None)

**dashpad** is a padding length to add (or subtract) space between the text and the dash, in canvas units. (default = 3)

**dashpush** “pushes” the dash and text away from the point specified by `set_position()` by the amount in canvas units. (default = 0)

**Note:** The alignment of the two objects is based on the bounding box of the Text, as obtained by `get_window_extent()`. This, in turn, appears to depend on the font metrics as given by the rendering backend. Hence the quality of the “centering” of the label text with respect to the dash varies depending on the backend used.

**Note:** I’m not sure that I got the `get_window_extent()` right, or whether that’s sufficient for providing the object bounding box.

**draw**(renderer)
  Draw the TextWithDash object to the given renderer.

**get_dashdirection()**
  Get the direction dash. 1 is before the text and 0 is after.

**get_dashlength()**
  Get the length of the dash.

**get_dashpad()**
  Get the extra spacing between the dash and the text, in canvas units.

**get_dashpush()**
  Get the extra spacing between the dash and the specified text position, in canvas units.

**get_dashrotation()**
  Get the rotation of the dash in degrees.

**get_figure()**
  return the figure instance the artist belongs to

**get_position()**
  Return the position of the text as a tuple (x, y)

**get_prop_tup()**
  Return a hashable tuple of properties.

  Not intended to be human readable, but useful for backends who want to cache derived information about text (eg layouts) and need to know if the text has changed.

**get_window_extent**(renderer=None)
  Return a Bbox object bounding the text, in display units.

  In addition to being used internally, this is useful for specifying clickable regions in a png file on a web page.
renderer defaults to the _renderer attribute of the text object. This is not assigned until the first execution of draw(), so you must use this kwarg if you want to call get_window_extent() prior to the first draw(). For getting web page regions, it is simpler to call the method after saving the figure.

**set_dashdirection(dd)**
Set the direction of the dash following the text. 1 is before the text and 0 is after. The default is 0, which is what you’d want for the typical case of ticks below and on the left of the figure.

ACCEPTS: int (1 is before, 0 is after)

**set_dashlength(dl)**
Set the length of the dash.

ACCEPTS: float (canvas units)

**set_dashpad(dp)**
Set the “pad” of the TextWithDash, which is the extra spacing between the dash and the text, in canvas units.

ACCEPTS: float (canvas units)

**set_dashpush(dp)**
Set the “push” of the TextWithDash, which is the extra spacing between the beginning of the dash and the specified position.

ACCEPTS: float (canvas units)

**set_dashrotation(dr)**
Set the rotation of the dash, in degrees

ACCEPTS: float (degrees)

**set_figure(fig)**
Set the figure instance the artist belong to.

ACCEPTS: a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance

**set_position(xy)**
Set the (x, y) position of the TextWithDash.

ACCEPTS: (x, y)

**set_transform(t)**
Set the matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance used by this artist.

ACCEPTS: a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance

**set_x(x)**
Set the x position of the TextWithDash.

ACCEPTS: float

**set_y(y)**
Set the y position of the TextWithDash.

ACCEPTS: float
**update_coords**(renderer)
Computes the actual x, y coordinates for text based on the input x, y and the dashlength. Since the rotation is with respect to the actual canvas’s coordinates we need to map back and forth.

**get_rotation**(rotation)
Return the text angle as float.

rotation may be ‘horizontal’, ‘vertical’, or a numeric value in degrees.
33.1 matplotlib.axes

class Axes(fig, rect, axisbg=None, frameon=True, sharex=None, sharey=None, label='', xscale=None, yscale=None, **kwargs)
Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist

The Axes contains most of the figure elements: Axis, Tick, Line2D, Text, Polygon, etc., and sets the coordinate system.

The Axes instance supports callbacks through a callbacks attribute which is a CallbackRegistry instance. The events you can connect to are 'xlim_changed' and 'ylim_changed' and the callback will be called with func(ax) where ax is the Axes instance.

acorr(x, **kwargs)
call signature:

acorr(x, normed=True, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, usevlines=True, maxlags=10, **kwargs)

Plot the autocorrelation of x. If normed = True, normalize the data by the autocorrelation at 0-th lag. x is detrended by the detrend callable (default no normalization).

Data are plotted as plot(lags, c, **kwargs)

Return value is a tuple (lags, c, **kwargs)

• lags are a length 2*maxlags+1 lag vector
• c is the 2*maxlags+1 auto correlation vector
• line is a Line2D instance returned by plot()

The default linestyle is None and the default marker is 'o', though these can be overridden with keyword args. The cross correlation is performed with numpy.correlate() with mode = 2.

If usevlines is True, vlines() rather than plot() is used to draw vertical lines from the origin to the acorr. Otherwise, the plot style is determined by the kwargs, which are Line2D properties.

maxlags is a positive integer detailing the number of lags to show. The default value of None will return all 2len(x) – 1 lags.
The return value is a tuple \((\text{lags}, c, \text{linecol}, b)\) where

- \text{linecol} is the \text{LineCollection}
- \text{b} is the \text{x-axis}.

\textbf{See Also:}

\texttt{plot()} or \texttt{vlines()}

For documentation on valid kwargs.

\textbf{Example:}

\texttt{xcorr()} above, and \texttt{acorr()} below.

\textbf{Example:}

\begin{verbatim}
add_artist(a)
  Add any \texttt{Artist} to the axes
  Returns the artist.
add_collection(collection, autolim=True)
  add a \texttt{Collection} instance to the axes
  Returns the collection.
add_line(line)
  Add a \texttt{Line2D} to the list of plot lines
\end{verbatim}
Returns the line.

**add_patch(p)**

Add a Patch p to the list of axes patches; the clipbox will be set to the Axes clipping box. If the transform is not set, it will be set to transData.

Returns the patch.

**add_table(tab)**

Add a Table instance to the list of axes tables

Returns the table.

**annotate(**args, **kwargs)**

call signature:

```
annotate(s, xy, xytext=None, xycoords='data',
         textcoords='data', arrowprops=None, **kwargs)
```

Keyword arguments:

Annotate the x, y point xy with text s at x, y location xytext. (If xytext = None, defaults to xy, and if textcoords = None, defaults to xycoords).

*arrowprops*, if not None, is a dictionary of line properties (see matplotlib.lines.Line2D) for the arrow that connects annotation to the point.

If the dictionary has a key *arrowstyle*, a FancyArrowPatch instance is created with the given dictionary and is drawn. Otherwise, a YAArow patch instance is created and drawn. Valid keys for YAArow are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the width of the arrow in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frac</td>
<td>the fraction of the arrow length occupied by the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head-</td>
<td>the width of the base of the arrow head in points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| width  | ooftentimes it is convenient to have the arrowtip and base a bit away from the text and point being annotated. If d is the distance between the text and annotated point, shrink will shorten the arrow so the tip and base are shrink percent of the distance d away from the endpoints. ie, shrink=0.05 is 5%
| ?      | any key for matplotlib.patches.polygon                |

Valid keys for FancyArrowPatch are
xycoords and textcoords are strings that indicate the coordinates of xy and xytext.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'figure points'</td>
<td>points from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'figure pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes points'</td>
<td>points from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes pixels'</td>
<td>pixels from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'axes fraction'</td>
<td>0,0 is lower left of figure and 1,1 is upper, right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'data'</td>
<td>use the coordinate system of the object being annotated (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'offset points'</td>
<td>Specify an offset (in points) from the xy value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'polar'</td>
<td>you can specify theta, r for the annotation, even in cartesian plots. Note that if you are using a polar axes, you do not need to specify polar for the coordinate system since that is the native “data” coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a ‘points’ or ‘pixels’ option is specified, values will be added to the bottom-left and if negative, values will be subtracted from the top-right. Eg:

```
# 10 points to the right of the left border of the axes and
# 5 points below the top border
xy=(10,-5), xycoords='axes points'
```

Additional kwargs are Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**apply_aspect**(*position=None*)

Use **aspect()** and **adjustable()** to modify the axes box or the view limits.

**arrow**(*x, y, dx, dy, **kwargs*)
call signature:

```
arrow(x, y, dx, dy, **kwargs)
```

Draws arrow on specified axis from \((x, y)\) to \((x + dx, y + dy)\).

Optional kwargs control the arrow properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
autoscale_view(tight=False, scalex=True, scaley=True)
autoscale the view limits using the data limits. You can selectively autoscale only a single axis, eg, the xaxis by setting scaley to False. The autoscaling preserves any axis direction reversal that has already been done.

axhline(y=0, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)
call signature:

```
axhline(y=0, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)
```

Axis Horizontal Line

Draw a horizontal line at y from xmin to xmax. With the default values of xmin = 0 and xmax = 1, this line will always span the horizontal extent of the axes, regardless of the xlim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the set_xlim() command. That is, the horizontal extent is in axes coords: 0=left, 0.5=middle, 1.0=right but the y location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the Line2D instance. kwargs are the same as kwargs to plot, and can be used to control the line properties. Eg.,

- draw a thick red hline at y = 0 that spans the xrange

  ```
  >>> axhline(linewidth=4, color='r')
  ```

- draw a default hline at y = 1 that spans the xrange

  ```
  >>> axhline(y=1)
  ```
• draw a default hline at $y = .5$ that spans the the middle half of the xrange

```python
>>> axhline(y=.5, xmin=0.25, xmax=0.75)
```

Valid kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['but'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['but'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also:

axhspan() for example plot and source code

**axhspan**(ymin, ymax, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)
call signature:

axhspan(ymin, ymax, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)

Axis Horizontal Span.

y coords are in data units and x coords are in axes (relative 0-1) units.

Draw a horizontal span (rectangle) from $y_{min}$ to $y_{max}$. With the default values of $x_{min} = 0$ and $x_{max} = 1$, this always spans the xrange, regardless of the xlim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the set_xlim() command. That is, the horizontal extent is in axes coords: 0=left, 0.5=middle, 1.0=right but the $y$ location is in data coordinates.

Return value is a matplotlib.patches.Polygon instance.

Examples:

- draw a gray rectangle from $y = 0.25$-0.75 that spans the horizontal extent of the axes

  >>> axhspan(0.25, 0.75, facecolor='0.5', alpha=0.5)

Valid kwargs are Polygon properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
axis(*v, **kwargs)

Convenience method for manipulating the x and y view limits and the aspect ratio of the plot.

kwargs are passed on to set_xlim() and set_ylim()

axvline(x=0, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)

call signature:

axvline(x=0, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)

Axis Vertical Line

Draw a vertical line at x from ymin to ymax. With the default values of ymin = 0 and ymax = 1, this line will always span the vertical extent of the axes, regardless of the ylim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the set_ylim() command. That is, the vertical extent is in axes coords: 0=bottom, 0.5=middle, 1.0=top but the x location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the Line2D instance. kwargs are the same as kwargs to plot, and can be used to control the line properties. Eg.,

- draw a thick red vline at x = 0 that spans the yrange

  >>> axvline(linewidth=4, color='r')

- draw a default vline at x = 1 that spans the yrange
>>> axvline(x=1)
    • draw a default vline at \( x = 0.5 \) that spans the middle half of the yrange

>>> axvline(x=.5, ymin=0.25, ymax=0.75)

Valid kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>[‘butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>[‘miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[‘default’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>[‘full’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘-‘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgcolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marquevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>[‘butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>[‘miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

- `axhspan()` for example plot and source code

**`axvspan(xmin, xmax, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)`**

call signature:

```python
axvspan(xmin, xmax, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)
```

Axis Vertical Span.

x coords are in data units and y coords are in axes (relative 0-1) units.

Draw a vertical span (rectangle) from $x_{min}$ to $x_{max}$. With the default values of $y_{min} = 0$ and
$y_{max} = 1$, this always spans the yrange, regardless of the ylim settings, even if you change them,
e.g. with the `set_ylim()` command. That is, the vertical extent is in axes coords: 0=bottom,
0.5=middle, 1.0=top but the y location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the `matplotlib.patches.Polygon` instance.

Examples:

- draw a vertical green translucent rectangle from $x=1.25$ to $1.55$ that spans the yrange of the axes

  ```python
  >>> axvspan(1.25, 1.55, facecolor='g', alpha=0.5)
  ```

Valid kwargs are `Polygon` properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

axhspan() for example plot and source code

bar(left, height, width=0.8, bottom=0, color=none, edgecolor=none, linewidth=none, yerr=none, xerr=none, ecolor=none, capsize=3, align='edge', orientation='vertical', log=False, **kwargs)
call signature:

bar(left, height, width=0.8, bottom=0, color=none, edgecolor=none, linewidth=none, yerr=none, xerr=none, ecolor=none, capsize=3, align='edge', orientation='vertical', log=False)

Make a bar plot with rectangles bounded by:

left, left + width, bottom, bottom + height  (left, right, bottom and top edges)

left, height, width, and bottom can be either scalars or sequences

Return value is a list of matplotlib.patches.Rectangle instances.

Required arguments:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>the x coordinates of the left sides of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>the heights of the bars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the widths of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>the y coordinates of the bottom edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>the colors of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>the colors of the bar edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>width of bar edges; None means use default linewidth; 0 means don’t draw edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecolor</td>
<td>specifies the color of any errorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capsize</td>
<td>(default 3) determines the length in points of the error bar caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>align</td>
<td>‘edge’ (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>‘vertical’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>[False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For vertical bars, `align` = ‘edge’ aligns bars by their left edges in left, while `align` = ‘center’ interprets these values as the x coordinates of the bar centers. For horizontal bars, `align` = ‘edge’ aligns bars by their bottom edges in bottom, while `align` = ‘center’ interprets these values as the y coordinates of the bar centers.

The optional arguments `color`, `edgecolor`, `linewidth`, `xerr`, and `yerr` can be either scalars or sequences of length equal to the number of bars. This enables you to use bar as the basis for stacked bar charts, or candlestick plots.

Other optional kwargs:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** A stacked bar chart.
barbs(*args, **kw)

Plot a 2-D field of barbs.

call signatures:

barb(U, V, **kw)
barb(U, V, C, **kw)
barb(X, Y, U, V, **kw)
barb(X, Y, U, V, C, **kw)

Arguments:

X, Y: The x and y coordinates of the barb locations (default is head of barb; see pivot kwarg)

U, V: give the x and y components of the barb shaft

C: an optional array used to map colors to the barbs

All arguments may be 1-D or 2-D arrays or sequences. If X and Y are absent, they will be
generated as a uniform grid. If U and V are 2-D arrays but X and Y are 1-D, and if len(X)
and len(Y) match the column and row dimensions of U, then X and Y will be expanded with
numpy.meshgrid().

U, V, C may be masked arrays, but masked X, Y are not supported at present.

Keyword arguments:
length: Length of the barb in points; the other parts of the barb are scaled against this. Default is 9

pivot: [ ‘tip’ | ‘middle’ ] The part of the arrow that is at the grid point; the arrow rotates about this point, hence the name pivot. Default is ‘tip’

barbcolor: [ color | color sequence ] Specifies the color all parts of the barb except any flags. This parameter is analogous to the edgecolor parameter for polygons, which can be used instead. However this parameter will override facecolor.

flagcolor: [ color | color sequence ] Specifies the color of any flags on the barb. This parameter is analogous to the facecolor parameter for polygons, which can be used instead. However this parameter will override facecolor. If this is not set (and C has not either) then flagcolor will be set to match barbcolor so that the barb has a uniform color. If C has been set, flagcolor has no effect.

sizes: A dictionary of coefficients specifying the ratio of a given feature to the length of the barb. Only those values one wishes to override need to be included. These features include:

- ‘spacing’ - space between features (flags, full/half barbs)
- ‘height’ - height (distance from shaft to top) of a flag or full barb
- ‘width’ - width of a flag, twice the width of a full barb
- ‘emptybarb’ - radius of the circle used for low magnitudes

fill_empty: A flag on whether the empty bars (circles) that are drawn should be filled with the flag color. If they are not filled, they will be drawn such that no color is applied to the center. Default is False

rounding: A flag to indicate whether the vector magnitude should be rounded when allocating barb components. If True, the magnitude is rounded to the nearest multiple of the half-barb increment. If False, the magnitude is simply truncated to the next lowest multiple. Default is True

barb_increments: A dictionary of increments specifying values to associate with different parts of the barb. Only those values one wishes to override need to be included.

- ‘half’ - half barbs (Default is 5)
- ‘full’ - full barbs (Default is 10)
- ‘flag’ - flags (default is 50)

flip_barb: Either a single boolean flag or an array of booleans. Single boolean indicates whether the lines and flags should point opposite to normal for all barbs. An array (which should be the same size as the other data arrays) indicates whether to flip for each individual barb. Normal behavior is for the bars and lines to point right (comes from wind barbs having these features point towards low pressure in the Northern Hemisphere.) Default is False

Barbs are traditionally used in meteorology as a way to plot the speed and direction of wind observations, but can technically be used to plot any two dimensional vector quantity. As opposed
to arrows, which give vector magnitude by the length of the arrow, the barbs give more quantitative information about the vector magnitude by putting slanted lines or a triangle for various increments in magnitude, as shown schematically below:

```
:\ / \
:\ / \
:\ / \
:\ / \\
:\----------------------
```

The largest increment is given by a triangle (or “flag”). After those come full lines (barbs). The smallest increment is a half line. There is only, of course, ever at most 1 half line. If the magnitude is small and only needs a single half-line and no full lines or triangles, the half-line is offset from the end of the barb so that it can be easily distinguished from barbs with a single full line. The magnitude for the barb shown above would nominally be 65, using the standard increments of 50, 10, and 5.

Linewidths and edgecolors can be used to customize the barb. Additional `PolyCollection` keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyle or dashes</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 33.4 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>transform</th>
<th>Transform instance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```
barh(bottom, width, height=0.8, left=0, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```
barh(bottom, width, height=0.8, left=0, **kwargs)
```

Make a horizontal bar plot with rectangles bounded by:

- `left, left + width, bottom, bottom + height` (left, right, bottom and top edges)
- `bottom, width, height`, and `left` can be either scalars or sequences

Return value is a list of `matplotlib.patches.Rectangle` instances.

Required arguments:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>the vertical positions of the bottom edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the lengths of the bars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>the heights (thicknesses) of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>the x coordinates of the left edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>the colors of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>the colors of the bar edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>width of bar edges; None means use default linewidth; 0 means don’t draw edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecolor</td>
<td>specifies the color of any errorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capsize</td>
<td>(default 3) determines the length in points of the error bar caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>align</td>
<td>‘edge’ (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>[False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting align = ‘edge’ aligns bars by their bottom edges in bottom, while align = ‘center’ interprets these values as the y coordinates of the bar centers.

The optional arguments color, edgecolor, linewidth, xerr, and yerr can be either scalars or sequences of length equal to the number of bars. This enables you to use barh as the basis for stacked bar charts, or candlestick plots.

Other optional kwargs:
# Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>['/'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**boxplot(x, notch=0, sym='b+', vert=1, whis=1.5, positions=None, widths=None)**

call signature:

```
boxplot(x, notch=0, sym='+', vert=1, whis=1.5, positions=None, widths=None)
```

Make a box and whisker plot for each column of x or each vector in sequence x. The box extends from the lower to upper quartile values of the data, with a line at the median. The whiskers extend from the box to show the range of the data. Flier points are those past the end of the whiskers.

- **notch = 0** (default) produces a rectangular box plot.
- **notch = 1** will produce a notched box plot

**sym** (default ‘b+’) is the default symbol for flier points. Enter an empty string (‘’’) if you don’t want to show fliers.

- **vert = 1** (default) makes the boxes vertical.
- **vert = 0** makes horizontal boxes. This seems goofy, but that’s how Matlab did it.
whis (default 1.5) defines the length of the whiskers as a function of the inner quartile range. They extend to the most extreme data point within (whis*(75%-25%)) data range.

positions (default 1,2,...,n) sets the horizontal positions of the boxes. The ticks and limits are automatically set to match the positions.

widths is either a scalar or a vector and sets the width of each box. The default is 0.5, or 0.15*(distance between extreme positions) if that is smaller.

x is an array or a sequence of vectors.

Returns a dictionary mapping each component of the boxplot to a list of the matplotlib.lines.Line2D instances created.

Example:
**broken_barh**(*xranges*, *yrange*, **kwargs)

call signature:

```python
broken_barh(self, xranges, yrange, **kwargs)
```

A collection of horizontal bars spanning *yrange* with a sequence of *xranges*.

Required arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>xranges</em></td>
<td>sequence of (<em>xmin</em>, <em>xwidth</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>yrange</em></td>
<td>sequence of (<em>ymin</em>, <em>ywidth</em>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**kwargs** are **matplotlib.collections.BrokenBarHCollection** properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33.5 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
<td>Patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>matplotlib figure.Figure instance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>'solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted'</td>
<td>(offset, on-off-dash-seq)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>[True</td>
<td>False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a url string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>[True</td>
<td>False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>any number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

these can either be a single argument, ie:

```python
facecolors = 'black'
```

or a sequence of arguments for the various bars, ie:

```python
facecolors = ('black', 'red', 'green')
```

Example:
can_zoom()
    Return True if this axes support the zoom box

cla()
    Clear the current axes

clabel(CS, *args, **kwargs)
    call signature:

    clabel(cs, **kwargs)
    adds labels to line contours in cs, where cs is a ContourSet object returned by contour.

clabel(cs, v, **kwargs)
    only labels contours listed in v.

Optional keyword arguments:

    fontsize: See http://matplotlib.sf.net/fonts.html

    colors: • if None, the color of each label matches the color of the corresponding contour
             • if one string color, e.g. colors = ‘r’ or colors = ‘red’, all labels will be plotted in this color
• if a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different labels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified

**inline**: controls whether the underlying contour is removed or not. Default is *True*.

**inline_spacing**: space in pixels to leave on each side of label when placing inline. Defaults to 5. This spacing will be exact for labels at locations where the contour is straight, less so for labels on curved contours.

**fmt**: a format string for the label. Default is ‘%1.3f’ Alternatively, this can be a dictionary matching contour levels with arbitrary strings to use for each contour level (i.e., fmt[level]=string)

**manual**: if *True*, contour labels will be placed manually using mouse clicks. Click the first button near a contour to add a label, click the second button (or potentially both mouse buttons at once) to finish adding labels. The third button can be used to remove the last label added, but only if labels are not inline. Alternatively, the keyboard can be used to select label locations (enter to end label placement, delete or backspace act like the third mouse button, and any other key will select a label location).

**rightside_up**: if *True* (default), label rotations will always be plus or minus 90 degrees from level.
Single color - negative contours dashed
clear()
clear the axes

cohere(x, y, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

cohere(x, y, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend = mlab.detrend_none, 
window = mlab.window_hanning, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, 
sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)

cohere the coherence between x and y. Coherence is the normalized cross spectral density:

$$C_{xy} = \frac{|P_{xy}|^2}{P_{xx}P_{yy}}$$                                             (33.1)

Keyword arguments:

**NFFT:** integer  The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**Fs:** scalar   The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**detrend:** callable  The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a
vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray A function or a vector of length `NFFT`. To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hamming()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap**: integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from `NFFT`, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the `n` parameter in the call to `fft()`. The default is None, which sets `pad_to` equal to `NFFT`.

**sides**: [ ‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’ ] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer The center frequency of `x` (defaults to 0), which offsets the x extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.

The return value is a tuple `(Cxy, f)`, where `f` are the frequencies of the coherence vector.

kwargs are applied to the lines.

References:


kwargs control the Line2D properties of the coherence plot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>antialiased</code> or <code>aa</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

33.1. matplotlib.axes 399
connect(s, func)
Register observers to be notified when certain events occur. Register with callback functions with the following signatures. The function has the following signature:

```
func(ax)  # where ax is the instance making the callback.
```

The following events can be connected to:

`'xlim_changed', 'ylim_changed'`

The connection id is is returned - you can use this with disconnect to disconnect from the axes event

contains(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occured in the axes.

Returns T/F, {}  

contains_point(point)
Returns True if the point (tuple of x,y) is inside the axes (the area defined by the its patch). A pixel coordinate is required.

contour(*args, **kwargs)
contour() and contourf() draw contour lines and filled contours, respectively. Except as noted, function signatures and return values are the same for both versions.
`contourf()` differs from the Matlab (TM) version in that it does not draw the polygon edges, because the contouring engine yields simply connected regions with branch cuts. To draw the edges, add line contours with calls to `contour()`.

call signatures:

`contour(Z)`

make a contour plot of an array Z. The level values are chosen automatically.

`contour(X,Y,Z)`

X, Y specify the (x, y) coordinates of the surface

`contour(Z,N)`

`contour(X,Y,Z,N)`

contour N automatically-chosen levels.

`contour(Z,V)`

`contour(X,Y,Z,V)`

draw contour lines at the values specified in sequence V

`contourf(..., V)`

fill the (len(V)-1) regions between the values in V

`contour(Z, **kwargs)`

Use keyword args to control colors, linewidth, origin, cmap ... see below for more details.

X, Y, and Z must be arrays with the same dimensions.

Z may be a masked array, but filled contouring may not handle internal masked regions correctly.

C = `contour(...)` returns a `ContourSet` object.

Optional keyword arguments:

`colors`: [ None | string | (mpl_colors) ] If None, the colormap specified by cmap will be used.

If a string, like ‘r’ or ‘red’, all levels will be plotted in this color.

If a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different levels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified.

`alpha`: float The alpha blending value

`cmap`: [ None | Colormap ] A cm Colormap instance or None. If cmap is None and colors is None, a default Colormap is used.
norm: [ None | Normalize ] A `matplotlib.colors.Normalize` instance for scaling data values to colors. If `norm` is `None` and `colors` is `None`, the default linear scaling is used.

origin: [ None | ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ | ‘image’ ] If `None`, the first value of `Z` will correspond to the lower left corner, location (0,0). If ‘image’, the rc value for `image.origin` will be used.

This keyword is not active if `X` and `Y` are specified in the call to `contour`.

extent: [ None | (x0,x1,y0,y1) ]

If `origin` is not `None`, then `extent` is interpreted as in `matplotlib.pyplot.imshow()`: it gives the outer pixel boundaries. In this case, the position of `Z[0,0]` is the center of the pixel, not a corner. If `origin` is `None`, then `(x0, y0)` is the position of `Z[0,0]`, and `(x1, y1)` is the position of `Z[-1,-1]`.

This keyword is not active if `X` and `Y` are specified in the call to `contour`.

locator: [ None | ticker.Locator subclass ] If `locator` is `None`, the default `MaxNLocator` is used. The locator is used to determine the contour levels if they are not given explicitly via the `V` argument.

extend: [ ‘neither’ | ‘both’ | ‘min’ | ‘max’ ] Unless this is ‘neither’, contour levels are automatically added to one or both ends of the range so that all data are included. These added ranges are then mapped to the special colormap values which default to the ends of the colormap range, but can be set via `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_under()` and `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_over()` methods.

contour-only keyword arguments:

linewidths: [ None | number | tuple of numbers ] If `linewidths` is `None`, the default width in `lines.linewidth` in `matplotlibrc` is used.

If a number, all levels will be plotted with this linewidth.

If a tuple, different levels will be plotted with different linewidths in the order specified.

linestyles: [None | ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ] If `linestyles` is `None`, the ‘solid’ is used.

`linestyles` can also be an iterable of the above strings specifying a set of linestyles to be used. If this iterable is shorter than the number of contour levels it will be repeated as necessary.

If contour is using a monochrome colormap and the contour level is less than 0, then the linestyle specified in `contour.negative_linestyle` in `matplotlibrc` will be used.

contourf-only keyword arguments:

antialiased: [ True | False ] enable antialiasing
ncunk: [ 0 | integer ] If 0, no subdivision of the domain. Specify a positive integer to divide the domain into subdomains of roughly nchunk by nchunk points. This may never actually be advantageous, so this option may be removed. Chunking introduces artifacts at the chunk boundaries unless antialiased is False.

Example:
Single color - negative contours dashed
Single color - negative contours solid
contourf(*args, **kwargs)

contourf() and contourf() draw contour lines and filled contours, respectively. Except as noted, function signatures and return values are the same for both versions.

contourf() differs from the Matlab (TM) version in that it does not draw the polygon edges, because the contouring engine yields simply connected regions with branch cuts. To draw the edges, add line contours with calls to contour().

call signatures:

contour(Z)

make a contour plot of an array Z. The level values are chosen automatically.

contour(X, Y, Z)

X, Y specify the (x, y) coordinates of the surface

contour(Z, N)
contourf(Z, N)
contour(X, Y, Z, N)

contour N automatically-chosen levels.
contour(Z, V)
contour(X, Y, Z, V)

draw contour lines at the values specified in sequence V

contourf(...., V)

fill the (len(V)-1) regions between the values in V

contour(Z, **kwargs)

Use keyword args to control colors, linewidth, origin, cmap ... see below for more details.

X, Y, and Z must be arrays with the same dimensions.

Z may be a masked array, but filled contouring may not handle internal masked regions correctly.

C = contour(...) returns a ContourSet object.

Optional keyword arguments:

colors: [None | string | (mpl_colors)] If None, the colormap specified by cmap will be used.

If a string, like ‘r’ or ‘red’, all levels will be plotted in this color.

If a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different levels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified.

alpha: float The alpha blending value

cmap: [None | Colormap] A cm Colormap instance or None. If cmap is None and colors is None, a default Colormap is used.

norm: [None | Normalize] A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance for scaling data values to colors. If norm is None and colors is None, the default linear scaling is used.

origin: [None | ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ | ‘image’] If None, the first value of Z will correspond to the lower left corner, location (0,0). If ‘image’, the rc value for image.origin will be used.

This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.

extent: [None | (x0,x1,y0,y1)]

If origin is not None, then extent is interpreted as in matplotlib.pyplot.imshow(): it gives the outer pixel boundaries. In this case, the position of Z[0,0] is the center of the pixel, not a corner. If origin is None, then (x0, y0) is the position of Z[0,0], and (x1, y1) is the position of Z[-1,-1].

This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.
locator: [None | ticker.Locator subclass] If locator is None, the default MaxNLocator is used. The locator is used to determine the contour levels if they are not given explicitly via the V argument.

extend: [‘neither’ | ‘both’ | ‘min’ | ‘max’] Unless this is ‘neither’, contour levels are automatically added to one or both ends of the range so that all data are included. These added ranges are then mapped to the special colormap values which default to the ends of the colormap range, but can be set via matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_under() and matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_over() methods.

countour-only keyword arguments:

linewdiths: [None | number | tuple of numbers] If linewidths is None, the default width in lines.linewidth in matplotlibrc is used.

If a number, all levels will be plotted with this linewidth.

If a tuple, different levels will be plotted with different linewidths in the order specified.

linestyles: [None | ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’] If linestyles is None, the ‘solid’ is used.

linestyles can also be an iterable of the above strings specifying a set of linestyles to be used. If this iterable is shorter than the number of contour levels it will be repeated as necessary.

If contour is using a monochrome colormap and the contour level is less than 0, then the linestyle specified in contour.negative_linestyle in matplotlibrc will be used.

contourf-only keyword arguments:

antialiased: [True | False] enable antialiasing

nchunk: [0 | integer] If 0, no subdivision of the domain. Specify a positive integer to divide the domain into subdomains of roughly nchunk by nchunk points. This may never actually be advantageous, so this option may be removed. Chunking introduces artifacts at the chunk boundaries unless antialiased is False.

Example:
Simplest default with labels
Single color - negative contours dashed
The cross spectral density $P_{xy}$ by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vectors $x$ and $y$ are divided into $NFFT$ length segments. Each segment is detrended by function $detrend$ and windowed by function $window$. The product of the direct FFTs of $x$ and $y$ are averaged over each segment to compute $P_{xy}$, with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing.

Returns the tuple $(P_{xy}, freqs)$. $P$ is the cross spectrum (complex valued), and $10 \log_{10} |P_{xy}|$ is plotted.

Keyword arguments:

**NFFT**: integer The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**Fs**: scalar The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.
**detrend**: callable  The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray  A function or a vector of length `NFFT`. To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hamming()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap**: integer  The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer  The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from `NFFT`, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the `n` parameter in the call to `fft()`. The default is None, which sets `pad_to` equal to `NFFT`.

**sides**: [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’]  Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean  Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer  The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which offsets the x extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.


kwargs control the Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33.7 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>color or c</th>
<th>any matplotlib color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[ '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
disconnect\((cid)\)

disconnect from the Axes event.

drag_pan\((button, key, x, y)\)

Called when the mouse moves during a pan operation.

*button* is the mouse button number:

- 1: LEFT
- 2: MIDDLE
- 3: RIGHT

*key* is a “shift” key

*x, y* are the mouse coordinates in display coords.

**Note:** Intended to be overridden by new projection types.

draw\((artist, renderer, *kl)\)

Draw everything (plot lines, axes, labels)

draw_artist\((a)\)

This method can only be used after an initial draw which caches the renderer. It is used to efficiently update Axes data (axis ticks, labels, etc are not updated)
end_pan()

Called when a pan operation completes (when the mouse button is up.)

Note: Intended to be overridden by new projection types.

errorbar(x, y, yerr=None, xerr=None, fmt='-', ecolor=None, elinewidth=None, capsize=3,
        barsabove=False, lolims=False, uplims=False, xlolims=False, xuplims=False, **kwargs)
call signature:

errorbar(x, y, yerr=None, xerr=None,
         fmt='-', ecolor=None, elinewidth=None, capsize=3,
         barsabove=False, lolims=False, uplims=False,
         xlolims=False, xuplims=False)

Plot x versus y with error deltas in yerr and xerr. Vertical errorbars are plotted if yerr is not None. Horizontal errorbars are plotted if xerr is not None.

x, y, xerr, and yerr can all be scalars, which plots a single error bar at x, y.

Optional keyword arguments:

xerr/yerr: [ scalar | N, Nx1, or 2xN array-like ] If a scalar number, len(N) array-like object, or an Nx1 array-like object, errorbars are drawn +/- value.

If a rank-1, 2xN numpy array, errorbars are drawn at -row1 and +row2

fmt: ‘-‘ The plot format symbol for y. If fmt is None, just plot the errorbars with no line symbols. This can be useful for creating a bar plot with errorbars.

ecolor: [ None | mpl color ] a matplotlib color arg which gives the color the errorbar lines; if None, use the marker color.

elinewidth: scalar the linewidth of the errorbar lines. If None, use the linewidth.

capsize: scalar the size of the error bar caps in points

barsabove: [ True | False ] if True, will plot the errorbars above the plot symbols. Default is below.

lolims/uplims/xlolims/xuplims: [ False | True ] These arguments can be used to indicate that a value gives only upper/lower limits. In that case a caret symbol is used to indicate this. lims-arguments may be of the same type as xerr and yerr.

All other keyword arguments are passed on to the plot command for the markers, so you can add additional key=value pairs to control the errorbar markers. For example, this code makes big red squares with thick green edges:

x,y,yerr = rand(3,10)
errorbar(x, y, yerr, marker='s',
         mfc='red', mec='green', ms=20, mew=4)

where mfc, mec, ms and mew are aliases for the longer property names, markerfacecolor, markeredgecolor, markersize and markeredgewidth.

valid kwargs for the marker properties are
### Property | Description
--- | ---
alpha | float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)
animated | [True | False]
antialiased or aa | [True | False]
axes | an Axes instance
clip_box | a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance
clip_on | [True | False]
clip_path | [ (Path, Transform) | Patch | None ]
color or c | any matplotlib color
contains | a callable function
dash_capstyle | ['butt' | 'round' | 'projecting']
dash_joinstyle | ['miter' | 'round' | 'bevel']
dashes | sequence of on/off ink in points
data | 2D array
drawstyle | ['default' | 'steps' | 'steps-pre' | 'steps-mid' | 'steps-post']
figure | a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance
fillstyle | ['full' | 'left' | 'right' | 'bottom' | 'top']
gid | an id string
gid | any string
linestyle or ls | ['-' | '--' | '-.' | ':' | 'None' | ' ' | ' ' ] and any drawstyle in combination with a linestyle, e.g.
linewidth or lw | float value in points
lod | [True | False]
marker | any matplotlib color
markeredgewidth or mew | float value in points
markerfacecolor or mfc | any matplotlib color
markersize or ms | float
markevery | None | integer | (startind, stride)
picker | float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)
pickradius | float distance in points
rasterized | [True | False | None]
snap | unknown
solid_capstyle | ['butt' | 'round' | 'projecting']
solid_joinstyle | ['miter' | 'round' | 'bevel']
transform | a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance
url | a url string
visible | [True | False]
xdata | 1D array
ydata | 1D array
zorder | any number

Return value is a length 3 tuple. The first element is the Line2D instance for the y symbol lines. The second element is a list of error bar cap lines, the third element is a list of LineCollection instances for the horizontal and vertical error ranges.
Example:
Chapter 33. matplotlib axes
33.1. matplotlib.axes
33.1. matplotlib.axes

[Image: A graph showing a trend with error bars]
Mean and standard error as a function of distance
fill(*args, **kwargs)
call signature:

fill(*args, **kwargs)

Plot filled polygons. args is a variable length argument, allowing for multiple x, y pairs with an optional color format string; see plot() for details on the argument parsing. For example, to plot a polygon with vertices at x, y in blue:

ax.fill(x, y, 'b')

An arbitrary number of x, y, color groups can be specified:

ax.fill(x1, y1, 'g', x2, y2, 'r')

Return value is a list of Patch instances that were added.
The same color strings that plot() supports are supported by the fill format string.
If you would like to fill below a curve, e.g. shade a region between 0 and y along x, use fill_between()
The closed kwarg will close the polygon when True (default).
kwarg controls the Polygon properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
fill_between(x, y1, y2=0, where=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

fill_between(x, y1, y2=0, where=None, **kwargs)

Create a PolyCollection filling the regions between y1 and y2 where where==True

x  an N length np array of the x data
y1  an N length scalar or np array of the y data
y2  an N length scalar or np array of the y data

where if None, default to fill between everywhere. If not None, it is a a N length numpy boolean
array and the fill will only happen over the regions where where==True

kwargs keyword args passed on to the PolyCollection
kwargs control the Polygon properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of bools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 33.9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>`[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td><code>matplotlib.color.arg</code> or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgcolor</td>
<td><code>matplotlib.color.arg</code> or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td><code>matplotlib.color.arg</code> or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>`['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>`[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>an url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
between y1 and 0
0.0 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
x
1.5
1.0
0.5
0.0
0.5
1.0
1.5
between y1 and 1
0.0 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
x
1.5
1.0
0.5
0.0
0.5
1.0
1.5
between y1 and y2
0.0 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
x
1.5
1.0
0.5
0.0
0.5
1.0
1.5

fill between where $y_2 > 1$ are masked
See Also:

- `fill_betweenx()` for filling between two sets of x-values

`fill_betweenx(y, x1, x2=0, where=None, **kwargs)`
call signature:

```python
fill_between(y, x1, x2=0, where=None, **kwargs)
```

Create a `PolyCollection` filling the regions between `x1` and `x2` where `where==True`

- `y` an N length np array of the y data
- `x1` an N length scalar or np array of the x data
- `x2` an N length scalar or np array of the x data
- `where` if None, default to fill between everywhere. If not None, it is a N length numpy boolean array and the fill will only happen over the regions where `where==True`
- `kwargs` keyword args passed on to the `PolyCollection`

`kwargs` control the Polygon properties:

%(PolyCollection)s
between $y_1$ and 0

between $y_1$ and $y_2$

between $y_1$ and 1
fill between where

Now regions with $y_2 > 1$ are masked

See Also:

- `fill_between()` for filling between two sets of y-values

- `format_coord(x, y)`
  return a format string formatting the x, y coord

- `format_xdata(x)`
  Return x string formatted. This function will use the attribute self.fmt_xdata if it is callable, else will fall back on the xaxis major formatter

- `format_ydata(y)`
  Return y string formatted. This function will use the fmt_ydata attribute if it is callable, else will fall back on the yaxis major formatter

- `frame`

- `get_adjustable()`

- `get_anchor()`

- `get_aspect()`

- `get_autoscale_on()`
  Get whether autoscaling is applied for both axes on plot commands
get_autoscalex_on()
Get whether autoscaling for the x-axis is applied on plot commands

get_autoscaley_on()
Get whether autoscaling for the y-axis is applied on plot commands

get_axes_locator()
return axes_locator

get_axis_bgcolor()
Return the axis background color

get_axisbelow()
Get whether axis below is true or not

get_child_artists()
Return a list of artists the axes contains. Deprecated since version 0.98.

get_children()
return a list of child artists

get_cursor_props()
return the cursor properties as a (linewidth, color) tuple, where linewidth is a float and color is an RGBA tuple

get_data_ratio()
Returns the aspect ratio of the raw data.
This method is intended to be overridden by new projection types.

get_data_ratio_log()
Returns the aspect ratio of the raw data in log scale. Will be used when both axis scales are in log.

get_frame()
Return the axes Rectangle frame

get_frame_on()
Get whether the axes rectangle patch is drawn

get_images()
return a list of Axes images contained by the Axes

get_legend()
Return the legend.Legend instance, or None if no legend is defined

get_legend_handles_labels()
return handles and labels for legend
ax.legend() is equivalent to

h, l = ax.get_legend_handles_labels()
ax.legend(h, l)

get_lines()
Return a list of lines contained by the Axes
get_navigate()
Get whether the axes responds to navigation commands

get_navigate_mode()
Get the navigation toolbar button status: ‘PAN’, ‘ZOOM’, or None

get_position(original=False)
Return the a copy of the axes rectangle as a Bbox

get_rasterization_zorder()
Get zorder value below which artists will be rasterized

get_renderer_cache()

get_shared_x_axes()
Return a copy of the shared axes Grouper object for x axes

get_shared_y_axes()
Return a copy of the shared axes Grouper object for y axes

get_tightbbox(renderer)
return the tight bounding box of the axes. The dimension of the Bbox in canvas coordinate.

get_title()
Get the title text string.

get_window_extent(*args, **kwargs)
get the axes bounding box in display space; args and kwargs are empty

get_xaxis()
Return the XAxis instance

get_xaxis_text1_transform(pad_points)
Get the transformation used for drawing x-axis labels, which will add the given amount of padding (in points) between the axes and the label. The x-direction is in data coordinates and the y-direction is in axis coordinates. Returns a 3-tuple of the form:

(transform, valign, halign)

where valign and halign are requested alignments for the text.

Note: This transformation is primarily used by the Axis class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.

get_xaxis_text2_transform(pad_points)
Get the transformation used for drawing the secondary x-axis labels, which will add the given amount of padding (in points) between the axes and the label. The x-direction is in data coordinates and the y-direction is in axis coordinates. Returns a 3-tuple of the form:

(transform, valign, halign)

where valign and halign are requested alignments for the text.

Note: This transformation is primarily used by the Axis class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.
get_xaxis_transform(\textit{which=}'grid')
Get the transformation used for drawing x-axis labels, ticks and gridlines. The x-direction is in data coordinates and the y-direction is in axis coordinates.

\textbf{Note:} This transformation is primarily used by the \textit{Axis} class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.

get_xbound()
Returns the x-axis numerical bounds where:

\begin{align*}
\text{lowerBound} & < \text{upperBound}
\end{align*}

get_xgridlines()
Get the x grid lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_xlabel()
Get the xlabel text string.

get_xlim()
Get the x-axis range [\textit{xmin}, \textit{xmax}]

get_xmajorticklabels()
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_xminorticklabels()
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_xscale()

get_xticklabels(\textit{minor=False})
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_xticklines()
Get the xtick lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_xticks(\textit{minor=False})
Return the x ticks as a list of locations

get_yaxis()
Return the YAxis instance

get_yaxis_text1_transform(\textit{pad_points})
Get the transformation used for drawing y-axis labels, which will add the given amount of padding (in points) between the axes and the label. The x-direction is in axis coordinates and the y-direction is in data coordinates. Returns a 3-tuple of the form:

\begin{align*}
(\text{transform}, \text{valign}, \text{halign})
\end{align*}

where \textit{valign} and \textit{halign} are requested alignments for the text.

\textbf{Note:} This transformation is primarily used by the \textit{Axis} class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.
get_yaxis_text2_transform\( pad\_points \)
Get the transformation used for drawing the secondary y-axis labels, which will add the given amount of padding (in points) between the axes and the label. The x-direction is in axis coordinates and the y-direction is in data coordinates. Returns a 3-tuple of the form:

\[ (\text{transform}, \text{valign}, \text{halign}) \]

where \text{valign} and \text{halign} are requested alignments for the text.

**Note:** This transformation is primarily used by the \texttt{Axis} class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.

get_yaxis_transform\( \text{which}='\text{grid}' \)
Get the transformation used for drawing y-axis labels, ticks and gridlines. The x-direction is in axis coordinates and the y-direction is in data coordinates.

**Note:** This transformation is primarily used by the \texttt{Axis} class, and is meant to be overridden by new kinds of projections that may need to place axis elements in different locations.

get_ybound()
Return y-axis numerical bounds in the form of lowerBound < upperBound

get_ygridlines()
Get the y grid lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_ylabel()
Get the ylabel text string.

get_ylim()
Get the y-axis range \[ y_{\text{min}}, y_{\text{max}} \]

get_ymajorticklabels()
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_yminorticklabels()
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_yscale()

get_yticklabels\( \text{minor}=\text{False} \)
Get the xtick labels as a list of Text instances

get_yticklines()
Get the ytick lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_yticks\( \text{minor}=\text{False} \)
Return the y ticks as a list of locations

grid\( b=\text{None}, **\text{kwargs} \)
call signature:

\[
\text{grid}(\text{self}, b=\text{None}, **\text{kwargs})
\]
Set the axes grids on or off; $b$ is a boolean

If $b$ is None and len(kwargs)==0, toggle the grid state. If kwargs are supplied, it is assumed that you want a grid and $b$ is thus set to True. 

kwargs are used to set the grid line properties, eg:

```python
ax.grid(color='r', linestyle='-', linewidth=2)
```

Valid Line2D kwargs are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

Table 33.10 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xdata</th>
<th>1D array</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**has_data()**

Return `True` if any artists have been added to axes.

This should not be used to determine whether the `dataLim` need to be updated, and may not actually be useful for anything.

**hexbin**

```python
hexbin(x, y, C=None, gridsize=100, bins=None, xscale='linear', yscale='linear', extent=None, cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, edgecolors='none', reduce_C_function=<function mean at 0x2139488>, mincnt=None, marginals=False, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
hexbin(x, y, C=None, gridsize=100, bins=None, xscale='linear', yscale='linear', cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, edgecolors='none', reduce_C_function=np.mean, mincnt=None, marginals=True, **kwargs)
```

Make a hexagonal binning plot of `x` versus `y`, where `x`, `y` are 1-D sequences of the same length, `N`. If `C` is `None` (the default), this is a histogram of the number of occurrences of the observations at `(x[i],y[i])`.

If `C` is specified, it specifies values at the coordinate `(x[i],y[i])`. These values are accumulated for each hexagonal bin and then reduced according to `reduce_C_function`, which defaults to numpy’s mean function (np.mean). (If `C` is specified, it must also be a 1-D sequence of the same length as `x` and `y`).

`x`, `y` and/or `C` may be masked arrays, in which case only unmasked points will be plotted.

Optional keyword arguments:

- **gridsize:** [100 | integer] The number of hexagons in the `x`-direction, default is 100. The corresponding number of hexagons in the `y`-direction is chosen such that the hexagons are approximately regular. Alternatively, `gridsize` can be a tuple with two elements specifying the number of hexagons in the `x`-direction and the `y`-direction.

- **bins:** [None | ‘log’ | integer | sequence] If `None`, no binning is applied; the color of each hexagon directly corresponds to its count value.

  If ‘log’, use a logarithmic scale for the color map. Internally, $\log_{10}(i + 1)$ is used to determine the hexagon color.

  If an integer, divide the counts in the specified number of bins, and color the hexagons accordingly.

  If a sequence of values, the values of the lower bound of the bins to be used.
**xscale:** ['linear' | 'log'] Use a linear or log10 scale on the horizontal axis.

**scale:** ['linear' | 'log'] Use a linear or log10 scale on the vertical axis.

**mincnt:** None | a positive integer If not None, only display cells with more than mincnt number of points in the cell.

**marginals:** True|False if marginals is True, plot the marginal density as colormapped rectangles along the bottom of the x-axis and left of the y-axis.

**extent:** [None | scalars (left, right, bottom, top)] The limits of the bins. The default assigns the limits based on gridsize, x, y, xscale andyscale.

Other keyword arguments controlling color mapping and normalization arguments:

**cmp:** [None | Colormap] a matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance. If None, defaults to rc image.cmap.

**norm:** [None | Normalize] matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1.

**vmin/vmax:** scalar vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array C is used. Note if you pass a norm instance, your settings for vmin and vmax will be ignored.

**alpha:** scalar the alpha value for the patches

**linewidths:** [None | scalar] If None, defaults to rc lines.linewidth. Note that this is a tuple, and if you set the linewidths argument you must set it as a sequence of floats, as required by RegularPolyCollection.

Other keyword arguments controlling the Collection properties:

**edgecolors:** [None | mpl color | color sequence] If ‘none’, draws the edges in the same color as the fill color. This is the default, as it avoids unsightly unpainted pixels between the hexagons.

If None, draws the outlines in the default color.

If a matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples, draws the outlines in the specified color.

Here are the standard descriptions of all the Collection kwargs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
The return value is a `PolyCollection` instance; use `get_array()` on this `PolyCollection` to get the counts in each hexagon. If marginals is True, horizontal bar and vertical bar (both `PolyCollections`) will be attached to the return collection as attributes `hbar` and `vbar`.

**Example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>cmap</code></td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>colorbar</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>edgecolor</code> or <code>edgecolors</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>facecolor</code> or <code>facecolors</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linestyle</code> or <code>linestyles</code> or <code>dashes</code></td>
<td>`['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linewidth</code> or <code>lw</code> or <code>linewidths</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>norm</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>offsets</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pickradius</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>urls</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 33.11 – continued from previous page**
\texttt{hist}(x, \texttt{bins}=10, \texttt{range}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{normed}=\texttt{False}, \texttt{weights}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{cumulative}=\texttt{False}, \texttt{bottom}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{histtype}=\texttt{’bar’}, \texttt{align}=\texttt{’mid’}, \texttt{orientation}=\texttt{’vertical’}, \texttt{rwidth}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{log}=\texttt{False}, **\texttt{kwargs})

Call signature:

\texttt{hist}(x, \texttt{bins}=10, \texttt{range}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{normed}=\texttt{False}, \texttt{cumulative}=\texttt{False},
\texttt{bottom}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{histtype}=\texttt{’bar’}, \texttt{align}=\texttt{’mid’},
\texttt{orientation}=\texttt{’vertical’}, \texttt{rwidth}=\texttt{None}, \texttt{log}=\texttt{False}, **\texttt{kwargs})

Compute and draw the histogram of \(x\). The return value is a tuple \((n, bins, patches)\) or \([(n0, n1, \ldots), bins, [patches0, patches1, \ldots])\) if the input contains multiple data.

Keyword arguments:

- **\texttt{bins}:** Either an integer number of bins or a sequence giving the bins. \(x\) are the data to be binned. \(x\) can be an array, a 2D array with multiple data in its columns, or a list of arrays with data of different length. Note, if \texttt{bins} is an integer input argument=\texttt{numbins}, \texttt{bins} + 1 bin edges will be returned, compatible with the semantics of \texttt{numpy.histogram()} with the \texttt{new}=\texttt{True} argument. Unequally spaced bins are supported if \texttt{bins} is a sequence.

- **\texttt{range}:** The lower and upper range of the bins. Lower and upper outliers are ignored. If not provided, \texttt{range} is \((x.\text{min}(), x.\text{max}())\). Range has no effect if \texttt{bins} is a sequence.

If \texttt{bins} is a sequence or \texttt{range} is specified, autoscaling is set off (\texttt{autoscale_on} is set to \texttt{False}) and the xaxis limits are set to encompass the full specified bin range.
**normed:** If `True`, the first element of the return tuple will be the counts normalized to form a probability density, i.e., \( n/(\text{len}(x) \times \text{dbin}) \). In a probability density, the integral of the histogram should be 1; you can verify that with a trapezoidal integration of the probability density function:

```python
pdf, bins, patches = ax.hist(...)  
print np.sum(pdf * np.diff(bins))
```

**weights** An array of weights, of the same shape as `x`. Each value in `x` only contributes its associated weight towards the bin count (instead of 1). If `normed` is True, the weights are normalized, so that the integral of the density over the range remains 1.

**cumulative:** If `True`, then a histogram is computed where each bin gives the counts in that bin plus all bins for smaller values. The last bin gives the total number of datapoints. If `normed` is also `True` then the histogram is normalized such that the last bin equals 1. If `cumulative` evaluates to less than 0 (e.g. -1), the direction of accumulation is reversed. In this case, if `normed` is also `True`, then the histogram is normalized such that the first bin equals 1.

**histtype:** ['bar'|‘barstacked’|‘step’|‘stepfilled’] The type of histogram to draw.

- ‘bar’ is a traditional bar-type histogram. If multiple data are given the bars are arranged side by side.
- ‘barstacked’ is a bar-type histogram where multiple data are stacked on top of each other.
- ‘step’ generates a lineplot that is by default unfilled.
- ‘stepfilled’ generates a lineplot that is by default filled.

**align:** ['left'|‘mid’|‘right’] Controls how the histogram is plotted.

- ‘left’: bars are centered on the left bin edges.
- ‘mid’: bars are centered between the bin edges.
- ‘right’: bars are centered on the right bin edges.

**orientation:** ['horizontal'|‘vertical’] If ‘horizontal’, `barh()` will be used for bar-type histograms and the `bottom` kwarg will be the left edges.

**rwidth:** The relative width of the bars as a fraction of the bin width. If `None`, automatically compute the width. Ignored if `histtype` = ‘step’ or ‘stepfilled’.

**log:** If `True`, the histogram axis will be set to a log scale. If `log` is `True` and `x` is a 1D array, empty bins will be filtered out and only the non-empty (`n`, `bins`, `patches`) will be returned.

kwargs are used to update the properties of the hist `Rectangle` instances:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>a matplotlib.color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use labels for your histogram, and only the first Rectangle gets the label (the others get the magic string ‘_nolegend_’. This will make the histograms work in the intuitive way for bar charts:

```python
apx.hist(10+2*np.random.randn(1000), label='men')
apx.hist(12+3*np.random.randn(1000), label='women', alpha=0.5)
apx.legend()
```

label can also be a sequence of strings. If multiple data is provided in `x`, the labels are assigned sequentially to the histograms.

**Example:**
Histogram of IQ: $\mu = 100, \sigma = 15$

**hlines** $(y, xmin, xmax, colors='k', linestyles='solid', label='', **kwargs)$

Call signature:

```
hlines(y, xmin, xmax, colors='k', linestyles='solid', **kwargs)
```

Plot horizontal lines at each $y$ from $xmin$ to $xmax$.

Returns the LineCollection that was added.

Required arguments:

- $y$: a 1-D numpy array or iterable.

- $xmin$ and $xmax$: can be scalars or `len(x)` numpy arrays. If they are scalars, then the respective values are constant, else the widths of the lines are determined by $xmin$ and $xmax$.

Optional keyword arguments:

- $colors$: a line collections color argument, either a single color or a `len(y)` list of colors

- $linestyles$: [ ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ]

**Example:**
\texttt{hold}(b=None)

call signature:

\begin{verbatim}
hold(b=None)
\end{verbatim}

Set the hold state. If hold is None (default), toggle the hold state. Else set the hold state to boolean value \( b \).

Examples:

\begin{itemize}
  \item toggle hold: >>> hold()
  \item turn hold on: >>> hold(True)
  \item turn hold off >>> hold(False)
\end{itemize}

When hold is True, subsequent plot commands will be added to the current axes. When hold is False, the current axes and figure will be cleared on the next plot command.

\texttt{imshow}(X, cmap=None, norm=None, aspect=None, interpolation=None, alpha=1.0, vmin=None, vmax=None, origin=None, extent=None, shape=None, filternorm=1, filterrad=4.0, imlim=None, resample=None, url=None, **kwargs)

call signature:
```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
plt.imshow(X, cmap=None, norm=None, aspect=None, interpolation=None,
           alpha=1.0, vmin=None, vmax=None, origin=None, extent=None,
           **kwargs)
```

Display the image in X to current axes. X may be a float array, a uint8 array or a PIL image. If X is an array, X can have the following shapes:

- MxN – luminance (grayscale, float array only)
- MxNx3 – RGB (float or uint8 array)
- MxNx4 – RGBA (float or uint8 array)

The value for each component of MxNx3 and MxNx4 float arrays should be in the range 0.0 to 1.0; MxN float arrays may be normalised.

An `matplotlib.image.AxesImage` instance is returned.

Keyword arguments:

- **cmap**: [ None | `Colormap` ] A `matplotlib.cm.Colormap` instance, eg. cm.jet. If `None`, default to rc `image.cmap` value.
  
  `cmap` is ignored when X has RGB(A) information

- **aspect**: [ None | `auto` | `equal` | scalar ] If `auto`, changes the image aspect ratio to match that of the axes
  
  If `equal`, and `extent` is `None`, changes the axes aspect ratio to match that of the image. If `extent` is not `None`, the axes aspect ratio is changed to match that of the extent.

  If `None`, default to rc `image.aspect` value.

- **interpolation**: 

  Acceptable values are `None`, `nearest`, `bilinear`, `bicubic`, `spline16`, `spline36`, `hanning`, `hamming`, `hermite`, `kaiser`, `quadric`, `catrom`, `gaussian`, `bessel`, `mitchell`, `sinc`, `lanczos`,

  If `interpolation` is `None`, default to rc `image.interpolation`. See also the `filternorm` and `filterrad` parameters

- **norm**: [ None | `Normalize` ] An `matplotlib.colors.Normalize` instance; if `None`, default is `normalization()`. This scales luminance -> 0-1
  
  `norm` is only used for an MxN float array.

- **vmin/vmax**: [ None | scalar ] Used to scale a luminance image to 0-1. If either is `None`, the min and max of the luminance values will be used. Note if `norm` is not `None`, the settings for `vmin` and `vmax` will be ignored.

- **alpha**: scalar The alpha blending value, between 0 (transparent) and 1 (opaque)

- **origin**: [ None | `upper` | `lower` ] Place the [0,0] index of the array in the upper left or lower left corner of the axes. If `None`, default to rc `image.origin`.

---

33.1. `matplotlib.axes` 451
**extent**: [None | scalars (left, right, bottom, top)] Data limits for the axes. The default assigns zero-based row, column indices to the x, y centers of the pixels.

**shape**: [None | scalars (columns, rows)] For raw buffer images

**filternorm**: A parameter for the antigrain image resize filter. From the antigrain documentation, if `filternorm = 1`, the filter normalizes integer values and corrects the rounding errors. It doesn’t do anything with the source floating point values, it corrects only integers according to the rule of 1.0 which means that any sum of pixel weights must be equal to 1.0. So, the filter function must produce a graph of the proper shape.

**filterrad**: The filter radius for filters that have a radius parameter, i.e. when interpolation is one of: ‘sinc’, ‘lanczos’ or ‘blackman’

Additional kwargs are *Artist* properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <em>Axes</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
**in_axes**(*mouseevent*)

return *True* if the given *mouseevent* (in display coords) is in the Axes

**invert_xaxis**()

Invert the x-axis.

**invert_yaxis**()

Invert the y-axis.

**ishold**()

return the HOLD status of the axes

**legend**(*args, **kwargs*)

call signature:

```
legend(*args, **kwargs)
```

Place a legend on the current axes at location *loc*. Labels are a sequence of strings and *loc* can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location.

To make a legend with existing lines:

```
legend()
```

**legend()** by itself will try and build a legend using the label property of the lines/patches/collections. You can set the label of a line by doing:
plot(x, y, label='my data')

or:

line.set_label('my data').

If label is set to '_nolegend_', the item will not be shown in legend.

To automatically generate the legend from labels:

legend( ('label1', 'label2', 'label3') )

To make a legend for a list of lines and labels:

legend( (line1, line2, line3), ('label1', 'label2', 'label3') )

To make a legend at a given location, using a location argument:

legend( ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'), loc='upper left')

or:

legend( (line1, line2, line3), ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'), loc=2)

The location codes are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location String</th>
<th>Location Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'best'</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper right'</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper left'</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower left'</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower right'</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'right'</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center left'</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center right'</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower center'</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper center'</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center'</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Users can specify any arbitrary location for the legend using the bbox_to_anchor keyword argument. bbox_to_anchor can be an instance of BboxBase(or its derivatives) or a tuple of 2 or 4 floats. For example,

loc = 'upper right', bbox_to_anchor = (0.5, 0.5)

will place the legend so that the upper right corner of the legend at the center of the axes.

The legend location can be specified in other coordinate, by using the bbox_transform keyword. The loc itself can be a 2-tuple giving x,y of the lower-left corner of the legend in axes coords (bbox_to_anchor is ignored).
Keyword arguments:

prop: [None | FontProperties | dict] A matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance. If prop is a dictionary, a new instance will be created with prop. If None, use rc settings.

numpoints: integer The number of points in the legend for line

scatterpoints: integer The number of points in the legend for scatter plot

scatteroffsets: list of floats a list of yoffsets for scatter symbols in legend

markerscale: [None | scalar] The relative size of legend markers vs. original. If None, use rc settings.

fancybox: [None | False | True] if True, draw a frame with a round fancybox. If None, use rc

shadow: [None | False | True] If True, draw a shadow behind legend. If None, use rc settings.

ncol [integer] number of columns. default is 1

mode [[“expand” | None ]] if mode is “expand”, the legend will be horizontally expanded to fill the axes area (or bbox_to_anchor)

bbox_to_anchor [an instance of BboxBase or a tuple of 2 or 4 floats] the bbox that the legend will be anchored.

bbox_transform [an instance of Transform | None ]] the transform for the bbox. transAxes if None.

title [string] the legend title

Padding and spacing between various elements use following keywords parameters. The dimensions of these values are given as a fraction of the fontsize. Values from rcParams will be used if None.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>borderpad</td>
<td>the fractional whitespace inside the legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelspacing</td>
<td>the vertical space between the legend entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlelength</td>
<td>the length of the legend handles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handletextpad</td>
<td>the pad between the legend handle and text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderaxespad</td>
<td>the pad between the axes and legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnspacing</td>
<td>the spacing between columns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
Also see *Legend guide*.

**loglog**(*args, **kwargs*)

call signature:

```
loglog(*args, **kwargs)
```

Make a plot with log scaling on the x and y axis.


Notable keyword arguments:

- **`base`**/**`basey`**: 
  scalar > 1 base of the x/y logarithm

- **`subsx`**/**`subsy`**: 
  [None | sequence] the location of the minor x/y ticks; `None` defaults to autosubs, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xscale()` / `matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_yscale()` for details

- **`nonposx`**/**`nonposy`**: 
  [‘mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in x or y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

The remaining valid kwargs are Line2D properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
matshow(Z, **kwargs)
Plot a matrix or array as an image.

The matrix will be shown the way it would be printed, with the first row at the top. Row and column numbering is zero-based.

**Argument:** Z anything that can be interpreted as a 2-D array

kwargs all are passed to imshow(). matshow() sets defaults for extent, origin, interpolation, and aspect; use care in overriding the extent and origin kwargs, because they interact. (Also, if you want to change them, you probably should be using imshow directly in your own version of matshow.)


minorticks_off()
Remove minor ticks from the axes.

minorticks_on()
Add autoscaling minor ticks to the axes.

pcolor(*args, **kwargs)
call signatures:

pcolor(C, **kwargs)
pcolor(X, Y, C, **kwargs)
Create a pseudocolor plot of a 2-D array.

C is the array of color values.

X and Y, if given, specify the (x, y) coordinates of the colored quadrilaterals; the quadrilateral for C[i,j] has corners at:

\[(X[i, j], Y[i, j]),\]
\[(X[i, j+1], Y[i, j+1]),\]
\[(X[i+1, j], Y[i+1, j]),\]
\[(X[i+1, j+1], Y[i+1, j+1]).\]

Ideally the dimensions of X and Y should be one greater than those of C; if the dimensions are the same, then the last row and column of C will be ignored.

Note that the column index corresponds to the x-coordinate, and the row index corresponds to y; for details, see the Grid Orientation section below.

If either or both of X and Y are 1-D arrays or column vectors, they will be expanded as needed into the appropriate 2-D arrays, making a rectangular grid.

X, Y and C may be masked arrays. If either C[i,j], or one of the vertices surrounding C[i,j] (X or Y at [i, j], [i+1, j], [i, j+1],[i+1, j+1]) is masked, nothing is plotted.

Keyword arguments:

- **cmap**: [None | Colormap] A matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance. If None, use rc settings.
- **norm**: [None | Normalize] An matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1. If None, defaults to normalize().
- **vmin/vmax**: [None | scalar] vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array C is used. If you pass a norm instance, vmin and vmax will be ignored.
- **shading**: ['flat' | 'faceted'] If ‘faceted’, a black grid is drawn around each rectangle; if ‘flat’, edges are not drawn. Default is ‘flat’, contrary to Matlab(TM).

This kwarg is deprecated; please use ‘edgecolors’ instead:

- shading='flat' – edgecolors='None'
- shading='faceted' – edgecolors='k'

- **edgecolors**: [None | ‘None’ | color | color sequence] If None, the rc setting is used by default.

If ‘None’, edges will not be visible.

An mpl color or sequence of colors will set the edge color

- **alpha**: 0 <= scalar <= 1 the alpha blending value

Return value is a matplotlib.collection.Collection instance. The grid orientation follows the Matlab(TM) convention: an array C with shape (nrows, ncolumns) is plotted with the
column number as $X$ and the row number as $Y$, increasing up; hence it is plotted the way the array would be printed, except that the $Y$ axis is reversed. That is, $C$ is taken as $C^*(y, x)$.

Similarly for `meshgrid()`:

```python
x = np.arange(5)
y = np.arange(3)
X, Y = meshgrid(x, y)
```

is equivalent to:

```python
X = array([[0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]])
Y = array([[0, 0, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1], [2, 2, 2, 2, 2]])
```

so if you have:

```python
C = rand( len(x), len(y))
```

then you need:

```python
pcolor(X, Y, C.T)
```
or:

```python
pcolor(C.T)
```

Matlab `pcolor()` always discards the last row and column of $C$, but matplotlib displays the last row and column if $X$ and $Y$ are not specified, or if $X$ and $Y$ have one more row and column than $C$.

`kwargs` can be used to control the `PolyCollection` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
## Table 33.13 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>['solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None, float, boolean, callable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True, False, None]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True, False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### pcolorfast(*args, **kwargs)

Pseudocolor plot of a 2-D array

Experimental; this is a version of pcolor that does not draw lines, that provides the fastest possible rendering with the Agg backend, and that can handle any quadrilateral grid.

Call signatures:

- `pcolor(C, **kwargs)`
- `pcolor(xr, yr, C, **kwargs)`
- `pcolor(x, y, C, **kwargs)`
- `pcolor(X, Y, C, **kwargs)`

`C` is the 2D array of color values corresponding to quadrilateral cells. Let (nr, nc) be its shape. `C` may be a masked array.

`pcolor(C, **kwargs) is equivalent to pcolor([0,nc], [0,nr], C, **kwargs)`

`xr, yr` specify the ranges of `x` and `y` corresponding to the rectangular region bounding `C`. If:

- `xr = [x0, x1]`
- `yr = [y0, y1]`

then `x` goes from `x0` to `x1` as the second index of `C` goes from 0 to `nc`, etc. `(x0, y0)` is the outermost corner of cell `(0,0)`, and `(x1, y1)` is the outermost corner of cell `(nr-1, nc-1)`. All cells are rectangles of the same size. This is the fastest version.
x, y are 1D arrays of length \( nc +1 \) and \( nr +1 \), respectively, giving the x and y boundaries of the cells. Hence the cells are rectangular but the grid may be nonuniform. The speed is intermediate. (The grid is checked, and if found to be uniform the fast version is used.)

\( X \) and \( Y \) are 2D arrays with shape \(( nr +1, nc +1)\) that specify the (x,y) coordinates of the corners of the colored quadrilaterals; the quadrilateral for \( C[i,j] \) has corners at \((X[i,j], Y[i,j]), (X[i+1,j], Y[i+1,j]), (X[i+1,j+1], Y[i+1,j+1])\). The cells need not be rectangular. This is the most general, but the slowest to render. It may produce faster and more compact output using ps, pdf, and svg backends, however.

Note that the the column index corresponds to the x-coordinate, and the row index corresponds to y; for details, see the “Grid Orientation” section below.

Optional keyword arguments:

- **cmap**: [None | Colormap] A cm Colormap instance from cm. If None, use rc settings.
- **norm**: [None | Normalize] An mcolors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1. If None, defaults to normalize()
- **vmin/vmax**: [None | scalar] vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array \( C \) is used. If you pass a norm instance, vmin and vmax will be None.
- **alpha**: 0 <= scalar <= 1 the alpha blending value

Return value is an image if a regular or rectangular grid is specified, and a QuadMesh collection in the general quadrilateral case.

**pcolormesh**(*args, **kwargs*)

call signatures:

- pcolormesh(C)
- pcolormesh(X, Y, C)
- pcolormesh(C, **kwargs)

\( C \) may be a masked array, but X and Y may not. Masked array support is implemented via cmap and norm; in contrast, pcolor() simply does not draw quadrilaterals with masked colors or vertices.

Keyword arguments:

- **cmap**: [None | Colormap] A matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance. If None, use rc settings.
- **norm**: [None | Normalize] A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1. If None, defaults to normalize().
- **vmin/vmax**: [None | scalar] vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array \( C \) is used. If you pass a norm instance, vmin and vmax will be ignored.
- **shading**: [‘flat’ | ‘faceted’] If ‘faceted’, a black grid is drawn around each rectangle; if ‘flat’, edges are not drawn. Default is ‘flat’, contrary to Matlab(TM).
This kwarg is deprecated; please use ‘edgecolors’ instead:

- shading=’flat’ –
  edgecolors=’None’
- shading=’faceted’ – edgecolors=’k’

**edgecolors**: [ None | ‘None’ | color | color sequence] If None, the rc setting is used by default.

If ‘None’, edges will not be visible.

An mpl color or sequence of colors will set the edge color

**alpha**: 0 <= scalar <= 1 the alpha blending value

Return value is a matplotlib.collection.QuadMesh object.

Kwargs can be used to control the matplotlib.collections.QuadMesh properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
See Also:

`pcolor()` For an explanation of the grid orientation and the expansion of 1-D X and/or Y to 2-D arrays.

`pick(*args)`
call signature:

pick(mouseevent)

each child artist will fire a pick event if mouseevent is over the artist and the artist has picker set

`pie(x, explode=None, labels=None, colors=None, autopct=None, pctdistance=0.59999999999999998, shadow=False, labeldistance=1.1000000000000001)`
call signature:

pie(x, explode=None, labels=None, colors=('b', 'g', 'r', 'c', 'm', 'y', 'k', 'w'), autopct=None, pctdistance=0.6, labeldistance=1.1, shadow=False)

Make a pie chart of array x. The fractional area of each wedge is given by x/sum(x). If sum(x) <= 1, then the values of x give the fractional area directly and the array will not be normalized.

Keyword arguments:

`explode`: [ None | len(x) sequence ] If not None, is a len(x) array which specifies the fraction of the radius with which to offset each wedge.

`colors`: [ None | color sequence ] A sequence of matplotlib color args through which the pie chart will cycle.

`labels`: [ None | len(x) sequence of strings ] A sequence of strings providing the labels for each wedge

`autopct`: [ None | format string | format function ] If not None, is a string or function used to label the wedges with their numeric value. The label will be placed inside the wedge. If it is a format string, the label will be fmt%pct. If it is a function, it will be called.

`pctdistance`: scalar The ratio between the center of each pie slice and the start of the text generated by autopct. Ignored if autopct is None; default is 0.6.

`labeldistance`: scalar The radial distance at which the pie labels are drawn

`shadow`: [ False | True ] Draw a shadow beneath the pie.

The pie chart will probably look best if the figure and axes are square. Eg.:
figure(figsize=(8,8))
ax = axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.8])

Return value: If autopct is None, return the tuple (patches, texts):

- patches is a sequence of matplotlib.patches.Wedge instances
- texts is a list of the label matplotlib.text.Text instances.

If autopct is not None, return the tuple (patches, texts, autotexts), where patches and texts are as above, and autotexts is a list of Text instances for the numeric labels.

plot(*args, **kwargs)
Plot lines and/or markers to the Axes. args is a variable length argument, allowing for multiple x, y pairs with an optional format string. For example, each of the following is legal:

- plot(x, y)  # plot x and y using default line style and color
- plot(x, y, 'bo')  # plot x and y using blue circle markers
- plot(y)  # plot y using x as index array 0..N-1
- plot(y, 'r+')  # ditto, but with red plusses

If x and/or y is 2-dimensional, then the corresponding columns will be plotted.

An arbitrary number of x, y, fmt groups can be specified, as in:

- a.plot(x1, y1, 'g^', x2, y2, 'g-')

Return value is a list of lines that were added.

The following format string characters are accepted to control the line style or marker:
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'-'</td>
<td>solid line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'--'</td>
<td>dashed line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'-.'</td>
<td>dash-dot line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>':'</td>
<td>dotted line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'o'</td>
<td>point marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'v'</td>
<td>pixel marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'o'</td>
<td>circle marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'v'</td>
<td>triangle_down marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;'</td>
<td>triangle_up marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&gt;'</td>
<td>triangle_left marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'1'</td>
<td>triangle_right marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'2'</td>
<td>tri_down marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'3'</td>
<td>tri_up marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'4'</td>
<td>tri_left marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'s'</td>
<td>tri_right marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'p'</td>
<td>square marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'h'</td>
<td>pentagon marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'*'</td>
<td>star marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'h'</td>
<td>hexagon1 marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'H'</td>
<td>hexagon2 marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'+'</td>
<td>plus marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'x'</td>
<td>x marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'D'</td>
<td>diamond marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'d'</td>
<td>thin_diamond marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'_'</td>
<td>hline marker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following color abbreviations are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character</th>
<th>color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'b'</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'g'</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'r'</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'c'</td>
<td>cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'m'</td>
<td>magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'y'</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'k'</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'w'</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, you can specify colors in many weird and wonderful ways, including full names ('green'), hex strings ('#008000'), RGB or RGBA tuples ((0, 1, 0, 1)) or grayscale intensities as a string ('0.8'). Of these, the string specifications can be used in place of a fmt group, but the tuple forms can be used only as kwargs.

Line styles and colors are combined in a single format string, as in 'bo' for blue circles.

The kwargs can be used to set line properties (any property that has a set_* method). You can use this to set a line label (for auto legends), linewidth, anitialising, marker face color, etc. Here is an example:
plot([1,2,3], [1,2,3], 'go-', label='line 1', linewidth=2)
plot([1,2,3], [1,4,9], 'rs', label='line 2')
axis([0, 4, 0, 10])
legend()

If you make multiple lines with one plot command, the kwargs apply to all those lines, e.g.:

plot(x1, y1, x2, y2, antialiased=False)

Neither line will be antialiased.

You do not need to use format strings, which are just abbreviations. All of the line properties can be controlled by keyword arguments. For example, you can set the color, marker, linestyle, and marker color with:

plot(x, y, color='green', linestyle='dashed', marker='o', markerfacecolor='blue', markersize=12). See :class:`~matplotlib.lines.Line2D` for details.

The kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt', 'round', 'projecting']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter', 'round', 'bevel']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full', 'left', 'right', 'bottom', 'top']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-','-',':','--'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+', '*', '.', '1', '2', '3', '4', '&lt;', '&gt;', 'D', 'H', 'o', 'p', 's', 'v']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33.15 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kwags `scalex` and `scaley`, if defined, are passed on to `autoscale_view()` to determine whether the x and y axes are autoscaled; the default is `True`.

**plot_date**

```python
plot_date(x, y, fmt='bo', tz=None, xdate=True, ydate=False, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
plot_date(x, y, fmt='bo', tz=None, xdate=True, ydate=False, **kwargs)
```

Similar to the **plot()** command, except the x or y (or both) data is considered to be dates, and the axis is labeled accordingly.

x and/or y can be a sequence of dates represented as float days since 0001-01-01 UTC.

Keyword arguments:

- **fmt**: string
  The plot format string.

- **tz**: [ None | timezone string ]
  The time zone to use in labeling dates. If None, defaults to rc value.

- **xdate**: [ True | False ]
  If True, the x-axis will be labeled with dates.

- **ydate**: [ False | True ]
  If True, the y-axis will be labeled with dates.

Note if you are using custom date tickers and formatters, it may be necessary to set the formatters/locators after the call to **plot_date()** since **plot_date()** will set the default tick locator to matplotlib.dates.AutoDateLocator (if the tick locator is not already set to a matplotlib.dates.DateLocator instance) and the default tick formatter to matplotlib.dates.AutoDateFormatter (if the tick formatter is not already set to a matplotlib.dates.DateFormatter instance).

Valid kwargs are Line2D properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[ '-.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

dates for helper functions
date2num(), num2date() and drange()

for help on creating the required floating point dates.

**psd**

psd(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

```python
psd(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, window=mlab.window_hanning, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)
```

The power spectral density by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vector x is divided into NFFT length segments. Each segment is detrended by function detrend and windowed by function window. noverlap gives the length of the overlap between segments. The |fft(i)|² of each segment i are averaged to compute Pxx, with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing. Fs is the sampling frequency.

Keyword arguments:

**NFFT**: integer The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**Fs**: scalar The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**detrend**: callable The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray A function or a vector of length NFFT. To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hanning()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap**: integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from NFFT, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the n parameter in the call to fft(). The default is None, which sets pad_to equal to NFFT.

**sides**: ['default' | 'onesided' | 'twosided'] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and
both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while
‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be
scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This al-
lows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for
MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which oFF
sets the x extents of the
plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered
and downsampled to baseband.

Returns the tuple (Pxx, freqs).

For plotting, the power is plotted as 10 log_{10}(P_{xx}) for decibels, though P_{xx} itself is returned.

**References**: Bendat & Piersol – Random Data: Analysis and Measurement Procedures, John
Wiley & Sons (1986)

kwargs control the **Line2D** properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_jointstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[' ' '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[' + '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 33.17 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_jooinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example:

![Example Plot](image)

```python
quiver(*args, **kw)
```

Plot a 2-D field of arrows.

call signatures:

- `quiver(U, V, **kw)`
- `quiver(U, V, C, **kw)`
- `quiver(*args, **kw)`
quiver(X, Y, U, V, **kw)
quiver(X, Y, U, V, C, **kw)

Arguments:

X, Y:
The x and y coordinates of the arrow locations (default is tail of arrow; see *pivot* kwarg)

U, V:
give the x and y components of the arrow vectors

C: an optional array used to map colors to the arrows

All arguments may be 1-D or 2-D arrays or sequences. If X and Y are absent, they will be generated as a uniform grid. If U and V are 2-D arrays but X and Y are 1-D, and if len(X) and len(Y) match the column and row dimensions of U, then X and Y will be expanded with *numpy.meshgrid()*.

U, V, C may be masked arrays, but masked X, Y are not supported at present.

Keyword arguments:

**units:** ['width' | 'height' | 'dots' | 'inches' | 'x' | 'y']  
arrow units; the arrow dimensions except for length are in multiples of this unit.

- ‘width’ or ‘height’: the width or height of the axes
- ‘dots’ or ‘inches’: pixels or inches, based on the figure dpi
- ‘x’ or ‘y’: X or Y data units

The arrows scale differently depending on the units. For ‘x’ or ‘y’, the arrows get larger as one zooms in; for other units, the arrow size is independent of the zoom state. For ‘width or ‘height’, the arrow size increases with the width and height of the axes, respectively, when the the window is resized; for ‘dots’ or ‘inches’, resizing does not change the arrows.

**angles:** ['uv' | 'xy' | *array*]  
With the default ‘uv’, the arrow aspect ratio is 1, so that if \( U*V \) the angle of the arrow on the plot is 45 degrees CCW from the x-axis. With ‘xy’, the arrow points from (x,y) to (x+u, y+v). Alternatively, arbitrary angles may be specified as an array of values in degrees, CCW from the x-axis.

**scale:** [ None | float ]  
data units per arrow unit, e.g. m/s per plot width; a smaller scale parameter makes the arrow longer. If None, a simple autoscaling algorithm is used, based on the average vector length and the number of vectors.

**width:**  
shaft width in arrow units; default depends on choice of units, above, and number of vectors; a typical starting value is about 0.005 times the width of the plot.

**headwidth:** scalar  
head width as multiple of shaft width, default is 3
headlength: scalar  head length as multiple of shaft width, default is 5
headaxislength: scalar  head length at shaft intersection, default is 4.5
minshaft: scalar  length below which arrow scales, in units of head length. Do not set this to less than 1, or small arrows will look terrible! Default is 1
minlength: scalar  minimum length as a multiple of shaft width; if an arrow length is less than this, plot a dot (hexagon) of this diameter instead. Default is 1.
pivot: [‘tail’ | ‘middle’ | ‘tip’]  The part of the arrow that is at the grid point; the arrow rotates about this point, hence the name pivot.
color: [color | color sequence]  This is a synonym for the PolyCollection face-color kwarg. If C has been set, color has no effect.

The defaults give a slightly swept-back arrow; to make the head a triangle, make headaxislength the same as headlength. To make the arrow more pointed, reduce headwidth or increase headlength and headaxislength. To make the head smaller relative to the shaft, scale down all the head parameters. You will probably do best to leave minshaft alone.

Linewidths and edgecolors can be used to customize the arrow outlines. Additional PolyCollection keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgewidth or edgewidths</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 33.18 – continued from previous page

| rasterized | [True | False | None] |
| snap | unknown |
| transform | Transform instance |
| url | a url string |
| urls | unknown |
| visible | [True | False] |
| zorder | any number |

**quiverkey(**args, **kw**)

Add a key to a quiver plot.

call signature:

```
quiverkey(Q, X, Y, U, label, **kw)
```

Arguments:

- **Q**: The Quiver instance returned by a call to quiver.
- **X, Y**: The location of the key; additional explanation follows.
- **U**: The length of the key
- **label**: a string with the length and units of the key

Keyword arguments:

- **coordinates** = [‘axes’ | ‘figure’ | ‘data’ | ‘inches’] Coordinate system and units for 
  X, Y: ‘axes’ and ‘figure’ are normalized coordinate systems with 0,0 in the lower 
  left and 1,1 in the upper right; ‘data’ are the axes data coordinates (used for the 
  locations of the vectors in the quiver plot itself); ‘inches’ is position in the figure 
  in inches, with 0,0 at the lower left corner.
- **color**: overrides face and edge colors from **Q**.
- **labelpos** = [‘N’ | ‘S’ | ‘E’ | ‘W’] Position the label above, below, to the right, to the 
  left of the arrow, respectively.
- **labelsep**: Distance in inches between the arrow and the label. Default is 0.1
- **labelcolor**: defaults to default Text color.
- **fontproperties**: A dictionary with keyword arguments accepted by the 
  FontProperties initializer: family, style, variant, size, weight

Any additional keyword arguments are used to override vector properties taken from **Q**.

The positioning of the key depends on **X, Y, coordinates**, and **labelpos**. If **labelpos** is ‘N’ or ‘S’, 
X, Y give the position of the middle of the key arrow. If **labelpos** is ‘E’, X, Y positions the head, 
and if **labelpos** is ‘W’, X, Y positions the tail; in either of these two cases, X, Y is somewhere in 
the middle of the arrow+label key object.
redraw_in_frame()
This method can only be used after an initial draw which caches the renderer. It is used to efficiently update Axes data (axis ticks, labels, etc are not updated)

relim()
recompute the data limits based on current artists

reset_position()
Make the original position the active position

scatter(x, y, s=20, c='b', marker='o', cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, faceted=True, verts=None, **kwargs)
call signatures:

scatter(x, y, s=20, c='b', marker='o', cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, **kwargs)

Make a scatter plot of x versus y, where x, y are converted to 1-D sequences which must be of the same length, N.

Keyword arguments:

s: size in points^2. It is a scalar or an array of the same length as x and y.

c: a color. c can be a single color format string, or a sequence of color specifications of length N, or a sequence of N numbers to be mapped to colors using the cmap and norm specified via kwargs (see below). Note that c should not be a single numeric RGB or RGBA sequence because that is indistinguishable from an array of values to be colormapped. c can be a 2-D array in which the rows are RGB or RGBA, however.

marker: can be one of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'s'</td>
<td>square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'o'</td>
<td>circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'^'</td>
<td>triangle up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&gt;'</td>
<td>triangle right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;'</td>
<td>triangle down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;'</td>
<td>triangle left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'d'</td>
<td>diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'p'</td>
<td>pentagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'h'</td>
<td>hexagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'8'</td>
<td>octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'+'</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'x'</td>
<td>cross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The marker can also be a tuple (numsides, style, angle), which will create a custom, regular symbol.

numsides: the number of sides

style: the style of the regular symbol:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a regular polygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a star-like symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>an asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a circle (numsides and angle is ignored)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**angle**: the angle of rotation of the symbol

Finally, **marker** can be (verts, 0): verts is a sequence of (x, y) vertices for a custom scatter symbol. Alternatively, use the kwarg combination marker = None, verts = verts.

Any or all of x, y, s, and c may be masked arrays, in which case all masks will be combined and only unmasked points will be plotted.

Other keyword arguments: the color mapping and normalization arguments will be used only if c is an array of floats.

- **cmap**: [None | Colormap] A matplotlib.colors.Colormap instance or registered name. If None, defaults to rc image.cmap. cmap is only used if c is an array of floats.

- **norm**: [None | Normalize] A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0, 1. If None, use the default normalize(). norm is only used if c is an array of floats.

- **vmin/vmax**: vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array C is used. Note if you pass a norm instance, your settings for vmin and vmax will be ignored.

- **alpha**: 0 <= scalar <= 1 The alpha value for the patches

- **linewights**: [None | scalar | sequence] If None, defaults to (lines.linewidth,). Note that this is a tuple, and if you set the linewights argument you must set it as a sequence of floats, as required by RegularPolyCollection.

Optional kwags control the Collection properties; in particular:

- **edgecolors**: ‘none’ to plot faces with no outlines

- **facecolors**: ‘none’ to plot unfilled outlines

Here are the standard descriptions of all the Collection kwags:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33.19 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>A Collection instance is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>A colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>A callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgcolor</td>
<td>Matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>Matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>A matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>An id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>['solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted'] or (offset, on-off-dash-seq)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>Float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True, False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>Float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None, float, boolean, callable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True, False, None]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>A url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True, False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>Any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**semilogx**(*args, **kwargs*)

Call signature:

```python
semilogx(*args, **kwargs)
```

Make a plot with log scaling on the x axis.

**semilogx**() supports all the keyword arguments of **plot**() and **matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xscale**().

Notable keyword arguments:

- **basex**: scalar > 1 base of the x logarithm
- **subsx**: [None | sequence] The location of the minor xticks; None defaults to auto-subs, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see **set_xscale**() for details.
- **nonposx**: ['mask', 'clip'] non-positive values in x can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number
The remaining valid kwargs are `Line2D` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (<code>Path</code>, <code>Transform</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any <code>matplotlib</code> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>[’butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>[’miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘default’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>[’full’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[ ‘-‘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any <code>matplotlib</code> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any <code>matplotlib</code> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>[’butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>[’miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a <code>url</code> string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

`loglog()` For example code and figure
**semilogy**(*args, **kwargs)

call signature:

    semilogy(*args, **kwargs)

Make a plot with log scaling on the y axis.

**semilogy()** supports all the keyword arguments of **plot()** and **matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_yscale()**.

Notable keyword arguments:

- **basey**: scalar > 1 Base of the y logarithm
- **subsy**: [None | sequence] The location of the minor yticks; **None** defaults to auto-sub, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see **set_yscale()** for details.
- **nonposy**: ['mask' | 'clip'] non-positive values in y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

The remaining valid kwargs are **Line2D** properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <strong>Axes</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[ 'default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.figure.Figure</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[ '-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

loglog() For example code and figure

set_adjustable(adjustable)
   
   ACCEPTS: [‘box’ | ‘datalim’]

set_anchor(ancho)
   
   anchor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘C’</td>
<td>Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘SW’</td>
<td>bottom left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘S’</td>
<td>bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘SE’</td>
<td>bottom right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘E’</td>
<td>right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘NE’</td>
<td>top right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘N’</td>
<td>top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘NW’</td>
<td>top left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘W’</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

set_aspect(aspect, adjustable=None, anchor=None)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘auto’</td>
<td>automatic; fill position rectangle with data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘normal’</td>
<td>same as ‘auto’; deprecated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘equal’</td>
<td>same scaling from data to plot units for x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num</td>
<td>a circle will be stretched such that the height is num times the width. aspect=1 is the same as aspect=‘equal’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

adjustable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘box’</td>
<td>change physical size of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘datalim’</td>
<td>change xlim or ylim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**anchor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘C’</td>
<td>centered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘SW’</td>
<td>lower left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘S’</td>
<td>middle of bottom edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘SE’</td>
<td>lower right corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*set_autoscale_on*(\(b\))

Set whether autoscaling is applied on plot commands

accepts: [True | False]

*set_autoscalex_on*(\(b\))

Set whether autoscaling for the x-axis is applied on plot commands

accepts: [True | False]

*set_autoscaley_on*(\(b\))

Set whether autoscaling for the y-axis is applied on plot commands

accepts: [True | False]

*set_axes_locator*(\(locator\))

set_axes_locator

accepts: [a callable object which takes an axes instance and renderer and] returns a bbox.

*set_axisbgcolor*(\(color\))

set the axes background color

accepts: any matplotlib color - see colors()

*set_axis_off()*

turn off the axis

*set_axis_on()*

turn on the axis

*set_axisbelow*(\(b\))

Set whether the axis ticks and gridlines are above or below most artists

accepts: [True | False]

*set_color_cycle*(\(clist\))

Set the color cycle for any future plot commands on this Axes.

clist is a list of mpl color specifiers.

*set_cursor_props*(\(*args\))

Set the cursor property as:
ax.set_cursor_props(linewidth, color)

or:

ax.set_cursor_props((linewidth, color))

ACCEPTS: a (float, color) tuple

**set_figure(fig)**

Set the class: *matplotlib.axes.Axes* figure

accepts a class: *matplotlib.figure.Figure* instance

**set_frame_on(b)**

Set whether the axes rectangle patch is drawn

ACCEPTS: [ True | False ]

**set_navigate(b)**

Set whether the axes responds to navigation toolbar commands

ACCEPTS: [ True | False ]

**set_navigate_mode(b)**

Set the navigation toolbar button status;

**Warning:** this is not a user-API function.

**set_position(pos, which='both')**

Set the axes position with:

pos = [left, bottom, width, height]

in relative 0,1 coords, or pos can be a Bbox

There are two position variables: one which is ultimately used, but which may be modified by *apply_aspect()* , and a second which is the starting point for *apply_aspect()*.

**Optional keyword arguments:** which

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘active’</td>
<td>to change the first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘original’</td>
<td>to change the second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘both’</td>
<td>to change both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**set_rasterization_zorder(z)**

Set zorder value below which artists will be rasterized

**set_title(label, fontdict=None, **kwargs)**

call signature:

set_title(label, fontdict=None, **kwargs):
Set the title for the axes.

**kwargs are Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontpropterties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCEPTS:** str

**See Also:**
**text()** for information on how override and the optional args work

**set_xbound**(lower=None, upper=None)
Set the lower and upper numerical bounds of the x-axis. This method will honor axes inversion regardless of parameter order.

**set_xlabel**(xlabel, fontdict=None, labelpad=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

```
set_xlabel(xlabel, fontdict=None, labelpad=None, **kwargs)
```
Set the label for the xaxis.

*labelpad* is the spacing in points between the label and the x-axis

Valid kwargs are Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <em>Axes</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <em>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <em>matplotlib.figure.Figure</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a <em>matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float[boolean]callbable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x.y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><em>Transform</em> instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
url or fonturl

variant or fontvariant

verticalalignment or va or ma

visible

weight or fontweight

x

y

zorder

ACCEPTS: str

See Also:

text() for information on how override and the optional args work

set_xlim(xmin=None, xmax=None, emit=True, **kwargs)
call signature:

set_xlim(self, *args, **kwargs)

Set the limits for the xaxis

Returns the current xlims as a length 2 tuple: [xmin, xmax]

Examples:

set_xlim((valmin, valmax))
set_xlim(valmin, valmax)
set_xlim(xmin=1) # xmax unchanged
set_xlim(xmax=1) # xmin unchanged

Keyword arguments:

ymin: scalar the min of the ylim
ymax: scalar the max of the ylim
emit: [ True | False ] notify observers of lim change

ACCEPTS: len(2) sequence of floats

set_xscale(value, **kwargs)
call signature:

set_xscale(value)

Set the scaling of the x-axis: ‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’

ACCEPTS: [‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’]
Different kwargs are accepted, depending on the scale: ‘linear’

‘log’

`basex/basey`: The base of the logarithm

`nonposx/nonposy`: [‘mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in x or y can be
masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

`subsx/subsy`: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be
a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

‘symlog’

`basex/basey`: The base of the logarithm

`linthreshx/linthreshy`: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to
avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).

`subsx/subsy`: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be
a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

`set_xticklabels(labels, fontdict=None, minor=False, **kwargs)`

call signature:

`set_xticklabels(labels, fontdict=None, minor=False, **kwargs)`

Set the xtick labels with list of strings `labels`. Return a list of axis text instances.

`kwargs` set the `Text` properties. Valid properties are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bgcolor</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bbox</code></td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>family</code> or <code>fontfamily</code></td>
<td>[ <code>serif</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fontproperties</code></td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>halign</code> or <code>horizontalalignment</code></td>
<td>[ <code>center</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33.24 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ 'normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>[ normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCEPTS: sequence of strings

**set_xticks** *(ticks, minor=False)*

Set the x ticks with list of ticks

ACCEPTS: sequence of floats

**set_ybound** *(lower=None, upper=None)*

Set the lower and upper numerical bounds of the y-axis. This method will honor axes inversion regardless of parameter order.

**set_ylabel** *(ylabel, fontdict=None, labelfpad=None, **kwargs)*

call signature:

```
set_ylabel(ylabel, fontdict=None, labelfpad=None, **kwargs)
```

Set the label for the yaxis

*labelfpad* is the spacing in points between the label and the y-axis

Valid kwargs are Text properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description and Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCEPTS:** str

**See Also:**

- `text()` for information on how override and the optional args work
**set_ylim** *(ymin=None, ymax=None, emit=True, **kwargs)*

call signature:

```python
set_ylim(self, *args, **kwargs):
```

Set the limits for the yaxis; \(v = [ymin, ymax]\):

```python
set_ylim((valmin, valmax))
set_ylim(valmin, valmax)
set_ylim(ymin=1)  # ymax unchanged
set_ylim(ymax=1)  # ymin unchanged
```

Keyword arguments:

- **ymin**: scalar  the min of the ylim
- **ymax**: scalar  the max of the ylim
- **emit**: [ True | False ] notify observers of lim change

Returns the current ylimits as a length 2 tuple

ACCEPSTS: len(2) sequence of floats

**set_yscale** *(value, **kwargs)*

call signature:

```python
set_yscale(value)
```

Set the scaling of the y-axis: ‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’

ACCEPSTS: [‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’]

Different kwargs are accepted, depending on the scale: ‘linear’

- **‘log’**
  - **basex/basey**: The base of the logarithm
  - **nonposx/nonposy**: [’mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in x or y can be
    masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number
  - **subsx/subsy**: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be
    a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
    will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

- **‘symlog’**
  - **basex/basey**: The base of the logarithm
  - **linthreshx/linthreshy**: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to
    avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).
subsx/subsy: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

set_yticklabels(labels, fontdict=None, minor=False, **kwargs)

call signature:

set_yticklabels(labels, fontdict=None, minor=False, **kwargs)

Set the ytick labels with list of strings labels. Return a list of Text instances.

kwargs set Text properties for the labels. Valid properties are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>['center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>['left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>verticalalignment</strong> or va or ma</td>
<td>[‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>visible</strong></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>weight</strong> or fontweight</td>
<td>[a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>x</strong></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>y</strong></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>zorder</strong></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCEPST: sequence of strings

**set_yticks**(ticks, minor=False)

Set the y ticks with list of ticks

ACCEPST: sequence of floats

Keyword arguments:

**minor** [False | True] Sets the minor ticks if True

**specgram**(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=128, cmap=None, xextent=None, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)

call signature:

specgram(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, window=mlab.window_hanning, noverlap=128, cmap=None, xextent=None, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)

Compute a spectrogram of data in x. Data are split into NFFT length segments and the PSD of each section is computed. The windowing function window is applied to each segment, and the amount of overlap of each segment is specified with noverlap.

Keyword arguments:

**NFFT**: integer The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**Fs**: scalar The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**detrend**: callable The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The pylab module defines detrend_none(), detrend_mean(), and detrend_linear(), but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray A function or a vector of length NFFT. To create window vectors see window_hanning(), window_none(), numpy.blackman(), numpy.hamming(), numpy.bartlett(), scipy.signal(), scipy.signal.get_window(), etc. The default is
window_hanning(). If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap:** integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to:** integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from NFFT, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the n parameter in the call to fft(). The default is None, which sets pad_to equal to NFFT.

**sides:** [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq:** boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc:** integer The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which offsets the y extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.

**cmap:** A matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance; if None use default determined by rc

**xextent:** The image extent along the x-axis. xextent = (xmin,xmax) The default is (0,max(bins)), where bins is the return value from mlab.specgram()

**kwargs:**

Additional kwargs are passed on to imshow which makes the specgram image

Return value is \((Pxx, freqs, bins, im)\):

- **bins** are the time points the spectrogram is calculated over
- **freqs** is an array of frequencies
- **Pxx** is a len(times) x len(freqs) array of power
- **im** is a matplotlib.image.AxesImage instance

Note: If x is real (i.e. non-complex), only the positive spectrum is shown. If x is complex, both positive and negative parts of the spectrum are shown. This can be overridden using the sides keyword argument.

**Example:**
spy(Z, precision=0, marker=None, markersize=None, aspect='equal', **kwargs)

call signature:

spy(Z, precision=0, marker= None, markersize= None, aspect='equal', **kwargs)

spy(Z) plots the sparsity pattern of the 2-D array Z.

If precision is 0, any non-zero value will be plotted; else, values of |Z| > precision will be plotted.

For scipy.sparse.spmatrix instances, there is a special case: if precision is 'present', any value present in the array will be plotted, even if it is identically zero.

The array will be plotted as it would be printed, with the first index (row) increasing down and the second index (column) increasing to the right.

By default aspect is 'equal', so that each array element occupies a square space; set the aspect kwarg to 'auto' to allow the plot to fill the plot box, or to any scalar number to specify the aspect ratio of an array element directly.

Two plotting styles are available: image or marker. Both are available for full arrays, but only the marker style works for scipy.sparse.spmatrix instances.

If marker and markersize are None, an image will be returned and any remaining kwargs are passed to imshow(); else, a Line2D object will be returned with the value of marker determining
the marker type, and any remaining kwargs passed to the `plot()` method.

If `marker` and `markersize` are `None`, useful kwargs include:

- `cmap`
- `alpha`

See Also:

`imshow()` For image options.

For controlling colors, e.g. cyan background and red marks, use:

```python
cmap = mcolors.ListedColormap(['c', 'r'])
```

If `marker` or `markersize` is not `None`, useful kwargs include:

- `marker`
- `markersize`
- `color`

Useful values for `marker` include:

- `'s'` square (default)
- `'o'` circle
- `'.` point
- `','` pixel

See Also:

`plot()` For plotting options

### start_pan(x, y, button)

Called when a pan operation has started.

`x, y` are the mouse coordinates in display coords. `button` is the mouse button number:

- `1`: LEFT
- `2`: MIDDLE
- `3`: RIGHT

Note: Intended to be overridden by new projection types.

### stem(x, y, linefmt='b-', markerfmt='bo', basefmt='r-')

call signature:

```python
stem(x, y, linefmt='b-', markerfmt='bo', basefmt='r-')
```
A stem plot plots vertical lines (using linefmt) at each x location from the baseline to y, and places a marker there using markerfmt. A horizontal line at 0 is is plotted using basefmt.

Return value is a tuple (markerline, stemlines, baseline).

See Also:

this document for details
examples/pylab_examples/stem_plot.py for a demo

step(x, y, *args, **kwargs)
call signature:

step(x, y, *args, **kwargs)

Make a step plot. Additional keyword args to step() are the same as those for plot().
x and y must be 1-D sequences, and it is assumed, but not checked, that x is uniformly increasing.
Keyword arguments:

where: ['pre' | 'post' | 'mid'] If 'pre', the interval from x[i] to x[i+1] has level y[i+1]
        If 'post', that interval has level y[i]
        If 'mid', the jumps in y occur half-way between the x-values.

table(**kwargs)
call signature:

table(cellText=None, cellColours=None, cellLoc='right', colWidths=None, rowLabels=None, rowColours=None, rowLoc='left', colLabels=None, colColours=None, colLoc='center', loc='bottom', bbox=None):

Add a table to the current axes. Returns a matplotlib.table.Table instance. For finer
grained control over tables, use the Table class and add it to the axes with add_table().

Thanks to John Gill for providing the class and table.

kwargs control the Table properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontsize</td>
<td>a float in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**text(x, y, s, fontdict=None, withdash=False, **kwargs)**

call signature:

```python
text(x, y, s, fontdict=None, **kwargs)
```

Add text in string s to axis at location x, y, data coordinates.

Keyword arguments:

- **fontdict**: A dictionary to override the default text properties. If fontdict is None, the defaults are determined by your rc parameters.

- **withdash**: [False | True ] Creates a TextWithDash instance instead of a Text instance.

Individual keyword arguments can be used to override any given parameter:

```python
text(x, y, s, fontsize=12)
```

The default transform specifies that text is in data coords, alternatively, you can specify text in axis coords (0,0 is lower-left and 1,1 is upper-right). The example below places text in the center of the axes:

```python
text(0.5, 0.5,'matplotlib',
     horizontalalignment='center',
     verticalalignment='center',
     transform = ax.transAxes)
```
You can put a rectangular box around the text instance (eg. to set a background color) by using the keyword `bbox`. `bbox` is a dictionary of `matplotlib.patches.Rectangle` properties. For example:

```
text(x, y, s, bbox=dict(facecolor='red', alpha=0.5))
```

Valid kwargs are `matplotlib.text.Text` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>backgroundcolor</code></td>
<td>any <code>matplotlib</code> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bbox</code></td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>([<code>Path</code>, <code>Transform</code>], <code>Patch</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td>any <code>matplotlib</code> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>family</code> or <code>fontfamily</code> or <code>fontname</code> or <code>name</code></td>
<td>[<code>FONTNAME</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fontproperties</code> or <code>font_properties</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>horizontalalignment</code> or <code>ha</code></td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linespacing</code></td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>multialignment</code></td>
<td>['left'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>position</code></td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotation</code></td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotation_mode</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>size</code> or <code>fontsize</code></td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stretch</code> or <code>fontstretch</code></td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>style</code> or <code>fontstyle</code></td>
<td>['normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>text</code></td>
<td>string or anything printable with '%s' conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>variant</code> or <code>fontvariant</code></td>
<td>['normal'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verticalalignment</code> or <code>va or ma</code></td>
<td>['center'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>weight</code> or <code>fontweight</code></td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>x</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>y</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ticklabel_format(**kwargs\)**

Convenience method for manipulating the ScalarFormatter used by default for linear axes.

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>['sci' (or 'scientific')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scilimits</td>
<td>(m, n), pair of integers; if style is 'sci', scientific notation will be used for numbers outside the range 10^{-m}:sup: to 10^{n}:sup:. Use (0,0) to include all numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis</td>
<td>['x'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only the major ticks are affected. If the method is called when the **ScalarFormatter** is not the **Formatter** being used, an **AttributeError** will be raised.

**twinx()**

call signature:

```
ax = twinx()
```

create a twin of Axes for generating a plot with a sharex x-axis but independent y axis. The y-axis of self will have ticks on left and the returned axes will have ticks on the right

**twiny()**

call signature:

```
ax = twiny()
```

create a twin of Axes for generating a plot with a shared y-axis but independent x axis. The x-axis of self will have ticks on bottom and the returned axes will have ticks on the top

**update_datalim(xys, updatex=True, updatey=True)**

Update the data lim bbox with seq of xy tups or equiv. 2-D array

**update_datalim_bounds(bounds)**

Update the datalim to include the given Bbox bounds

**update_datalim_numerix(x, y)**

Update the data lim bbox with seq of xy tups

**vlines(x, ymin, ymax, colors='k', linestyles='solid', label='', **kwargs)**

call signature:

```
vlines(x, ymin, ymax, color='k', linestyles='solid')
```

Plot vertical lines at each x from ymin to ymax. ymin or ymax can be scalars or len(x) numpy arrays. If they are scalars, then the respective values are constant, else the heights of the lines are determined by ymin and ymax.

**colors** a line collections color args, either a single color or a len(x) list of colors

**linestyles**
one of [ ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ]

Returns the matplotlib.collections.LineCollection that was added.

**kwargs are LineCollection properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float [True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>segments</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verts</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**xaxis_date**(tz=**None**)  
Sets up x-axis ticks and labels that treat the x data as dates. 

*tz* is the time zone to use in labeling dates. Defaults to rc value.

**xaxis_inverted**()
Returns True if the x-axis is inverted.

**xcorr** *(x, y, normed=True, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, usevlines=True, maxlags=10, **kwargs)*

call signature:

```python
def xcorr(self, x, y, normed=True, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, usevlines=True, maxlags=10, **kwargs):
```

Plot the cross correlation between *x* and *y*. If *normed* = *True*, normalize the data by the cross correlation at 0-th lag. *x* and *y* are detrended by the *detrend* callable (default no normalization). *x* and *y* must be equal length.

Data are plotted as `plot(lags, c, **kwargs)`

Return value is a tuple (*lags*, *c*, *line*) where:

- *lags* are a length 2*maxlags+1 lag vector
- *c* is the 2*maxlags+1 auto correlation vector
- *line* is a **Line2D** instance returned by `plot()`.

The default linestyle is *None* and the default marker is ‘o’, though these can be overridden with keyword args. The cross correlation is performed with `numpy.correlate()` with *mode* = 2.

If *usevlines* is *True*:

- `vlines()` rather than `plot()` is used to draw vertical lines from the origin to the xcorr. Otherwise the plotstyle is determined by the kwargs, which are **Line2D** properties.

The return value is a tuple (*lags*, *c*, *linecol*, *b*) where *linecol* is the `matplotlib.collections.LineCollection` instance and *b* is the *x*-axis.

*maxlags* is a positive integer detailing the number of lags to show. The default value of *None* will return all (2*len(*x*)-1) lags.

**Example:**

*xcorr()* above, and *acorr()* below.

**Example:**
yaxis_date(tz=None)

Sets up y-axis ticks and labels that treat the y data as dates.

tz is the time zone to use in labeling dates. Defaults to rc value.

yaxis_inverted()

Returns True if the y-axis is inverted.

Subplot

alias of AxesSubplot
class SubplotBase(fig, *args, **kwargs)

Base class for subplots, which are Axes instances with additional methods to facilitate generating and manipulating a set of Axes within a figure.

fig is a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance.

args is the tuple (numRows, numCols, plotNum), where the array of subplots in the figure has dimensions numRows, numCols, and where plotNum is the number of the subplot being created. plotNum starts at 1 in the upper left corner and increases to the right.

If numRows <= numCols <= plotNum < 10, args can be the decimal integer numRows * 100 + numCols * 10 + plotNum.

change_geometry(numrows, numcols, num)

change subplot geometry, eg. from 1,1,1 to 2,2,3
get_geometry()
    get the subplot geometry, eg 2,2,3

is_first_col()

is_first_row()

is_last_col()

is_last_row()

label_outer()
    set the visible property on ticklabels so xticklabels are visible only if the subplot is in the last
    row and yticklabels are visible only if the subplot is in the first column

update_params()
    update the subplot position from fig.subplotpars

set_default_color_cycle(clist)
    Change the default cycle of colors that will be used by the plot command. This must be called before
    creating the Axes to which it will apply; it will apply to all future axes.

    clist is a sequence of mpl color specifiers

subplot_class_factory(axes_class=None)
34.1 `matplotlib.axis`

Classes for the ticks and x and y axis

```python
class Axis(axes, pickradius=15)
    Bases: matplotlib.artist.Artist
```

Public attributes

- `axes.transData` - transform data coords to display coords
- `axes.transAxes` - transform axis coords to display coords
- `labelpad` - number of points between the axis and its label

Init the axis with the parent Axes instance

```python
cla()
    clear the current axis

convert_units(x)

draw(artist, renderer, *kl)
    Draw the axis lines, grid lines, tick lines and labels
```

```python
def draw(artist, renderer, *kwargs):
    ax = self
    if artist is not ax:
        return
    for artist in ax.get_children():
        renderer.draw_artist(artist)

get_children()
```

```python
get_data_interval()
    return the Interval instance for this axis data limits
```

```python
get_gridlines()
    Return the grid lines as a list of Line2D instance
```

```python
get_label()
    Return the axis label as a Text instance
```

```python
get_label_text()
    Get the text of the label
```

```python
get_major_formatter()
    Get the formatter of the major ticker
```
get_major_locator()
    Get the locator of the major ticker

get_major_ticks(numticks=None)
    get the tick instances; grow as necessary

get_major_ticklabels()
    Return a list of Text instances for the major ticklabels

get_major_ticklines()
    Return the major tick lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_major_ticklocs()
    Get the major tick locations in data coordinates as a numpy array

get_minor_formatter()
    Get the formatter of the minor ticker

get_minor_locator()
    Get the locator of the minor ticker

get_minor_ticks(numticks=None)
    get the minor tick instances; grow as necessary

get_minor_ticklabels()
    Return a list of Text instances for the minor ticklabels

get_minor_ticklines()
    Return the minor tick lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_minor_ticklocs()
    Get the minor tick locations in data coordinates as a numpy array

get_offset_text()
    Return the axis offsetText as a Text instance

get_pickradius()
    Return the depth of the axis used by the picker

get_scale()

get_ticklabel_extents(renderer)
    Get the extents of the tick labels on either side of the axes.

get_ticklabels(minor=False)
    Return a list of Text instances for ticklabels

get_ticklines(minor=False)
    Return the tick lines as a list of Line2D instances

get_ticklocs(minor=False)
    Get the tick locations in data coordinates as a numpy array

get_transform()

get_units()
    return the units for axis
get_view_interval()
    return the Interval instance for this axis view limits

grid(b=None, which='major', **kwargs)
    Set the axis grid on or off; b is a boolean. Use which = ‘ major ’ | ‘ minor ’ to set the grid for major
    or minor ticks.

    If b is None and len(kwarg)=0, toggle the grid state. If kwargs are supplied, it is assumed you
    want the grid on and b will be set to True.

    kwargs are used to set the line properties of the grids, eg,
        xax.grid(color='r', linestyle='-', linewidth=2)

have_units()

iter_ticks()
    Iterate through all of the major and minor ticks.

limit_range_for_scale(vmin, vmax)

pan(numsteps)
    Pan numsteps (can be positive or negative)

set_clip_path(clippath, transform=None)

set_data_interval()
    Set the axis data limits

set_label_coords(x, y, transform=None)
    Set the coordinates of the label. By default, the x coordinate of the y label is determined by the
    tick label bounding boxes, but this can lead to poor alignment of multiple ylabels if there are
    multiple axes. Ditto for the y coordinate of the x label.

    You can also specify the coordinate system of the label with the transform. If None, the default
    coordinate system will be the axes coordinate system (0,0) is (left,bottom), (0.5, 0.5) is middle,
    etc

set_label_text(label, fontdict=None, **kwargs)
    Sets the text value of the axis label

    ACCEPTS: A string value for the label

set_major_formatter(formatter)
    Set the formatter of the major ticker

    ACCEPTS: A Formatter instance

set_major_locator(locator)
    Set the locator of the major ticker

    ACCEPTS: a Locator instance

set_minor_formatter(formatter)
    Set the formatter of the minor ticker

    ACCEPTS: A Formatter instance
**set_minor_locator**(*locator*)
Set the locator of the minor ticker

ACCEPTS: a *Locator* instance

**set_pickradius**(*pickradius*)
Set the depth of the axis used by the picker

ACCEPTS: a distance in points

**set_scale**(*value, **kwargs*)

**set_ticklabels**(*ticklabels, *args, **kwargs*)
Set the text values of the tick labels. Return a list of Text instances. Use kwarg *minor=True* to select minor ticks.

ACCEPTS: sequence of strings

**set_ticks**(*ticks, minor=False*)
Set the locations of the tick marks from sequence *ticks*

ACCEPTS: sequence of floats

**set_units**(*u*)
set the units for axis

ACCEPTS: a units tag

**set_view_interval**(*vmin, vmax, ignore=False*)

**update_units**(*data*)
introspect *data* for units converter and update the axis.converter instance if necessary. Return True is *data* is registered for unit conversion

**zoom**(*direction*)
Zoom in/out on axis; if *direction* is >0 zoom in, else zoom out

**class Tick**(*axes, loc, label, size=None, gridOn=None, tick1On=True, tick2On=True, label1On=True, label2On=False, major=True*)
Bases: *matplotlib.artist.Artist*

Abstract base class for the axis ticks, grid lines and labels

1 refers to the bottom of the plot for xticks and the left for yticks 2 refers to the top of the plot for xticks and the right for yticks

Publicly accessible attributes:

- **tick1line** a Line2D instance
- **tick2line** a Line2D instance
- **gridline** a Line2D instance
- **label1** a Text instance
- **label2** a Text instance
- **gridOn** a boolean which determines whether to draw the tickline
tick1On a boolean which determines whether to draw the 1st tickline
tick2On a boolean which determines whether to draw the 2nd tickline
label1On a boolean which determines whether to draw tick label
label2On a boolean which determines whether to draw tick label
bbox is the Bound2D bounding box in display coords of the Axes loc is the tick location in data coords
size is the tick size in relative, axes coords

ticks(fig, ax, *args, **kwargs)
Returns the ticks (list of tick instances)

contains(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occurred in the Tick marks.
This function always returns false. It is more useful to test if the axis as a whole contains the mouse rather than the set of tick marks.

draw(artist, renderer, *k)

get_children()

get_loc()
Return the tick location (data coords) as a scalar

get_pad()
Get the value of the tick label pad in points

get_pad_pixels()

get_view_interval()
Return the view Interval instance for the axis this tick is ticking

set_clip_path(clippath, transform=None)
Set the artist’s clip path, which may be:
  • a Patch (or subclass) instance
  • a Path instance, in which case an optional Transform instance may be provided, which will be applied to the path before using it for clipping.
  • None, to remove the clipping path
For efficiency, if the path happens to be an axis-aligned rectangle, this method will set the clipping box to the corresponding rectangle and set the clipping path to None.

ACCEPTS: [(Path, Transform)| Patch | None ]

set_label(s)
Set the text of ticklabel

ACCEPTS: str

set_label1(s)
Set the text of ticklabel

ACCEPTS: str

set_label2(s)
Set the text of ticklabel2
set_pad(val)
Set the tick label pad in points

set_view_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)

class Ticker()

class XAxis(axes, pickradius=15)
Bases: matplotlib.axis.Axis
Init the axis with the parent Axes instance

contains(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occurred in the x axis.

get_data_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

get_label_position()
Return the label position (top or bottom)

get_minpos()

get_text_heights(renderer)
Returns the amount of space one should reserve for text above and below the axes. Returns a
tuple (above, below)

get_ticks_position()
Return the ticks position (top, bottom, default or unknown)

get_view_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis view limits

set_data_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)
return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

set_label_position(position)
Set the label position (top or bottom)

ACCEPTS: [ ‘top’ | ‘bottom’ ]

set_ticks_position(position)
Set the ticks position (top, bottom, both, default or none) both sets the ticks to appear on both
positions, but does not change the tick labels. default resets the tick positions to the default:
ticks on both positions, labels at bottom. none can be used if you don’t want any ticks.

ACCEPTS: [ ‘top’ | ‘bottom’ | ‘both’ | ‘default’ | ‘none’ ]

set_view_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)

tick_bottom()
use ticks only on bottom
tick(top)

use ticks only on top

class XTick(axes, loc, label, size=None, gridOn=None, tick1On=True, tick2On=True, label1On=True, label2On=False, major=True)
Bases: matplotlib.axis.Tick

Contains all the Artists needed to make an x tick - the tick line, the label text and the grid line
bbox is the Bound2D bounding box in display coods of the Axes loc is the tick location in data coods
size is the tick size in relative, axes coods

get_data_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

get_minpos()

get_view_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis view limits

set_view_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)

update_position(loc)
Set the location of tick in data coods with scalar loc

class YAxis(axes, pickradius=15)
Bases: matplotlib.axis.Axis

Init the axis with the parent Axes instance

contains(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occurred in the y axis.

Returns True | False

get_data_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

get_label_position()
Return the label position (left or right)

get_minpos()

get_text_widths(renderer)

get_ticks_position()
Return the ticks position (left, right, both or unknown)

get_view_interval()
return the Interval instance for this axis view limits

set_data_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)
return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

set_label_position(position)
Set the label position (left or right)

ACCEPTS: [ ‘left’ | ‘right’ ]
set_offset_position(position)

set_ticks_position(position)
    Set the ticks position (left, right, both or default) both sets the ticks to appear on both positions, but does not change the tick labels. default resets the tick positions to the default: ticks on both positions, labels on the left.
ACCEPTS: ['left' | 'right' | 'both' | 'default' | 'none']

set_view_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)

tick_left()
    use ticks only on left

tick_right()
    use ticks only on right

class YTick(axes, loc, label, size=None, gridOn=None, tick1On=True, tick2On=True, label1On=True, label2On=False, major=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.axis.Tick

    Contains all the Artists needed to make a Y tick - the tick line, the label text and the grid line
bbox is the Bound2D bounding box in display coords of the Axes loc is the tick location in data coords size is the tick size in relative, axes coords

get_data_interval()
    return the Interval instance for this axis data limits

get_minpos()

get_view_interval()
    return the Interval instance for this axis view limits

set_view_interval(vmin, vmax, ignore=False)

update_position(loc)
    Set the location of tick in data coords with scalar loc
35.1 matplotlib.cbook

A collection of utility functions and classes. Many (but not all) from the Python Cookbook – hence the name cbook

class Bunch(**kwds)
    Often we want to just collect a bunch of stuff together, naming each item of the bunch; a dictionary’s OK for that, but a small do-nothing class is even handier, and prettier to use. Whenever you want to group a few variables:

        >>> point = Bunch(datum=2, squared=4, coord=12)
        >>> point.datum

By: Alex Martelli From: http://aspn.activestate.com/ASPN/Cookbook/Python/Recipe/52308

class CallbackRegistry(signals)
    Handle registering and disconnecting for a set of signals and callbacks:

    signals = 'eat', 'drink', 'be merry'

    def oneat(x):
        print 'eat', x

    def ondrink(x):
        print 'drink', x

    callbacks = CallbackRegistry(signals)

    ideat = callbacks.connect('eat', oneat)
    iddrink = callbacks.connect('drink', ondrink)

    #tmp = callbacks.connect('drunk', ondrink) # this will raise a ValueError

    callbacks.process('drink', 123)  # will call oneat
    callbacks.process('eat', 456)   # will call ondrink
    callbacks.process('be merry', 456) # nothing will be called
callbacks.disconnect(ideat)  # disconnect oneat
callbacks.process('eat', 456)  # nothing will be called

signals is a sequence of valid signals

connect(s, func)
    register func to be called when a signal s is generated func will be called

disconnect(cid)
    disconnect the callback registered with callback id cid

process(s, *args, **kwargs)
    process signal s. All of the functions registered to receive callbacks on s will be called with
    *args and **kwargs

class GetRealpathAndStat()

class Grouper(init=[], [])
    Bases: object

    This class provides a lightweight way to group arbitrary objects together into disjoint sets when a
    full-blown graph data structure would be overkill.

    Objects can be joined using join(), tested for connectedness using joined(), and all disjoint sets
    can be retrieved by using the object as an iterator.

    The objects being joined must be hashable.

    For example:

    >>> g = grouper.Grouper()
    >>> g.join('a', 'b')
    >>> g.join('b', 'c')
    >>> g.join('d', 'e')
    >>> list(g)
    [['a', 'b', 'c'], ['d', 'e']]
    >>> g.joined('a', 'b')
    True
    >>> g.joined('a', 'c')
    True
    >>> g.joined('a', 'd')
    False

clean()
    Clean dead weak references from the dictionary

get_siblings(a)
    Returns all of the items joined with a, including itself.

join(a, *args)
    Join given arguments into the same set. Accepts one or more arguments.

joined(a, b)
    Returns True if a and b are members of the same set.
class Idle(func)
    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.Scheduler
    Schedule callbacks when scheduler is idle
    run()

class MemoryMonitor(nmax=20000)
    clear()
    plot(i0=0, isub=1, fig=None)
    report(segments=4)
    xy(i0=0, isub=1)

class Null(*args, **kwargs)
    Null objects always and reliably “do nothing.”

class RingBuffer(size_max)
    class that implements a not-yet-full buffer
    append(x)
        append an element at the end of the buffer
    get()
        Return a list of elements from the oldest to the newest.

class Scheduler()
    Bases: threading.Thread
    Base class for timeout and idle scheduling
    stop()

class Sorter()
    Sort by attribute or item
    Example usage:
    sort = Sorter()

    list = [(1, 2), (4, 8), (0, 3)]
    dict = [{'a': 3, 'b': 4}, {'a': 5, 'b': 2}, {'a': 0, 'b': 0},
            {'a': 9, 'b': 9}]

    sort(list)    # default sort
    sort(list, 1) # sort by index 1
    sort(dict, 'a')    # sort a list of dicts by key 'a'

    byAttribute(data, attributename, inplace=1)
    byItem(data, itemindex=None, inplace=1)
    sort(data, itemindex=None, inplace=1)
class Stack (default=None)
Implement a stack where elements can be pushed on and you can move back and forth. But no pop. Should mimic home / back / forward in a browser

back()
move the position back and return the current element

bubble(o)
raise o to the top of the stack and return o. o must be in the stack

clear()
empty the stack

empty()

forward()
move the position forward and return the current element

home()
push the first element onto the top of the stack

push(o)
push object onto stack at current position - all elements occurring later than the current position are discarded

remove(o)
remove element o from the stack

class Timeout(wait, func)
Bases: matplotlib.cbook.Scheduler
Schedule recurring events with a wait time in seconds

run()

class Xlator()
Bases: dict
All-in-one multiple-string-substitution class

Example usage:

text = "Larry Wall is the creator of Perl"
adict = {
    "Larry Wall" : "Guido van Rossum",
    "creator" : "Benevolent Dictator for Life",
    "Perl" : "Python",
}

print multiple_replace(adict, text)
xlat = Xlator(adict)
print xlat.xlat(text)

xlat(text)
Translate text, returns the modified text.
allequal(seq)
   Return True if all elements of seq compare equal. If seq is 0 or 1 length, return True

allpairs(x)
   return all possible pairs in sequence x

   Condensed by Alex Martelli from this thread on c.l.python

alltrue(seq)
   Return True if all elements of seq evaluate to True. If seq is empty, return False.

class converter(missing='Null', missingval=None)
   Base class for handling string -> python type with support for missing values

   is_missing(s)

dedent(s)
   Remove excess indentation from docstring s.

   Discards any leading blank lines, then removes up to n whitespace characters from each line, where n is the number of leading whitespace characters in the first line. It differs from textwrap.dedent in its deletion of leading blank lines and its use of the first non-blank line to determine the indentation.

   It is also faster in most cases.

delete_masked_points(*args)
   Find all masked and/or non-finite points in a set of arguments, and return the arguments with only the unmasked points remaining.

   Arguments can be in any of 5 categories:
   1. 1-D masked arrays
   2. 1-D ndarrays
   3. ndarrays with more than one dimension
   4. other non-string iterables
   5. anything else

   The first argument must be in one of the first four categories; any argument with a length differing from that of the first argument (and hence anything in category 5) then will be passed through unchanged.

   Masks are obtained from all arguments of the correct length in categories 1, 2, and 4; a point is bad if masked in a masked array or if it is a nan or inf. No attempt is made to extract a mask from categories 2, 3, and 4 if np.isfinite() does not yield a Boolean array.

   All input arguments that are not passed unchanged are returned as ndarrays after removing the points or rows corresponding to masks in any of the arguments.

   A vastly simpler version of this function was originally written as a helper for Axes.scatter().

dict_delall(d, keys)
   delete all of the keys from the dict d

distances_along_curve(X)
   This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there
exception_to_str(s=None)

finddir(o, match, case=False)
    return all attributes of o which match string in match. if case is True require an exact case match.

flatten(seq, scalarp=<function is_scalar_or_string at 0x2407cf8>)
    this generator flattens nested containers such as
    >>> l=( ('John', 'Hunter'), (1,23), [[[42,(5,23)]]])
    so that
    >>> for i in flatten(l): print i,
    John Hunter 1 23 42 5 23

By: Composite of Holger Krekel and Luther Blissett From:
http://aspn.activestate.com/ASPN/Cookbook/Python/Recipe/121294 and Recipe 1.12 in cookbook

generic filelist and dirs are ignored symbolic links and return the files as a list of strings

generic filelist and dirs are ignored symbolic links and return the files as a list of strings

generic filelist and dirs are ignored symbolic links and return the files as a list of strings

generic filelist and dirs are ignored symbolic links and return the files as a list of strings

get_recursive_filelist(args)
    Recurs all the files and dirs in args ignoring symbolic links and return the files as a list of strings

get_split_ind(seq, N)
    seq is a list of words. Return the index into seq such that:
    len(' '.join(seq[:ind])<=N

is_closed_polygon(X)
    This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

is_numlike(obj)
    return true if obj looks like a number

is_scalar(obj)
    return true if obj is not string like and is not iterable

is_scalar_or_string(val)

is_sequence_of_strings(obj)
    Returns true if obj is iterable and contains strings

is_string_like(obj)
    Return True if obj looks like a string

is_writable_file_like(obj)
    return true if obj looks like a file object with a write method

issubclass_safe(x, klass)
    return issubclass(x, klass) and return False on a TypeError

isvector(X)
    This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

iterable(obj)
    return true if obj is iterable
```
less_simple_linear_interpolation(x, y, xi, extrap=False)
    This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

listFiles(root, patterns='*', recurse=1, return_folders=0)
    Recursively list files
    from Parmar and Martelli in the Python Cookbook

class maxdict(maxsize)
    Bases: dict
    A dictionary with a maximum size; this doesn’t override all the relevant methods to constrain size, just
    setitem, so use with caution

mkdirs(newdir, mode=511)
    make directory newdir recursively, and set mode. Equivalent to
    > mkdir -p NEWDIR
    > chmod MODE NEWDIR

onetrue(seq)
    Return True if one element of seq is True. If seq is empty, return False.

path_length(X)
    This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

pieces(seq, num=2)
    Break up the seq into num tuples

popall(seq)
    empty a list

print_cycles(objects, outstream=<open file '<stdout>', mode 'w' at 0x7f701234c198>,
              show_progress=False)
    objects A list of objects to find cycles in. It is often useful to pass in gc.garbage to find the cycles that
    are preventing some objects from being garbage collected.
    outstream The stream for output.
    show_progress If True, print the number of objects reached as they are found.

quad2cubic(q0x, q0y, q1x, q1y, q2x, q2y)
    This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

recursive_remove(path)

report_memory(i=0)
    return the memory consumed by process

reverse_dict(d)
    reverse the dictionary – may lose data if values are not unique!

safe_masked_invalid(x)

safezip(*args)
    make sure args are equal len before zipping
```
class **silent_list**(type, seq=None)

    Bases: list

    override repr when returning a list of matplotlib artists to prevent long, meaningless output. This is meant to be used for a homogeneous list of a give type

**simple_linear_interpolation**(a, steps)

**soundex**(name, len=4)

    soundex module conforming to Odell-Russell algorithm

**strip_math**(s)

    remove latex formatting from mathtext

**to_filehandle**(fname, flag='rU', return_opened=False)

    fname can be a filename or a file handle. Support for gzipped files is automatic, if the filename ends in .gz. flag is a read/write flag for file()

class **todate**(fmt='%Y-%m-%d', missing='Null', missingval=None)

    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.converter

    convert to a date or None

    use a time.strptime() format string for conversion

class **todatetime**(fmt='%Y-%m-%d', missing='Null', missingval=None)

    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.converter

    convert to a datetime or None

    use a time.strptime() format string for conversion

class **tofloat**(missing='Null', missingval=None)

    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.converter

    convert to a float or None

class **toint**(missing='Null', missingval=None)

    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.converter

    convert to an int or None

class **tostr**(missing='Null', missingval='")

    Bases: matplotlib.cbook.converter

    convert to string or None

**unicode_safe**(s)

**unique**(x)

    Return a list of unique elements of x

**unmasked_index_ranges**(mask, compressed=True)

    Find index ranges where mask is False.

    mask will be flattened if it is not already 1-D.

    Returns Nx2 numpy.ndarray with each row the start and stop indices for slices of the compressed numpy.ndarray corresponding to each of N uninterrupted runs of unmasked values. If optional
argument *compressed* is *False*, it returns the start and stop indices into the original *numpy.ndarray*, not the compressed *numpy.ndarray*. Returns *None* if there are no unmasked values.

Example:

```python
y = ma.array(np.arange(5), mask = [0,0,1,0,0])
ii = unmasked_index_ranges(ma.getmaskarray(y))
# returns array [[0,2], [2,4]]

y.compressed()[ii[1,0]:ii[1,1]]
# returns array [3,4]

ii = unmasked_index_ranges(ma.getmaskarray(y), compressed=False)
# returns array [[0, 2], [3, 5]]

y.filled()[ii[1,0]:ii[1,1]]
# returns array [3,4]
```

Prior to the transforms refactoring, this was used to support masked arrays in Line2D.

**vector_lengths** *(X, P=2.0, axis=None)*

This function has been moved to matplotlib.mlab – please import it from there

**wrap** *(prefix, text, cols)*

wrap text with *prefix* at length *cols*
MATPLOTLIB CM

36.1 matplotlib.cm

This module provides a large set of colormaps, functions for registering new colormaps and for getting a colormap by name, and a mixin class for adding color mapping functionality.

class ScalarMappable(norm=None, cmap=None)

This is a mixin class to support scalar -> RGBA mapping. Handles normalization and colormapping

   norm is an instance of colors.Normalize or one of its subclasses, used to map luminance to 0-1.
   cmap is a cm colormap instance, for example cm.jet

   add_checker(checker)
       Add an entry to a dictionary of boolean flags that are set to True when the mappable is changed.

   autoscale()
       Autoscale the scalar limits on the norm instance using the current array

   autoscale_None()
       Autoscale the scalar limits on the norm instance using the current array, changing only limits
       that are None

   changed()
       Call this whenever the mappable is changed to notify all the callbackSM listeners to the
       ‘changed’ signal

   check_update(checker)
       If mappable has changed since the last check, return True; else return False

   get_array()
       Return the array

   get_clim()
       return the min, max of the color limits for image scaling

   get_cmap()
       return the colormap

   set_array(A)
       Set the image array from numpy array A
**set_clim**(vmin=None, vmax=None)

set the norm limits for image scaling; if vmin is a length 2 sequence, interpret it as (vmin, vmax) which is used to support setp

ACCEPTS: a length 2 sequence of floats

**set_cmap**(cmap)

set the colormap for luminance data

ACCEPTS: a colormap or registered colormap name

**set_colorbar**(im, ax)

set the colorbar image and axes associated with mappable

**set_norm**(norm)

set the normalization instance

**to_rgba**(x, alpha=1.0, bytes=False)

Return a normalized rgba array corresponding to x. If x is already an rgb array, insert alpha; if it is already rgba, return it unchanged. If bytes is True, return rgba as 4 uint8s instead of 4 floats.

**get_cmap**(name=None, lut=None)

Get a colormap instance, defaulting to rc values if name is None.

Colormaps added with register_cmap() take precedence over builtin colormaps.

If name is a colors.Colormap instance, it will be returned.

If lut is not None it must be an integer giving the number of entries desired in the lookup table, and name must be a standard mpl colormap name with a corresponding data dictionary in datad.

**register_cmap**(name=None, cmap=None, data=None, lut=None)

Add a colormap to the set recognized by get_cmap().

It can be used in two ways:

register_cmap(name='swirly', cmap=swirly_cmap)

register_cmap(name='choppy', data=choppydata, lut=128)

In the first case, cmap must be a colors.Colormap instance. The name is optional; if absent, the name will be the name attribute of the cmap.

In the second case, the three arguments are passed to the colors.LinearSegmentedColormap initializer, and the resulting colormap is registered.

**revcmap**(data)
37.1 matplotlib.collections

Classes for the efficient drawing of large collections of objects that share most properties, e.g. a large number of line segments or polygons.

The classes are not meant to be as flexible as their single element counterparts (e.g. you may not be able to select all line styles) but they are meant to be fast for common use cases (e.g. a bunch of solid line segments)

class AsteriskPolygonCollection(numsides, rotation=0, sizes=(1,), **kwargs)

Bases: matplotlib.collections.RegularPolyCollection

Draw a collection of regular asterisks with numsides points.

- numsides  the number of sides of the polygon
- rotation  the rotation of the polygon in radians
- sizes  gives the area of the circle circumscribing the regular polygon in points^2

Valid Collection keyword arguments:
- edgecolors: None
- facecolors: None
- linewidths: None
- antialiaseds: None
- offsets: None
- transOffset: transforms.IdentityTransform()
- norm: None (optional for matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable)
- cmap: None (optional for matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable)

offsets and transOffset are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets).

If any of edgecolors, facecolors, linewidths, antialiaseds are None, they default to their matplotlib.rcParams patch setting, in sequence form.

Example: see examples/dynamic_collection.py for complete example:

```python
offsets = np.random.rand(20,2)
facecolors = [cm.jet(x) for x in np.random.rand(20)]
black = (0,0,0,1)

collection = RegularPolyCollection(
    numsides=5, # a pentagon
    rotation=0, sizes=(50,),
    facecolors = facecolors,
    edgecolors = (black,),
    linewidths = (1,),
    offsets = offsets,
    transOffset = ax.transData,
)
```

class BrokenBarHCollection(xranges, yrange, **kwargs)
    Bases: matplotlib.collections.PolyCollection

A collection of horizontal bars spanning yrange with a sequence of xranges.

xranges sequence of (xmin, xwidth)

yrange ymin, ywidth

Valid Collection keyword arguments:
- edgecolors: None
- facecolors: None
- linewidths: None
- antialiaseds: None
- offsets: None
- transOffset: transforms.IdentityTransform()
• **norm**: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

• **cmap**: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

`offs`ets and `transOff`set are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets)

If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewidths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

```
static span_where(x, ymin, ymax, where, **kwargs)
```

Create a BrokenBarHCollection to plot horizontal bars from over the regions in `x` where `where` is True. The bars range on the y-axis from `ymin` to `ymax`

A BrokenBarHCollection is returned. `kwargs` are passed on to the collection.

```
class CircleCollection(sizes, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `matplotlib.collections.Collection`

A collection of circles, drawn using splines.

`sizes` Gives the area of the circle in points^2

Valid Collection keyword arguments:

• `edgecolors`: None

• `facecolors`: None

• `linewidths`: None

• `antialiaseds`: None

• `offs`: None

• `transOff`: transforms.IdentityTransform()

• `norm`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

• `cmap`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

`offs`ets and `transOff`set are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets)

If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewidths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

```
draw(renderer)
```

```
get_paths()
```

```
get_sizes()
```

return sizes of circles

```
class Collection(edgecolors=None, facecolors=None, linewidths=None, linestyles='solid', antialiaseds=None, offsets=None, transOff=None, norm=None, cmap=None, pickradius=5.0, urls=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `matplotlib.artist.Artist`, `matplotlib.collections.Collection`

Base class for Collections. Must be subclassed to be usable.
All properties in a collection must be sequences or scalars; if scalars, they will be converted to sequences. The property of the ith element of the collection is:

\[
\text{prop}[i \% \text{len(props)}]
\]

Keyword arguments and default values:

- `edgecolors`: None
- `facecolors`: None
- `linewidths`: None
- `antialiaseds`: None
- `offsets`: None
- `transOffset`: transforms.IdentityTransform()
- `norm`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)
- `cmap`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

`offsets` and `transOffset` are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets).

If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewidths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

The use of `ScalarMappable` is optional. If the `ScalarMappable` matrix _A is not None (i.e., a call to `set_array` has been made), at draw time a call to scalar mappable will be made to set the face colors.

Create a Collection

%(Collection)s

`contains(mouseevent)`

Test whether the mouse event occurred in the collection.

Returns True | False, `dict(ind=itemlist)`, where every item in `itemlist` contains the event.

`draw(artist, renderer, *kl)`

`get_dashes()`

`get_datalim(transData)`

`get_edgecolor()`

`get_edgecolors()`

`get_facecolor()`

`get_facecolors()`

`get_linestyle()`

`get_linestyles()`

`get_linewidth()`

`get_linewidths()`
get_offsets()  
    Return the offsets for the collection.

get_paths()  
get_pickradius()  
get_transforms()  
get_urls()  
get_window_extent(renderer)

set_alpha(alpha)  
    Set the alpha transparencies of the collection. alpha must be a float.
    ACCEPTS: float

set_antialiased(aa)  
    Set the antialiasing state for rendering.
    ACCEPTS: Boolean or sequence of booleans

set_antialiaseds(aa)  
    alias for set_antialiased

set_color(c)  
    Set both the edgecolor and the facecolor.
    ACCEPTS: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

    See Also:

    set_facecolor(), set_edgecolor()  For setting the edge or face color individually.

set_dashes(ls)  
    alias for set_linestyle

set_edgecolor(c)  
    Set the edgecolor(s) of the collection. c can be a matplotlib color arg (all patches have same color), or a sequence of rgba tuples; if it is a sequence the patches will cycle through the sequence.

    If c is 'face', the edge color will always be the same as the face color. If it is 'none', the patch boundary will not be drawn.

    ACCEPTS: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

set_edgecolors(c)  
    alias for set_edgecolor

set_facecolor(c)  
    Set the facecolor(s) of the collection. c can be a matplotlib color arg (all patches have same color), or a sequence of rgba tuples; if it is a sequence the patches will cycle through the sequence.

    If c is 'none', the patch will not be filled.
ACCEPES: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

```python
set_facecolors(c)
```
alias for set_facecolor

```python
set_linestyle(ls)
```
Set the linestyle(s) for the collection.
ACCEPES: ['solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted' | (offset, on-off-dash-seq)]

```python
set_linestyles(ls)
```
alias for set_linestyle

```python
set_linewidth(lw)
```
Set the linewidth(s) for the collection. lw can be a scalar or a sequence; if it is a sequence the patches will cycle through the sequence
ACCEPES: float or sequence of floats

```python
set_linewidths(lw)
```
alias for set_linewidth

```python
set_lw(lw)
```
alias for set_linewidth

```python
set_offsets(offsets)
```
Set the offsets for the collection. offsets can be a scalar or a sequence.
ACCEPES: float or sequence of floats

```python
set_pickradius(pickradius)
```

```python
set_urls(urls)
```

```python
update_from(other)
```
copy properties from other to self

```python
update_scalarmappable()
```
If the scalar mappable array is not none, update colors from scalar data

```python
class EllipseCollection(widths, heights, angles, units='points', **kwargs)
```
Bases: matplotlib.collections.Collection
A collection of ellipses, drawn using splines.

```python
widths: sequence half-lengths of first axes (e.g., semi-major axis lengths)
```

```python
heights: sequence half-lengths of second axes
```

```python
angles: sequence angles of first axes, degrees CCW from the X-axis
```

```python
units: ['points' | 'inches' | 'dots' | 'width' | 'height' | 'x' | 'y'] units in which majors and minors are given; 'width' and 'height' refer to the dimensions of the axes, while 'x' and 'y' refer to the offsets data units.
```

Additional kwargs inherited from the base `Collection`:

Valid Collection keyword arguments:
- `edgecolors`: None
- `facecolors`: None
- `linewidths`: None
- `antialiaseds`: None
- `offsets`: None
- `transOffset`: transforms.IdentityTransform()
- `norm`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)
- `cmap`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

`offsets` and `transOffset` are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets)

If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewidths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

```python
draw(renderer)
get_paths()
set_transforms()
```

```python
class LineCollection(segments, linewidths=None, colors=None, antialiaseds=None, linestyles='solid',
                     offsets=None, transOffset=None, norm=None, cmap=None, pickradius=5,
                     **kwargs)
```

Bases: `matplotlib.collections.Collection`

All parameters must be sequences or scalars; if scalars, they will be converted to sequences. The property of the ith line segment is:

```python
prop[i % len(props)]
```

i.e., the properties cycle if the `len` of props is less than the number of segments.

- `segments` a sequence of `(line0, line1, line2)`, where:
  
  ```python
  linen = (x0, y0), (x1, y1), ... (xm, ym)
  ```
  
  or the equivalent numpy array with two columns. Each line can be a different length.

- `colors` must be a sequence of RGBA tuples (eg arbitrary color strings, etc, not allowed).

- `antialiaseds` must be a sequence of ones or zeros

- `linestyles` [‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ] a string or dash tuple. The dash tuple is:
  
  ```python
  (offset, onoffseq),
  ```
  
  where `onoffseq` is an even length tuple of on and off ink in points.
If `linewidths`, `colors`, or `antialiaseds` is None, they default to their rcParams setting, in sequence form.

If `offsets` and `transOffset` are not None, then `offsets` are transformed by `transOffset` and applied after the segments have been transformed to display coordinates.

If `offsets` is not None but `transOffset` is None, then the `offsets` are added to the segments before any transformation. In this case, a single offset can be specified as:

```python
offsets=(xo,yo)
```

and this value will be added cumulatively to each successive segment, so as to produce a set of successively offset curves.

- `norm`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)
- `cmap`: None (optional for `matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable`)

`pickradius` is the tolerance for mouse clicks picking a line. The default is 5 pt.

The use of `ScalarMappable` is optional. If the `ScalarMappable` matrix `_A` is not None (ie a call to `set_array()` has been made), at draw time a call to scalar mappable will be made to set the colors.

- `color(c)`: Set the color(s) of the line collection. `c` can be a matplotlib color arg (all patches have same color), or a sequence or rgba tuples; if it is a sequence the patches will cycle through the sequence

  ACCEPTS: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

- `get_color()`
- `get_colors()`
- `get_paths()`

- `set_color(c)`: Set the color(s) of the line collection. `c` can be a matplotlib color arg (all patches have same color), or a sequence or rgba tuples; if it is a sequence the patches will cycle through the sequence.

  ACCEPTS: matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples

- `set_segments(segments)`
- `set_verts(segments)`

### class `PatchCollection` (`patches`, `match_original=False`, `**kwargs`) Bases: `matplotlib.collections.Collection`

A generic collection of patches.

This makes it easier to assign a color map to a heterogeneous collection of patches.

This also may improve plotting speed, since `PatchCollection` will draw faster than a large number of patches.

- `patches`: a sequence of Patch objects. This list may include a heterogeneous assortment of different patch types.
**match_original** If True, use the colors and linewidths of the original patches. If False, new colors may be assigned by providing the standard collection arguments, facecolor, edgecolor, linewidths, norm or cmap.

If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewidths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

The use of `ScalarMappable` is optional. If the `ScalarMappable` matrix `_A` is not None (i.e., a call to `set_array` has been made), at draw time a call to scalar mappable will be made to set the face colors.

```python
def draw(self, renderer)
def get_paths(self)

def set_verts(self, verts, closed=True)
```

This allows one to delay initialization of the vertices.

```python
def draw(self, renderer)
def get_paths(self)

def set_verts(self, verts, closed=True)
```

This allows one to delay initialization of the vertices.

```python
class QuadMesh(meshWidth, meshHeight, coordinates, showedges, antialiased=True)
```

Class for the efficient drawing of a quadrilateral mesh.
A quadrilateral mesh consists of a grid of vertices. The dimensions of this array are \((\text{meshWidth} + 1, \text{meshHeight} + 1)\). Each vertex in the mesh has a different set of “mesh coordinates” representing its position in the topology of the mesh. For any values \((m, n)\) such that \(0 \leq m \leq \text{meshWidth}\) and \(0 \leq n \leq \text{meshHeight}\), the vertices at mesh coordinates \((m, n), (m, n + 1), (m + 1, n + 1),\) and \((m + 1, n)\) form one of the quadrilaterals in the mesh. There are thus \((\text{meshWidth} \times \text{meshHeight})\) quadrilaterals in the mesh. The mesh need not be regular and the polygons need not be convex.

A quadrilateral mesh is represented by a \((2 \times (\text{meshWidth} + 1) \times (\text{meshHeight} + 1))\) numpy array \(\text{coordinates}\), where each row is the \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates of one of the vertices. To define the function that maps from a data point to its corresponding color, use the \text{set_cmap()} method. Each of these arrays is indexed in row-major order by the mesh coordinates of the vertex (or the mesh coordinates of the lower left vertex, in the case of the colors).

For example, the first entry in \(\text{coordinates}\) is the coordinates of the vertex at mesh coordinates \((0, 0)\), then the one at \((0, 1)\), then at \((0, 2)\) .. \((0, \text{meshWidth})\), \((1, 0)\), \((1, 1)\), and so on.

```python
static convert_mesh_to_paths(meshWidth, meshHeight, coordinates)
```

Converts a given mesh into a sequence of \texttt{matplotlib.path.Path} objects for easier rendering by backends that do not directly support quadmeshes.

This function is primarily of use to backend implementers.

```python
draw(artist, renderer, *kl)

get_datalim(transData)

get_paths(dataTrans=None)
```

### class RegularPolyCollection

Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.collections.Collection}

Draw a collection of regular polygons with \texttt{numsides}.

- \texttt{numsides} the number of sides of the polygon
- \texttt{rotation} the rotation of the polygon in radians
- \texttt{sizes} gives the area of the circle circumscribing the regular polygon in \(\text{points}^2\)

Valid Collection keyword arguments:

- \texttt{edgecolors}: None
- \texttt{facecolors}: None
- \texttt{linewidths}: None
- \texttt{antialiaseds}: None
- \texttt{offsets}: None
- \texttt{transOffset:} \texttt{transforms.IdentityTransform()}
- \texttt{norm:} None (optional for \texttt{matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable})
- \texttt{cmap:} None (optional for \texttt{matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable})

\texttt{offsets} and \texttt{transOffset} are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets)
If any of `edgecolors`, `facecolors`, `linewiths`, `antialiaseds` are None, they default to their `matplotlib.rcParams` patch setting, in sequence form.

Example: see `examples/dynamic_collection.py` for complete example:

```python
go
def draw(artist, renderer, *args):
    pass

collection = RegularPolyCollection(
    numsides=5, # a pentagon
    rotation=0, sizes=(50,),
    facecolors = facecolors,
    edgecolors = (black,),
    linewidths = (1,),
    offsets = offsets,
    transOffset = ax.transData,
)

draw(artist, renderer, *args)
```

```python
class StarPolygonCollection(numsides, rotation=0, sizes=(1,), **kwargs):
    Bases: matplotlib.collections.RegularPolyCollection

    Draw a collection of regular stars with `numsides` points.

    `numsides` the number of sides of the polygon
    `rotation` the rotation of the polygon in radians
    `sizes` gives the area of the circle circumscribing the regular polygon in points^2

    Valid Collection keyword arguments:

    - `edgecolors`: None
    - `facecolors`: None
    - `linewiths`: None
    - `antialiaseds`: None
    - `offsets`: None
    - `transOffset`: transforms.IdentityTransform()
    - `norm`: None (optional for matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable)
    - `cmap`: None (optional for matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable)
```
offsets and transOffset are used to translate the patch after rendering (default no offsets)

If any of edgecolors, facecolors, linewidths, antialiaseds are None, they default to their matplotlib.rcParams patch setting, in sequence form.

Example: see examples/dynamic_collection.py for complete example:

```python
offsets = np.random.rand(20,2)
facecolors = [cm.jet(x) for x in np.random.rand(20)]
black = (0,0,0,1)

collection = RegularPolyCollection(
    numsides=5, # a pentagon
    rotation=0, sizes=(50,),
    facecolors = facecolors,
    edgecolors = (black,),
    linewidths = (1,),
    offsets = offsets,
    transOffset = ax.transData,
)
```
CHAPTER
THIRTYEIGHT

MATPLOTLIB COLORBAR

38.1 matplotlib.colorbar

Colorbar toolkit with two classes and a function:

- **ColorbarBase** the base class with full colorbar drawing functionality. It can be used as-is to make a colorbar for a given colormap; a mappable object (e.g., image) is not needed.
- **Colorbar** the derived class for use with images or contour plots.
- **make_axes()** a function for resizing an axes and adding a second axes suitable for a colorbar

The `colorbar()` method uses `make_axes()` and `Colorbar`; the `colorbar()` function is a thin wrapper over `colorbar()`.

```python
class Colorbar(ax, mappable, **kw)
    Bases: matplotlib.colorbar.ColorbarBase

    add_lines(CS)
        Add the lines from a non-filled ContourSet to the colorbar.

draw_axeaxes_bruteforce(mappable)
    Manually change any contour line colors. This is called when the image or contour plot to which this colorbar belongs is changed.
```

```python
class ColorbarBase(ax, cmap=None, norm=None, alpha=1.0, values=None, boundaries=None, orientation='vertical', extend='neither', spacing='uniform', ticks=None, format=None, drawedges=False, filled=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable
```

Draw a colorbar in an existing axes.

This is a base class for the `Colorbar` class, which is the basis for the `colorbar()` method and `pylab` function.

It is also useful by itself for showing a colormap. If the `cmap` kwarg is given but `boundaries` and `values` are left as None, then the colormap will be displayed on a 0-1 scale. To show the under- and over-value colors, specify the `norm` as:

```python
colors.Normalize(clip=False)
```
To show the colors versus index instead of on the 0-1 scale, use:

\[\text{norm=colors.NoNorm.}\]

Useful attributes:

- `ax` the Axes instance in which the colorbar is drawn
- `lines` a LineCollection if lines were drawn, otherwise None
- `dividers` a LineCollection if `drawedges` is True, otherwise None

Useful public methods are `set_label()` and `add_lines()`.

`add_lines(levels, colors, linewids)`
- Draw lines on the colorbar.

`draw_all()`
- Calculate any free parameters based on the current cmap and norm, and do all the drawing.

`set_alpha(alpha)`

`set_label(label, **kw)`
- Label the long axis of the colorbar

`make_axes(parent, **kw)`
- Resize and reposition a parent axes, and return a child axes suitable for a colorbar:

\[\text{cax, kw = make_axes(parent, **kw)}\]

Keyword arguments may include the following (with defaults):

- `orientation` ‘vertical’ or ‘horizontal’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>vertical or horizontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraction</td>
<td>0.15; fraction of original axes to use for colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pad</td>
<td>0.05 if vertical, 0.15 if horizontal; fraction of original axes between colorbar and new image axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>1.0; fraction by which to shrink the colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect</td>
<td>20; ratio of long to short dimensions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All but the first of these are stripped from the input `kw` set.

Returns `(cax, kw)`, the child axes and the reduced `kw` dictionary.
39.1 `matplotlib.colors`

A module for converting numbers or color arguments to `RGB` or `RGBA`.

`RGB` and `RGBA` are sequences of, respectively, 3 or 4 floats in the range 0-1.

This module includes functions and classes for color specification conversions, and for mapping numbers to colors in a 1-D array of colors called a colormap. Colormapping typically involves two steps: a data array is first mapped onto the range 0-1 using an instance of `Normalize` or of a subclass; then this number in the 0-1 range is mapped to a color using an instance of a subclass of `Colormap`. Two are provided here: `LinearSegmentedColormap`, which is used to generate all the built-in colormap instances, but is also useful for making custom colormaps, and `ListedColormap`, which is used for generating a custom colormap from a list of color specifications.

The module also provides a single instance, `colorConverter`, of the `ColorConverter` class providing methods for converting single color specifications or sequences of them to `RGB` or `RGBA`.

Commands which take color arguments can use several formats to specify the colors. For the basic builtin colors, you can use a single letter:

- `b`: blue
- `g`: green
- `r`: red
- `c`: cyan
- `m`: magenta
- `y`: yellow
- `k`: black
- `w`: white

Gray shades can be given as a string encoding a float in the 0-1 range, e.g.:

```python
color = '0.75'
```
For a greater range of colors, you have two options. You can specify the color using an html hex string, as in:

color = '#eefeff'

or you can pass an \( R , G , B \) tuple, where each of \( R , G , B \) are in the range \([0,1]\).

Finally, legal html names for colors, like ‘red’, ‘burlywood’ and ‘chartreuse’ are supported.

**class BoundaryNorm(boundaries, ncolors, clip=False)**

Bases: matplotlib.colors.Normalize

Generate a colormap index based on discrete intervals.

Unlike Normalize or LogNorm, BoundaryNorm maps values to integers instead of to the interval 0-1.

Mapping to the 0-1 interval could have been done via piece-wise linear interpolation, but using integers seems simpler, and reduces the number of conversions back and forth between integer and floating point.

*boundaries*  a monotonically increasing sequence

*ncolors*  number of colors in the colormap to be used

If:

\[ b[i] \leq v < b[i+1] \]

then \( v \) is mapped to color \( j \); as \( i \) varies from 0 to \( \text{len(boundaries)}-2 \), \( j \) goes from 0 to \( \text{ncolors}-1 \).

Out-of-range values are mapped to -1 if low and \( \text{ncolors} \) if high; these are converted to valid indices by Colormap.__call__().

**inverse(value)**

**class ColorConverter()**

Provides methods for converting color specifications to \( RGB \) or \( RGBA \)

Caching is used for more efficient conversion upon repeated calls with the same argument.

Ordinarily only the single instance instantiated in this module, colorConverter, is needed.

**to_rgb(arg)**

Returns an \( RGB \) tuple of three floats from 0-1.

*arg* can be an \( RGB \) or \( RGBA \) sequence or a string in any of several forms:

1. a letter from the set ‘rgbcmkykw’
2. a hex color string, like ‘#00FFFF’
3. a standard name, like ‘aqua’
4. a float, like ‘0.4’, indicating gray on a 0-1 scale

if \( arg \) is \( RGBA \), the \( A \) will simply be discarded.
**to_rgba**(*arg*, *alpha=None*)

Returns an RGBA tuple of four floats from 0-1.

For acceptable values of *arg*, see **to_rgb**. In addition, if *arg* is “none” (case-insensitive), then (0,0,0,0) will be returned. If *arg* is an RGBA sequence and *alpha* is not None, *alpha* will replace the original A.

**to_rgba_array**(*c*, *alpha=None*)

Returns a numpy array of RGBA tuples.

Accepts a single mpl color spec or a sequence of specs.

Special case to handle “no color”: if *c* is “none” (case-insensitive), then an empty array will be returned. Same for an empty list.

**class Colormap**(name, *N=256*)

Base class for all scalar to rgb mappings

Important methods:

- **set_bad()**
- **set_under()**
- **set_over()**

Public class attributes: *N*: number of rgb quantization levels *name*: name of colormap

**is_gray**()

**set_bad**(color='k', *alpha=1.0*)

Set color to be used for masked values.

**set_over**(color='k', *alpha=1.0*)

Set color to be used for high out-of-range values. Requires norm.clip = False

**set_under**(color='k', *alpha=1.0*)

Set color to be used for low out-of-range values. Requires norm.clip = False

**class LightSource**(azdeg=315, altdeg=45, hsv_min_val=0, hsv_max_val=1, hsv_min_sat=1, hsv_max_sat=0)

Bases: object

Create a light source coming from the specified azimuth and elevation. Angles are in degrees, with the azimuth measured clockwise from north and elevation up from the zero plane of the surface. The **shade()** is used to produce rgb values for a shaded relief image given a data array.

Specify the azimuth (measured clockwise from south) and altitude (measured up from the plane of the surface) of the light source in degrees.

The color of the resulting image will be darkened by moving the (s,v) values (in hsv colorspace) toward (hsv_min_sat, hsv_min_val) in the shaded regions, or lightened by sliding (s,v) toward (hsv_max_sat hsv_max_val) in regions that are illuminated. The default extremes are chose so that completely shaded points are nearly black (s = 1, v = 0) and completely illuminated points are nearly white (s = 0, v = 1).
shade(data, cmap)

Take the input data array, convert to HSV values in the given colormap, then adjust those color values to give the impression of a shaded relief map with a specified light source. RGBA values are returned, which can then be used to plot the shaded image with imshow.

class LinearSegmentedColormap(name, segmentdata, N=256)

Bases: matplotlib.colors.Colormap

Colormap objects based on lookup tables using linear segments.

The lookup table is generated using linear interpolation for each primary color, with the 0-1 domain divided into any number of segments.

Create color map from linear mapping segments

segmentdata argument is a dictionary with a red, green and blue entries. Each entry should be a list of x, y0, y1 tuples, forming rows in a table.

Example: suppose you want red to increase from 0 to 1 over the bottom half, green to do the same over the middle half, and blue over the top half. Then you would use:

cdict = {'red': [(0.0, 0.0, 0.0),
                 (0.5, 1.0, 1.0),
                 (1.0, 1.0, 1.0)],
            'green': [(0.0, 0.0, 0.0),
                      (0.25, 0.0, 0.0),
                      (0.75, 1.0, 1.0),
                      (1.0, 1.0, 1.0)],
            'blue': [(0.0, 0.0, 0.0),
                      (0.5, 0.0, 0.0),
                      (1.0, 1.0, 1.0)]}

Each row in the table for a given color is a sequence of x, y0, y1 tuples. In each sequence, x must increase monotonically from 0 to 1. For any input value z falling between x[i] and x[i+1], the output value of a given color will be linearly interpolated between y1[i] and y0[i+1]:

row i: x y0 y1
       /   /
row i+1: x y0 y1

Hence y0 in the first row and y1 in the last row are never used.

See Also:

makeMappingArray() For information about making a mapping array.

static from_list(name, colors, N=256)

Make a linear segmented colormap with name from a sequence of colors which evenly transitions from colors[0] at val=1 to colors[-1] at val=1. N is the number of rgb quantization levels.
class ListedColormap(colors, name='from_list', N=None)
    Bases: matplotlib.colors.Colormap

Colormap object generated from a list of colors.
This may be most useful when indexing directly into a colormap, but it can also be used to generate
special colormaps for ordinary mapping.

Make a colormap from a list of colors.

colors  a list of matplotlib color specifications, or an equivalent Nx3 floating point array (N rgb values)

name  a string to identify the colormap

N  the number of entries in the map. The default is None, in which case there is one colormap entry
   for each element in the list of colors. If:

    N < len(colors)

    the list will be truncated at N. If:

    N > len(colors)

    the list will be extended by repetition.

class LogNorm(vmin=None, vmax=None, clip=False)
    Bases: matplotlib.colors.Normalize

Normalize a given value to the 0-1 range on a log scale
If vmin or vmax is not given, they are taken from the input’s minimum and maximum value respec-

tively. If clip is True and the given value falls outside the range, the returned value will be 0 or 1,
whichever is closer. Returns 0 if:

vmin==vmax

Works with scalars or arrays, including masked arrays. If clip is True, masked values are set to 1;
otherwise they remain masked. Clipping silently defeats the purpose of setting the over, under, and
masked colors in the colormap, so it is likely to lead to surprises; therefore the default is clip = False.

inverse(value)

class NoNorm(vmin=None, vmax=None, clip=False)
    Bases: matplotlib.colors.Normalize

Dummy replacement for Normalize, for the case where we want to use indices directly in a
ScalarMappable.

If vmin or vmax is not given, they are taken from the input’s minimum and maximum value respec-

tively. If clip is True and the given value falls outside the range, the returned value will be 0 or 1,
whichever is closer. Returns 0 if:

vmin==vmax
Works with scalars or arrays, including masked arrays. If clip is True, masked values are set to 1; otherwise they remain masked. Clipping silently defeats the purpose of setting the over, under, and masked colors in the colormap, so it is likely to lead to surprises; therefore the default is clip = False.

inverse(value)

class Normalize(vmin=None, vmax=None, clip=False)
    Normalize a given value to the 0-1 range

    If vmin or vmax is not given, they are taken from the input's minimum and maximum value respectively. If clip is True and the given value falls outside the range, the returned value will be 0 or 1, whichever is closer. Returns 0 if:

    vmin==vmax

    Works with scalars or arrays, including masked arrays. If clip is True, masked values are set to 1; otherwise they remain masked. Clipping silently defeats the purpose of setting the over, under, and masked colors in the colormap, so it is likely to lead to surprises; therefore the default is clip = False.

autoscale(A)
    Set vmin, vmax to min, max of A.

autoscale_None(A)
    autoscale only None-valued vmin or vmax

inverse(value)

scaled()
    return true if vmin and vmax set

hex2color(s)
    Take a hex string s and return the corresponding rgb 3-tuple Example: #efefef -> (0.93725, 0.93725, 0.93725)

hsv_to_rgb(hsv)
    convert hsv values in a numpy array to rgb values both input and output arrays have shape (M,N,3)

is_color_like(c)
    Return True if c can be converted to RGB

makeMappingArray(N, data)
    Create an N-element 1-d lookup table

    data represented by a list of x,y0,y1 mapping correspondences. Each element in this list represents how a value between 0 and 1 (inclusive) represented by x is mapped to a corresponding value between 0 and 1 (inclusive). The two values of y are to allow for discontinuous mapping functions (say as might be found in a sawtooth) where y0 represents the value of y for values of x <= to that given, and y1 is the value to be used for x > than that given). The list must start with x=0, end with x=1, and all values of x must be in increasing order. Values between the given mapping points are determined by simple linear interpolation.
The function returns an array “result” where \( \text{result}[x^*(N-1)] \) gives the closest value for values of \( x \) between 0 and 1.

**no_norm**
alias of `NoNorm`

**normalize**
alias of `Normalize`

**rgb2hex(rgb)**
Given a len 3 rgb tuple of 0-1 floats, return the hex string

**rgb_to_hsv(arr)**
convert rgb values in a numpy array to hsv values input and output arrays should have shape (M,N,3)
Matplotlib provides sophisticated date plotting capabilities, standing on the shoulders of python datetime, the add-on modules pytz and dateutil. datetime objects are converted to floating point numbers which represent the number of days since 0001-01-01 UTC. The helper functions date2num(), num2date() and drange() are used to facilitate easy conversion to and from datetime and numeric ranges.

A wide range of specific and general purpose date tick locators and formatters are provided in this module. See matplotlib.ticker for general information on tick locators and formatters. These are described below.

All the matplotlib date converters, tickers and formatters are timezone aware, and the default timezone is given by the timezone parameter in your matplotlibrc file. If you leave out a tz timezone instance, the default from your rc file will be assumed. If you want to use a custom time zone, pass a pytz.timezone instance with the tz keyword argument to num2date(), plot_date(), and any custom date tickers or locators you create. See pytz for information on pytz and timezone handling.

The dateutil module provides additional code to handle date ticking, making it easy to place ticks on any kinds of dates. See examples below.
40.1.1 Date tickers

Most of the date tickers can locate single or multiple values. For example:

```python
# tick on mondays every week
loc = WeekdayLocator(byweekday=MO, tz=tz)

# tick on mondays and saturdays
loc = WeekdayLocator(byweekday=(MO, SA))
```

In addition, most of the constructors take an interval argument:

```python
# tick on mondays every second week
loc = WeekdayLocator(byweekday=MO, interval=2)
```

The rrule locator allows completely general date ticking:

```python
# tick every 5th easter
rule = rrulewrapper(YEARLY, byeaster=1, interval=5)
loc = RRuleLocator(rule)
```

Here are all the date tickers:

- **MinuteLocator**: locate minutes
- **HourLocator**: locate hours
- **DayLocator**: locate specified days of the month
- **WeekdayLocator**: Locate days of the week, eg MO, TU
- **MonthLocator**: locate months, eg 7 for july
- **YearLocator**: locate years that are multiples of base
- **RRuleLocator**: locate using a matplotlib.dates.rrulewrapper. The rrulewrapper is a simple wrapper around a dateutils.rrule (dateutil) which allow almost arbitrary date tick specifications. See rrule example.

40.1.2 Date formatters

Here all all the date formatters:

- **DateFormatter**: use strftime() format strings
- **IndexDateFormatter**: date plots with implicit x indexing.

`date2num(d)`

\[ d \text{ is either a datetime instance or a sequence of datetimes.} \]

Return value is a floating point number (or sequence of floats) which gives number of days (fraction part represents hours, minutes, seconds) since 0001-01-01 00:00:00 UTC.
num2date(x, tz=None)

x is a float value which gives number of days (fraction part represents hours, minutes, seconds) since 0001-01-01 00:00:00 UTC.

Return value is a datetime instance in timezone tz (default to rcparams TZ value).

If x is a sequence, a sequence of datetime objects will be returned.

drange(dstart, dend, delta)

Return a date range as float Gregorian ordinals. dstart and dend are datetime instances. delta is a datetime.timedelta instance.

epoch2num(e)

Convert an epoch or sequence of epochs to the new date format, that is days since 0001.

num2epoch(d)

Convert days since 0001 to epoch. d can be a number or sequence.

mx2num(mxdates)

Convert mx datetime instance (or sequence of mx instances) to the new date format.

class DateFormatter(fmt, tz=None)

Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter

Tick location is seconds since the epoch. Use a strftime() format string.

Python only supports datetime strftime() formatting for years greater than 1900. Thanks to Andrew Dalke, Dalke Scientific Software who contributed the strftime() code below to include dates earlier than this year.

fmt is an strftime() format string; tz is the tzinfo instance.

set_tzinfo(tz)

strftime(dt, fmt)

class IndexDateFormatter(t, fmt, tz=None)

Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter

Use with IndexLocator to cycle format strings by index.

t is a sequence of dates (floating point days). fmt is a strftime() format string.

class DateLocator(tz=None)

Bases: matplotlib.dates.DateLocator

tz is a tzinfo instance.

datalim_to_dt()

nonsingular(vmin, vmax)

set_tzinfo(tz)

viewlim_to_dt()

class RRuleLocator(o, tz=None)

Bases: matplotlib.dates.DateLocator
`autoscale()`
Set the view limits to include the data range.

```python
class YearLocator(base=1, month=1, day=1, tz=None)
Bases: matplotlib.dates.DateLocator

Make ticks on a given day of each year that is a multiple of base.

Examples:

```python
# Tick every year on Jan 1st
locator = YearLocator()
```
```python
# Tick every 5 years on July 4th
locator = YearLocator(5, month=7, day=4)
```

Mark years that are multiple of base on a given month and day (default Jan 1).

```python
autoscale()
```
Set the view limits to include the data range.

```python
class MonthLocator(bymonth=None, bymonthday=1, interval=1, tz=None)
Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator

Make ticks on occurrences of each month, eg 1, 3, 12.

Mark every month in `bymonth`; `bymonth` can be an int or sequence. Default is `range(1,13)`, i.e. every month.

`interval` is the interval between each iteration. For example, if `interval=2`, mark every second occurrence.

```python
class WeekdayLocator(byweekday=1, interval=1, tz=None)
Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator

Make ticks on occurrences of each weekday.

Mark every weekday in `byweekday`; `byweekday` can be a number or sequence.

Elements of `byweekday` must be one of MO, TU, WE, TH, FR, SA, SU, the constants from `dateutils.rrule`.

`interval` specifies the number of weeks to skip. For example, `interval=2` plots every second week.

```python
class DayLocator(bymonthday=None, interval=1, tz=None)
Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator

Make ticks on occurrences of each day of the month. For example, 1, 15, 30.

Mark every day in `bymonthday`; `bymonthday` can be an int or sequence.

Default is to tick every day of the month: `bymonthday=range(1,32)`

```python
class HourLocator(byhour=None, interval=1, tz=None)
Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator

Make ticks on occurrences of each hour.
Mark every hour in `byhour`; `byhour` can be an int or sequence. Default is to tick every hour: `byhour=range(24)`

`interval` is the interval between each iteration. For example, if `interval=2`, mark every second occurrence.

```python
class MinuteLocator(byminute=None, interval=1, tz=None)
    Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator
    Make ticks on occurrences of each minute.
    Mark every minute in `byminute`; `byminute` can be an int or sequence. Default is to tick every minute: `byminute=range(60)`
    `interval` is the interval between each iteration. For example, if `interval=2`, mark every second occurrence.
```

```python
class SecondLocator(bysecond=None, interval=1, tz=None)
    Bases: matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator
    Make ticks on occurrences of each second.
    Mark every second in `bysecond`; `bysecond` can be an int or sequence. Default is to tick every second: `bysecond = range(60)`
    `interval` is the interval between each iteration. For example, if `interval=2`, mark every second occurrence.
```

```python
class rrule(freq, dtstart=None, interval=1, wkst=None, count=None, until=None, bysetpos=None, bymonth=None, bymonthday=None, byyearday=None, byeaster=None, byweekno=None, byweekday=None, byhour=None, byminute=None, bysecond=None, cache=False)
    Bases: dateutil.rrule.rrulebase
```

```python
class relativedelta(dt1=None, dt2=None, years=0, months=0, days=0, leapdays=0, weeks=0, hours=0, minutes=0, seconds=0, microseconds=0, year=None, month=None, day=None, weekday=None, yearday=None, nlyearday=None, hour=None, minute=None, second=None, microsecond=None)
    The relativedelta type is based on the specification of the excellent work done by M.-A. Lemburg in his mx.DateTime extension. However, notice that this type does NOT implement the same algorithm as his work. Do NOT expect it to behave like mx.DateTime’s counterpart.
    There’s two different ways to build a relativedelta instance. The first one is passing it two date/datetime classes:
    ```python
    relativedelta(datetime1, datetime2)
    ```
    And the other way is to use the following keyword arguments:
    ```python
    year, month, day, hour, minute, second, microsecond: Absolute information.
    years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes, seconds, microseconds: Relative information, may be negative.
    weekday: One of the weekday instances (MO, TU, etc). These instances may receive a parameter N, specifying the Nth weekday, which could be positive or negative (like MO(+1) or MO(-2). Not specifying it is the same as specifying +1. You can also use an integer, where 0=MO.
    ```
**leapdays**: Will add given days to the date found, if year is a leap year, and the date found is post 28 of February.

**yearday, nlyearday**: Set the yearday or the non-leap year day (jump leap days). These are converted to day/month/leapdays information.

Here is the behavior of operations with relativedelta:

1. Calculate the absolute year, using the ‘year’ argument, or the original datetime year, if the argument is not present.
2. Add the relative ‘years’ argument to the absolute year.
3. Do steps 1 and 2 for month/months.
4. Calculate the absolute day, using the ‘day’ argument, or the original datetime day, if the argument is not present. Then, subtract from the day until it fits in the year and month found after their operations.
5. Add the relative ‘days’ argument to the absolute day. Notice that the ‘weeks’ argument is multiplied by 7 and added to ‘days’.
6. Do steps 1 and 2 for hour/hours, minute/minutes, second/seconds, microsecond/microseconds.
7. If the ‘weekday’ argument is present, calculate the weekday, with the given (wday, nth) tuple. wday is the index of the weekday (0-6, 0=Mon), and nth is the number of weeks to add forward or backward, depending on its signal. Notice that if the calculated date is already Monday, for example, using (0, 1) or (0, -1) won’t change the day.

**seconds** ($s$)
Return seconds as days.

**minutes** ($m$)
Return minutes as days.

**hours** ($h$)
Return hours as days.

**weeks** ($w$)
Return weeks as days.
41.1 `matplotlib.figure`

The figure module provides the top-level `Artist`, the `Figure`, which contains all the plot elements. The following classes are defined

`SubplotParams` control the default spacing of the subplots

`Figure` top level container for all plot elements

```python
class Figure(figsize=None, dpi=None, facecolor=None, edgecolor=None, linewidth=1.0, frameon=True, subplotpars=None)
```

The Figure instance supports callbacks through a `callbacks` attribute which is a `matplotlib.cbook.CallbackRegistry` instance. The events you can connect to are `dpi_changed`, and the callback will be called with `func(fig)` where `fig` is the `Figure` instance.

The figure patch is drawn by a the attribute

`patch` a `matplotlib.patches.Rectangle` instance

`suppressComposite` for multiple figure images, the figure will make composite images depending on the renderer option `image_nocomposite` function. If `suppressComposite` is `True`|`False`, this will override the renderer

`figsize` w,h tuple in inches

`dpi` dots per inch

`facecolor` the figure patch facecolor; defaults to rc `figure.facecolor`

`edgecolor` the figure patch edge color; defaults to rc `figure.edgecolor`

`linewidth` the figure patch edge linewidth; the default linewidth of the frame

`frameon` if False, suppress drawing the figure frame

`subplotpars` a `SubplotParams` instance, defaults to rc

`add_axes`(*args, **kwargs)

Add an a axes with axes rect `[left, bottom, width, height]` where all quantities are in fractions of figure width and height. kwargs are legal `Axes` kwargs plus `projection` which sets the projection
type of the axes. (For backward compatibility, polar=True may also be provided, which is
equivalent to projection='polar'). Valid values for projection are: aitoff, hammer, lambert,
mollweide, polar, rectilinear. Some of these projections support additional kwargs, which may
be provided to add_axes():

```python
def add_axes(rect)
fig.add_axes(rect)
fig.add_axes(rect, frameon=False, axisbg='g')
fig.add_axes(rect, polar=True)
fig.add_axes(rect, projection='polar')
fig.add_axes(ax)  # add an Axes instance
```

If the figure already has an axes with the same parameters, then it will simply make that axes
current and return it. If you do not want this behavior, eg. you want to force the creation of
a new axes, you must use a unique set of args and kwargs. The axes label attribute has been
exposed for this purpose. Eg., if you want two axes that are otherwise identical to be added to
the figure, make sure you give them unique labels:

```python
fig.add_axes(rect, label='axes1')
fig.add_axes(rect, label='axes2')
```

The Axes instance will be returned.

The following kwargs are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>[ ‘box’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anchor</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscale_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscalex_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscaley_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes_locator</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_bgcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color - see colors()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_off</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axisbelow</td>
<td>[ True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color_cycle</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_props</td>
<td>a (float, color) tuple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame_on</td>
<td>[ True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 41.1 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterization_zorder</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xbound</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlabel</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlim</td>
<td>len(2) sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xscale</td>
<td>['linear'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xticklabels</td>
<td>sequence of strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xticks</td>
<td>sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ybound</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylabel</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylim</td>
<td>len(2) sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yscale</td>
<td>['linear'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yticklabels</td>
<td>sequence of strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yticks</td>
<td>sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

add_ax observer(func)

Whenever the axes state change, func(self) will be called.

add_subplot(*args, **kwargs)

Add a subplot. Examples:

    fig.add_subplot(111)  # equivalent but more general
    fig.add_subplot(1,1,1)  # equivalent but more general
    fig.add_subplot(212, axisbg='r')  # add subplot with red background
    fig.add_subplot(111, polar=True)  # add a polar subplot
    fig.add_subplot(sub)  # add Subplot instance sub

**kwargs are legal matplotlib.axes.Axes kwargs: kwargs plus projection, which chooses a projection type for the axes. (For backward compatibility, polar=True may also be provided, which is equivalent to projection='polar'). Valid values for projection are: aitoff, hammer, lambert, mollweide, polar, rectilinear. Some of these projections support additional kwargs, which may be provided to add_axes().

The Axes instance will be returned.
If the figure already has a subplot with key \((\text{args}, \text{kwargs})\) then it will simply make that subplot current and return it.

The following kwargs are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>[	ext{‘box’}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anchor</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscale_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscalex_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscaley_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an \	exttt{Axes} instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes_locator</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axisbgcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color - see \texttt{colors()}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_off</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axisbelow</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a \texttt{matplotlib.transforms.Bbox} instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ \texttt{Path}, \texttt{Transform} ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color_cycle</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_props</td>
<td>a ((\text{float}, \text{color})) tuple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterization_zorder</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>\texttt{Transform} instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xbound</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlabel</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlim</td>
<td>len(2) sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xscale</td>
<td>[‘linear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xticklabels</td>
<td>sequence of strings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
autofmt_xdate(bottom=0.2000000000000001, rotation=30, ha='right')

Date ticklabels often overlap, so it is useful to rotate them and right align them. Also, a common use case is a number of subplots with shared x axes where the x-axis is date data. The ticklabels are often long, and it helps to rotate them on the bottom subplot and turn them off on other subplots, as well as turn off x labels.

bottom the bottom of the subplots for subplots_adjust()

rotation the rotation of the x tick labels

ha the horizontal alignment of the x ticklabels

clear()

Clear the figure – synonym for fig.clf

clf()

Clear the figure

colorbar(mappable, cax=None, ax=None, **kw)

Create a colorbar for a ScalarMappable instance.

Documentation for the pylab thin wrapper:

Add a colorbar to a plot.

Function signatures for the pyplot interface; all but the first are also method signatures for the colorbar() method:

colorbar(**kwargs)
colorbar(mappable, **kwargs)
colorbar(mappable, cax=cax, **kwargs)
colorbar(mappable, ax=ax, **kwargs)

arguments:

mappable the Image, ContourSet, etc. to which the colorbar applies; this argument is mandatory for the colorbar() method but optional for the colorbar() function, which sets the default to the current image.

keyword arguments:
**cax** None | axes object into which the colorbar will be drawn

**ax** None | parent axes object from which space for a new colorbar axes will be stolen

Additional keyword arguments are of two kinds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>vertical or horizontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraction</td>
<td>0.15; fraction of original axes to use for colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pad</td>
<td>0.05 if vertical, 0.15 if horizontal; fraction of original axes between colorbar and new image axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>1.0; fraction by which to shrink the colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect</td>
<td>20; ratio of long to short dimensions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Colorbar properties:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>extend</td>
<td>[ ‘neither’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacing</td>
<td>[ ‘uniform’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticks</td>
<td>[ None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>[ None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawedges</td>
<td>[ False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following will probably be useful only in the context of indexed colors (that is, when the mappable has norm=NoNorm()), or other unusual circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boundaries</td>
<td>None or a sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>values</td>
<td>None or a sequence which must be of length 1 less than the sequence of boundaries. For each region delimited by adjacent entries in boundaries, the color mapped to the corresponding value in values will be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If *mappable* is a ContourSet, its *extend* kwarg is included automatically.

Note that the *shrink* kwarg provides a simple way to keep a vertical colorbar, for example, from being taller than the axes of the mappable to which the colorbar is attached; but it is a manual method requiring some trial and error. If the colorbar is too tall (or a horizontal colorbar is too wide) use a smaller value of *shrink*.

For more precise control, you can manually specify the positions of the axes objects in which the mappable and the colorbar are drawn. In this case, do not use any of the axes properties kwargs.
returns: Colorbar instance; see also its base class, ColorbarBase. Call the set_label() method to label the colorbar.

contains(mouseevent)
Test whether the mouse event occurred on the figure.
Returns True,{}

delaxes(a)
remove a from the figure and update the current axes

dpi
draw(artist, renderer, *kl)
Render the figure using matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase instance renderer

draw_artist(a)
draw matplotlib.artist.Artist instance a only – this is available only after the figure is drawn

figimage(X, xo=0, yo=0, alpha=1.0, norm=None, cmap=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, origin=None)
call signatures:

figimage(X, **kwargs)
adds a non-resampled array X to the figure.

figimage(X, xo, yo)
with pixel offsets xo, yo,

X must be a float array:
- If X is MxN, assume luminance (grayscale)
- If X is MxNx3, assume RGB
- If X is MxNx4, assume RGBA

Optional keyword arguments:
### Key-word | Description
--- | ---
xo or yo | An integer, the x and y image offset in pixels
cmap | a `matplotlib.cm.ColorMap` instance, e.g., `cm.jet`. If None, default to the rc `image.cmap` value
norm | a `matplotlib.colors.Normalize` instance. The default is `normalization()`. This scales luminance -> 0-1
vmin, vmax | are used to scale a luminance image to 0-1. If either is None, the min and max of the luminance values will be used. Note if you pass a norm instance, the settings for `vmin` and `vmax` will be ignored.
alpha | the alpha blending value, default is 1.0
origin | [‘upper’ | ‘lower’] Indicates where the [0,0] index of the array is in the upper left or lower left corner of the axes. Defaults to the rc `image.origin` value

The `figimage` complements the axes image (`.imshow()`) which will be resampled to fit the current axes. If you want a resampled image to fill the entire figure, you can define an `Axes` with size [0,1,0,1].

An `matplotlib.image.FigureImage` instance is returned.

```python
figimage`
```

#### Notes

**gca(**kwargs**)**

Return the current axes, creating one if necessary

The following kwargs are supported

```python
560 Chapter 41. matplotlib figure
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>[‘box’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anchor</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscale_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscalex_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoscaley_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes_locator</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axisbgcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color - see colors()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_off</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_on</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axisbelow</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color_cycle</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_props</td>
<td>a (float, color) tuple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigate_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterization_zorder</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xbound</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlabel</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlim</td>
<td>len(2) sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xscale</td>
<td>[‘linear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xticklabels</td>
<td>sequence of strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticks</td>
<td>sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ybound</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylabel</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 41.3 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ylim</td>
<td>len(2) sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yscale</td>
<td>['linear', 'log', 'symlog']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yticklabels</td>
<td>sequence of strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yticks</td>
<td>sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

get_axes()

get_children()
get a list of artists contained in the figure

get_dpi()
Return the dpi as a float

get_edgecolor()
Get the edge color of the Figure rectangle

get_facecolor()
Get the face color of the Figure rectangle

get_fighheight()
Return the figheight as a float

get_figwidth()
Return the figwidth as a float

get_frameon()
get the boolean indicating frameon

get_size_inches()

get_tightbbox(renderer)
Return a (tight) bounding box of the figure in inches.
It only accounts axes title, axis labels, and axis ticklabels. Needs improvement.

get_window_extent(*args, **kwargs)
get the figure bounding box in display space; kwargs are void

ginput(n=1, timeout=30, show_clicks=True)
call signature:

ginput(self, n=1, timeout=30, show_clicks=True)

Blocking call to interact with the figure.
This will wait for n clicks from the user and return a list of the coordinates of each click.
If timeout is zero or negative, does not timeout.
If n is zero or negative, accumulate clicks until a middle click (or potentially both mouse buttons
at once) terminates the input.
Right clicking cancels last input.

The keyboard can also be used to select points in case your mouse does not have one or more of the buttons. The delete and backspace keys act like right clicking (i.e., remove last point), the enter key terminates input and any other key (not already used by the window manager) selects a point.

**hold**(*b=None*)

Set the hold state. If hold is None (default), toggle the hold state. Else set the hold state to boolean value *b*.

Eg:

```python
hold()      # toggle hold
hold(True)  # hold is on
hold(False) # hold is off
```

**legend**(*handles, labels, *args, **kwargs*)

Place a legend in the figure. Labels are a sequence of strings, handles is a sequence of Line2D or Patch instances, and loc can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location.

**USAGE:**

```python
legend( (line1, line2, line3),
       ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'),
       'upper right')
```

The `loc` location codes are:

- `'best'` : 0,       (currently not supported for figure legends)
- `'upper right'` : 1,
- `'upper left'` : 2,
- `'lower left'` : 3,
- `'lower right'` : 4,
- `'right'` : 5,
- `'center left'` : 6,
- `'center right'` : 7,
- `'lower center'` : 8,
- `'upper center'` : 9,
- `'center'` : 10,

*loc* can also be an (x,y) tuple in figure coords, which specifies the lower left of the legend box. figure coords are (0,0) is the left, bottom of the figure and 1,1 is the right, top.

**Keyword arguments:**

- **prop:** [ None | FontProperties | dict ] A matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance. If `prop` is a dictionary, a new instance will be created with `prop`. If `None`, use rc settings.
- **numpoints:** integer The number of points in the legend line, default is 4
- **scatterpoints:** integer The number of points in the legend line, default is 4
scatteroffsets: list of floats a list of yoffsets for scatter symbols in legend

markerscale: [ None | scalar ] The relative size of legend markers vs. original. If None, use rc settings.

fancybox: [ None | False | True ] if True, draw a frame with a round fancybox. If None, use rc

shadow: [ None | False | True ] If True, draw a shadow behind legend. If None, use rc settings.

ncol [integer] number of columns. default is 1

mode [[ “expand” | None ]] if mode is “expand”, the legend will be horizontally expanded to fill the axes area (or bbox_to_anchor)

title [string] the legend title

Padding and spacing between various elements use following keywords parameters. The dimensions of these values are given as a fraction of the fontsize. Values from rcParams will be used if None.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>borderpad</td>
<td>the fractional whitespace inside the legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelspacing</td>
<td>the vertical space between the legend entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlelength</td>
<td>the length of the legend handles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handletextpad</td>
<td>the pad between the legend handle and text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderaxespad</td>
<td>the pad between the axes and legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>the spacing between columns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
**savefig()**

**Call signature:**

```python
savefig(fname, dpi=None, facecolor='w', edgecolor='w',
         orientation='portrait', papertype=None, format=None,
         transparent=False):
```

Save the current figure.

The output formats available depend on the backend being used.

**Arguments:**

- **fname:** A string containing a path to a filename, or a Python file-like object.
  
  If `format` is `None` and `fname` is a string, the output format is deduced from the extension of the filename.

**Keyword arguments:**

- **dpi:** [ `None` | scalar > 0 ] The resolution in dots per inch. If `None` it will default to the value `savefig.dpi` in the matplotlibrc file.

- **facecolor, edgecolor:** the colors of the figure rectangle

- **orientation:** [ `landscape` | `portrait` ] not supported on all backends; currently only on postscript output

format: One of the file extensions supported by the active backend. Most backends support png, pdf, ps, eps and svg.

transparent: If True, the figure patch and axes patches will all be transparent. This is useful, for example, for displaying a plot on top of a colored background on a web page. The transparency of these patches will be restored to their original values upon exit of this function.

bbox_inches: Bbox in inches. Only the given portion of the figure is saved. If ‘tight’, try to figure out the tight bbox of the figure.

pad_inches: Amount of padding around the figure when bbox_inches is ‘tight’.

sca(a)
Set the current axes to be a and return a

set_canvas(canvas)
Set the canvas the contains the figure
ACCEPTS: a FigureCanvas instance

set_dpi(val)
Set the dots-per-inch of the figure
ACCEPTS: float

set_edgecolor(color)
Set the edge color of the Figure rectangle
ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color - see help(colors)

set_facecolor(color)
Set the face color of the Figure rectangle
ACCEPTS: any matplotlib color - see help(colors)

set_figheight(val)
Set the height of the figure in inches
ACCEPTS: float

set_figsizes_inches(*args, **kwargs)

set_figwidth(val)
Set the width of the figure in inches
ACCEPTS: float

set_frameon(b)
Set whether the figure frame (background) is displayed or invisible
ACCEPTS: boolean

set_size_inches(*args, **kwargs)
set_size_inches(w,h, forward=False)
Set the figure size in inches

Usage:

```python
fig.set_size_inches(w, h)  # OR
fig.set_size_inches((w, h))
```

optional kwarg `forward=True` will cause the canvas size to be automatically updated; eg you can resize the figure window from the shell

**WARNING:** `forward=True` is broken on all backends except GTK* and WX*

**ACCEPTS:** a w,h tuple with w,h in inches

**subplots_adjust(**args, **kwargs)**

*fig.subplots_adjust(left=None, bottom=None, right=None, wspace=None, hspace=None)*

Update the *SubplotParams* with *kwargs* (defaulting to rc where None) and update the subplot locations

**suptitle(t, **kwargs)**

Add a centered title to the figure.

*kwargs* are *matplotlib.text.Text* properties. Using figure coordinates, the defaults are:

- **x = 0.5** the x location of text in figure coords
- **y = 0.98** the y location of the text in figure coords
- **horizontalalignment = ‘center’** the horizontal alignment of the text
- **verticalalignment = ‘top’** the vertical alignment of the text

A *matplotlib.text.Text* instance is returned.

Example:

```python
fig.suptitle('this is the figure title', fontsize=12)
```

**text(x, y, s, **args, **kwargs)**

Call signature:

```python
figtext(x, y, s, fontdict=None, **kwargs)
```

Add text to figure at location x, y (relative 0-1 coords). See *text()* for the meaning of the other arguments.

*kwargs* control the *Text* properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <em>Axes</em> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any <em>matplotlib</em> color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>[‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight or fontweight</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**waitforbuttonpress**(*timeout*=-1)

Call signature:

```
waitforbuttonpress(self, timeout=-1)
```

Blocking call to interact with the figure.

This will return True is a key was pressed, False if a mouse button was pressed and None if
`timeout` was reached without either being pressed.

If `timeout` is negative, does not timeout.
class SubplotParams:
    (left=None, bottom=None, right=None, top=None, wspace=None, hspace=None)
    A class to hold the parameters for a subplot

    All dimensions are fraction of the figure width or height. All values default to their rc params

    The following attributes are available

    left = 0.125  the left side of the subplots of the figure
    right = 0.9  the right side of the subplots of the figure
    bottom = 0.1  the bottom of the subplots of the figure
    top = 0.9  the top of the subplots of the figure
    wspace = 0.2  the amount of width reserved for blank space between subplots
    hspace = 0.2  the amount of height reserved for white space between subplots

    validate  make sure the params are in a legal state (left*<right, etc)

    update:
    (left=None, bottom=None, right=None, top=None, wspace=None, hspace=None)
        Update the current values. If any kwarg is None, default to the current value, if set, otherwise to rc

figaspect(arg)
    Create a figure with specified aspect ratio. If arg is a number, use that aspect ratio. If arg is an array, figaspect will determine the width and height for a figure that would fit array preserving aspect ratio. The figure width, height in inches are returned. Be sure to create an axes with equal with and height, eg

    Example usage:

    # make a figure twice as tall as it is wide
    w, h = figaspect(2.)
    fig = Figure(figsize=(w,h))
    ax = fig.add_axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.8])
    ax.imshow(A, **kwargs)

    # make a figure with the proper aspect for an array
    A = rand(5,3)
    w, h = figaspect(A)
    fig = Figure(figsize=(w,h))
    ax = fig.add_axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.8])
    ax.imshow(A, **kwargs)

    Thanks to Fernando Perez for this function
MATPLOTLIB FONT_MANAGER

42.1 matplotlib.font_manager

A module for finding, managing, and using fonts across platforms.

This module provides a single FontManager instance that can be shared across backends and platforms. The findfont() function returns the best TrueType (TTF) font file in the local or system font path that matches the specified FontProperties instance. The FontManager also handles Adobe Font Metrics (AFM) font files for use by the PostScript backend.

The design is based on the W3C Cascading Style Sheet, Level 1 (CSS1) font specification. Future versions may implement the Level 2 or 2.1 specifications.

Experimental support is included for using fontconfig on Unix variant platforms (Linux, OS X, Solaris). To enable it, set the constant USE_FONTCONFIG in this file to True. Fontconfig has the advantage that it is the standard way to look up fonts on X11 platforms, so if a font is installed, it is much more likely to be found.

class FontEntry(fname='', name='', style='normal', variant='normal', weight='normal', stretch='normal', size='medium')

Bases: object

A class for storing Font properties. It is used when populating the font lookup dictionary.

class FontManager(size=None, weight='normal')

On import, the FontManager singleton instance creates a list of TrueType fonts based on the font properties: name, style, variant, weight, stretch, and size. The findfont() method does a nearest neighbor search to find the font that most closely matches the specification. If no good enough match is found, a default font is returned.

findfont(prop, fontext='ttf')

Search the font list for the font that most closely matches the FontProperties prop.

findfont() performs a nearest neighbor search. Each font is given a similarity score to the target font properties. The first font with the highest score is returned. If no matches below a certain threshold are found, the default font (usually Vera Sans) is returned.

The result is cached, so subsequent lookups don’t have to perform the O(n) nearest neighbor search.
See the W3C Cascading Style Sheet, Level 1 documentation for a description of the font finding algorithm.

get_default_size()
Return the default font size.

get_default_weight()
Return the default font weight.

score_family(families, family2)
Returns a match score between the list of font families in families and the font family name family2.

An exact match anywhere in the list returns 0.0.
A match by generic font name will return 0.1.
No match will return 1.0.

score_size(size1, size2)
Returns a match score between size1 and size2.
If size2 (the size specified in the font file) is ‘scalable’, this function always returns 0.0, since any font size can be generated.
Otherwise, the result is the absolute distance between size1 and size2, normalized so that the usual range of font sizes (6pt - 72pt) will lie between 0.0 and 1.0.

score_stretch(stretch1, stretch2)
Returns a match score between stretch1 and stretch2.
The result is the absolute value of the difference between the CSS numeric values of stretch1 and stretch2, normalized between 0.0 and 1.0.

score_style(style1, style2)
Returns a match score between style1 and style2.
An exact match returns 0.0.
A match between ‘italic’ and ‘oblique’ returns 0.1.
No match returns 1.0.

score_variant(variant1, variant2)
Returns a match score between variant1 and variant2.
An exact match returns 0.0, otherwise 1.0.

score_weight(weight1, weight2)
Returns a match score between weight1 and weight2.
The result is the absolute value of the difference between the CSS numeric values of weight1 and weight2, normalized between 0.0 and 1.0.

set_default_size(size)
Set the default font size in points. The initial value is set by font.size in rc.
**set_default_weight** *(weight)*
Set the default font weight. The initial value is ‘normal’.

**update_fonts** *(filenames)*
Update the font dictionary with new font files. Currently not implemented.

**class FontProperties** *(family=None, style=None, variant=None, weight=None, stretch=None, size=None, fname=None, _init=None)*
Bases: object
A class for storing and manipulating font properties.

The font properties are those described in the W3C Cascading Style Sheet, Level 1 font specification. The six properties are:

- **family**: A list of font names in decreasing order of priority. The items may include a generic font family name, either ‘serif’, ‘sans-serif’, ‘cursive’, ‘fantasy’, or ‘monospace’. In that case, the actual font to be used will be looked up from the associated rcParam in matplotlibrc.
- **style**: Either ‘normal’, ‘italic’ or ‘oblique’.
- **variant**: Either ‘normal’ or ‘small-caps’.

The default font property for TrueType fonts (as specified in the default matplotlibrc file) is:

```
sans-serif, normal, normal, normal, normal, scalable.
```

Alternatively, a font may be specified using an absolute path to a .ttf file, by using the *fname* kwarg.

The preferred usage of font sizes is to use the relative values, e.g. ‘large’, instead of absolute font sizes, e.g. 12. This approach allows all text sizes to be made larger or smaller based on the font manager’s default font size, i.e. by using the `FontManager.set_default_size()` method.

This class will also accept a *fontconfig* pattern, if it is the only argument provided. See the documentation on fontconfig patterns. This support does not require fontconfig to be installed. We are merely borrowing its pattern syntax for use here.

Note that matplotlib’s internal font manager and fontconfig use a different algorithm to lookup fonts, so the results of the same pattern may be different in matplotlib than in other applications that use fontconfig.

**copy()**
Return a deep copy of self.
get_family()
    Return a list of font names that comprise the font family.

get_file()
    Return the filename of the associated font.

get_fontconfig_pattern()
    Get a fontconfig pattern suitable for looking up the font as specified with fontconfig’s fc-match utility.

    See the documentation on fontconfig patterns.
    This support does not require fontconfig to be installed or support for it to be enabled. We are merely borrowing its pattern syntax for use here.

get_name()
    Return the name of the font that best matches the font properties.

get_size()
    Return the font size.

get_size_in_points()

get_slant()
    Return the font style. Values are: ‘normal’, ‘italic’ or ‘oblique’.

get_stretch()

get_style()
    Return the font style. Values are: ‘normal’, ‘italic’ or ‘oblique’.

get_variant()
    Return the font variant. Values are: ‘normal’ or ‘small-caps’.

get_weight()

set_family(family)
    Change the font family. May be either an alias (generic name is CSS parlance), such as: ‘serif’, ‘sans-serif’, ‘cursive’, ‘fantasy’, or ‘monospace’, or a real font name.

set_file(file)
    Set the filename of the fontfile to use. In this case, all other properties will be ignored.

set_fontconfig_pattern(pattern)
    Set the properties by parsing a fontconfig pattern.

    See the documentation on fontconfig patterns.
    This support does not require fontconfig to be installed or support for it to be enabled. We are merely borrowing its pattern syntax for use here.
set_name(family)
    Change the font family. May be either an alias (generic name is CSS parlance), such as: ‘serif’, ‘sans-serif’, ‘cursive’, ‘fantasy’, or ‘monospace’, or a real font name.

set_size(size)

set_slant(style)
    Set the font style. Values are: ‘normal’, ‘italic’ or ‘oblique’.

set_stretch(stretch)

set_style(style)
    Set the font style. Values are: ‘normal’, ‘italic’ or ‘oblique’.

set_variant(variant)
    Set the font variant. Values are: ‘normal’ or ‘small-caps’.

set_weight(weight)

OSXFontDirectory()
    Return the system font directories for OS X. This is done by starting at the list of hardcoded paths in OSXFontDirectories and returning all nested directories within them.

OSXInstalledFonts(directory=None, fontext='ttf')
    Get list of font files on OS X - ignores font suffix by default.

afmFontProperty(fontpath, font)
    A function for populating a FontKey instance by extracting information from the AFM font file.

    font is a class:AFM instance.

createFontList(fontfiles, fontext='ttf')
    A function to create a font lookup list. The default is to create a list of TrueType fonts. An AFM font list can optionally be created.

findSystemFonts(fontpaths=None, fontext='ttf')
    Search for fonts in the specified font paths. If no paths are given, will use a standard set of system paths, as well as the list of fonts tracked by fontconfig if fontconfig is installed and available. A list of TrueType fonts are returned by default with AFM fonts as an option.

findfont(prop, **kw)

get_fontconfig_fonts(fontext='ttf')
    Grab a list of all the fonts that are being tracked by fontconfig by making a system call to fc-list. This is an easy way to grab all of the fonts the user wants to be made available to applications, without needing knowing where all of them reside.
**get_fontext_synonyms** *(fontext)*
Return a list of file extensions extensions that are synonyms for the given file extension *fileext*.

**is_opentype_cff_font** *(filename)*
Returns True if the given font is a Postscript Compact Font Format Font embedded in an OpenType wrapper. Used by the PostScript and PDF backends that can not subset these fonts.

**pickle_dump** *(data, filename)*
Equivalent to pickle.dump(data, open(filename, ‘w’)) but closes the file to prevent filehandle leakage.

**pickle_load** *(filename)*
Equivalent to pickle.load(open(filename, ‘r’)) but closes the file to prevent filehandle leakage.

**ttfFontProperty** *(font)*
A function for populating the **FontKey** by extracting information from the TrueType font file. *font* is a **FT2Font** instance.

**ttfdict_to_fnames** *(d)*
Flatten a ttfdict to all the filenames it contains.

**weight_as_number** *(weight)*
Return the weight property as a numeric value. String values are converted to their corresponding numeric value.

**win32FontDirectory** ()
Return the user-specified font directory for Win32. This is looked up from the registry key:

\HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\Shell Folders\Fonts

If the key is not found, $WINDIR/Fonts will be returned.

**win32InstalledFonts** *(directory=None, fontext='ttf'*)
Search for fonts in the specified font directory, or use the system directories if none given. A list of TrueType font filenames are returned by default, or AFM fonts if *fontext == ‘afm’*.

**x11FontDirectory** ()
Return the system font directories for X11. This is done by starting at the list of hardcoded paths in X11FontDirectories and returning all nested directories within them.

### 42.2 matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern

A module for parsing and generating fontconfig patterns.

See the fontconfig pattern specification for more information.

**class FontconfigPatternParser** ()
A simple pyparsing-based parser for fontconfig-style patterns.

See the fontconfig pattern specification for more information.
parse(pattern)
Parse the given fontconfig pattern and return a dictionary of key/value pairs useful for initializing a font_manager.FontProperties object.

family_escape()
sub(repl, string[, count = 0]) -> newstring Return the string obtained by replacing the leftmost non-overlapping occurrences of pattern in string by the replacement repl.

family_unescape()
sub(repl, string[, count = 0]) -> newstring Return the string obtained by replacing the leftmost non-overlapping occurrences of pattern in string by the replacement repl.

generate_fontconfig_pattern(d)
Given a dictionary of key/value pairs, generates a fontconfig pattern string.

parse_fontconfig_pattern
Parse the given fontconfig pattern and return a dictionary of key/value pairs useful for initializing a font_manager.FontProperties object.

value_escape()
sub(repl, string[, count = 0]) -> newstring Return the string obtained by replacing the leftmost non-overlapping occurrences of pattern in string by the replacement repl.

value_unescape()
sub(repl, string[, count = 0]) -> newstring Return the string obtained by replacing the leftmost non-overlapping occurrences of pattern in string by the replacement repl.
43.1 matplotlib.nxutils

general purpose numerical utilities, eg for computational geometry, that are not available in numpy
MATPLOTLIB MATHTEXT

582 Chapter 44. matplotlib.mathtext
mathtext is a module for parsing a subset of the TeX math syntax and drawing them to a matplotlib backend.

For a tutorial of its usage see Writing mathematical expressions. This document is primarily concerned with implementation details.

The module uses pyparsing to parse the TeX expression.

The Bakoma distribution of the TeX Computer Modern fonts, and STIX fonts are supported. There is experimental support for using arbitrary fonts, but results may vary without proper tweaking and metrics for those fonts.

If you find TeX expressions that don’t parse or render properly, please email mdroe@stsci.edu, but please check KNOWN ISSUES below first.

class Accent(c, state)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Char
    The font metrics need to be dealt with differently for accents, since they are already offset correctly from the baseline in TrueType fonts.
    grow()
    render(x, y)
        Render the character to the canvas.
    shrink()

class AutoHeightChar(c, height, depth, state, always=False)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist
    AutoHeightChar will create a character as close to the given height and depth as possible. When using a font with multiple height versions of some characters (such as the BaKoMa fonts), the correct glyph will be selected, otherwise this will always just return a scaled version of the glyph.

class AutoWidthChar(c, width, state, always=False, char_class=<class 'matplotlib.mathtext.Char'>)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist
    AutoWidthChar will create a character as close to the given width as possible. When using a font with multiple width versions of some characters (such as the BaKoMa fonts), the correct glyph will be selected, otherwise this will always just return a scaled version of the glyph.

class BakomaFonts(*args, **kwargs)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.TruetypeFonts
    Use the Bakoma TrueType fonts for rendering.
    Symbols are strewn about a number of font files, each of which has its own proprietary 8-bit encoding.

    get_sized_alternatives_for_symbol(fontname, sym)

class Box(width, height, depth)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Node
    Represents any node with a physical location.
    grow()
render\((x1, y1, x2, y2)\)

shrink()

class **Char**\((c, state)\)
Bases: **matplotlib.mathtext.Node**

Represents a single character. Unlike TeX, the font information and metrics are stored with each **Char** to make it easier to lookup the font metrics when needed. Note that TeX boxes have a width, height, and depth, unlike Type1 and TrueType which use a full bounding box and an advance in the x-direction. The metrics must be converted to the TeX way, and the advance (if different from width) must be converted into a **Kern** node when the **Char** is added to its parent **Hlist**.

get_kerning\((next)\)
Return the amount of kerning between this and the given character. Called when characters are strung together into **Hlist** to create **Kern** nodes.

grow()

is_slanted()

render\((x, y)\)
Render the character to the canvas

shrink()

**Error**\((msg)\)
Helper class to raise parser errors.

**FT2Font**()
FT2Font

**FT2Image**()
FT2Image

class **Fill**()
Bases: **matplotlib.mathtext.Glue**

class **Filll**()
Bases: **matplotlib.mathtext.Glue**

class **Fonts**\((default_font_prop, mathtext_backend)\)
Bases: **object**

An abstract base class for a system of fonts to use for mathtext.

The class must be able to take symbol keys and font file names and return the character metrics. It also delegates to a backend class to do the actual drawing.

default_font_prop: A **FontProperties** object to use for the default non-math font, or the base font for Unicode (generic) font rendering.

mathtext_backend: A subclass of **MathTextBackend** used to delegate the actual rendering.
destroy()
Fix any cyclical references before the object is about to be destroyed.

get_kern(font1, fontclass1, sym1, fontsize1, font2, fontclass2, sym2, fontsize2, dpi)
Get the kerning distance for font between sym1 and sym2.

fontX: one of the TeX font names:

  tt, it, rm, cal, sf, bf or default/regular (non-math)

fontclassX: TODO

symX: a symbol in raw TeX form. e.g. ‘1’, ‘x’ or ‘sigma’

fontsizeX: the fontsize in points

dpi: the current dots-per-inch

get_metrics(font, font_class, sym, fontsize, dpi)

font: one of the TeX font names:

  tt, it, rm, cal, sf, bf or default/regular (non-math)

font_class: TODO

sym: a symbol in raw TeX form. e.g. ‘1’, ‘x’ or ‘sigma’

fontsize: font size in points

dpi: current dots-per-inch

Returns an object with the following attributes:

- **advance**: The advance distance (in points) of the glyph.
- **height**: The height of the glyph in points.
- **width**: The width of the glyph in points.
- **xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax** - the ink rectangle of the glyph
- **iceberg**: the distance from the baseline to the top of the glyph. This corresponds to TeX’s definition of “height”.

get_results(box)
Get the data needed by the backend to render the math expression. The return value is backend-specific.

get_sized_alternatives_for_symbol(fontname, sym)
Override if your font provides multiple sizes of the same symbol. Should return a list of symbols matching sym in various sizes. The expression renderer will select the most appropriate size for a given situation from this list.

get_underline_thickness(font, fontsize, dpi)
Get the line thickness that matches the given font. Used as a base unit for drawing lines such as in a fraction or radical.
get_used_characters()  
Get the set of characters that were used in the math expression. Used by backends that need to subset fonts so they know which glyphs to include.

get_xheight(font, fontsize, dpi)  
Get the xheight for the given font and fontsize.

render_glyph(ox, oy, facename, font_class, sym, fontsize, dpi)  
Draw a glyph at

- ox, oy: position
- facename: One of the TeX face names
- font_class:
- sym: TeX symbol name or single character
- fontsize: fontsize in points
- dpi: The dpi to draw at.

render_rect_filled(x1, y1, x2, y2)  
Draw a filled rectangle from (x1, y1) to (x2, y2).

set_canvas_size(w, h, d)  
Set the size of the buffer used to render the math expression. Only really necessary for the bitmap backends.

class Glue(glue_type, copy=False)  
Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Node

Most of the information in this object is stored in the underlying GlueSpec class, which is shared between multiple glue objects. (This is a memory optimization which probably doesn’t matter anymore, but it’s easier to stick to what TeX does.)

grow()  
shrink()

class GlueSpec(width=0.0, stretch=0.0, stretch_order=0, shrink=0.0, shrink_order=0)  
Bases: object

See Glue.

copy()  

class factory(glue_type)

class HCentered(elements)  
Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist

A convenience class to create an Hlist whose contents are centered within its enclosing box.

class HBox(width)  
Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Box

A box with only width (zero height and depth).
class Hlist(elements, w=0.0, m='additional', do_kern=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.List

    A horizontal list of boxes.

    hpack(w=0.0, m='additional')
    The main duty of hpack() is to compute the dimensions of the resulting boxes, and to adjust the glue if one of those dimensions is pre-specified. The computed sizes normally enclose all of the material inside the new box; but some items may stick out if negative glue is used, if the box is overfull, or if a \vbox includes other boxes that have been shifted left.

    • w: specifies a width
    • m: is either 'exactly' or 'additional'.

    Thus, hpack(w, 'exactly') produces a box whose width is exactly w, while hpack(w, 'additional') yields a box whose width is the natural width plus w. The default values produce a box with the natural width.

kern()
    Insert Kern nodes between Char nodes to set kerning. The Char nodes themselves determine the amount of kerning they need (in get_kerning()), and this function just creates the linked list in the correct way.

class Hrule(state)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Rule

    Convenience class to create a horizontal rule.

class Kern(width)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Node

    A Kern node has a width field to specify a (normally negative) amount of spacing. This spacing correction appears in horizontal lists between letters like A and V when the font designer said that it looks better to move them closer together or further apart. A kern node can also appear in a vertical list, when its width denotes additional spacing in the vertical direction.

grow()
shrink()

class List(elements)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Box

    A list of nodes (either horizontal or vertical).

grow()
shrink()

class MathTextParser(output)
    Bases: object

    Create a MathTextParser for the given backend output.

    get_depth(texstr, dpi=120, fontsize=14)
        Returns the offset of the baseline from the bottom of the image in pixels.
texstr A valid mathtext string, eg r’IQ: $\sigma_i = 15$’

dpi The dots-per-inch to render the text

FontSize The font size in points

```
parsed(s, dpi=72, prop=None)
```
Parse the given math expression $s$ at the given $dpi$. If $prop$ is provided, it is a FontProperties object specifying the “default” font to use in the math expression, used for all non-math text.

The results are cached, so multiple calls to `parse()` with the same expression should be fast.

```
to_mask(texstr, dpi=120, fontsize=14)
```

Returns a tuple ($array$, $depth$)

- $array$ is an NxM uint8 alpha ubyte mask array of rasterized tex.
- $depth$ is the offset of the baseline from the bottom of the image in pixels.

```
to_png(filename, texstr, color='black', dpi=120, fontsize=14)
```

Writes a tex expression to a PNG file.

Returns the offset of the baseline from the bottom of the image in pixels.

filename A writable filename or fileobject
texstr A valid mathtext string, eg r’IQ: $\sigma_i = 15$’
color A valid matplotlib color argument
dpi The dots-per-inch to render the text

```
to_rgba(texstr, color='black', dpi=120, fontsize=14)
```

Returns a tuple ($array$, $depth$)

- $array$ is an NxM uint8 alpha ubyte mask array of rasterized tex.
- $depth$ is the offset of the baseline from the bottom of the image in pixels.

```
exception MathTextWarning
```

Bases: exceptions.Warning
class MathtextBackend()
    Bases: object

    The base class for the mathtext backend-specific code. The purpose of MathtextBackend subclasses is to interface between mathtext and a specific matplotlib graphics backend.

    Subclasses need to override the following:
    • render_glyph()
    • render_filled_rect()
    • get_results()

    And optionally, if you need to use a Freetype hinting style:
    • get_hinting_type()

get_hinting_type()
    Get the Freetype hinting type to use with this particular backend.

get_results(box)
    Return a backend-specific tuple to return to the backend after all processing is done.

render_filled_rect(x1, y1, x2, y2)
    Draw a filled black rectangle from (x1, y1) to (x2, y2).

render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
    Draw a glyph described by info to the reference point (ox, oy).

set_canvas_size(w, h, d)
    Dimension the drawing canvas

MathtextBackendAgg()

class MathtextBackendAggRender()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend

    Render glyphs and rectangles to an FTImage buffer, which is later transferred to the Agg image by the Agg backend.

    get_hinting_type()
    get_results(box)
    render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
    render_rect_filled(x1, y1, x2, y2)
    set_canvas_size(w, h, d)

class MathtextBackendBbox(real_backend)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend

    A backend whose only purpose is to get a precise bounding box. Only required for the Agg backend.

    get_hinting_type()
    get_results(box)
render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
render_rect_filled(xl, yl, x2, y2)

MathtextBackendBitmap()
A backend to generate standalone mathtext images. No additional matplotlib backend is required.

class MathtextBackendBitmapRender()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackendAggRender
    get_results(box)

class MathtextBackendCairo()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend
    Store information to write a mathtext rendering to the Cairo backend.
    get_results(box)
        render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
        render_rect_filled(xl, yl, x2, y2)

class MathtextBackendPdf()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend
    Store information to write a mathtext rendering to the PDF backend.
    get_results(box)
        render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
        render_rect_filled(xl, yl, x2, y2)

class MathtextBackendPs()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend
    Store information to write a mathtext rendering to the PostScript backend.
    get_results(box)
        render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
        render_rect_filled(xl, yl, x2, y2)

class MathtextBackendSvg()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend
    Store information to write a mathtext rendering to the SVG backend.
    get_results(box)
        render_glyph(ox, oy, info)
        render_rect_filled(xl, yl, x2, y2)

class NegFil()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Glue

class NegFill()
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Glue
class NegFilll()  
     Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Glue

class Node()  
     Bases: object  
          A node in the TeX box model  

     get_kerning(next)  

     grow()  
          Grows one level larger. There is no limit to how big something can get.  

     render(x, y)  

     shrink()  
          Shrinks one level smaller. There are only three levels of sizes, after which things will no longer get smaller.

class Parser()  
     Bases: object  
     This is the pyparsing-based parser for math expressions. It actually parses full strings containing math expressions, in that raw text may also appear outside of pairs of $.$

     The grammar is based directly on that in TeX, though it cuts a few corners.

class State(font_output, font, font_class, fontsize, dpi)  
     Bases: object  
     Stores the state of the parser.  

     States are pushed and popped from a stack as necessary, and the “current” state is always at the top of the stack.  

     copy()  

     font  

     accent(s, loc, toks)  

     auto_sized_delimiter(s, loc, toks)  

     char_over_chars(s, loc, toks)  

     clear()  
          Clear any state before parsing.

     customspace(s, loc, toks)  

     end_group(s, loc, toks)  

     finish(s, loc, toks)  

     font(s, loc, toks)  

     frac(s, loc, toks)  

     function(s, loc, toks)
get_state()  
Get the current State of the parser.

group(s, loc, toks)
is_dropsub(nucleus)
is_overunder(nucleus)
is_slanted(nucleus)
math(s, loc, toks)
non_math(s, loc, toks)
parse(s, fonts_object, fontsize, dpi)  
Parse expression $s$ using the given $fonts_object$ for output, at the given $fontsize$ and $dpi$.
    Returns the parse tree of $Node$ instances.

pop_state()  
Pop a State off of the stack.
push_state()  
Push a new State onto the stack which is just a copy of the current state.
space(s, loc, toks)
sqrt(s, loc, toks)
start_group(s, loc, toks)
subsuperscript(s, loc, toks)
symbol(s, loc, toks)

class Rule(width, height, depth, state)  
Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Box  
A Rule node stands for a solid black rectangle; it has width, depth, and height fields just as in an HList. However, if any of these dimensions is inf, the actual value will be determined by running the rule up to the boundary of the innermost enclosing box. This is called a “running dimension.” The width is never running in an HList; the height and depth are never running in a VList.

render(x, y, w, h)

class Ship()  
Bases: object  
Once the boxes have been set up, this sends them to output. Since boxes can be inside of boxes inside of boxes, the main work of Ship is done by two mutually recursive routines, hlist_out() and vlist_out(), which traverse the HList nodes and VList nodes inside of horizontal and vertical boxes. The global variables used in TeX to store state as it processes have become member variables here.

static clamp(value)

hlist_out(box)
\texttt{vlist\_out}(box)

\begin{xml}
\begin{verbatim}
class \texttt{SsGlue}()
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.Glue}

class \texttt{StandardPsFonts}(default\_font\_prop)
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts}

    Use the standard postscript fonts for rendering to backend\_ps

    Unlike the other font classes, BakomaFont and UnicodeFont, this one requires the Ps backend.

    \texttt{get\_kern}(font1, fontclass1, sym1, fontsize1, font2, fontclass2, sym2, fontsize2, dpi)

    \texttt{get\_underline\_thickness}(font, fontsize, dpi)

    \texttt{get\_xheight}(font, fontsize, dpi)

class \texttt{StixFonts}(\*\texttt{args}, **\texttt{kwargs})
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.UnicodeFonts}

    A font handling class for the STIX fonts.

    In addition to what UnicodeFonts provides, this class:

    • supports “virtual fonts” which are complete alpha numeric character sets with different font styles at special Unicode code points, such as “Blackboard”.

    • handles sized alternative characters for the STIXSizeX fonts.

    \texttt{get\_sized\_alternatives\_for\_symbol}(fontname, sym)

class \texttt{StixSansFonts}(\*\texttt{args}, **\texttt{kwargs})
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.StixFonts}

    A font handling class for the STIX fonts (that uses sans-serif characters by default).

class \texttt{SubSuperCluster}()
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist}

    \texttt{SubSuperCluster} is a sort of hack to get around that fact that this code do a two-pass parse like TeX. This lets us store enough information in the hlist itself, namely the nucleus, sub- and super-script, such that if another script follows that needs to be attached, it can be reconfigured on the fly.

class \texttt{TruetypeFonts}(default\_font\_prop, mathtext\_backend)
    Bases: \texttt{matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts}

    A generic base class for all font setups that use Truetype fonts (through FT2Font).

class \texttt{CachedFont}(font)

    \texttt{destroy}()

    \texttt{get\_kern}(font1, fontclass1, sym1, fontsize1, font2, fontclass2, sym2, fontsize2, dpi)

    \texttt{get\_underline\_thickness}(font, fontsize, dpi)

    \texttt{get\_xheight}(font, fontsize, dpi)
\end{verbatim}
\end{xml}
class UnicodeFonts(*args, **kwargs)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.TruetypeFonts
    An abstract base class for handling Unicode fonts.
    While some reasonably complete Unicode fonts (such as DejaVu) may work in some situations, the
    only Unicode font I’m aware of with a complete set of math symbols is STIX.
    This class will “fallback” on the Bakoma fonts when a required symbol can not be found in the font.

get_sized_alternatives_for_symbol(fontname, sym)

class VCentered(elements)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist
    A convenience class to create a Vlist whose contents are centered within its enclosing box.

class Vbox(height, depth)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Box
    A box with only height (zero width).

class Vlist(elements, h=0.0, m='additional')
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.List
    A vertical list of boxes.

vpack(h=0.0, m='additional', l=inf)
    The main duty of vpack() is to compute the dimensions of the resulting boxes, and to adjust
    the glue if one of those dimensions is pre-specified.
    • h: specifies a height
    • m: is either ‘exactly’ or ‘additional’.
    • l: a maximum height
    Thus, vpack(h, 'exactly') produces a box whose height is exactly h, while vpack(h,
    'additional') yields a box whose height is the natural height plus h. The default values
    produce a box with the natural width.

class Vrule(state)
    Bases: matplotlib.mathtext.Rule
    Convenience class to create a vertical rule.

get_unicode_index(symbol)
    get_unicode_index(symbol) -> integer
    Return the integer index (from the Unicode table) of symbol. symbol can be a single unicode character,
    a TeX command (i.e. r’pi’), or a Type1 symbol name (i.e. ‘phi’).
CHAPTER
FORTYFIVE

MATPLOTLIB MLAB

45.1 matplotlib.mlab

Numerical python functions written for compatibility with matlab(TM) commands with the same names.

45.1.1 Matlab(TM) compatible functions

cohere() Coherence (normalized cross spectral density)
csd() Cross spectral density using Welch’s average periodogram
detrend() Remove the mean or best fit line from an array

find() Return the indices where some condition is true; numpy.nonzero is similar but more general.
griddata() interpolate irregularly distributed data to a regular grid.
prctile() find the percentiles of a sequence
precpca() Principal Component Analysis
psd() Power spectral density using Welch’s average periodogram
rk4() A 4th order runge kutta integrator for 1D or ND systems
specgram() Spectrogram (power spectral density over segments of time)

45.1.2 Miscellaneous functions

Functions that don’t exist in matlab(TM), but are useful anyway:

cohere_pairs() Coherence over all pairs. This is not a matlab function, but we compute coherence a lot in my lab, and we compute it for a lot of pairs. This function is optimized to do this efficiently by caching the direct FFTs.

rk4() A 4th order Runge-Kutta ODE integrator in case you ever find yourself stranded without scipy (and the far superior scipy.integrate tools)
contiguous_regions() return the indices of the regions spanned by some logical mask
cross_from_below() return the indices where a 1D array crosses a threshold from below

cross_from_above() return the indices where a 1D array crosses a threshold from above

45.1.3 record array helper functions

A collection of helper methods for numpy record arrays

See misc Examples

rec2txt() pretty print a record array

rec2csv() store record array in CSV file

csv2rec() import record array from CSV file with type inspection

rec_append_fields() adds field(s)/array(s) to record array

rec_drop_fields() drop fields from record array

rec_join() join two record arrays on sequence of fields

rec_groupby() summarize data by groups (similar to SQL GROUP BY)

rec_summarize() helper code to filter rec array fields into new fields

For the rec viewer functions (e.g. rec2csv), there are a bunch of Format objects you can pass into the functions that will do things like color negative values red, set percent formatting and scaling, etc.

Example usage:

```python
r = csv2rec('somefile.csv', checkrows=0)

formatd = dict(
    weight = FormatFloat(2),
    change = FormatPercent(2),
    cost = FormatThousands(2),
)

rec2excel(r, 'test.xls', formatd=formatd)
rec2csv(r, 'test.csv', formatd=formatd)
scroll = rec2gtk(r, formatd=formatd)

win = gtk.Window()
win.set_size_request(600,800)
win.add(scroll)
win.show_all()
gtk.main()
```

45.1.4 Deprecated functions

The following are deprecated; please import directly from numpy (with care—function signatures may differ):
**load()**  load ASCII file - use numpy.loadtxt

**save()**  save ASCII file - use numpy.savetxt

**class FIFOBuffer** *(nmax)*

A FIFO queue to hold incoming x, y data in a rotating buffer using numpy arrays under the hood. It is assumed that you will call asarrays much less frequently than you add data to the queue – otherwise another data structure will be faster.

This can be used to support plots where data is added from a real time feed and the plot object wants to grab data from the buffer and plot it to screen less frequently than the incoming.

If you set the `dataLim` attr to `BBox` (eg `matplotlib.Axes.dataLim`), the `dataLim` will be updated as new data come in.

TODO: add a grow method that will extend `nmax`

**Note:**  `mlab` seems like the wrong place for this class.

Buffer up to `nmax` points.

**add**(x, y)

Add scalar x and y to the queue.

**asarrays()**

Return x and y as arrays; their length will be the len of data added or `nmax`.

**last()**

Get the last x, y or `None`. `None` if no data set.

**register**(func, N)

Call `func` every time `N` events are passed; `func` signature is `func(fifo)`.

**update_dataLim_to_current()**

Update the `datalim` in the current data in the fifo.

**class FormatBool()**

Bases: `matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj`

**fromstr**(s)

**toval**(x)

**class FormatDate**(fmt)

Bases: `matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj`

**fromstr**(x)

**toval**(x)

**class FormatDatetime**(fmt=`'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'`)

Bases: `matplotlib.mlab.FormatDate`

**fromstr**(x)

**class FormatFloat**(precision=4, scale=1.0)

Bases: `matplotlib.mlab.FormatFormatStr`

**fromstr**(s)
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

toval(x)

class FormatFormatStr(fmt)
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj
tostr(x)

class FormatInt()
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj
fromstr(s)
tostr(x)
toval(x)

class FormatMillions(precision=4)
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatFloat
class FormatObj()
    fromstr(s)
tostr(x)
toval(x)

class FormatPercent(precision=4)
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatFloat
class FormatString()
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj
tostr(x)

class FormatThousands(precision=4)
    Bases: matplotlib.mlab.FormatFloat
amap(fn, *args)
    amap(function, sequence[, sequence, ...]) -> array.
    Works like map(), but it returns an array. This is just a convenient shorthand for
    numpy.array(map(...)).
binary_repr(number, max_length=1025)
    Return the binary representation of the input number as a string.
    This is more efficient than using base_repr() with base 2.
    Increase the value of max_length for very large numbers. Note that on 32-bit machines, 2**1023 is
    the largest integer power of 2 which can be converted to a Python float.
bivariate_normal(X, Y, sigmax=1.0, sigmay=1.0, mux=0.0, muy=0.0, sigmaxy=0.0)
    Bivariate Gaussian distribution for equal shape X, Y.
See bivariate normal at mathworld.

**center_matrix**($M$, $dim=0$)
Return the matrix $M$ with each row having zero mean and unit std.
If $dim = 1$ operate on columns instead of rows. ($dim$ is opposite to the numpy axis kwarg.)

**cohere**($x$, $y$, $NFFT=256$, $Fs=2$, $detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>$, $window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>$, $noverlap=0$, $pad_to=None$, $sides='default'$, $scale_by_freq=None$)
The coherence between $x$ and $y$. Coherence is the normalized cross spectral density:

$$C_{xy} = \frac{|P_{xy}|^2}{P_{xx}P_{yy}}$$  \hfill (45.1)

$x, y$ Array or sequence containing the data

Keyword arguments:

**$NFFT$:** integer The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**$Fs$:** scalar The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, $freqs$, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**$detrend$:** callable The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the $detrend$ parameter is a vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The pylab module defines $detrend_none()$, $detrend_mean()$, and $detrend_linear()$, but you can use a custom function as well.

**$window$:** callable or ndarray A function or a vector of length $NFFT$. To create window vectors see $window_hanning()$, $window_none()$, $numpay.blackman()$, $numpay.hamming()$, $numpay.bartlett()$, $scipy.signal()$, $scipy.signal.get_window()$, etc. The default is $window_hanning()$. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**$noverlap$:** integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**$pad_to$:** integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from $NFFT$, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the $n$ parameter in the call to fft(). The default is None, which sets $pad_to$ equal to $NFFT$

**$sides$:** ['default' | 'onesided' | 'twosided'] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**$scale_by_freq$:** boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.
The return value is the tuple $(C_{xy}, f)$, where $f$ are the frequencies of the coherence vector. For cohere, scaling the individual densities by the sampling frequency has no effect, since the factors cancel out.

See Also:

`psd()` and `csd()` For information about the methods used to compute $P_{xy}$, $P_{xx}$ and $P_{yy}$.

`cohere_pairs()` For information about the methods used to compute $P_{xy}$, $P_{xx}$ and $P_{yy}$.

```
cohere_pairs(X, ij, NFFT=256, Fs=2, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=0, preferSpeedOverMemory=True, progressCallback=<function donothing_callback at 0x2cac848>, return_Pxx=False)
```

Cxy, Phase, freqs = cohere_pairs(X, ij, ...)

Compute the coherence for all pairs in $ij$. $X$ is a ($numSamples$, $numCols$) numpy array. $ij$ is a list of tuples $(i, j)$. Each tuple is a pair of indexes into the columns of $X$ for which you want to compute coherence. For example, if $X$ has 64 columns, and you want to compute all nonredundant pairs, define $ij$ as:

```python
ij = []
for i in range(64):
    for j in range(i+1, 64):
        ij.append((i, j))
```

The other function arguments, except for `preferSpeedOverMemory` (see below), are explained in the help string of `psd()`.

Return value is a tuple $(C_{xy}, \text{Phase}, \text{freqs})$.

- $C_{xy}$: a dictionary of $(i, j)$ tuples -> coherence vector for that pair. I.e., $C_{xy}[(i, j)] = \text{cohere}(X[:,i], X[:,j])$. Number of dictionary keys is $\text{len}(ij)$.

- Phase: a dictionary of phases of the cross spectral density at each frequency for each pair. The keys are $(i, j)$.

- freqs: a vector of frequencies, equal in length to either the coherence or phase vectors for any $(i, j)$ key,. Eg, to make a coherence Bode plot:

```python
subplot(211)
pplot( freqs, Cxy[(12,19)])
subplot(212)
pplot( freqs, Phase[(12,19)])
```

For a large number of pairs, `cohere_pairs()` can be much more efficient than just calling `cohere()` for each pair, because it caches most of the intensive computations. If $N$ is the number of pairs, this function is $O(N)$ for most of the heavy lifting, whereas calling cohere for each pair is $O(N^2)$. However, because of the caching, it is also more memory intensive, making 2 additional complex arrays with approximately the same number of elements as $X$.

The parameter `preferSpeedOverMemory`, if `False`, limits the caching by only making one, rather than two, complex cache arrays. This is useful if memory becomes critical. Even when `preferSpeedOverMemory` is `False`, `cohere_pairs()` will still give significant performance gains over calling `cohere()` for each pair, and will use substantially less memory than if `preferSpeedOverMemory` is `True`. In my...
tests with a (43000, 64) array over all non-redundant pairs. `preferSpeedOverMemory = True` delivered a 33% performance boost on a 1.7GHZ Athlon with 512MB RAM compared with `preferSpeedOverMemory = False`. But both solutions were more than 10x faster than naively crunching all possible pairs through `cohere`.

**See Also:**

- `test/cohere_pairs_test.py` in the src tree For an example script that shows that this `cohere_pairs()` and `cohere()` give the same results for a given pair.

**contiguous_regions**(mask)
return a list of (ind0, ind1) such that mask[ind0:ind1].all() is True and we cover all such regions

TODO: this is a pure python implementation which probably has a much faster numpy impl

**cross_from_above**(x, threshold)
return the indices into x where x crosses some threshold from below, eg the i’s where:

\[ x[i-1] > \text{threshold} \text{ and } x[i] \leq \text{threshold} \]

**See Also:**

- `cross_from_below()` and `contiguous_regions()`

**cross_from_below**(x, threshold)
return the indices into x where x crosses some threshold from below, eg the i’s where:

\[ x[i-1] < \text{threshold} \text{ and } x[i] \geq \text{threshold} \]

Example code:

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

t = np.arange(0.0, 2.0, 0.1)
s = np.sin(2*np.pi*t)

fig = plt.figure()
ax = fig.add_subplot(111)
ax.plot(t, s, '-o')
ax.axhline(0.5)
ax.axhline(-0.5)
ind = cross_from_below(s, 0.5)
ax.vlines(t[ind], -1, 1)
ind = cross_from_above(s, -0.5)
ax.vlines(t[ind], -1, 1)
plt.show()
```

**See Also:**

- `cross_from_above()` and `contiguous_regions()`
The cross power spectral density by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vectors \( x \) and \( y \) are divided into \( NFFT \) length blocks. Each block is detrended by the function \( \text{detrend} \) and windowed by the function \( \text{window} \). \( \text{noverlap} \) gives the length of the overlap between blocks. The product of the direct FFTs of \( x \) and \( y \) are averaged over each segment to compute \( P_{xy} \), with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing.

If \( \text{len}(x) < NFFT \) or \( \text{len}(y) < NFFT \), they will be zero padded to \( NFFT \).

\( x, y \) Array or sequence containing the data

Keyword arguments:

- **\( NFFT: \) integer** The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

- **\( Fs: \) scalar** The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, \( \text{freqs} \), in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

- **\( \text{detrend}: \) callable** The function applied to each segment before \( \text{fft} \)-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the \( \text{detrend} \) parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The \( \text{pylab} \) module defines \( \text{detrend\_none()} \), \( \text{detrend\_mean()} \), and \( \text{detrend\_linear()} \), but you can use a custom function as well.

- **\( \text{window}: \) callable or ndarray** A function or a vector of length \( NFFT \). To create window vectors see \( \text{window\_hanning()} \), \( \text{window\_none()} \), \( \text{numpy\_blackman()} \), \( \text{numpy\_hamming()} \), \( \text{numpy\_bartlett()} \), \( \text{scipy\_signal()} \), \( \text{scipy\_signal\_get\_window()} \), etc. The default is \( \text{window\_hanning()} \). If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

- **\( \text{noverlap}: \) integer** The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

- **\( \text{pad\_to}: \) integer** The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from \( NFFT \), which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the \( n \) parameter in the call to \( \text{fft}() \). The default is None, which sets \( \text{pad\_to} \) equal to \( NFFT \).

- **\( \text{sides}: [ \text{\'default\'} | \text{\'onesided\'} | \text{\'twosided\'} ] \)** Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

- **\( \text{scale\_by\_freq}: \) boolean** Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

Returns the tuple \((P_{xy}, \text{freqs})\).

The `csv2rec` function

```python
csv2rec(fname, comments='#', skiprows=0, checkrows=0, delimiter=', ', converterd=None, names=None, missing='', missingd=None, use_mrecords=False)
```

Load data from comma/space/tab delimited file in `fname` into a numpy record array and return the record array.

If `names` is `None`, a header row is required to automatically assign the recarray names. The headers will be lower cased, spaces will be converted to underscores, and illegal attribute name characters removed. If `names` is not `None`, it is a sequence of names to use for the column names. In this case, it is assumed there is no header row.

- `fname`: can be a filename or a file handle. Support for gzipped files is automatic, if the filename ends in `.gz`
- `comments`: the character used to indicate the start of a comment in the file
- `skiprows`: is the number of rows from the top to skip
- `checkrows`: is the number of rows to check to validate the column data type. When set to zero all rows are validated.
- `converted`: if not `None`, is a dictionary mapping column number or munged column name to a converter function.
- `names`: if not `None`, is a list of header names. In this case, no header will be read from the file
- `missingd` is a dictionary mapping munged column names to field values which signify that the field does not contain actual data and should be masked, e.g. ‘0000-00-00’ or ‘unused’
- `missing`: a string whose value signals a missing field regardless of the column it appears in
- `use_mrecords`: if True, return an mrecords.fromrecords record array if any of the data are missing

If no rows are found, `None` is returned – see `examples/loadrec.py`

**csvformat_factory**(format)

**demean**(x, axis=0)

Return x minus its mean along the specified axis

**detrend**(x, key=None)

**detrend_linear**(y)

Return y minus best fit line; ‘linear’ detrending

**detrend_mean**(x)

Return x minus the mean(x)

**detrend_none**(x)

Return x: no detrending

**dist**(x, y)

Return the distance between two points.

**dist_point_to_segment**(p, s0, s1)

Get the distance of a point to a segment.
\( p, s0, s1 \) are xy sequences

This algorithm from http://softsurfer.com/Archive/algorithm_0102/algorithm_0102.htm#Distance%20to%20Ray%20or%20Segment

**distances_along_curve**\((X)\)

Computes the distance between a set of successive points in \( N \) dimensions.

Where \( X \) is an \( M \times N \) array or matrix. The distances between successive rows is computed. Distance is the standard Euclidean distance.

**donothing_callback**\( (*args) \)

**entropy**\((y, bins)\)

Return the entropy of the data in \( y \).

\[
\sum p_i \log_2(p_i)
\]

where \( p_i \) is the probability of observing \( y \) in the \( i^{th} \) bin of \( bins \). \( bins \) can be a number of bins or a range of bins; see `numpy.histogram()`.

Compare \( S \) with analytic calculation for a Gaussian:

\[
x = \mu + \sigma \cdot \text{randn}(200000)
\]

\[
S_{\text{analytic}} = 0.5 \cdot (1.0 + \log(2\pi\sigma^2))
\]

**exp_safe**\((x)\)

Compute exponentials which safely underflow to zero.

Slow, but convenient to use. Note that numpy provides proper floating point exception handling with access to the underlying hardware.

**fftsurr**\((x, \text{detrend}=<\text{function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>}, \text{window}=<\text{function window_none at 0x2ca6aa0}>\)\)

Compute an FFT phase randomized surrogate of \( x \).

**find**\((\text{condition})\)

Return the indices where ravel(condition) is true

**frange**\((xini, xfin=None, delta=None, **kw)\)

\[
\text{frange}([\text{start,}] \text{stop}, [\text{step, keywords}]) \rightarrow \text{array of floats}
\]

Return a numpy ndarray containing a progression of floats. Similar to `numpy.arange()`, but defaults to a closed interval.

\[
\text{frange}(x0, x1) \text{ returns } [x0, x0+1, x0+2, \ldots, x1]; \text{ start defaults to 0, and the endpoint is included. This behavior is different from that of range() and numpy.arange(). This is deliberate, since frange() will probably be more useful for generating lists of points for function evaluation, and endpoints are often desired in this use. The usual behavior of range() can be obtained by setting the keyword closed = 0, in this case, frange() basically becomes :func:numpy.arange'.}

When \( step \) is given, it specifies the increment (or decrement). All arguments can be floating point numbers.

\[
\text{frange}(x0, x1, d) \text{ returns } [x0, x0+d, x0+2d, \ldots, x\text{fin}] \text{ where } x\text{fin} <= x1.
\]
frange() can also be called with the keyword npts. This sets the number of points the list should contain (and overrides the value step might have been given). numpy.arange() doesn’t offer this option.

Examples:

```python
>>> frange(3)
array([ 0., 1., 2., 3.])
>>> frange(3, closed=0)
array([ 0., 1., 2.])
>>> frange(1,6,2)
array([1, 3, 5])  or 1,3,5,7, depending on floating point vagueries
>>> frange(1,6.5,npts=5)
array([ 1. , 2.375, 3.75 , 5.125, 6.5 ])
```

get_formatd(r, formatd=None)
build a formatd guaranteed to have a key for every dtype name

generate_sparse_matrix(M, N, frac=0.10000000000000001)
Return a $M \times N$ sparse matrix with frac elements randomly filled.

generate_xyz_where(Z, Cond)
Z and Cond are $M \times N$ matrices. Z are data and Cond is a boolean matrix where some condition is satisfied. Return value is $(x, y, z)$ where $x$ and $y$ are the indices into $Z$ and $z$ are the values of $Z$ at those indices. $x$, $y$, and $z$ are 1D arrays.

generate_data(x, y, z, xi, yi, interp='nn')
zi = generate_data(x,y,z,xi,yi) fits a surface of the form $z = f(x,y)$ to the data in the (usually) nonuniformly spaced vectors $(x, y, z)$. generate_data() interpolates this surface at the points specified by $(xi, yi)$ to produce $zi$. $xi$ and $yi$ must describe a regular grid, can be either 1D or 2D, but must be monotonically increasing.

A masked array is returned if any grid points are outside convex hull defined by input data (no extrapolation is done).

If interp keyword is set to ‘nn’ (default), uses natural neighbor interpolation based on Delaunay triangulation. By default, this algorithm is provided by the matplotlib.delaunay package, written by Robert Kern. The triangulation algorithm in this package is known to fail on some nearly pathological cases. For this reason, a separate toolkit (mpl_toolkits.natgrid) has been created that provides a more robust algorithm for triangulation and interpolation. This toolkit is based on the NCAR natgrid library, which contains code that is not redistributable under a BSD-compatible license. When installed, this function will use the mpl_toolkits.natgrid algorithm, otherwise it will use the built-in matplotlib.delaunay package.

If the interp keyword is set to ‘linear’, then linear interpolation is used instead of natural neighbor. In this case, the output grid is assumed to be regular with a constant grid spacing in both the $x$ and $y$ directions. For regular grids with nonconstant grid spacing, you must use natural neighbor interpolation. Linear interpolation is only valid if matplotlib.delaunay package is used - mpl_toolkits.natgrid only provides natural neighbor interpolation.

The natgrid matplotlib toolkit can be downloaded from http://sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group_id=80706&
identity($n$, rank=2, dtype='l', typecode=None)

Returns the identity matrix of shape ($n$, $n$, ..., $n$) (rank $r$).

For ranks higher than 2, this object is simply a multi-index Kronecker delta:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
/ & 1 \text{ if } i_0=i_1=\ldots=i_R, \\
\text{id}[i_0,i_1,\ldots,i_R] = -| \\
\backslash & 0 \text{ otherwise.}
\end{array}
\]

Optionally a dtype (or typecode) may be given (it defaults to ‘l’).

Since rank defaults to 2, this function behaves in the default case (when only $n$ is given) like numpy.identity($n$) – but surprisingly, it is much faster.

inside_poly(points, verts)

points is a sequence of $x$, $y$ points. verts is a sequence of $x$, $y$ vertices of a polygon.

Return value is a sequence of indices into points for the points that are inside the polygon.

is_closed_polygon($X$)

Tests whether first and last object in a sequence are the same. These are presumably coordinates on a polygonal curve, in which case this function tests if that curve is closed.

ispower2($n$)

Returns the log base 2 of $n$ if $n$ is a power of 2, zero otherwise.

Note the potential ambiguity if $n == 1$: $2^{**0} == 1$, interpret accordingly.

isvector($X$)

Like the Matlab (TM) function with the same name, returns True if the supplied numpy array or matrix $X$ looks like a vector, meaning it has a one non-singleton axis (i.e., it can have multiple axes, but all must have length 1, except for one of them).

If you just want to see if the array has 1 axis, use $X$.ndim == 1.

l1norm($a$)

Return the $l1$ norm of $a$, flattened out.

Implemented as a separate function (not a call to norm() for speed).

l2norm($a$)

Return the $l2$ norm of $a$, flattened out.

Implemented as a separate function (not a call to norm() for speed).

less_simple_linear_interpolation(x, y, xi, extrap=False)

This function provides simple (but somewhat less so than cbook.simple_linear_interpolation()) linear interpolation. simple_linear_interpolation() will give a list of point between a start and an end, while this does true linear interpolation at an arbitrary set of points.

This is very inefficient linear interpolation meant to be used only for a small number of points in relatively non-intensive use cases. For real linear interpolation, use scipy.

levypdf($x$, gamma, alpha)

Return the levy pdf evaluated at $x$ for params gamma, alpha
liaupunov(x, fprime)

x is a very long trajectory from a map, and fprime returns the derivative of x.

This function will be removed from matplotlib.

Returns : .. math:

\lambda = \frac{1}{n}\sum \ln|f^'(x_i)|

See Also:


Note: What the function here calculates may not be what you really want; caveat emptor.

It also seems that this function’s name is badly misspelled.

load(fname, comments='#', delimiter=None, converters=None, skiprows=0, usecols=None, unpack=False, dtype=<type 'numpy.float64'>)

Load ASCII data from fname into an array and return the array.

Deprecation: use numpy.loadtxt.

The data must be regular, same number of values in every row

fname can be a filename or a file handle. Support for gzipped files is automatic, if the filename ends in ‘.gz’.

matfile data is not supported; for that, use scipy.io.mio module.

Example usage:

X = load('test.dat')  # data in two columns
x = X[:, 0]
y = X[:, 1]

Alternatively, you can do the same with “unpack”; see below:

X = load('test.dat')  # a matrix of data
x = load('test.dat')  # a single column of data

• comments: the character used to indicate the start of a comment in the file
• delimiter is a string-like character used to separate values in the file. If delimiter is unspecified or None, any whitespace string is a separator.
• converters, if not None, is a dictionary mapping column number to a function that will convert that column to a float (or the optional dtype if specified). Eg, if column 0 is a date string:

converters = {0:datestr2num}

• skiprows is the number of rows from the top to skip.
• **usecols**, if not **None**, is a sequence of integer column indexes to extract where 0 is the first column, eg **usecols**=[1, 4, 5] to extract just the 2nd, 5th and 6th columns

• **unpack**, if **True**, will transpose the matrix allowing you to unpack into named arguments on the left hand side:

```python
t, y = load('test.dat', unpack=True)  # for two column data
x, y, z = load('somefile.dat', usecols=[3, 5, 7], unpack=True)
```

• **dtype**: the array will have this dtype. default: **numpy.float**

See Also:

See examples/pylab_examples/load_converter.py in the source tree  Exercises many of these options.

**log2**(x, *ln2*=0.69314718055994529)
 Return the log(x) in base 2.
 This is a _slow_ function but which is guaranteed to return the correct integer value if the input is an integer exact power of 2.

**logspace**(xmin, xmax, N)

**longest_contiguous_ones**(x)
 Return the indices of the longest stretch of contiguous ones in x, assuming x is a vector of zeros and ones. If there are two equally long stretches, pick the first.

**longest_ones**(x)
 aliases for longest_contiguous_ones

**movavg**(x, n)
 Compute the len(n) moving average of x.

**norm_flat**(a, *p*=2)
 norm(a, p=2) -> l-p norm of a.flat
 Return the l-p norm of a, considered as a flat array. This is NOT a true matrix norm, since arrays of arbitrary rank are always flattened.

$p$ can be a number or the string ‘Infinity’ to get the L-infinity norm.

**normpdf**(x, *args)
 Return the normal pdf evaluated at x; args provides **mu**, **sigma**

**path_length**(X)
 Computes the distance travelled along a polygonal curve in $N$ dimensions.

Where $X$ is an $M \times N$ array or matrix. Returns an array of length $M$ consisting of the distance along the curve at each point (i.e., the rows of $X$).

**poly_below**(xmin, xs, ys)
 Given a sequence of xs and ys, return the vertices of a polygon that has a horizontal base at **xmin** and an upper bound at the ys. **xmin** is a scalar.
Intended for use with `matplotlib.axes.Axes.fill()`, eg:

```python
xv, yv = poly_below(0, x, y)
ax.fill(xv, yv)
```

**poly_between(x, ylower, yupper)**

Given a sequence of `x`, `ylower` and `yupper`, return the polygon that fills the regions between them. `ylower` or `yupper` can be scalar or iterable. If they are iterable, they must be equal in length to `x`.

Return value is `x`, `y` arrays for use with `matplotlib.axes.Axes.fill()`.

**prctile(x, p=(0.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75.0, 100.0))**

Return the percentiles of `x`. `p` can either be a sequence of percentile values or a scalar. If `p` is a sequence, the `i`th element of the return sequence is the `p*i-th` percentile of `x`. If `p` is a scalar, the largest value of `x` less than or equal to the `p` percentage point in the sequence is returned.

**prctile_rank(x, p)**

Return the rank for each element in `x`, return the rank 0..len(p). Eg if `p = (25, 50, 75)`, the return value will be a len(x) array with values in [0,1,2,3] where 0 indicates the value is less than the 25th percentile, 1 indicates the value is >= the 25th and < 50th percentile, ... and 3 indicates the value is above the 75th percentile cutoff.

`p` is either an array of percentiles in [0..100] or a scalar which indicates how many quantiles of data you want ranked.

**prepca(P, frac=0)**

Compute the principal components of `P`. `P` is a `(numVars, numObs)` array. `frac` is the minimum fraction of variance that a component must contain to be included.

Return value is a tuple of the form `(Pcomponents, Trans, fracVar)` where:

- `Pcomponents`: a `(numVars, numObs)` array
- `Trans` [the weights matrix, ie, `Pcomponents = Trans * P`]
- `fracVar` [the fraction of the variance accounted for by each] component returned

A similar function of the same name was in the Matlab (TM) R13 Neural Network Toolbox but is not found in later versions; his successor seems to be called “processpcs”.

**psd(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0xc79de8>, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, scale_by_freq=None)**

The power spectral density by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vector `x` is divided into `NFFT` length blocks. Each block is detrended by the function `detrend` and windowed by the function `window`. `noverlap` gives the length of the overlap between blocks. The absolute(fft(block))**2 of each segment are averaged to compute `Pxx`, with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing.

If len(x) < `NFFT`, it will be zero padded to `NFFT`.

`x` Array or sequence containing the data

Keyword arguments:

- **NFFT**: integer The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.
**Fs**: scalar The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**detrend**: callable The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray A function or a vector of length `NFFT`. To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hamming()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap**: integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from `NFFT`, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the `n` parameter in the call to `fft()`. The default is None, which sets `pad_to` equal to `NFFT`.

**sides**: [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

Returns the tuple `(Pxx, freqs)`.


**quad2cubic**(`q0x`, `q0y`, `q1x`, `q1y`, `q2x`, `q2y`)
Converts a quadratic Bezier curve to a cubic approximation.

The inputs are the x and y coordinates of the three control points of a quadratic curve, and the output is a tuple of x and y coordinates of the four control points of the cubic curve.

**rec2csv**(`r`, `fname`, `delimiter`=`',', `formatd`=None, `missingd`=None, `withheader`=True)
Save the data from numpy recarray `r` into a comma-/space-/tab-delimited file. The record array dtype names will be used for column headers.

**fname**: can be a filename or a file handle. Support for gzipped files is automatic, if the filename ends in ‘.gz’

**withheader**: if withheader is False, do not write the attribute names in the first row
See Also:

`csv2rec()` For information about missing and missingd, which can be used to fill in masked values into your CSV file.

`rec2txt(r, header=None, padding=3, precision=3, fields=None)`
Returns a textual representation of a record array.

- `r`: numpy recarray
- `header`: list of column headers
- `padding`: space between each column
- `precision`: number of decimal places to use for floats. Set to an integer to apply to all floats. Set to a list of integers to apply precision individually. Precision for non-floats is simply ignored.
- `fields`: if not None, a list of field names to print. fields can be a list of strings like ['field1', 'field2'] or a single comma separated string like 'field1,field2'

Example:

```python
precision=[0,2,3]
```

Output:

```
ID  Price  Return
ABC 12.54  0.234
XYZ 6.32  -0.076
```

`rec_append_fields(rec, names, arrs, dtypes=None)`
Return a new record array with field names populated with data from arrays in `arrs`. If appending a single field, then `names`, `arrs` and `dtypes` do not have to be lists. They can just be the values themselves.

`rec_drop_fields(rec, names)`
Return a new numpy record array with fields in `names` dropped.

`rec_groupby(r, groupby, stats)`
`r` is a numpy record array

- `groupby` is a sequence of record array attribute names that together form the grouping key. eg ('date', 'productcode')

- `stats` is a sequence of (attr, func, outname) tuples which will call `x = func(attr)` and assign `x` to the record array output with attribute `outname`. For example:

```python
stats = ( ('sales', len, 'numsales'), ('sales', np.mean, 'avgsale') )
```

Return record array has dtype names for each attribute name in the the `groupby` argument, with the associated group values, and for each outname name in the `stats` argument, with the associated stat summary output.
rec_join(key, r1, r2, jointype='inner', defaults=None, r1postfix='1', r2postfix='2')

Join record arrays r1 and r2 on key; key is a tuple of field names – if key is a string it is assumed to be a single attribute name. If r1 and r2 have equal values on all the keys in the key tuple, then their fields will be merged into a new record array containing the intersection of the fields of r1 and r2.

r1 (also r2) must not have any duplicate keys.

The jointype keyword can be ‘inner’, ‘outer’, ‘leftouter’. To do a rightouter join just reverse r1 and r2.

The defaults keyword is a dictionary filled with {column_name:default_value} pairs.

The keywords r1postfix and r2postfix are postfixed to column names (other than keys) that are both in r1 and r2.

rec_keep_fields(rec, names)

Return a new numpy record array with only fields listed in names.

rec_summarize(r, summaryfuncs)

r is a numpy record array

summaryfuncs is a list of (attr, func, outname) tuples which will apply func to the the array r*[attr] and assign the output to a new attribute name *outname. The returned record array is identical to r, with extra arrays for each element in summaryfuncs.

rk4(derivs, y0, t)

Integrate 1D or ND system of ODEs using 4-th order Runge-Kutta. This is a toy implementation which may be useful if you find yourself stranded on a system w/o scipy. Otherwise use scipy.integrate().

y0 initial state vector

t sample times

derivs returns the derivative of the system and has the signature dy = derivs(yi, ti)

Example 1

## 2D system

def derivs6(x,t):
    d1 = x[0] + 2*x[1]
    d2 = -3*x[0] + 4*x[1]
    return (d1, d2)

dt = 0.0005
t = arange(0.0, 2.0, dt)
y0 = (1,2)
yout = rk4(derivs6, y0, t)

Example 2:

## 1D system
alpha = 2
def derivs(x,t):
    return -alpha*x + exp(-t)
y0 = 1
yout = rk4(derivs, y0, t)

If you have access to scipy, you should probably be using the scipy.integrate tools rather than this
function.

**rms_flat**(*a*)

Return the root mean square of all the elements of *a*, flattened out.

**safe_isinf**(*x*)

`numpy.isinf()` for arbitrary types

**safe_isnan**(*x*)

`numpy.isnan()` for arbitrary types

**save**(fname, X, fmt='%.18e', delimiter=' ')

Save the data in X to file *fname* using *fmt* string to convert the data to strings.

Deprecated. Use numpy.savetxt.

*fname* can be a filename or a file handle. If the filename ends in `.gz`, the file is automatically saved
in compressed gzip format. The `load()` function understands gzipped files transparently.

Example usage:

```python
save('test.out', X)  # X is an array
save('test1.out', (x,y,z))  # x,y,z equal sized 1D arrays
save('test2.out', x)  # x is 1D
save('test3.out', x, fmt='%.4e')  # use exponential notation
```

`delimiter` is used to separate the fields, eg. `delimiter ','` for comma-separated values.

**segments_intersect**(*s1, s2*)

Return True if *s1* and *s2* intersect. *s1* and *s2* are defined as:

- *s1*: (*x1*, *y1*), (*x2*, *y2*)
- *s2*: (*x3*, *y3*), (*x4*, *y4*)

**slopes**(*x, y*)

`slopes()` calculates the slope \( y'(x) \)

The slope is estimated using the slope obtained from that of a parabola through any three consecutive
points.

This method should be superior to that described in the appendix of A CONSISTENTLY WELL
BEHAVED METHOD OF INTERPOLATION by Russel W. Stineman (Creative Computing July
1980) in at least one aspect:

Circles for interpolation demand a known aspect ratio between \( x \)- and \( y \)-values. For many
functions, however, the abscissa are given in different dimensions, so an aspect ratio is
completely arbitrary.
The parabola method gives very similar results to the circle method for most regular cases but behaves
much better in special cases.

Norbert Nemec, Institute of Theoretical Physics, University or Regensburg, April 2006 Norbert.Nemec at physik.uni-regensburg.de

(inspired by a original implementation by Halldor Bjornsson, Icelandic Meteorological Office, March
2006 halldor at vedur.is)

**specgram**($x$, $NFFT=256$, $Fs=2$, $detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>$, $window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>$, $noverlap=128$, $pad_to=None$, $sides='default'$, $scale_by_freq=None$)

Compute a spectrogram of data in $x$. Data are split into $NFFT$ length segements and the PSD of each
section is computed. The windowing function $window$ is applied to each segment, and the amount of
overlap of each segment is specified with $noverlap$.

If $x$ is real (i.e. non-complex) only the spectrum of the positive frecuencies is returned. If $x$ is complex
then the complete spectrum is returned.

Keyword arguments:

- **$NFFT$: integer** The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a
  power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

- **$Fs$: scalar** The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the
  Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

- **$detrend$: callable** The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the $detrend$ parameter is a vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The pylab module defines $detrend_none()$, $detrend_mean()$, and $detrend_linear()$, but you can use a custom function as well.

- **$window$: callable or ndarray** A function or a vector of length $NFFT$. To create window vectors see $window_hanning()$, $window_none()$, $numpy.blackman()$, $numpy.hamming()$, $numpy.bartlett()$, $scipy.signal()$, $scipy.signal.get_window()$, etc. The default is $window_hanning()$. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

- **$noverlap$: integer** The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

- **$pad_to$: integer** The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from $NFFT$, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the $n$ parameter in the call to fft(). The default is None, which sets $pad_to$ equal to $NFFT$

- **$sides$: [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’ ]** Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.
**scale_by_freq**: boolean  Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by
the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz⁻¹. This allows for integra-
tion over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

Returns a tuple $(P_{xx}, \text{freqs}, t)$:

- $P_{xx}$: 2-D array, columns are the periodograms of successive segments
- $\text{freqs}$: 1-D array of frequencies corresponding to the rows in Pxx
- $t$: 1-D array of times corresponding to midpoints of segments.

**See Also:**

`psd()` differs in the default overlap; in returning the mean of the segment periodograms; and
in not returning times.

**stineman_interp**$(x_i, x, y, yp=None)$

Given data vectors $x$ and $y$, the slope vector $yp$ and a new abscissa vector $x_i$, the function
`stineman_interp()` uses Stineman interpolation to calculate a vector $y_i$ corresponding to $x_i$.

Here’s an example that generates a coarse sine curve, then interpolates over a finer abscissa:

```python
x = linspace(0,2*pi,20); y = sin(x); yp = cos(x)
xi = linspace(0,2*pi,40);
yi = stineman_interp(xi,x,y,yp);
plot(x,y,'o',xi,yi)
```

The interpolation method is described in the article A CONSISTENTLY WELL BEHAVED
METHOD OF INTERPOLATION by Russell W. Stineman. The article appeared in the July 1980
issue of Creative Computing with a note from the editor stating that while they were:

not an academic journal but once in a while something serious and original comes in adding
that this was “apparently a real solution” to a well known problem.

For $yp = None$, the routine automatically determines the slopes using the `slopes()` routine.

$x$ is assumed to be sorted in increasing order.

For values $x_i[j] < x[0]$ or $x_i[j] > x[-1]$, the routine tries an extrapolation. The relevance of
the data obtained from this, of course, is questionable...

Original implementation by Halldor Bjornsson, Icelandic Meteorolocial Office, March 2006 halldor
at vedur.is

Completely reworked and optimized for Python by Norbert Nemec, Institute of Theoretical Physics,
University or Regensburg, April 2006 Norbert.Nemec at physik.uni-regensburg.de

**vector_lengths**$(X, P=2.0, axis=None)$

Finds the length of a set of vectors in $n$ dimensions. This is like the `numpy.norm()` function for
vectors, but has the ability to work over a particular axis of the supplied array or matrix.

Computes $(\sum((x_i)^P)^{(1/P)})$ for each `{x_i}` being the elements of $X$ along the given axis. If
$axis$ is None, compute over all elements of $X$. 
window_hanning(x)
    return x times the hanning window of len(x)

window_none(x)
    No window function; simply return x
46.1 matplotlib.path

Contains a class for managing paths (polylines).

```python
class Path(vertices, codes=None, _interpolation_steps=1)
    Bases: object

Path represents a series of possibly disconnected, possibly closed, line and curve segments.

The underlying storage is made up of two parallel numpy arrays:  
- vertices: an Nx2 float array of vertices  
- codes: an N-length uint8 array of vertex types

These two arrays always have the same length in the first dimension. For example, to represent a cubic curve, you must provide three vertices as well as three codes CURVE3.

The code types are:

- **STOP** [1 vertex (ignored)] A marker for the end of the entire path (currently not required and ignored)
- **MOVETO** [1 vertex] Pick up the pen and move to the given vertex.
- **LINETO** [1 vertex] Draw a line from the current position to the given vertex.
- **CURVE3** [1 control point, 1 endpoint] Draw a quadratic Bezier curve from the current position, with the given control point, to the given end point.
- **CURVE4** [2 control points, 1 endpoint] Draw a cubic Bezier curve from the current position, with the given control points, to the given end point.
- **CLOSEPOLY** [1 vertex (ignored)] Draw a line segment to the start point of the current polyline.
```

Users of Path objects should not access the vertices and codes arrays directly. Instead, they should use `iter_segments()` to get the vertex/code pairs. This is important, since many Path objects, as an optimization, do not store a codes at all, but have a default one provided for them by `iter_segments()`.

Note also that the vertices and codes arrays should be treated as immutable – there are a number of optimizations and assumptions made up front in the constructor that will not change when the data changes.
Create a new path with the given vertices and codes.

*vertices* is an Nx2 numpy float array, masked array or Python sequence.

*codes* is an N-length numpy array or Python sequence of type `matplotlib.path.Path.code_type`.

These two arrays must have the same length in the first dimension.

If *codes* is None, *vertices* will be treated as a series of line segments.

If *vertices* contains masked values, they will be converted to NaNs which are then handled correctly by the Agg PathIterator and other consumers of path data, such as `iter_segments()`.

*interpolation_steps* is used as a hint to certain projections, such as Polar, that this path should be linearly interpolated immediately before drawing. This attribute is primarily an implementation detail and is not intended for public use.

```python
class arc(theta1, theta2, n=None, is_wedge=False)
    (staticmethod) Returns an arc on the unit circle from angle theta1 to angle theta2 (in degrees).

    If n is provided, it is the number of spline segments to make. If n is not provided, the number of spline segments is determined based on the delta between theta1 and theta2.

    Masonobe, L. 2003. Drawing an elliptical arc using polylines, quadratic or cubic Bezier curves.
```

code_type
alias of uint8

```python
class hatch(hatchpattern, density=6)
    Given a hatch specifier, hatchpattern, generates a Path that can be used in a repeated hatching pattern. density is the number of lines per unit square.

interpolated(steps)
    Returns a new path resampled to length N x steps. Does not currently handle interpolating curves.

intersects_bbox(bbox, filled=True)
    Returns True if this path intersects a given Bbox.

    filled, when True, treats the path as if it was filled. That is, if one path completely encloses the other, `intersects_path()` will return True.
```
intersects_path(other, filled=True)
Returns True if this path intersects another given path.

filled, when True, treats the paths as if they were filled. That is, if one path completely encloses
the other, intersects_path() will return True.

iter_segments(transform=None, remove_nans=True, clip=None, quantize=False, simplify=None,
curves=True)
Iterates over all of the curve segments in the path. Each iteration returns a 2-tuple (vertices, code),
where vertices is a sequence of 1-3 coordinate pairs, and code is one of the Path codes.
Additionally, this method can provide a number of standard cleanups and conversions to the
path.

transform: if not None, the given affine transformation will be applied to the path.
remove_nans: if True, will remove all NaNs from the path and insert MOVETO commands
to skip over them.
clip: if not None, must be a four-tuple (x1, y1, x2, y2) defining a rectangle in which to clip
the path.
quantize: if None, auto-quantize. If True, force quantize, and if False, don’t quantize.
simplify: if True, perform simplification, to remove vertices that do not affect the appearance
of the path. If False, perform no simplification. If None, use the should_simplify member
variable.
curves: If True, curve segments will be returned as curve segments. If False, all curves will
be converted to line segments.

class make_compound_path(*args)
(staticmethod) Make a compound path from a list of Path objects. Only polygons (not curves)
are supported.

class make_compound_path_from_polys(XY)
(static method) Make a compound path object to draw a number of polygons with equal numbers
of sides XY is a (numpolys x numsides x 2) numpy array of vertices. Return object is a Path
to_polygons\(\text{(transform=None, width=0, height=0)}\)

Convert this path to a list of polygons. Each polygon is an Nx2 array of vertices. In other words, each polygon has no MOVETO instructions or curves. This is useful for displaying in backends that do not support compound paths or Bezier curves, such as GDK.

If width and height are both non-zero then the lines will be simplified so that vertices outside of (0, 0), (width, height) will be clipped.

transformed\(\text{(transform)}\)

Return a transformed copy of the path.

See Also:

matplotlib.transforms.TransformedPath A specialized path class that will cache the transformed result and automatically update when the transform changes.

class unit_circle()

(staticmethod) Returns a Path of the unit circle. The circle is approximated using cubic Bezier curves. This uses 8 splines around the circle using the approach presented here:

Lancaster, Don. Approximating a Circle or an Ellipse Using Four Bezier Cubic Splines.

class unit_rectangle()

(staticmethod) Returns a Path of the unit rectangle from (0, 0) to (1, 1).
class `unit_regular_asterisk(numVertices)`
    (staticmethod) Returns a Path for a unit regular asterisk with the given numVertices and radius of 1.0, centered at (0, 0).

class `unit_regular_polygon(numVertices)`
    (staticmethod) Returns a Path for a unit regular polygon with the given numVertices and radius of 1.0, centered at (0, 0).

class `unit_regular_star(numVertices, innerCircle=0.5)`
    (staticmethod) Returns a Path for a unit regular star with the given numVertices and radius of 1.0, centered at (0, 0).

class `wedge(theta1, theta2, n=None)`
    (staticmethod) Returns a wedge of the unit circle from angle theta1 to angle theta2 (in degrees).
    If n is provided, it is the number of spline segments to make. If n is not provided, the number of spline segments is determined based on the delta between theta1 and theta2.

cleanup_path()
    cleanup_path(path, trans, remove_nans, clip, quantize, simplify, curves)

convert_path_to_polygons()
    convert_path_to_polygons(path, trans, width, height)

get_path_collection_extents(*args)
    Given a sequence of Path objects, returns the bounding box that encapsulates all of them.

get_path_extents()
    get_path_extents(path, trans)

path_in_path()
    path_in_path(a, atrans, b, btrans)

path_intersects_path()
    path_intersects_path(p1, p2)

point_in_path()
    point_in_path(x, y, path, trans)

point_in_path_collection()
    point_in_path_collection(x, y, r, trans, paths, transforms, offsets, offsetTrans, filled)
47.1 matplotlib.pyplot

```python
acorr(x, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
acorr(x, normed=True, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, usevlines=True,
      maxlags=10, **kwargs)
```

Plot the autocorrelation of `x`. If `normed = True`, normalize the data by the autocorrelation at 0-th lag. `x` is detrended by the `detrend` callable (default no normalization).

Data are plotted as `plot(lags, c, **kwargs)`

Return value is a tuple `lags, c, **kwargs)`

- `lags` are a length 2*maxlags+1 lag vector
- `c` is the 2*maxlags+1 auto correlation vector
- `line` is a Line2D instance returned by `plot()`

The default linestyle is None and the default marker is 'o', though these can be overridden with keyword args. The cross correlation is performed with `numpy.correlate()` with `mode = 2`.

If `usevlines` is `True`, `vlines()` rather than `plot()` is used to draw vertical lines from the origin to the acorr. Otherwise, the plot style is determined by the kwargs, which are Line2D properties.

`maxlags` is a positive integer detailing the number of lags to show. The default value of `None` will return all 2len(x) – 1 lags.

The return value is a tuple `(lags, c, linecol, b)` where

- `linecol` is the LineCollection
- `b` is the x-axis.

See Also:

`plot()` or `vlines()`

For documentation on valid kwargs.
Example:
\texttt{xcorr()} above, and \texttt{acorr()} below.

Example:

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \begin{axis}[
    width=\textwidth,
    height=\textwidth,
    xlabel={\textit{x} values},
    ylabel={\textit{y} values},
    xmin=-60, xmax=60,
    ymin=-0.4, ymax=1.2,
  ]
  \addplot[only marks, mark size=1] table {\textit{x} \textit{y}
    -60 0.1
    -50 0.2
    -40 0.3
    -30 0.4
    -20 0.5
    -10 0.6
    0 0.7
    10 0.8
    20 0.9
    30 1.0
    40 1.2
    50 1.1
    60 1.0
  };
  \end{axis}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

\texttt{annotate(*args, **kwargs)}

call signature:

\begin{verbatim}
annotate(s, xy, xytext=None, xycoords='data',
         textcoords='data', arrowprops=None, **kwargs)
\end{verbatim}

Keyword arguments:

Annotate the \textit{x}, \textit{y} point \textit{xy} with text \textit{s} at \textit{x}, \textit{y} location \textit{xytext}. (If \textit{xytext} = \textit{None}, defaults to \textit{xy}, and if \textit{textcoords} = \textit{None}, defaults to \textit{xycoords}).

\textit{arrowprops}, if not \textit{None}, is a dictionary of line properties (see \texttt{matplotlib.lines.Line2D}) for the arrow that connects annotation to the point.

If the dictionary has a key \textit{arrowstyle}, a FancyArrowPatch instance is created with the given dictionary and is drawn. Otherwise, a YAArow patch instance is created and drawn. Valid keys for YAArow are
Valid keys for FancyArrowPatch are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrowstyle</td>
<td>the arrow style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionstyle</td>
<td>the connection style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relpos</td>
<td>default is (0.5, 0.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchA</td>
<td>default is bounding box of the text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchB</td>
<td>default is None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkA</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrinkB</td>
<td>default is 2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_scale</td>
<td>default is text size (in points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutation_aspect</td>
<td>default is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>any key for matplotlib.patches.PathPatch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`xycoords` and `textcoords` are strings that indicate the coordinates of `xy` and `xytext`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘figure points’</td>
<td>points from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘figure pixels’</td>
<td>pixels from the lower left corner of the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘figure fraction’</td>
<td>0,0 is lower left of figure and 1,1 is upper, right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes points’</td>
<td>points from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes pixels’</td>
<td>pixels from lower left corner of axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘axes fraction’</td>
<td>0,1 is lower left of axes and 1,1 is upper right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘data’</td>
<td>use the coordinate system of the object being annotated (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘offset points’</td>
<td>Specify an offset (in points) from the xy value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘polar’</td>
<td>you can specify theta, r for the annotation, even in cartesian plots. Note that if you are using a polar axes, you do not need to specify polar for the coordinate system since that is the native “data” coordinate system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a ‘points’ or ‘pixels’ option is specified, values will be added to the bottom-left and if negative, values will be subtracted from the top-right. E.g:
# 10 points to the right of the left border of the axes and
# 5 points below the top border
xy=(10,-5), xycoords='axes points'

Additional kwargs are Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTPNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalalignment or va or ma</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
`arrow(x, y, dx, dy, hold=None, **kwargs)`
call signature:
arrow(x, y, dx, dy, **kwargs)

Draws arrow on specified axis from \((x, y)\) to \((x + dx, y + dy)\).

Optional kwargs control the arrow properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘\’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**autumn()**

set the default colormap to autumn and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**axes(*args, **kwargs)**

Add an axes at position rect specified by:

- **axes()** by itself creates a default full subplot(111) window axis.
- **axes(rect, axisbg='w')** where rect = [left, bottom, width, height] in normalized (0, 1) units. axisbg is the background color for the axis, default white.
- **axes(h)** where h is an axes instance makes h the current axis. An Axes instance is returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kwarg</th>
<th>Accepts</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>axisbg</td>
<td>color</td>
<td>the axes background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frameon</td>
<td>[True</td>
<td>False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharex</td>
<td>otherax</td>
<td>current axes shares xaxis attribute with otherax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharey</td>
<td>otherax</td>
<td>current axes shares yaxis attribute with otherax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polar</td>
<td>[True</td>
<td>False]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

- **examples/pylab_examples/axes_demo.py** places custom axes.
- **examples/pylab_examples/shared_axis_demo.py** uses sharex and sharey.

**axhline(y=0, xmin=0, xmax=1, hold=None, **kwargs)**
call signature:
axhline(y=0, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)

Axis Horizontal Line

Draw a horizontal line at $y$ from $xmin$ to $xmax$. With the default values of $xmin = 0$ and $xmax = 1$, this line will always span the horizontal extent of the axes, regardless of the xlim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the set_xlim() command. That is, the horizontal extent is in axes coords: $0$=left, $0.5$=middle, $1.0$=right but the $y$ location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the Line2D instance. kwags are the same as kwags to plot, and can be used to control the line properties. Eg.,

- draw a thick red hline at $y = 0$ that spans the xrange

  >>> axhline(linewidth=4, color='r')

- draw a default hline at $y = 1$ that spans the xrange

  >>> axhline(y=1)

- draw a default hline at $y = .5$ that spans the the middle half of the xrange

  >>> axhline(y=.5, xmin=0.25, xmax=0.75)

Valid kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.2 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>Any matplotlib marker type: +, *, ., 1, 2, 3, 4, &lt;, &gt;, H, s, v, x, T, D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>Any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>Float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>Any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None, integer, (startind, stride)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>Callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>Float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True, False, None]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt', 'round', 'projecting']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter', 'round', 'bevel']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>A matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>A url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True, False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>Any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

axhspan() for example plot and source code

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```python
axhspan(ymin, ymax, xmin=0, xmax=1, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
axhspan(ymin, ymax, xmin=0, xmax=1, **kwargs)
```

Axis Horizontal Span.

Y coords are in data units and x coords are in axes (relative 0-1) units.

Draw a horizontal span (rectangle) from ymin to ymax. With the default values of xmin = 0 and xmax = 1, this always spans the xrange, regardless of the xlim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the set_xlim() command. That is, the horizontal extent is in axes coords: 0=left, 0.5=middle, 1.0=right but the y location is in data coordinates.

Return value is a matplotlib.patches.Polygon instance.

Examples:

- draw a gray rectangle from y = 0.25-0.75 that spans the horizontal extent of the axes

```python
>>> axhspan(0.25, 0.75, facecolor='0.5', alpha=0.5)
```

Valid kwargs are Polygon properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
Additional kwargs: `hold = [True|False]` overrides default hold state

```
axis(*v, **kwargs)
```

Set/Get the axis properties:

```python
>>> axis()
```
returns the current axes limits `[xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]`.

```python
>>> axis(v)
```
sets the min and max of the x and y axes, with `v = [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]`.

```python
>>> axis('off')
```
turns off the axis lines and labels.

```python
>>> axis('equal')
```
changes limits of x or y axis so that equal increments of x and y have the same length; a circle is circular.

```python
>>> axis('scaled')
```
achieves the same result by changing the dimensions of the plot box instead of the axis data limits.

```python
>>> axis('tight')
```

changes x and y axis limits such that all data is shown. If all data is already shown, it will move it to the center of the figure without modifying \((xmax - xmin)\) or \((ymax - ymin)\). Note this is slightly different than in matlab.

```python
>>> axis('image')
```

is `scaled` with the axis limits equal to the data limits.

```python
>>> axis('auto')
```

and

```python
>>> axis('normal')
```

are deprecated. They restore default behavior; axis limits are automatically scaled to make the data fit comfortably within the plot box.

If \(\text{len}(*v)==0\), you can pass in \(xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax\) as kwargs selectively to alter just those limits without changing the others.

The \(xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax\) tuple is returned

**See Also:**

`xlim()`, `ylim()` For setting the x- and y-limits individually.

**axvline**(*\(x=0, ymin=0, ymax=1\), \(hold=None\), **kwargs*)

call signature:

```python
axvline(x=0, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)
```

Axis Vertical Line

Draw a vertical line at \(x\) from \(ymin\) to \(ymax\). With the default values of \(ymin = 0\) and \(ymax = 1\), this line will always span the vertical extent of the axes, regardless of the ylim settings, even if you change them, eg. with the `set_ylim()` command. That is, the vertical extent is in axes coords: \(0=\)bottom, \(0.5=\)middle, \(1.0=\)top but the \(x\) location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the `Line2D` instance. kwargs are the same as kwargs to `plot`, and can be used to control the line properties. Eg.,

- draw a thick red vline at \(x = 0\) that spans the yrange

```python
>>> axvline(linewidth=4, color='r')
```

- draw a default vline at \(x = 1\) that spans the yrange
```python
>>> axvline(x=1)

• draw a default vline at \( x = 0.5 \) that spans the middle half of the yrange

```n
```python
>>> axvline(x=.5, ymin=0.25, ymax=0.75)
```

Valid kwargs are `Line2D` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mec</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function <code>fn(artist, event)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**See Also:**

- `axhspan()` for example plot and source code

Additional kwargs: `hold = [True|False]` overrides default hold state

### axvspan

`axvspan(xmin, xmax, ymin=0, ymax=1, hold=None, **kwargs)`

call signature:

```
axvspan(xmin, xmax, ymin=0, ymax=1, **kwargs)
```

Axis Vertical Span.

- `x` coods are in data units and `y` coods are in axes (relative 0-1) units.

Draw a vertical span (rectangle) from `xmin` to `xmax`. With the default values of `ymin = 0` and `ymax = 1`, this always spans the `y`range, regardless of the `ylim` settings, even if you change them, eg. with the `set_xlim()` command. That is, the vertical extent is in axes coords: 0=bottom, 0.5=middle, 1.0=top but the `y` location is in data coordinates.

Return value is the `matplotlib.patches.Polygon` instance.

Examples:

- draw a vertical green translucent rectangle from `x=1.25` to `1.55` that spans the `y`range of the axes

```
>>> axvspan(1.25, 1.55, facecolor='g', alpha=0.5)
```

Valid kwargs are `Polygon` properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[’solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

axhspan() for example plot and source code

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```python
bar(left, height, width=0.80000000000000004, bottom=None, color=None, edgecolor=None, linewidth=None, yerr=None, xerr=None, ecolor=None, capsize=3, align='edge', orientation='vertical', log=False, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
bar(left, height, width=0.8, bottom=0,
    color=None, edgecolor=None, linewidth=None,
    yerr=None, xerr=None, ecolor=None, capsize=3,
    align='edge', orientation='vertical', log=False)
```

Make a bar plot with rectangles bounded by:

**left, left + width, bottom, bottom + height** (left, right, bottom and top edges)

**left, height, width, and bottom** can be either scalars or sequences

Return value is a list of matplotlib.patches.Rectangle instances.
Required arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>the x coordinates of the left sides of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>the heights of the bars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the widths of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>the y coordinates of the bottom edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>the colors of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>the colors of the bar edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>width of bar edges; None means use default linewidth; 0 means don’t draw edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecolor</td>
<td>specifies the color of any errorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capsize</td>
<td>(default 3) determines the length in points of the error bar caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>align</td>
<td>‘edge’ (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>‘vertical’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>[False][True] False (default) leaves the orientation axis as-is; True sets it to log scale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For vertical bars, `align` = ‘edge’ aligns bars by their left edges in left, while `align` = ‘center’ interprets these values as the x coordinates of the bar centers. For horizontal bars, `align` = ‘edge’ aligns bars by their bottom edges in bottom, while `align` = ‘center’ interprets these values as the y coordinates of the bar centers.

The optional arguments `color`, `edgecolor`, `linewidth`, `xerr`, and `yerr` can be either scalars or sequences of length equal to the number of bars. This enables you to use bar as the basis for stacked bar charts, or candlestick plots.

Other optional kwargs:
### Property Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** A stacked bar chart.
Scores by group and gender

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**barbs(***args, **kw**)

Plot a 2-D field of barbs.

call signatures:

barb(U, V, **kw)
barb(U, V, C, **kw)
barb(X, Y, U, V, **kw)
barb(X, Y, U, V, C, **kw)

Arguments:

\(X, Y\): The x and y coordinates of the barb locations (default is head of barb; see pivot kwarg)

\(U, V\): give the x and y components of the barb shaft

\(C\): an optional array used to map colors to the barbs

All arguments may be 1-D or 2-D arrays or sequences. If \(X\) and \(Y\) are absent, they will be generated as a uniform grid. If \(U\) and \(V\) are 2-D arrays but \(X\) and \(Y\) are 1-D, and if len\((X)\) and len\((Y)\) match the column and row dimensions of \(U\), then \(X\) and \(Y\) will be expanded with \texttt{numpy.meshgrid()}.\n
\(U, V, C\) may be masked arrays, but masked \(X\), \(Y\) are not supported at present.
Keyword arguments:

**length**: Length of the barb in points; the other parts of the barb are scaled against this. Default is 9

**pivot**: ['tip'] | ['middle'] The part of the arrow that is at the grid point; the arrow rotates about this point, hence the name pivot. Default is 'tip'

**barbcolor**: [color | color sequence] Specifies the color all parts of the barb except any flags. This parameter is analogous to the edgecolor parameter for polygons, which can be used instead. However this parameter will override facecolor.

**flagcolor**: [color | color sequence] Specifies the color of any flags on the barb. This parameter is analogous to the facecolor parameter for polygons, which can be used instead. However this parameter will override facecolor. If this is not set (and C has not either) then flagcolor will be set to match barbcolor so that the barb has a uniform color. If C has been set, flagcolor has no effect.

**sizes**: A dictionary of coefficients specifying the ratio of a given feature to the length of the barb. Only those values one wishes to override need to be included. These features include:

- 'spacing' - space between features (flags, full/half barbs)
- 'height' - height (distance from shaft to top) of a flag or full barb
- 'width' - width of a flag, twice the width of a full barb
- 'emptybarb' - radius of the circle used for low magnitudes

**fill_empty**: A flag on whether the empty barbs (circles) that are drawn should be filled with the flag color. If they are not filled, they will be drawn such that no color is applied to the center. Default is False

**rounding**: A flag to indicate whether the vector magnitude should be rounded when allocating barb components. If True, the magnitude is rounded to the nearest multiple of the half-barb increment. If False, the magnitude is simply truncated to the next lowest multiple. Default is True

**barb_increments**: A dictionary of increments specifying values to associate with different parts of the barb. Only those values one wishes to override need to be included.

- 'half' - half barbs (Default is 5)
- 'full' - full barbs (Default is 10)
- 'flag' - flags (default is 50)

**flip_barb**: Either a single boolean flag or an array of booleans. Single boolean indicates whether the lines and flags should point opposite to normal for all barbs. An array (which should be the same size as the other data arrays) indicates whether to flip for each individual barb. Normal behavior is for the barbs and lines to point right (comes from wind barbs having these features point towards low pressure in the Northern Hemisphere.) Default is False
Barbs are traditionally used in meteorology as a way to plot the speed and direction of wind observations, but can technically be used to plot any two dimensional vector quantity. As opposed to arrows, which give vector magnitude by the length of the arrow, the barbs give more quantitative information about the vector magnitude by putting slanted lines or a triangle for various increments in magnitude, as shown schematically below:

```
: /
: / \
: /   \
: /     \
: ------------------------------
```

The largest increment is given by a triangle (or “flag”). After those come full lines (barbs). The smallest increment is a half line. There is only, of course, ever at most 1 half line. If the magnitude is small and only needs a single half-line and no full lines or triangles, the half-line is offset from the end of the barb so that it can be easily distinguished from barbs with a single full line. The magnitude for the barb shown above would nominally be 65, using the standard increments of 50, 10, and 5.

Linewidths and edgecolors can be used to customize the barb. Additional `PolyCollection` keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated or antialiased</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of bools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box or clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on or clip_path</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar or contains</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets or offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius or pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized or rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.4 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>snap</th>
<th>unknown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True, False]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```
Example:

```

Additional kwargs: hold = [True, False] overrides default hold state

**barh**(*bottom, width, height=0.8000000000000004, left=None, hold=None, **kwargs*)

call signature:

```
barh(bottom, width, height=0.8, left=0, **kwargs)
```

Make a horizontal bar plot with rectangles bounded by:

- **left, left + width, bottom, bottom + height** (left, right, bottom and top edges)
- **bottom, width, height, and left** can be either scalars or sequences
- Return value is a list of matplotlib.patches.Rectangle instances.
Required arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>the vertical positions of the bottom edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>the lengths of the bars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>the heights (thicknesses) of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>the x coordinates of the left edges of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>the colors of the bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>the colors of the bar edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>width of bar edges; None means use default linewidth; 0 means don’t draw edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yerr</td>
<td>if not None, will be used to generate errorbars on the bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecolor</td>
<td>specifies the color of any errorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capsize</td>
<td>(default 3) determines the length in points of the error bar caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>align</td>
<td>‘edge’ (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>[False][True] False (default) leaves the horizontal axis as-is; True sets it to log scale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting `align = ‘edge’` aligns bars by their bottom edges in bottom, while `align = ‘center’` interprets these values as the y coordinates of the bar centers.

The optional arguments `color`, `edgecolor`, `linewidth`, `xerr`, and `yerr` can be either scalars or sequences of length equal to the number of bars. This enables you to use `barh` as the basis for stacked bar charts, or candlestick plots.

other optional kwargs:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**bone()**

set the default colormap to bone and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**box(on=None)**

Turn the axes box on or off according to on.

If on is None, toggle state.

**boxplot(x, notch=0, sym='b+', vert=1, whis=1.5, positions=None, widths=None, hold=None)**

call signature:

```python
boxplot(x, notch=0, sym='+', vert=1, whis=1.5, positions=None, widths=None)
```

Make a box and whisker plot for each column of x or each vector in sequence x. The box extends from the lower to upper quartile values of the data, with a line at the median. The whiskers extend from the box to show the range of the data. Flier points are those past the end of the whiskers.

- **notch** = 0 (default) produces a rectangular box plot.
• **notch** = 1 will produce a notched box plot

*sym* (default ‘b+’) is the default symbol for flier points. Enter an empty string (‘’’) if you don’t want to show fliers.

• **vert** = 1 (default) makes the boxes vertical.

• **vert** = 0 makes horizontal boxes. This seems goofy, but that’s how Matlab did it.

*whis* (default 1.5) defines the length of the whiskers as a function of the inner quartile range. They extend to the most extreme data point within (whis*(75%-25%)) data range.

*positions* (default 1,2,...,n) sets the horizontal positions of the boxes. The ticks and limits are automatically set to match the positions.

*widths* is either a scalar or a vector and sets the width of each box. The default is 0.5, or 0.15*(distance between extreme positions) if that is smaller.

*x* is an array or a sequence of vectors.

Returns a dictionary mapping each component of the boxplot to a list of the matplotlib.lines.Line2D instances created.

**Example:**
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**broken_barh**(*xranges*, *yrange*, **hold** = *None*, **kwargs*)

call signature:

    broken_barh(self, xranges, yrange, **kwargs)

A collection of horizontal bars spanning *yrange* with a sequence of *xranges*.

Required arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>xranges</em></td>
<td>sequence of (<em>xmin</em>, <em>xwidth</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>yrange</em></td>
<td>sequence of (<em>ymin</em>, <em>ywidth</em>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kwargs are matplotlib.collections.BrokenBarHCollection properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 47.5 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <strong>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><strong>Transform</strong> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

these can either be a single argument, ie:

```
facecolors = 'black'
```

or a sequence of arguments for the various bars, ie:

```
facecolors = ('black', 'red', 'green')
```

**Example:**
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

cla()

Clear the current axes

clabel(CS, *args, **kwargs)
call signature:

clabel(cs, **kwargs)

adds labels to line contours in cs, where cs is a ContourSet object returned by contour.

clabel(cs, v, **kwargs)

only labels contours listed in v.

Optional keyword arguments:

**fontsize:** See http://matplotlib.sf.net/fonts.html

**colors:**
- if None, the color of each label matches the color of the corresponding contour
- if one string color, e.g. colors = ‘r’ or colors = ‘red’, all labels will be plotted in this color
- if a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different labels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified
**inline:** controls whether the underlying contour is removed or not. Default is *True*.

**inline_spacing:** space in pixels to leave on each side of label when placing inline. Defaults to 5. This spacing will be exact for labels at locations where the contour is straight, less so for labels on curved contours.

**fmt:** a format string for the label. Default is ‘%1.3f’ Alternatively, this can be a dictionary matching contour levels with arbitrary strings to use for each contour level (i.e., fmt[level]=string)

**manual:** if *True*, contour labels will be placed manually using mouse clicks. Click the first button near a contour to add a label, click the second button (or potentially both mouse buttons at once) to finish adding labels. The third button can be used to remove the last label added, but only if labels are not inline. Alternatively, the keyboard can be used to select label locations (enter to end label placement, delete or backspace act like the third mouse button, and any other key will select a label location).

**rightside_up:** if *True* (default), label rotations will always be plus or minus 90 degrees from level.
Single color - negative contours dashed
Single color - negative contours solid
Crazy lines
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

clf()
Clear the current figure

clim(vmin=None, vmax=None)
Set the color limits of the current image
To apply clim to all axes images do:

clim(0, 0.5)

If either vmin or vmax is None, the image min/max respectively will be used for color scaling.
If you want to set the clim of multiple images, use, for example:

    for im in gca().get_images():
        im.set_clim(0, 0.05)

close(*args)
Close a figure window

close() by itself closes the current figure

close(num) closes figure number num

close(h) where h is a Figure instance, closes that figure
cohere\(x, y, NFFT = 256, Fs = 2, Fc = 0, \text{detrend} = \text{<function detrend\_none at 0x2ca6b90>}, \text{window} = \text{<function window\_hanning at 0x2c79de8>}, \text{noverlap} = 0, \text{pad\_to} = \text{None}, \text{sides} = \text{'default'}, \text{scale\_by\_freq} = \text{None}, \text{hold} = \text{None}, **\text{kwargs})\)

call signature:

cohere\(x, y, NFFT = 256, Fs = 2, Fc = 0, \text{detrend} = \text{mlab.detrend\_none}, \text{window} = \text{mlab.window\_hanning}, \text{noverlap} = 0, \text{pad\_to} = \text{None}, \text{sides} = \text{'default'}, \text{scale\_by\_freq} = \text{None}, **\text{kwargs})\)

cohere the coherence between \(x\) and \(y\). Coherence is the normalized cross spectral density:

\[
C_{xy} = \frac{|P_{xy}|^2}{P_{xx}P_{yy}} \tag{47.1}
\]

Keyword arguments:

\textit{NFFT: integer} The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

\textit{Fs: scalar} The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

\textit{detrend: callable} The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the \text{detrend} parameter is a vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The \text{pylab} module defines \text{detrend\_none()}, \text{detrend\_mean()}, and \text{detrend\_linear()}, but you can use a custom function as well.

\textit{window: callable or ndarray} A function or a vector of length \textit{NFFT}. To create window vectors see \text{window\_hanning()}, \text{window\_none()}, \text{numpy.blackman()}, \text{numpy.hamming()}, \text{numpy.bartlett()}, \text{scipy.signal()}, \text{scipy.signal.get\_window()}, etc. The default is \text{window\_hanning()}. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

\textit{noverlap: integer} The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

\textit{pad\_to: integer} The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from \textit{NFFT}, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the \textit{n} parameter in the call to \text{fft()}. The default is None, which sets \text{pad\_to} equal to \textit{NFFT}

\textit{sides:} [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.
**scale_by_freq**: boolean  Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by
the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integra-
tion over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer  The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which offsets the x extents of the
plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and
downsampled to baseband.

The return value is a tuple \((Cxy, f)\), where \(f\) are the frequencies of the coherence vector.

kwargs are applied to the lines.

References:

- Bendat & Piersol – Random Data: Analysis and Measurement Procedures, John Wiley & Sons
  (1986)

kwargs control the Line2D properties of the coherence plot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

![Example plot](image)

Additional kwargs: `hold` = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# Example data
time = np.linspace(0, 5, 100)
s1, s2 = np.sin(2 * np.pi * time), np.sin(2 * np.pi * 3 * time)
coherence = np.abs(np.fft.fftshift(np.correlate(s1, s2, mode='full')) / 
                   np.sqrt(np.abs(np.fft.fftshift(np.correlate(s1, s1, mode='full'))) 
                             * np.abs(np.fft.fftshift(np.correlate(s2, s2, mode='full'))))

fig, axs = plt.subplots(2, 1, sharex=True)
axs[0].plot(time, s1, time, s2)
axs[1].plot(coherence)
axs[1].set_ylabel('coherence')

plt.show()
```

**colorbar** *(mappable=None, cax=None, ax=None, **kw)*

Add a colorbar to a plot.

Function signatures for the `pyplot` interface; all but the first are also method signatures for the `colorbar()` method:

- `colorbar(**kw)`
- `colorbar(mappable, **kw)`
colorbar(mappable, cax=cax, **kwargs)
colorbar(mappable, ax=ax, **kwargs)

arguments:

**mappable** the Image, ContourSet, etc. to which the colorbar applies; this argument is mandatory for the `colorbar()` method but optional for the `colorbar()` function, which sets the default to the current image.

keyword arguments:

- **cax** None | axes object into which the colorbar will be drawn
- **ax** None | parent axes object from which space for a new colorbar axes will be stolen

Additional keyword arguments are of two kinds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>orientation</code></td>
<td>vertical or horizontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fraction</code></td>
<td>0.15; fraction of original axes to use for colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pad</code></td>
<td>0.05 if vertical, 0.15 if horizontal; fraction of original axes between colorbar and new image axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>shrink</code></td>
<td>1.0; fraction by which to shrink the colorbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>aspect</code></td>
<td>20; ratio of long to short dimensions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

colorbar properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>extend</code></td>
<td>[ ‘neither’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>spacing</code></td>
<td>[ ‘uniform’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ticks</code></td>
<td>[ None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>format</code></td>
<td>[ None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>drawedges</code></td>
<td>[False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following will probably be useful only in the context of indexed colors (that is, when the mappable has norm=NoNorm()), or other unusual circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>boundaries</code></td>
<td>None or a sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>values</code></td>
<td>None or a sequence which must be of length 1 less than the sequence of boundaries. For each region delimited by adjacent entries in boundaries, the color mapped to the corresponding value in values will be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If `mappable` is a `ContourSet`, its `extend` kwarg is included automatically.

Note that the `shrink` kwarg provides a simple way to keep a vertical colorbar, for example, from being taller than the axes of the mappable to which the colorbar is attached; but it is a manual method requiring some trial and error. If the colorbar is too tall (or a horizontal colorbar is too wide) use a smaller value of `shrink`.

For more precise control, you can manually specify the positions of the axes objects in which the mappable and the colorbar are drawn. In this case, do not use any of the axes properties kwargs.

`returns`: `Colorbar` instance; see also its base class, `ColorbarBase`. Call the `set_label()` method to label the colorbar.

`colormaps()`

matplotlib provides the following colormaps.

- `autumn`
- `bone`
- `cool`
- `copper`
- `flag`
- `gray`
- `hot`
- `hsv`
- `jet`
- `pink`
- `prism`
- `spring`
- `summer`
- `winter`
- `spectral`

You can set the colormap for an image, pcolor, scatter, etc, either as a keyword argument:

```python
imshow(X, cmap=cm.hot)
```

or post-hoc using the corresponding pylab interface function:

```python
imshow(X)
hot()
jet()
```

In interactive mode, this will update the colormap allowing you to see which one works best for your data.
colors()
This is a do-nothing function to provide you with help on how matplotlib handles colors.

Commands which take color arguments can use several formats to specify the colors. For the basic builtin colors, you can use a single letter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'b'</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'g'</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'r'</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'c'</td>
<td>cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'m'</td>
<td>magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'y'</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'k'</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'w'</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a greater range of colors, you have two options. You can specify the color using an html hex string, as in:

```python
color = '#eeefff'
```

or you can pass an R,G,B tuple, where each of R,G,B are in the range [0,1].

You can also use any legal html name for a color, for example:

```python
color = 'red',
color = 'burlywood'
color = 'chartreuse'
```

The example below creates a subplot with a dark slate gray background

```python
subplot(111, axisbg=(0.1843, 0.3098, 0.3098))
```

Here is an example that creates a pale turquoise title:

```python
title('Is this the best color?', color='#afeeee')
```

connect(s, func)
Connect event with string s to func. The signature of func is:

```python
def func(event)
```

where event is a matplotlib.backend_bases.Event. The following events are recognized

- 'button_press_event'
- 'button_release_event'
- 'draw_event'
- 'key_press_event'
- 'key_release_event'
For the location events (button and key press/release), if the mouse is over the axes, the variable `event.inaxes` will be set to the `Axes` the event occurs is over, and additionally, the variables `event.xdata` and `event.ydata` will be defined. This is the mouse location in data coords. See `KeyEvent` and `MouseEvent` for more info.

Return value is a connection id that can be used with `mpl_disconnect()`.

Example usage:

```python
def on_press(event):
    print 'you pressed', event.button, event.xdata, event.ydata

cid = canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', on_press)
```

`contour(*args, **kwargs)`

`contour()` and `contourf()` draw contour lines and filled contours, respectively. Except as noted, function signatures and return values are the same for both versions.

`contourf()` differs from the Matlab (TM) version in that it does not draw the polygon edges, because the contouring engine yields simply connected regions with branch cuts. To draw the edges, add line contours with calls to `contour()`.

call signatures:

```python
contour(Z)
```

make a contour plot of an array Z. The level values are chosen automatically.

```python
contour(X,Y,Z)
```

$X$, $Y$ specify the $(x, y)$ coordinates of the surface

```python
contour(Z,N)
contour(X,Y,Z,N)
```

contour $N$ automatically-chosen levels.
contour(Z, V)
contour(X, Y, Z, V)

draw contour lines at the values specified in sequence V

contourf(..., V)

fill the (len(V)-1) regions between the values in V

contour(Z, **kwargs)

Use keyword args to control colors, linewidth, origin, cmap ... see below for more details.

X, Y, and Z must be arrays with the same dimensions.

Z may be a masked array, but filled contouring may not handle internal masked regions correctly.

C = contour(...) returns a ContourSet object.

Optional keyword arguments:

- **colors**: [ None | string | (mpl_colors) ] If None, the colormap specified by cmap will be used.
  
  If a string, like ‘r’ or ‘red’, all levels will be plotted in this color.
  
  If a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different levels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified.

- **alpha**: float  The alpha blending value

- **cmap**: [ None | Colormap ] A cm Colormap instance or None. If cmap is None and colors is None, a default Colormap is used.

- **norm**: [ None | Normalize ] A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance for scaling data values to colors. If norm is None and colors is None, the default linear scaling is used.

- **origin**: [ None | ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ | ‘image’ ] If None, the first value of Z will correspond to the lower left corner, location (0,0). If ‘image’, the rc value for image.origin will be used.
  
  This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.

- **extent**: [ None | (x0,x1,y0,y1) ]
  
  If origin is not None, then extent is interpreted as in matplotlib.pyplot.imshow(): it gives the outer pixel boundaries. In this case, the position of Z[0,0] is the center of the pixel, not a corner. If origin is None, then (x0, y0) is the position of Z[0,0], and (x1, y1) is the position of Z[-1,-1].
  
  This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.
**locator:** [ None | ticker.Locator subclass ] If *locator* is None, the default `MaxNLocator` is used. The locator is used to determine the contour levels if they are not given explicitly via the `V` argument.

**extend:** [ ‘neither’ | ‘both’ | ‘min’ | ‘max’ ] Unless this is ‘neither’, contour levels are automatically added to one or both ends of the range so that all data are included. These added ranges are then mapped to the special colormap values which default to the ends of the colormap range, but can be set via `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_under()` and `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_over()` methods.

**contour-only keyword arguments:**

- **linewidths:** [ None | number | tuple of numbers ] If *linewidths* is None, the default width in `lines.linewidth` in `matplotlibrc` is used.

  If a number, all levels will be plotted with this linewidth.

  If a tuple, different levels will be plotted with different linewidths in the order specified.

- **linestyles:** [None | ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ] If *linestyles* is None, the ‘solid’ is used.

  *linestyles* can also be an iterable of the above strings specifying a set of linestyles to be used. If this iterable is shorter than the number of contour levels it will be repeated as necessary.

  If contour is using a monochrome colormap and the contour level is less than 0, then the linestyle specified in `contour.negative_linestyle` in `matplotlibrc` will be used.

**contourf-only keyword arguments:**

- **antialiased:** [ True | False ] enable antialiasing

- **nchunk:** [ 0 | integer ] If 0, no subdivision of the domain. Specify a positive integer to divide the domain into subdomains of roughly *nchunk* by *nchunk* points. This may never actually be advantageous, so this option may be removed. Chunking introduces artifacts at the chunk boundaries unless `antialiased` is False.

**Example:**
Single color - negative contours dashed
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

contourf(*args, **kwargs)

contour() and contourf() draw contour lines and filled contours, respectively. Except as noted, function signatures and return values are the same for both versions.

contourf() differs from the Matlab (TM) version in that it does not draw the polygon edges, because the contouring engine yields simply connected regions with branch cuts. To draw the edges, add line contours with calls to contour().

call signatures:

contour(Z)

make a contour plot of an array Z. The level values are chosen automatically.

contour(X,Y,Z)

X, Y specify the (x, y) coordinates of the surface

contour(Z,N)
contour(X,Y,Z,N)

contour N automatically-chosen levels.
contour(Z, V)
contour(X, Y, Z, V)
draw contour lines at the values specified in sequence V

contourf(..., V)
fill the (len(V)-1) regions between the values in V

contour(Z, **kwargs)

Use keyword args to control colors, linewidth, origin, cmap ... see below for more details.

X, Y, and Z must be arrays with the same dimensions.
Z may be a masked array, but filled contouring may not handle internal masked regions correctly.
C = contour(...) returns a ContourSet object.

Optional keyword arguments:

**colors**: [None | string | mpl_colors]
If None, the colormap specified by cmap will be used.

If a string, like ‘r’ or ‘red’, all levels will be plotted in this color.
If a tuple of matplotlib color args (string, float, rgb, etc), different levels will be plotted in different colors in the order specified.

**alpha**: float
The alpha blending value

**cmap**: [None | Colormap]
A cm Colormap instance or None. If cmap is None and colors is None, a default Colormap is used.

**norm**: [None | Normalize]
A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance for scaling data values to colors. If norm is None and colors is None, the default linear scaling is used.

**origin**: [None | ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ | ‘image’]
If None, the first value of Z will correspond to the lower left corner, location (0,0). If ‘image’, the rc value for image.origin will be used.
This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.

**extent**: [None | (x0,x1,y0,y1)]

If origin is not None, then extent is interpreted as in matplotlib.pyplot.imshow(): it gives the outer pixel boundaries. In this case, the position of Z[0,0] is the center of the pixel, not a corner. If origin is None, then (x0, y0) is the position of Z[0,0], and (x1, y1) is the position of Z[-1,-1].
This keyword is not active if X and Y are specified in the call to contour.
**locator: [ None | ticker.Locator subclass ]** If locator is None, the default `MaxNLocator` is used. The locator is used to determine the contour levels if they are not given explicitly via the V argument.

**extend: [ ‘neither’ | ‘both’ | ‘min’ | ‘max’ ]** Unless this is ‘neither’, contour levels are automatically added to one or both ends of the range so that all data are included. These added ranges are then mapped to the special colormap values which default to the ends of the colormap range, but can be set via `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_under()` and `matplotlib.cm.Colormap.set_over()` methods.

Contour-only keyword arguments:

**linewdths: [ None | number | tuple of numbers ]** If linewidths is None, the default width in `lines.linewidth` in `matplotlibrc` is used.

If a number, all levels will be plotted with this linewidth.

If a tuple, different levels will be plotted with different linewidths in the order specified.

**linestyles: [None | ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ]** If linestyles is None, the ‘solid’ is used.

`linestyles` can also be an iterable of the above strings specifying a set of linestyles to be used. If this iterable is shorter than the number of contour levels it will be repeated as necessary.

If contour is using a monochrome colormap and the contour level is less than 0, then the linestyle specified in `contour.negative_linestyle` in `matplotlibrc` will be used.

Contourf-only keyword arguments:

**antialiased: [ True | False ]** enable antialiasing

**nchunk: [ 0 | integer ]** If 0, no subdivision of the domain. Specify a positive integer to divide the domain into subdomains of roughly nchunk by nchunk points. This may never actually be advantageous, so this option may be removed. Chunking introduces artifacts at the chunk boundaries unless antialiased is False.

Example:
Simplest default with labels
Single color - negative contours dashed
Single color - negative contours solid
Additional kwargs: hold = \{True, False\} overrides default hold state

cool()

set the default colormap to cool and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

copper()

set the default colormap to copper and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

csd(x, y, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, hold=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

csd(x, y, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, window=mlab.window_hanning, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)

The cross spectral density $P_{xy}$ by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vectors $x$ and $y$ are divided into $NFFT$ length segments. Each segment is detrended by function detrend and windowed by function window. The product of the direct FFTs of $x$ and $y$ are averaged over each segment to compute $P_{xy}$, with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing.

Returns the tuple ($P_{xy}$, $freqs$). $P$ is the cross spectrum (complex valued), and $10 \log_{10} |P_{xy}|$ is plotted.
Keyword arguments:

**NFFT**: integer  The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

**Fs**: scalar  The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

**detrend**: callable  The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the detrend parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The pylab module defines detrend_none(), detrend_mean(), and detrend_linear(), but you can use a custom function as well.

**window**: callable or ndarray  A function or a vector of length NFFT. To create window vectors see window_hanning(), window_none(), numpy.blackman(), numpy.hamming(), numpy.bartlett(), scipy.signal(), scipy.signal.get_window(), etc. The default is window_hanning(). If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

**noverlap**: integer  The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer  The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from NFFT, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the n parameter in the call to fft(). The default is None, which sets pad_to equal to NFFT

**sides**: ['default'] | 'onesided' | 'twosided' ]  Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean  Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer  The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which offsets the x extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.


kwargs control the Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

47.1. matplotlib.pyplot 681
### Table 47.7 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

delaxes(*args)

delaxes(ax): remove ax from the current figure. If ax doesn’t exist, an error will be raised.

delaxes(): delete the current axes

disconnect(cid)

disconnect callback id cid

Example usage:

cid = canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', on_press)
#...later
canvas.mpl_disconnect(cid)

draw()

redraw the current figure

errorbar(x, y, yerr=None, xerr=None, fmt='-', ecolor=None, elinewidth=None, capsize=3, barsabove=False, lolims=False, uplims=False, xlolims=False, xuplims=False, hold=None, **kwargs)

call signature:

ererrorbar(x, y, yerr=None, xerr=None, fmt='-', ecolor=None, elinewidth=None, capsize=3, barsabove=False, lolims=False, uplims=False, xlolims=False, xuplims=False, hold=None, **kwargs)
Plot $x$ versus $y$ with error deltas in $yerr$ and $xerr$. Vertical errorbars are plotted if $yerr$ is not $\text{None}$. Horizontal errorbars are plotted if $xerr$ is not $\text{None}$.

$x$, $y$, $xerr$, and $yerr$ can all be scalars, which plots a single error bar at $x$, $y$.

Optional keyword arguments:

- **xerr/yerr**: [ scalar | N, Nx1, or 2xN array-like ] If a scalar number, len(N) array-like object, or an Nx1 array-like object, errorbars are drawn +/- value.

  If a rank-1, 2xN nump parents array, errorbars are drawn at -row1 and +row2

- **fmt**: `-` The plot format symbol for $y$. If $\text{fmt}$ is $\text{None}$, just plot the errorbars with no line symbols. This can be useful for creating a bar plot with errorbars.

- **ecolor**: [ None | mpl color ] a matplotlib color arg which gives the color the errorbar lines; if $\text{None}$, use the marker color.

- **elinewidth**: scalar the linewidth of the errorbar lines. If $\text{None}$, use the linewidth.

- **capsize**: scalar the size of the error bar caps in points

- **barsabove**: [ True | False ] if $\text{True}$, will plot the errorbars above the plot symbols. Default is below.

- **lolims/uplims/xlolims/xuplims**: [ False | True ] These arguments can be used to indicate that a value gives only upper/lower limits. In that case a caret symbol is used to indicate this. lims-arguments may be of the same type as $xerr$ and $yerr$.

All other keyword arguments are passed on to the plot command for the markers, so you can add additional key=value pairs to control the errorbar markers. For example, this code makes big red squares with thick green edges:

```python
x, y, yerr = rand(3, 10)
errorbar(x, y, yerr, marker='s',
         mfc='red', mec='green', ms=20, mew=4)
```

where $\text{mfc}$, $\text{mec}$, $\text{ms}$ and $\text{mew}$ are aliases for the longer property names, $\text{markerfacecolor}$, $\text{markeredgecolor}$, $\text{markersize}$ and $\text{markeredgewidth}$.

valid kwargs for the marker properties are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['.—'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return value is a length 3 tuple. The first element is the Line2D instance for the y symbol lines. The second element is a list of error bar cap lines, the third element is a list of LineCollection instances for the horizontal and vertical error ranges.

**Example:**

...
Mean and standard error as a function of distance
Additional kwargs: hold = [True,False] overrides default hold state

**figimage**(*args, **kwargs)

call signatures:

figimage(X, **kwargs)

adds a non-resampled array X to the figure.

figimage(X, xo, yo)

with pixel offsets xo, yo,

X must be a float array:

- If X is MxN, assume luminance (grayscale)
- If X is MxNx3, assume RGB
- If X is MxNx4, assume RGBA

Optional keyword arguments:
figimage complements the axes image (imshow()) which will be resampled to fit the current axes. If you want a resampled image to fill the entire figure, you can define an Axes with size [0,1,0,1].

An matplotlib.image.FigureImage instance is returned.

Addition kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

figlegend(handles, labels, loc, **kwargs)
Place a legend in the figure.

labels a sequence of strings
**handles** a sequence of Line2D or Patch instances

**loc** can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location

A matplotlib.legend.Legend instance is returned.

Example:

```python
figlegend( (line1, line2, line3),
          ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'),
          'upper right')
```

**See Also:**

legend()

**figtext(**args, **kwargs**)

Call signature:

```python
figtext(x, y, s, fontdict=None, **kwargs)
```

Add text to figure at location $x, y$ (relative 0-1 coords). See text() for the meaning of the other arguments.

**kwargs** control the Text properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None][float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.9 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**figure(num=None, figsize=None, dpi=None, facecolor=None, edgecolor=None, frameon=True, FigureClass=<class 'matplotlib.figure.Figure'>, **kwargs)**

call signature:

```python
figure(num=None, figsize=(8, 6), dpi=80, facecolor='w', edgecolor='k')
```

Create a new figure and return a `matplotlib.figure.Figure` instance. If `num = None`, the figure number will be incremented and a new figure will be created. The returned figure objects have a `number` attribute holding this number.

If `num` is an integer, and `figure(num)` already exists, make it active and return a reference to it. If `figure(num)` does not exist it will be created. Numbering starts at 1, matlab style:

```python
figure(1)
```

If you are creating many figures, make sure you explicitly call “close” on the figures you are not using, because this will enable pylab to properly clean up the memory.

Optional keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>figsize</td>
<td>width x height in inches; defaults to rc figure.figsize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dpi</td>
<td>resolution; defaults to rc figure.dpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>the background color; defaults to rc figure.facecolor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>the border color; defaults to rc figure.edgecolor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rcParams defines the default values, which can be modified in the matplotlibrc file

*FigureClass* is a `Figure` or derived class that will be passed on to `new_figure_manager()` in the backends which allows you to hook custom Figure classes into the pylab interface. Additional kwargs will be passed on to your figure init function.
fill(*args, **kwargs)
call signature:

fill(*args, **kwargs)

Plot filled polygons. *args is a variable length argument, allowing for multiple x, y pairs with an optional color format string; see plot() for details on the argument parsing. For example, to plot a polygon with vertices at x, y in blue:

```python
ax.fill(x, y, 'b')
```

An arbitrary number of x, y, color groups can be specified:

```python
ax.fill(x1, y1, 'g', x2, y2, 'r')
```

Return value is a list of Patch instances that were added.

The same color strings that plot() supports are supported by the fill format string.

If you would like to fill below a curve, eg. shade a region between 0 and y along x, use fill_between()

The closed kwarg will close the polygon when True (default).

kwargs control the Polygon properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or ec</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or fc</td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatch</td>
<td>[ ‘/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**fill_between**(*x*, *y1*, *y2*=0, *where*=None, *hold*=None, **kwargs)

call signature:

```
fill_between(x, y1, y2=0, where=None, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

Create a PolyCollection filling the regions between *y1* and *y2* where *where*=True

- **x** an N length np array of the x data
- **y1** an N length scalar or np array of the y data
- **y2** an N length scalar or np array of the y data
- **where** if None, default to fill between everywhere. If not None, it is a a N length numpy boolean array and the fill will only happen over the regions where *where*=True

**kwargs** keyword args passed on to the PolyCollection

kwargs control the Polygon properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 47.10 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Type Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>array</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clim</code></td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>`[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cmap</code></td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>colorbar</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>edgecolor</code> or <code>edgecolors</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>facecolor</code> or <code>facecolors</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linestyle</code> or <code>linestyles</code> or <code>dashes</code></td>
<td>`['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linewidth</code> or <code>lw</code> or <code>linewidths</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>norm</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>offsets</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>`[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pickradius</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>urls</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>`[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
between $y_1$ and 0
between $y_1$ and 1
between $y_1$ and $y_2$
Now regions with $y_2 > 1$ are masked.
See Also:

fill_betweenx() for filling between two sets of x-values

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

fill_betweenx(y, x1, x2=0, where=None, hold=None, **kwargs)

call signature:

fill_between(y, x1, x2=0, where=None, **kwargs)

Create a PolyCollection filling the regions between x1 and x2 where where==True

y an N length np array of the y data

x1 an N length scalar or np array of the x data

x2 an N length scalar or np array of the x data

where if None, default to fill between everywhere. If not None, it is a a N length numpyp boolean array and the fill will only happen over the regions where where==True

kwargs keyword args passed on to the PolyCollection

kwargs control the Polygon properties:

%(PolyCollection)s
between y1 and 0
between y1 and 1
between y1 and y2
fill between where $y_2 > 1$ are masked

See Also:

`fill_between()` for filling between two sets of y-values

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

`findobj(o=None, match=None)`

`pyplot signature:` `findobj(o=gcf(), match=None)`

Recursively find all :class:`matplotlib.artist.Artist` instances contained in self.

`match` can be

- None: return all objects contained in artist (including artist)
- function with signature `boolean = match(artist)` used to filter matches
- class instance: eg `Line2D`. Only return artists of class type
flag()

set the default colormap to flag and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

gca(**kwargs)

Return the current axis instance. This can be used to control axis properties either using set or the Axes methods, for example, setting the xaxis range:

```python
plot(t,s)
set(gca(), 'xlim', [0,10])
```

or:

```python
plot(t,s)
a = gca()
a.set_xlim([0,10])
```

gcf()

Return a reference to the current figure.

gci()

Get the current ScalarMappable instance (image or patch collection), or None if no images or patch collections have been defined. The commands imshow() and figimage() create Image instances, and the commands pcolor() and scatter() create Collection instances.
get_current_fig_manager()

get_fignums()
    Return a list of existing figure numbers.

global_plot_commands()

getinput(*args, **kwargs)
    call signature:

    getinput(self, n=1, timeout=30, show_clicks=True)

    Blocking call to interact with the figure.
    This will wait for n clicks from the user and return a list of the coordinates of each click.
    If timeout is zero or negative, does not timeout.
    If n is zero or negative, accumulate clicks until a middle click (or potentially both mouse buttons at once) terminates the input.
    Right clicking cancels last input.
    The keyboard can also be used to select points in case your mouse does not have one or more of the buttons. The delete and backspace keys act like right clicking (i.e., remove last point), the enter key terminates input and any other key (not already used by the window manager) selects a point.

gray()
    set the default colormap to gray and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information.

grid(b=None, **kwargs)
    call signature:

    grid(self, b=None, **kwargs)

    Set the axes grids on or off; b is a boolean
    If b is None and len(kwargs)==0, toggle the grid state. If kwargs are supplied, it is assumed that you want a grid and b is thus set to True
    kwargs are used to set the grid line properties, eg:

    ax.grid(color='r', linestyle='-', linewidth=2)

    Valid Line2D kwargs are

    | Property       | Description                                      |
    |----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
    | alpha          | float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)      |
    | animated       | [True | False]                                     |
    | antialiased or aa | [True | False]                               |
    | axes           | an Axes instance                                |
    | clip_box       | a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance          |
| clip_on     | [True | False]| clip_path  | [(Path, Transform) | Patch | None ] |
| color or c  | any matplotlib color | contains | a callable function |
| dash_capstyle | ['butt' | 'round' | 'projecting'] | dash_jooinstyle | ['miter' | 'round' | 'bevel'] |
| dashes      | sequence of on/off ink in points | data       | 2D array |
| drawstyle   | [ 'default' | 'steps' | 'steps-pre' | 'steps-mid' | 'steps-post' ] | figure     | a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance |
| fillstyle   | ['full' | 'left' | 'right' | 'bottom' | 'top'] | gid        | an id string |
| label       | any string | linestyle or ls | [ '-.' | '-.' | ':-' | ':-' | 'None' | '-' | '-' ] and any drawstyle in combination with a linestyle, e.g. '-' or '-' |
| linewidth or lw | float value in points | lod        | [True | False] |
| marker      | [ '+' | '*.' | '.' | '.' | '1.' | '2.' | '3.' | '4.' | '<.' | '>' | 'D.' | 'H.' | 'I.' | 'j.' | 'd.' | 'h.' | 'o.' | 'p.' | 's.' | 'v.' | 'x.' | 'y.' | 'z.' | 'None' | ' ' | ' ' ] | markeredgecolor or mec | any matplotlib color |
| markeredgewidth or mew | float value in points | markerfacecolor or mfc | any matplotlib color |
| markersize or ms | float | markevery | None | integer | (startind, stride) |
| picker      | float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event) | pickradius | float distance in points |
| rasterized  | [True | False | None] | snap       | unknown |
| solid_capstyle | ['butt' | 'round' | 'projecting'] | solid_jooinstyle | ['miter' | 'round' | 'bevel'] |
| transform   | a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance | url        | a url string |
| visible     | [True | False] | xdata      | 1D array |
| ydata       | 1D array | zorder     | any number |

**hexbin**

```
hexbin(x, y, C=None, gridsize=100, bins=None, xscale='linear',yscale='linear', extent=None,
cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, edgecolors='none', reduce_C_function=<function mean at 0x2139488>, mincnt=None, marginals=False, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```
hexbin(x, y, C = None, gridsize = 100, bins = None,
xscale = 'linear', yscale = 'linear',
cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, edgecolors='none'
```
reduce_C_function = np.mean, mincnt=None, marginals=True
**kwargs)

Make a hexagonal binning plot of $x$ versus $y$, where $x$, $y$ are 1-D sequences of the same length, $N$. If $C$

is None (the default), this is a histogram of the number of occurrences of the observations at $(x[i], y[i])$.

If $C$ is specified, it specifies values at the coordinate $(x[i], y[i])$. These values are accumulated for each

hexagonal bin and then reduced according to $reduce_C_function$, which defaults to numpy’s mean

function (np.mean). (If $C$ is specified, it must also be a 1-D sequence of the same length as $x$ and $y$.)

$x$, $y$ and/or $C$ may be masked arrays, in which case only unmasked points will be plotted.

Optional keyword arguments:

gridsize: [ 100 | integer ] The number of hexagons in the $x$-direction, default is 100. The
corresponding number of hexagons in the $y$-direction is chosen such that the hexagons
are approximately regular. Alternatively, gridsize can be a tuple with two elements
specifying the number of hexagons in the $x$-direction and the $y$-direction.

bins: [ None | ‘log’ | integer | sequence ] If None, no binning is applied; the color of each
hexagon directly corresponds to its count value.

If ‘log’, use a logarithmic scale for the color map. Internally, $log_{10}(i + 1)$ is used to
determine the hexagon color.

If an integer, divide the counts in the specified number of bins, and color the hexagons accordingly.

If a sequence of values, the values of the lower bound of the bins to be used.

xscale: [ ‘linear’ | ‘log’ ] Use a linear or log10 scale on the horizontal axis.

scale: [ ‘linear’ | ‘log’ ] Use a linear or log10 scale on the vertical axis.

mincnt: None | a positive integer If not None, only display cells with more than $mincnt$
number of points in the cell

marginals: True|False if marginals is True, plot the marginal density as colormapped rec-
tagles along the bottom of the $x$-axis and left of the $y$-axis

extent: [ None | scalars (left, right, bottom, top) ] The limits of the bins. The default as-
signs the limits based on gridsize, $x$, $y$, xscale andyscale.

Other keyword arguments controlling color mapping and normalization arguments:

cmap: [ None | Colormap ] a matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance. If None, defaults to
cr image.cm.

norm: [ None | Normalize ] matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale
luminance data to 0,1.

vmin/vmax: scalar $vmin$ and $vmax$ are used in conjunction with norm to normalize lumin-
ance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array $C$ is used. Note if
you pass a norm instance, your settings for $vmin$ and $vmax$ will be ignored.

alpha: scalar the alpha value for the patches
`linewidths`: [None | scalar] If `None`, defaults to `rc lines.linewidth`. Note that this is a tuple, and if you set the `linewidths` argument you must set it as a sequence of floats, as required by `RegularPolyCollection`.

Other keyword arguments controlling the Collection properties:

`edgecolors`: [None | mpl color | color sequence] If ‘none’, draws the edges in the same color as the fill color. This is the default, as it avoids unsightly unpainted pixels between the hexagons.

If `None`, draws the outlines in the default color.

If a matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples, draws the outlines in the specified color.

Here are the standard descriptions of all the `Collection` kwargs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>antialiased</code> or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>array</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clim</code></td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cmap</code></td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>colorbar</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>edgecolor</code> or <code>edgecolors</code></td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>facecolor</code> or <code>facecolors</code></td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linestyle</code> or <code>linestyles</code></td>
<td>['solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linewidth</code> or <code>lw</code> or <code>linewidths</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>norm</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>offsets</code></td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pickradius</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>urls</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 47.12 – continued from previous page

| zorder | any number |

The return value is a PolyCollection instance; use get_array() on this PolyCollection to get the counts in each hexagon. If marginals is True, horizontal bar and vertical bar (both PolyCollections) will be attached to the return collection as attributes hbar and vbar

Example:

![Hexagon binning and log color scale](image)

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

\[
\text{hist}(x, \text{bins}=10, \text{range}=\text{None}, \text{normed}=\text{False}, \text{weights}=\text{None}, \text{cumulative}=\text{False}, \text{bottom}=\text{None}, \text{histtype}=\text{'bar'}, \text{align}=\text{'mid'}, \text{orientation}=\text{'vertical'}, \text{rwidth}=\text{None}, \text{log}=\text{False}, \text{hold}=\text{None}, **\text{kwargs})
\]

call signature:

\[
\text{hist}(x, \text{bins}=10, \text{range}=\text{None}, \text{normed}=\text{False}, \text{cumulative}=\text{False},
\text{bottom}=\text{None}, \text{histtype}=\text{'bar'}, \text{align}=\text{'mid'}, \text{orientation}=\text{'vertical'}, \text{rwidth}=\text{None}, \text{log}=\text{False}, \text{hold}=\text{None}, **\text{kwargs})
\]

Compute and draw the histogram of \(x\). The return value is a tuple \((n, \text{bins}, \text{patches})\) or \(([n0, n1, ...], \text{bins}, [\text{patches0}, \text{patches1}, ...])\) if the input contains multiple data.

Keyword arguments:
**bins**: Either an integer number of bins or a sequence giving the bins. $x$ are the data to be binned. $x$ can be an array, a 2D array with multiple data in its columns, or a list of arrays with data of different length. Note, if $bins$ is an integer input argument=$\text{numbins}$, $bins + 1$ bin edges will be returned, compatible with the semantics of `numpy.histogram()` with the `new = True` argument. Unequally spaced bins are supported if $bins$ is a sequence.

**range**: The lower and upper range of the bins. Lower and upper outliers are ignored. If not provided, $range$ is $(x\text{.min}(), x\text{.max}())$. Range has no effect if $bins$ is a sequence.

If $bins$ is a sequence or $range$ is specified, autoscaling is set off (`autoscale_on` is set to `False`) and the xaxis limits are set to encompass the full specified bin range.

**normed**: If $True$, the first element of the return tuple will be the counts normalized to form a probability density, i.e., $n/(\text{len}(x)*\text{dbin})$. In a probability density, the integral of the histogram should be 1; you can verify that with a trapezoidal integration of the probability density function:

```python
pdf, bins, patches = ax.hist(...)
pdf = np.sum(pdf * np.diff(bins))
```

weights An array of weights, of the same shape as $x$. Each value in $x$ only contributes its associated weight towards the bin count (instead of 1). If $normed$ is True, the weights are normalized, so that the integral of the density over the range remains 1.

**cumulative**: If $True$, then a histogram is computed where each bin gives the counts in that bin plus all bins for smaller values. The last bin gives the total number of datapoints. If $normed$ is also $True$ then the histogram is normalized such that the last bin equals 1. If $cumulative$ evaluates to less than 0 (e.g. -1), the direction of accumulation is reversed. In this case, if $normed$ is also $True$, then the histogram is normalized such that the first bin equals 1.

**histtype**: ['bar' | 'barstacked' | 'step' | 'stepfilled'] The type of histogram to draw.

- ‘bar’ is a traditional bar-type histogram. If multiple data are given the bars are aranged side by side.
- ‘barstacked’ is a bar-type histogram where multiple data are stacked on top of each other.
- ‘step’ generates a lineplot that is by default unfilled.
- ‘stepfilled’ generates a lineplot that is by default filled.

**align**: ['left' | 'mid' | 'right'] Controls how the histogram is plotted.

- ‘left’: bars are centered on the left bin edges.
- ‘mid’: bars are centered between the bin edges.
- ‘right’: bars are centered on the right bin edges.

**orientation**: ['horizontal' | 'vertical'] If ‘horizontal’, `barh()` will be used for bar-type histograms and the `bottom` kwarg will be the left edges.
**rwidth**: The relative width of the bars as a fraction of the bin width. If `None`, automatically compute the width. Ignored if `histtype` = ‘step’ or ‘stepfilled’.

**log**: If `True`, the histogram axis will be set to a log scale. If `log` is `True` and `x` is a 1D array, empty bins will be filtered out and only the non-empty (\(n, bins, patches\)) will be returned.

`**kwargs` are used to update the properties of the `hist` `Rectangle` instances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alpha</code></td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>animated</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>antialiased</code> or <code>aa</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>axes</code></td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_box</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_on</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip_path</code></td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td><code>matplotlib</code> color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contains</code></td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>edgecolor</code> or <code>ec</code></td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>facecolor</code> or <code>fc</code></td>
<td>mpl color spec, or None for default, or ‘none’ for no color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>figure</code></td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fill</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gid</code></td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hatch</code></td>
<td>[’/’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linestyle</code> or <code>ls</code></td>
<td>[’solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linewidth</code> or <code>lw</code></td>
<td>float or None for default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lod</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>picker</code></td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterized</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snap</code></td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>transform</code></td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visible</code></td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zorder</code></td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use labels for your histogram, and only the first `Rectangle` gets the label (the others get the magic string ‘_nolegend_’. This will make the histograms work in the intuitive way for bar charts:

```python
ax.hist(10+2*np.random.randn(1000), label='men')
ax.hist(12+3*np.random.randn(1000), label='women', alpha=0.5)
ax.legend()
```

label can also be a sequence of strings. If multiple data is provided in `x`, the labels are assigned sequentially to the histograms.

**Example:**

```python
47.1. matplotlib.pyplot  715
```
Histogram of IQ: $\mu = 100, \sigma = 15$

Additional kwargs: hold = [True,False] overrides default hold state

**hlines**($y$, $xmin$, $xmax$, $colors$=’k’, $linestyles$=’solid’, $label$=”, $hold$=None, **kwargs)

call signature:

hlines($y$, $xmin$, $xmax$, $colors$=’k’, $linestyles$=’solid’, **kwargs)

Plot horizontal lines at each $y$ from $xmin$ to $xmax$.

Returns the LineCollection that was added.

Required arguments:

- $y$: a 1-D numpy array or iterable.

- $xmin$ and $xmax$: can be scalars or len($x$) numpy arrays. If they are scalars, then the respective values are constant, else the widths of the lines are determined by $xmin$ and $xmax$.

Optional keyword arguments:

- **colors**: a line collections color argument, either a single color or a len($y$) list of colors

- **linestyles**: [ ‘solid’ | ‘dashed’ | ‘dashdot’ | ‘dotted’ ]

Example:
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**hold**(b=None)

Set the hold state. If b is None (default), toggle the hold state, else set the hold state to boolean value b:

```python
hold()      # toggle hold
hold(True)  # hold is on
hold(False) # hold is off
```

When **hold** is True, subsequent plot commands will be added to the current axes. When **hold** is False, the current axes and figure will be cleared on the next plot command.

**hot()**

set the default colormap to hot and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**hsv()**

set the default colormap to hsv and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**imread(***args, **kwargs**)

Return image file in *fname* as numpy.array.

Return value is a numpy.array. For grayscale images, the return array is MxN. For RGB images, the return value is MxNx3. For RGBA images the return value is MxNx4.
matplotlib can only read PNGs natively, but if PIL is installed, it will use it to load the image and return an array (if possible) which can be used with imshow().

**imsave(***args, **kwargs**)
Saves a 2D `numpy.array` as an image with one pixel per element. The output formats available depend on the backend being used.

**Arguments:**
- **fname:** A string containing a path to a filename, or a Python file-like object. If `format` is `None` and `fname` is a string, the output format is deduced from the extension of the filename.
- **arr:** A 2D array.

**Keyword arguments:**
- **vmin/vmax:** `[None | scalar]` `vmin` and `vmax` set the color scaling for the image by fixing the values that map to the colormap color limits. If either `vmin` or `vmax` is `None`, that limit is determined from the `arr` min/max value.
- **cmap:** `cmap` is a colors.Colormap instance, eg `cm.jet`. If `None`, default to the rc `image.cmap` value.
- **format:** One of the file extensions supported by the active backend. Most backends support `png`, `pdf`, `ps`, `eps` and `svg`.
- **origin** `[ ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ ]` Indicates where the `[0,0]` index of the array is in the upper left or lower left corner of the axes. Defaults to the rc `image.origin` value.

**imshow**(X, cmap=None, norm=None, aspect=None, interpolation=None, alpha=1.0, vmin=None, vmax=None, origin=None, extent=None, **kwargs)
Display the image in `X` to current axes. `X` may be a float array, a uint8 array or a PIL image. If `X` is an array, `X` can have the following shapes:

- **MxN** – luminance (grayscale, float array only)
- **MxNx3** – RGB (float or uint8 array)
- **MxNx4** – RGBA (float or uint8 array)

The value for each component of `MxNx3` and `MxNx4` float arrays should be in the range 0.0 to 1.0; `MxN` float arrays may be normalised.

An matplotlib.image.AxesImage instance is returned.

**Keyword arguments:**
- **cmap:** `[None | Colormap]` A matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance, eg `cm.jet`. If `None`, default to rc `image.cmap` value.
- **aspect** `[ ‘auto’ | ‘equal’ | scalar ]` If ‘auto’, changes the image aspect ratio to match that of the axes
If 'equal', and extent is None, changes the axes aspect ratio to match that of the image.
If extent is not None, the axes aspect ratio is changed to match that of the extent.
If None, default to rc image.aspect value.

interpolation:


If interpolation is None, default to rc image.interpolation. See also the filt

ternorm and filterrad parameters

norm: [ None | Normalize ] An matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance; if None, default is normalization(). This scales luminance -> 0-1

norm is only used for an MxN float array.

vmin/vmax: [ None | scalar ] Used to scale a luminance image to 0-1. If either is None, the min and max of the luminance values will be used. Note if norm is not None, the settings for vmin and vmax will be ignored.

alpha: scalar The alpha blending value, between 0 (transparent) and 1 (opaque)

origin: [ None | ‘upper’ | ‘lower’ ] Place the [0,0] index of the array in the upper left or lower left corner of the axes. If None, default to rc image.origin.

extent: [ None | scalars (left, right, bottom, top) ] Data limits for the axes. The default assigns zero-based row, column indices to the x, y centers of the pixels.

shape: [ None | scalars (columns, rows) ] For raw buffer images

filternorm: A parameter for the antigrain image resize filter. From the antigrain documenta
tion, if filternorm = 1, the filter normalizes integer values and corrects the rounding errors. It doesn’t do anything with the source floating point values, it corrects only integers according to the rule of 1.0 which means that any sum of pixel weights must be equal to 1.0. So, the filter function must produce a graph of the proper shape.

filterrad: The filter radius for filters that have a radius parameter, i.e. when interpolation is one of: ‘sinc’, ‘lanczos’ or ‘blackman’

Additional kwargs are Artist properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

plt.imshow([[0.5, 1.5] for i in range(4)], alpha=0.5)
plt.show()
```

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```
ioff()
```
Turn interactive mode off.

```
ion()
```

Turn interactive mode on.

```
ishold()
```

Return the hold status of the current axes

```
isinteractive()
```

Return the interactive status

```
jet()
```

set the default colormap to jet and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

```
legend(*args, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```
legend(*args, **kwargs)
```

Place a legend on the current axes at location `loc`. Labels are a sequence of strings and `loc` can be a string or an integer specifying the legend location.

To make a legend with existing lines:

```
legend()  
```

`legend()` by itself will try and build a legend using the label property of the lines/patches/collections. You can set the label of a line by doing:

```
plot(x, y, label='my data')
```

or:

```
line.set_label('my data').
```

If label is set to `_nolegend_`, the item will not be shown in legend.

To automatically generate the legend from labels:

```
legend( ('label1', 'label2', 'label3') )
```

To make a legend for a list of lines and labels:

```
legend( (line1, line2, line3), ('label1', 'label2', 'label3') )
```

To make a legend at a given location, using a location argument:

```
legend( ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'), loc='upper left')
```

or:
legend( (line1, line2, line3), ('label1', 'label2', 'label3'), loc=2)

The location codes are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location String</th>
<th>Location Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'best'</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper right'</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper left'</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower left'</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower right'</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'right'</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center left'</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center right'</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'lower center'</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upper center'</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'center'</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Users can specify any arbitrary location for the legend using the `bbox_to_anchor` keyword argument. `bbox_to_anchor` can be an instance of BboxBase(or its derivatives) or a tuple of 2 or 4 floats. For example,

```python
loc = 'upper right', bbox_to_anchor = (0.5, 0.5)
```

will place the legend so that the upper right corner of the legend at the center of the axes.

The legend location can be specified in other coordinate, by using the `bbox_transform` keyword.

The loc itslef can be a 2-tuple giving x,y of the lower-left corner of the legend in axes coords (`bbox_to_anchor` is ignored).

Keyword arguments:

- `prop`: [ None | FontProperties | dict ] A `matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties` instance. If `prop` is a dictionary, a new instance will be created with `prop`. If None, use rc settings.
- `numpoints`: integer The number of points in the legend for line
- `scatterpoints`: integer The number of points in the legend for scatter plot
- `scatteroffsets`: list of floats a list of yoffsets for scatter symbols in legend
- `markerscale`: [ None | scalar ] The relative size of legend markers vs. original. If None, use rc settings.
- `fancybox`: [ None | False | True ] if True, draw a frame with a round fancybox. If None, use rc
- `shadow`: [ None | False | True ] If True, draw a shadow behind legend. If None, use rc settings.
- `ncol`: [integer] number of columns. default is 1
- `mode` [[ "expand" | None ]] if mode is “expand”, the legend will be horizontally expanded to fill the axes area (or `bbox_to_anchor`)
**bbox_to_anchor** [an instance of BboxBase or a tuple of 2 or 4 floats] the bbox that the
legend will be anchored.

**bbox_transform** [[ an instance of Transform | None ]] the transform for the bbox.
   transAxes if None.

**title** [string] the legend title

Padding and spacing between various elements use following keywords parameters. The dimensions
of these values are given as a fraction of the fontsize. Values from rcParams will be used if None.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>borderpad</td>
<td>the fractional whitespace inside the legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelspacing</td>
<td>the vertical space between the legend entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlelength</td>
<td>the length of the legend handles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handletextpad</td>
<td>the pad between the legend handle and text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderaxespad</td>
<td>the pad between the axes and legend border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnspacing</td>
<td>the spacing between columns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

Minimum Message Length

Also see *Legend guide.*

$loglog(*args, **kwargs)$

 call signature:
loglog(*args, **kwargs)

Make a plot with log scaling on the x and y axis.

loglog() supports all the keyword arguments of plot() and matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xscale() / matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_yscale().

Notable keyword arguments:

- **basex/basey**: scalar > 1 base of the x/y logarithm
- **subsx/subsy**: [None | sequence] the location of the minor x/y ticks; None defaults to autosubs, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xscale() / matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_yscale() for details
- **nonposx/nonposy**: [‘mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in x or y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

The remaining valid kwargs are Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>[‘butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>[‘miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[‘default’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>[‘full’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘-‘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 47.13 – continued from previous page**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>picker</th>
<th>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

```
Example:

semilogy

semilogx

loglog base 4 on x

Errorbars go negative
```

Additional kwargs: hold = [True]False] overrides default hold state

**matshow**(A, fignum=None, **kw)

Display an array as a matrix in a new figure window.

The origin is set at the upper left hand corner and rows (first dimension of the array) are displayed horizontally. The aspect ratio of the figure window is that of the array, unless this would make an
excessively short or narrow figure.

Tick labels for the xaxis are placed on top.

With the exception of fignum, keyword arguments are passed to imshow().

*fignum*: [None | integer | False] By default, matshow() creates a new figure window with automatic numbering. If fignum is given as an integer, the created figure will use this figure number. Because of how matshow() tries to set the figure aspect ratio to be the one of the array, if you provide the number of an already existing figure, strange things may happen.

If fignum is False or 0, a new figure window will **NOT** be created.

minorticks_off()
Remove minor ticks from the current plot.

minorticks_on()
Display minor ticks on the current plot.

Displaying minor ticks reduces performance; turn them off using minorticks_off() if drawing speed is a problem.

over(*func, *args, **kwargs*)
over calls:

```
func(*args, **kwargs)
```

with hold(True) and then restores the hold state.

pcolor(*args, **kwargs*)
call signatures:

```
pcolor(C, **kwargs)  
pcolor(X, Y, C, **kwargs)
```

Create a pseudocolor plot of a 2-D array.

C is the array of color values.

X and Y, if given, specify the (x, y) coordinates of the colored quadrilaterals; the quadrilateral for C[i,j] has corners at:

```
(X[i, j], Y[i, j]),
(X[i, j+1], Y[i, j+1]),
(X[i+1, j], Y[i+1, j]),
(X[i+1, j+1], Y[i+1, j+1]).
```

Ideally the dimensions of X and Y should be one greater than those of C; if the dimensions are the same, then the last row and column of C will be ignored.

Note that the the column index corresponds to the x-coordinate, and the row index corresponds to y; for details, see the Grid Orientation section below.

If either or both of X and Y are 1-D arrays or column vectors, they will be expanded as needed into the appropriate 2-D arrays, making a rectangular grid.
$X$, $Y$ and $C$ may be masked arrays. If either $C[i, j]$, or one of the vertices surrounding $C[i, j]$ ($X$ or $Y$ at $[i, j], [i, j+1], [i+1, j], [i, j+1],[i+1, j+1]$) is masked, nothing is plotted.

Keyword arguments:

`cmap`: [ None | Colormap ] A `matplotlib.cm.Colormap` instance. If `None`, use rc settings.

`norm`: [ None | Normalize ] An `matplotlib.colors.Normalize` instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1. If `None`, defaults to `normalize()`.

`vmin/vmax`: [ None | scalar ] `vmin` and `vmax` are used in conjunction with `norm` to normalize luminance data. If either are `None`, the min and max of the color array $C$ is used. If you pass a `norm` instance, `vmin` and `vmax` will be ignored.

`shading`: [ ‘flat’ | ‘faceted’ ] If ‘faceted’, a black grid is drawn around each rectangle; if ‘flat’, edges are not drawn. Default is ‘flat’, contrary to Matlab(TM).

This kwarg is deprecated; please use ‘edgecolors’ instead:

- shading='flat' – edgecolors='None'
- shading='faceted' – edgecolors='k'

`edgecolors`: [ None | ‘None’ | color | color sequence] If `None`, the rc setting is used by default.

If ‘None’, edges will not be visible.

An mpl color or sequence of colors will set the edge color

`alpha`: $0 <= scalar <= 1$ the alpha blending value

Return value is a `matplotlib.collection.Collection` instance.

The grid orientation follows the Matlab(TM) convention: an array $C$ with shape ($nrows$, $ncolumns$) is plotted with the column number as $X$ and the row number as $Y$, increasing up; hence it is plotted the way the array would be printed, except that the $Y$ axis is reversed. That is, $C$ is taken as $C^{*y(*x,y)}$.

Similarly for `meshgrid()`:

```python
x = np.arange(5)
y = np.arange(3)
X, Y = meshgrid(x,y)
```

is equivalent to:

```python
X = array([[0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]])
Y = array([[0, 0, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1], [2, 2, 2, 2, 2]])
```

so if you have:

```python
C = rand( len(x), len(y))
```

then you need:
pcolor(X, Y, C.T)

or:

pcolor(C.T)

Matlab `pcolor()` always discards the last row and column of \( C \), but matplotlib displays the last row and column if \( X \) and \( Y \) are not specified, or if \( X \) and \( Y \) have one more row and column than \( C \).

kwargs can be used to control the PolyCollection properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>['solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional kwarg: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```python
pcolormesh(*args, **kwargs)
```
call signatures:

- `pcolormesh(C)`
- `pcolormesh(X, Y, C)`
- `pcolormesh(C, **kwargs)`

C may be a masked array, but X and Y may not. Masked array support is implemented via `cmap` and `norm`; in contrast, `pcolor()` simply does not draw quadrilaterals with masked colors or vertices.

Keyword arguments:

- `cmap`: [None | Colormap] A `matplotlib.cm.Colormap` instance. If None, use rc settings.
- `norm`: [None | Normalize] A `matplotlib.colors.Normalize` instance is used to scale luminance data to 0,1. If None, defaults to `normalize()`.
- `vmin/vmax`: [None | scalar] `vmin` and `vmax` are used in conjunction with `norm` to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array C is used. If you pass a `norm` instance, `vmin` and `vmax` will be ignored.
- `shading`: ['flat' | 'faceted'] If ‘faceted’, a black grid is drawn around each rectangle; if ‘flat’, edges are not drawn. Default is ‘flat’, contrary to Matlab(TM).
  
  **This kwarg is deprecated; please use ‘edgecolors’ instead:**
  - `shading='flat'` – `edgecolors='None'`
  - `shading='faceted'` – `edgecolors='k'`
- `edgecolors`: [None | ‘None’ | color | color sequence] If None, the rc setting is used by default.
  
  If ‘None’, edges will not be visible.
  
  An mpl color or sequence of colors will set the edge color
- `alpha`: 0 <= scalar <= 1 the alpha blending value

Return value is a `matplotlib.collection.QuadMesh` object.

Kwargs can be used to control the `matplotlib.collections.QuadMesh` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
### Table 47.15 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

- **pcolor()** For an explanation of the grid orientation and the expansion of 1-D X and/or Y to 2-D arrays.

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**pie(x, explode=None, labels=None, colors=None, autopct=None, pctdistance=0.59999999999999998, shadow=False, labeldistance=1.1000000000000001, hold=None)**

call signature:

```
pie(x, explode=None, labels=None, colors=('b', 'g', 'r', 'c', 'm', 'y', 'k', 'w'), autopct=None, pctdistance=0.6, labeldistance=1.1, shadow=False)
```

Make a pie chart of array x. The fractional area of each wedge is given by x/sum(x). If sum(x) <= 1, then the values of x give the fractional area directly and the array will not be normalized.

Keyword arguments:

- **explode: [ None | len(x) sequence ]** If not None, is a len(x) array which specifies the fraction of the radius with which to offset each wedge.
**colors:** [ None | color sequence ] A sequence of matplotlib color args through which the pie chart will cycle.

**labels:** [ None | len(x) sequence of strings ] A sequence of strings providing the labels for each wedge

**autopct:** [ None | format string | format function ] If not None, is a string or function used to label the wedges with their numeric value. The label will be placed inside the wedge. If it is a format string, the label will be \texttt{fmt}\%pct. If it is a function, it will be called.

**pctdistance:** scalar The ratio between the center of each pie slice and the start of the text generated by \texttt{autopct}. Ignored if \texttt{autopct} is None; default is 0.6.

**labeldistance:** scalar The radial distance at which the pie labels are drawn

**shadow:** [ False | True ] Draw a shadow beneath the pie.

The pie chart will probably look best if the figure and axes are square. Eg.:

```python
figure(fignsize=(8,8))
ax = axes([0.1, 0.1, 0.8, 0.8])
```

**Return value:** If \texttt{autopct} is None, return the tuple (\texttt{patches}, \texttt{texts}):

- \texttt{patches} is a sequence of \texttt{matplotlib.patches.Wedge} instances
- \texttt{texts} is a list of the label \texttt{matplotlib.text.Text} instances.

If \texttt{autopct} is not None, return the tuple (\texttt{patches}, \texttt{texts}, \texttt{autotexts}), where \texttt{patches} and \texttt{texts} are as above, and \texttt{autotexts} is a list of \texttt{Text} instances for the numeric labels.

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**pink()**

set the default colormap to pink and apply to current image if any. See \texttt{help(colormaps)} for more information

**plot(*args, **kwargs)**

Plot lines and/or markers to the Axes. \texttt{args} is a variable length argument, allowing for multiple \(x, y\) pairs with an optional format string. For example, each of the following is legal:

```python
plot(x, y)  # plot x and y using default line style and color
plot(x, y, 'bo')  # plot x and y using blue circle markers
plot(y)  # plot y using x as index array 0..N-1
plot(y, 'r+')  # ditto, but with red plusses
```

If \(x\) and/or \(y\) is 2-dimensional, then the corresponding columns will be plotted.

An arbitrary number of \(x, y, fmt\) groups can be specified, as in:

```python
a.plot(x1, y1, 'g^', x2, y2, 'g-')
```
Return value is a list of lines that were added.

The following format string characters are accepted to control the line style or marker:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>-</code></td>
<td>solid line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--</code></td>
<td>dashed line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-.</code></td>
<td>dash-dot line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>:</code></td>
<td>dotted line style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'</code></td>
<td>point marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>,</code></td>
<td>pixel marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'o</code></td>
<td>circle marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'v</code></td>
<td>triangle_down marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'^</code></td>
<td>triangle_up marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;</code></td>
<td>triangle_left marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&gt;</code></td>
<td>triangle_right marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'1</code></td>
<td>tri_down marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'2</code></td>
<td>tri_up marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'3</code></td>
<td>tri_left marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'4</code></td>
<td>tri_right marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'s</code></td>
<td>square marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'p</code></td>
<td>pentagon marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'*</code></td>
<td>star marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'h</code></td>
<td>hexagon1 marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'H</code></td>
<td>hexagon2 marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`+'</td>
<td>plus marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'x</code></td>
<td>x marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'D</code></td>
<td>diamond marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'d</code></td>
<td>thin_diamond marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`'</td>
<td>`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`'_'</td>
<td>hline marker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following color abbreviations are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character</th>
<th>color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>'b</code></td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'g</code></td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'r</code></td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'c</code></td>
<td>cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'m</code></td>
<td>magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'y</code></td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'k</code></td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'w</code></td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, you can specify colors in many weird and wonderful ways, including full names (`'green'`), hex strings (`'#008000'`), RGB or RGBA tuples ((0, 1, 0, 1)) or grayscale intensities as a string (`'0.8'`). Of these, the string specifications can be used in place of a fmt group, but the tuple forms can be used only as kwargs.

Line styles and colors are combined in a single format string, as in 'bo' for blue circles.
The `kwargs` can be used to set line properties (any property that has a `set_*` method). You can use this to set a line label (for auto legends), linewidth, anitialiising, marker face color, etc. Here is an example:

```python
plot([1,2,3], [1,2,3], 'go-', label='line 1', linewidth=2)
plot([1,2,3], [1,4,9], 'rs', label='line 2')
axis([0, 4, 0, 10])
legend()
```

If you make multiple lines with one plot command, the kwargs apply to all those lines, e.g.:

```python
plot(x1, y1, x2, y2, antialised=False)
```

Neither line will be antialiased.

You do not need to use format strings, which are just abbreviations. All of the line properties can be controlled by keyword arguments. For example, you can set the color, marker, linestyle, and markercolor with:

```python
plot(x, y, color='green', linestyle='dashed', marker='o',
     markerfacecolor='blue', markersize=12).
```

The kwargs are `Line2D` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>[‘butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>[‘miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[‘default’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>[‘full’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘-’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.16 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kwars `scalex` and `scaley`, if defined, are passed on to `autoscale_view()` to determine whether the x and y axes are autoscaled; the default is `True`.

Additional kwars: hold = [True,False] overrides default hold state

**plot_date**(*x, y, fmt='bo', tz=None, xdate=True, ydate=False, hold=None, **kwargs*)
call signature:

```python
plot_date(x, y, fmt='bo', tz=None, xdate=True, ydate=False, hold=None, **kwargs)
```

Similar to the `plot()` command, except the x or y (or both) data is considered to be dates, and the axis is labeled accordingly.

x and/or y can be a sequence of dates represented as float days since 0001-01-01 UTC.

Keyword arguments:

**fmt**: string  The plot format string.

**tz**: [ None | timezone string ]  The time zone to use in labeling dates. If `None`, defaults to rc value.

**xdate**: [ True | False ]  If `True`, the x-axis will be labeled with dates.

**ydate**: [ False | True ]  If `True`, the y-axis will be labeled with dates.

Note if you are using custom date tickers and formatters, it may be necessary to set the formatters/locators after the call to `plot_date()` since `plot_date()` will set the default tick locators to `matplotlib.dates.AutoDateLocator` (if the tick locator is not already set to a `matplotlib.dates.DateLocator` instance) and the default tick formatter
to `matplotlib.dates.AutoDateFormatter` (if the tick formatter is not already set to a `matplotlib.dates.DateFormatter` instance).

Valid kwargs are `Line2D` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>[ '+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also:

`dates` for helper functions

date2num(), num2date() and drange()

for help on creating the required floating point dates.

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

`plotfile`(*fname*, *cols=(0, ), *plotfuncs=None*, *comments='#', *skiprows=0, *checkrows=5, *delimiter=', ', *names=None, *subplots=True, *newfig=True, **kwargs*)

Plot the data in *fname*

cols is a sequence of column identifiers to plot. An identifier is either an int or a string. If it is an int, it indicates the column number. If it is a string, it indicates the column header. matplotlib will make column headers lower case, replace spaces with underscores, and remove all illegal characters; so 'Adj Close*' will have name 'adj_close'.

- If len(cols) == 1, only that column will be plotted on the y axis.
- If len(cols) > 1, the first element will be an identifier for data for the x axis and the remaining elements will be the column indexes for multiple subplots if subplots is True (the default), or for lines in a single subplot if subplots is False.

plotfuncs, if not None, is a dictionary mapping identifier to an Axes plotting function as a string. Default is 'plot', other choices are 'semilogy', 'fill', 'bar', etc. You must use the same type of identifier in the cols vector as you use in the plotfuncs dictionary, eg., integer column numbers in both or column names in both. If subplots is False, then including any function such as 'semilogy' that changes the axis scaling will set the scaling for all columns.

comments, skiprows, checkrows, delimiter, and names are all passed on to matplotlib.pylab.csv2rec() to load the data into a record array.

If newfig is True, the plot always will be made in a new figure; if False, it will be made in the current figure if one exists, else in a new figure.

kwargs are passed on to plotting functions.

Example usage:

```python
# plot the 2nd and 4th column against the 1st in two subplots
plotfile(fname, (0,1,3))

# plot using column names; specify an alternate plot type for volume
plotfile(fname, ('date', 'volume', 'adj_close'),
         plotfuncs={'volume': 'semilogy'})
```

Note: plotfile is intended as a convenience for quickly plotting data from flat files; it is not intended as an alternative interface to general plotting with pyplot or matplotlib.

plotting()

Plotting commands
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>Create a new axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis</td>
<td>Set or return the current axis limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar</td>
<td>make a bar chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boxplot</td>
<td>make a box and whiskers chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cla</td>
<td>clear current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clabel</td>
<td>label a contour plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clf</td>
<td>clear a figure window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>close a figure window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>add a colorbar to the current figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cohere</td>
<td>make a plot of coherence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contour</td>
<td>make a contour plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contourf</td>
<td>make a filled contour plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>csd</td>
<td>make a plot of cross spectral density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>force a redraw of the current figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errorbar</td>
<td>make an errorbar graph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figlegend</td>
<td>add a legend to the figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figimage</td>
<td>add an image to the figure, w/o resampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figtext</td>
<td>add text in figure coords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>create or change active figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>make filled polygons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill_between</td>
<td>make filled polygons between two sets of y-values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill_betweenx</td>
<td>make filled polygons between two sets of x-values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gca</td>
<td>return the current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcf</td>
<td>return the current figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gci</td>
<td>get the current image, or None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getp</td>
<td>get a graphics property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hist</td>
<td>make a histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold</td>
<td>set the hold state on current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend</td>
<td>add a legend to the axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loglog</td>
<td>a log log plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imread</td>
<td>load image file into array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imsave</td>
<td>save array as an image file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imshow</td>
<td>plot image data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matshow</td>
<td>display a matrix in a new figure preserving aspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcolor</td>
<td>make a pseudocolor plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot</td>
<td>make a line plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plotfile</td>
<td>plot data from a flat file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psd</td>
<td>make a plot of power spectral density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiver</td>
<td>make a direction field (arrows) plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rc</td>
<td>control the default params</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savefig</td>
<td>save the current figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scatter</td>
<td>make a scatter plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setp</td>
<td>set a graphics property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semilogx</td>
<td>log x axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 47.18 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>semilogy</td>
<td>log y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>show the figures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specgram</td>
<td>a spectrogram plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stem</td>
<td>make a stem plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subplot</td>
<td>make a subplot (numrows, numcols, axesnum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>add a table to the axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>add some text at location x,y to the current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>add a title to the current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlabel</td>
<td>add an xlabel to the current axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylabel</td>
<td>add a ylabel to the current axes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following commands will set the default colormap accordingly:

- autumn
- bone
- cool
- copper
- flag
- gray
- hot
- hsv
- jet
- pink
- prism
- spring
- summer
- winter
- spectral

`polar(*args, **kwargs)`

call signature:

```
polar(theta, r, **kwargs)
```

Make a polar plot. Multiple `theta, r` arguments are supported, with format strings, as in `plot()`.

An optional kwarg `resolution` sets the number of vertices to interpolate between each pair of points. The default is 1, which disables interpolation.
prism()

set the default colormap to prism and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

```python
psd(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, window=<function window_hanning at 0x2c79de8>, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, hold=None, **kwargs)
```
call signature:

```python
psd(x, NFFT=256, Fs=2, Fc=0, detrend=mlab.detrend_none,
    window=mlab.window_hanning, noverlap=0, pad_to=None, 
    sides='default', scale_by_freq=None, **kwargs)
```

The power spectral density by Welch’s average periodogram method. The vector \( x \) is divided into \( NFFT \) length segments. Each segment is detrended by function \( \text{detrend} \) and windowed by function \( \text{window} \). \( \text{noverlap} \) gives the length of the overlap between segments. The \(|\text{fft}(i)|^2\) of each segment \( i \) are averaged to compute \( Pxx \), with a scaling to correct for power loss due to windowing. \( Fs \) is the sampling frequency.

Keyword arguments:

- **NFFT**: integer  
  The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

- **Fs**: scalar  
  The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

- **detrend**: callable  
  The function applied to each segment before \( \text{fft} \)-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the \( \text{detrend} \) parameter is a vector, in matplotlib it is a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

- **window**: callable or ndarray  
  A function or a vector of length \( NFFT \). To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hamming()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.

- **noverlap**: integer  
  The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

- **pad_to**: integer  
  The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from \( NFFT \), which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the \( \text{psd} \) (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the \( n \) parameter in the call to \( \text{fft}() \). The default is None, which sets `pad_to` equal to \( NFFT \)

- **sides**: ['default' | 'onesided' | 'twosided']  
  Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both
for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer The center frequency of x (defaults to 0), which offsets the x extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.

Returns the tuple \((P_{xx}, \text{freqs})\).

For plotting, the power is plotted as \(10 \log_{10}(P_{xx})\) for decibels, though \(P_{xx}\) itself is returned.


**kwargs** control the Line2D properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

```python
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import numpy as np

# Generate some example data
f = np.linspace(0, 10, 20)
pr = np.sin(f)
fft = np.fft.fftshift(np.fft.fft(pr))
psd = 20 * np.log10(abs(fft)**2 / np.max(abs(fft)**2))

fig, ax = plt.subplots()
ax.plot(f, pr, label='signal')
ax.plot(f, psd, label='power spectral density (dB/Hz)')
ax.legend()
ax.set_xlabel('Frequency')
ax.set_ylabel('Power Spectral Density (dB/Hz)')
```

Additional kwargs: `hold` = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**quiver**(*args, **kw*)

Plot a 2-D field of arrows.

call signatures:

```python
quiver(U, V, **kw)
quiver(U, V, C, **kw)
```
quiver(X, Y, U, V, **kw)
quiver(X, Y, U, V, C, **kw)

Arguments:

X, Y:
The x and y coordinates of the arrow locations (default is tail of arrow; see pivot kwarg)

U, V:
give the x and y components of the arrow vectors

C: an optional array used to map colors to the arrows

All arguments may be 1-D or 2-D arrays or sequences. If X and Y are absent, they will be generated as a uniform grid. If U and V are 2-D arrays but X and Y are 1-D, and if len(X) and len(Y) match the column and row dimensions of U, then X and Y will be expanded with numpy.meshgrid().

U, V, C may be masked arrays, but masked X, Y are not supported at present.

Keyword arguments:

units: ['width' | 'height' | 'dots' | 'inches' | 'x' | 'y'] arrow units; the arrow dimensions except for length are in multiples of this unit.

• ‘width’ or ‘height’: the width or height of the axes
• ‘dots’ or ‘inches’: pixels or inches, based on the figure dpi
• ‘x’ or ‘y’: X or Y data units

The arrows scale differently depending on the units. For ‘x’ or ‘y’, the arrows get larger as one zooms in; for other units, the arrow size is independent of the zoom state. For ‘width’ or ‘height’, the arrow size increases with the width and height of the axes, respectively, when the the window is resized; for ‘dots’ or ‘inches’, resizing does not change the arrows.

angles: ['uv' | 'xy' | array] With the default ‘uv’, the arrow aspect ratio is 1, so that if U==V the angle of the arrow on the plot is 45 degrees CCW from the x-axis.

With ‘xy’, the arrow points from (x,y) to (x+u, y+v). Alternatively, arbitrary angles may be specified as an array of values in degrees, CCW from the x-axis.

scale: [ None | float ] data units per arrow unit, e.g. m/s per plot width; a smaller scale parameter makes the arrow longer. If None, a simple autoscaling algorithm is used, based on the average vector length and the number of vectors.

width: shaft width in arrow units; default depends on choice of units, above, and number of vectors; a typical starting value is about 0.005 times the width of the plot.

headwidth: scalar head width as multiple of shaft width, default is 3

headlength: scalar head length as multiple of shaft width, default is 5
**headaxislength**: scalar  head length at shaft intersection, default is 4.5

**minshaft**: scalar  length below which arrow scales, in units of head length. Do not set this to less than 1, or small arrows will look terrible! Default is 1

**minlength**: scalar  minimum length as a multiple of shaft width; if an arrow length is less than this, plot a dot (hexagon) of this diameter instead. Default is 1

**pivot**: [‘tail’ | ‘middle’ | ‘tip’ ]  The part of the arrow that is at the grid point; the arrow rotates about this point, hence the name pivot.

**color**: [ color | color sequence ]  This is a synonym for the PolyCollection facecolor kwarg. If C has been set, color has no effect.

The defaults give a slightly swept-back arrow; to make the head a triangle, make headaxislength the same as headlength. To make the arrow more pointed, reduce headwidth or increase headlength and headaxislength. To make the head smaller relative to the shaft, scale down all the head parameters. You will probably do best to leave minshaft alone.

linewidths and edgecolors can be used to customize the arrow outlines. Additional PolyCollection keyword arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor or edgecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None]float[boolean][callable]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 47.20 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>transform</th>
<th>Transform instance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(url)</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(urls)</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(visible)</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(zorder)</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**quiverkey(***args, **kw**)

Add a key to a quiver plot.

call signature:

`quiverkey(Q, X, Y, U, label, **kw)`

Arguments:

- **Q**: The Quiver instance returned by a call to quiver.
- **X**, **Y**: The location of the key; additional explanation follows.
- **U**: The length of the key
- **label**: a string with the length and units of the key

Keyword arguments:

- **coordinates** = ['axes' | 'figure' | 'data' | 'inches'] Coordinate system and units for **X**, **Y**: ‘axes’ and ‘figure’ are normalized coordinate systems with 0,0 in the lower left and 1,1 in the upper right; ‘data’ are the axes data coordinates (used for the locations of the vectors in the quiver plot itself); ‘inches’ is position in the figure in inches, with 0,0 at the lower left corner.
- **color**: overrides face and edge colors from **Q**.
- **labelpos** = ['N' | 'S' | 'E' | 'W'] Position the label above, below, to the right, to the left of the arrow, respectively.
- **labelsep**: Distance in inches between the arrow and the label. Default is 0.1
- **labelcolor**: defaults to default Text color.
- **fontproperties**: A dictionary with keyword arguments accepted by the FontProperties initializer: family, style, variant, size, weight

Any additional keyword arguments are used to override vector properties taken from **Q**.

The positioning of the key depends on **X**, **Y**, **coordinates**, and **labelpos**. If **labelpos** is ‘N’ or ‘S’, **X**, **Y** give the position of the middle of the key arrow. If **labelpos** is ‘E’, **X**, **Y** positions the head, and if **labelpos** is ‘W’, **X**, **Y** positions the tail; in either of these two cases, **X**, **Y** is somewhere in the middle of the arrow+label key object.

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state
**rc(***args, **kwargs*)**

Set the current rc params. Group is the grouping for the rc, eg. for `lines.linewidth` the group is `lines`, for `axes.facecolor`, the group is `axes`, and so on. Group may also be a list or tuple of group names, eg. `(xtick, ytick)`. `kwargs` is a dictionary attribute name/value pairs, eg:

```
rc('lines', linewidth=2, color='r')
```

sets the current rc params and is equivalent to:

```
rcParams['lines.linewidth'] = 2
rcParams['lines.color'] = 'r'
```

The following aliases are available to save typing for interactive users:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'lw'</td>
<td>'linewidth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ls'</td>
<td>'linestyle'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'c'</td>
<td>'color'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'fc'</td>
<td>'facecolor'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ec'</td>
<td>'edgecolor'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'mew'</td>
<td>'markeredgewidth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'aa'</td>
<td>'antialiased'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus you could abbreviate the above rc command as:

```
rc('lines', lw=2, c='r')
```

Note you can use python’s kwargs dictionary facility to store dictionaries of default parameters. Eg, you can customize the font rc as follows:

```
font = {'family' : 'monospace',
        'weight' : 'bold',
        'size' : 'larger'}
rc('font', **font)  # pass in the font dict as kwargs
```

This enables you to easily switch between several configurations. Use `rcdefaults()` to restore the default rc params after changes.

```
rcdefaults()
```

Restores the default rc params - the ones that were created at `matplotlib` load time.

**rgrids(***args, **kwargs*)**

Set/Get the radial locations of the gridlines and ticklabels on a polar plot.

Call signatures:

```
lines, labels = rgrids()
lines, labels = rgrids(radii, labels=None, angle=22.5, **kwargs)
```
When called with no arguments, \texttt{rgrid() simply returns the tuple (\textit{lines}, \textit{labels}), where \textit{lines} is an array of radial gridlines (\texttt{Line2D instances}) and \textit{labels} is an array of tick labels (\texttt{Text instances}). When called with arguments, the labels will appear at the specified radial distances and angles.

\textit{labels}, if not \texttt{None}, is a list of strings of the labels to use at each angle.

If \textit{labels} is \texttt{None}, the \texttt{rformatter} will be used.

Examples:

```python
# set the locations of the radial gridlines and labels
lines, labels = rgrids( (0.25, 0.5, 1.0) )

# set the locations and labels of the radial gridlines and labels
lines, labels = rgrids( (0.25, 0.5, 1.0), ('Tom', 'Dick', 'Harry')
```

\texttt{savefig(*args, **kwargs)}

\texttt{call signature:}

\begin{verbatim}
savefig(fname, dpi=None, facecolor='w', edgecolor='w',
        orientation='portrait', papertype=None, format=None,
        transparent=False):
```

Save the current figure.

The output formats available depend on the backend being used.

Arguments:

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{fname}: A string containing a path to a filename, or a Python file-like object.
\item \textit{dpi}: [\texttt{None} | \texttt{scalar > 0}] The resolution in dots per inch. If \texttt{None} it will default to the value \texttt{savefig.dpi} in the \texttt{matplotlibrc} file.
\item \textit{facecolor, edgecolor}: the colors of the figure rectangle
\item \textit{orientation}: [\texttt{‘landscape’} | \texttt{‘portrait’}] not supported on all backends; currently only on postscript output
\item \textit{papertype}: One of \texttt{‘letter’}, \texttt{‘legal’}, \texttt{‘executive’}, \texttt{‘ledger’}, \texttt{‘a0’} through \texttt{‘a10’}, \texttt{‘b0’} through \texttt{‘b10’}. Only supported for postscript output.
\item \textit{format}: One of the file extensions supported by the active backend. Most backends support \texttt{png, pdf, ps, eps} and \texttt{svg}.
\item \textit{transparent}: If \texttt{True}, the figure patch and axes patches will all be transparent. This is useful, for example, for displaying a plot on top of a colored background on a web page. The transparency of these patches will be restored to their original values upon exit of this function.
\end{itemize}
bbox_inches: Bbox in inches. Only the given portion of the figure is saved. If ‘tight’, try to figure out the tight bbox of the figure.

pad_inches: Amount of padding around the figure when bbox_inches is ‘tight’.

scatter(x, y, s=20, c='b', marker='o', cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, faceted=True, verts=None, hold=None, **kwargs)
call signatures:

scatter(x, y, s=20, c='b', marker='o', cmap=None, norm=None, vmin=None, vmax=None, alpha=1.0, linewidths=None, verts=None, **kwargs)

Make a scatter plot of x versus y, where x, y are converted to 1-D sequences which must be of the same length, N.

Keyword arguments:

s: size in points^2. It is a scalar or an array of the same length as x and y.

c: a color. c can be a single color format string, or a sequence of color specifications of length N, or a sequence of N numbers to be mapped to colors using the cmap and norm specified via kwargs (see below). Note that c should not be a single numeric RGB or RGBA sequence because that is indistinguishable from an array of values to be colormapped. c can be a 2-D array in which the rows are RGB or RGBA, however.

marker: can be one of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'s'</td>
<td>square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'o'</td>
<td>circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'^'</td>
<td>triangle up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&gt;'</td>
<td>triangle right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;'</td>
<td>triangle down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'v'</td>
<td>triangle left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'d'</td>
<td>diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'p'</td>
<td>pentagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'h'</td>
<td>hexagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'8'</td>
<td>octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'+'</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'x'</td>
<td>cross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The marker can also be a tuple (numsides, style, angle), which will create a custom, regular symbol.

numsides: the number of sides

style: the style of the regular symbol:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a regular polygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a star-like symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>an asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a circle (numsides and angle is ignored)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
angle: the angle of rotation of the symbol

Finally, marker can be (verts, 0): verts is a sequence of (x, y) vertices for a custom scatter symbol. Alternatively, use the kwarg combination marker = None, verts = verts.

Any or all of x, y, s, and c may be masked arrays, in which case all masks will be combined and only unmasked points will be plotted.

Other keyword arguments: the color mapping and normalization arguments will be used only if c is an array of floats.

cmap: [ None | Colormap ] A matplotlib.colors.Colormap instance or registered name. If None, defaults to rc image.cmap. cmap is only used if c is an array of floats.

norm: [ None | Normalize ] A matplotlib.colors.Normalize instance is used to scale luminance data to 0, 1. If None, use the default normalize(). norm is only used if c is an array of floats.

vmin/vmax: vmin and vmax are used in conjunction with norm to normalize luminance data. If either are None, the min and max of the color array C is used. Note if you pass a norm instance, your settings for vmin and vmax will be ignored.

alpha: 0 <= scalar <= 1 The alpha value for the patches

linewdiths: [ None | scalar | sequence ] If None, defaults to (lines.linewidth,). Note that this is a tuple, and if you set the linewdiths argument you must set it as a sequence of floats, as required by RegularPolyCollection.

Optional kwargs control the Collection properties; in particular:

edgecolors: ‘none’ to plot faces with no outlines

facecolors: ‘none’ to plot unfilled outlines

Here are the standard descriptions of all the Collection kwargs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgcolor or edgcolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 47.21 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>facecolor or facecolors</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or linestyles or dashes</td>
<td>['solid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw or linewidths</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Collection instance is returned.

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**sci(im)**

Set the current image (target of colormap commands like jet(), hot() or clim()).

**semilogx(*args, **kwargs)**

call signature:

```
semilogx(*args, **kwargs)
```

Make a plot with log scaling on the x axis.

**semilogx()** supports all the keyword arguments of plot() and matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_xscale().

Notable keyword arguments:

- **baser**: scalar > 1 base of the x logarithm

- **subsx**: [None | sequence] The location of the minor xticks; None defaults to autosubs, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see set_xscale() for details.

- **nonposx**: ['mask' | 'clip'] non-positive values in x can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

The remaining valid kwargs are Line2D properties:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>([Path, Transform]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash Joiintstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>['default'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>['full'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>['-.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marker</td>
<td>['+'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid Joiintstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

loglog() For example code and figure
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**semilogy(**args, **kwargs\)**

**call signature:**

```
semilogy(**kwargs)
```

Make a plot with log scaling on the y axis.

**semilogy()** supports all the keyword arguments of **plot()** and **matplotlib.axes.Axes.set_yscale().**

Notable keyword arguments:

**basey:** scalar > 1 Base of the y logarithm

**subsy:** [None | sequence] The location of the minor yticks; None defaults to autosubs, which depend on the number of decades in the plot; see **set_yscale()** for details.

**nonposy:** [‘mask’ | ‘clip’] non-positive values in y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number

The remaining valid kwargs are **Line2D** properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or aa</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color or c</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_capstyle</td>
<td>[‘butt’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dash_joinstyle</td>
<td>[‘miter’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dashes</td>
<td>sequence of on/off ink in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>2D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawstyle</td>
<td>[‘default’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a matplotlib.figure.Figure instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillstyle</td>
<td>[‘full’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle or ls</td>
<td>[‘-‘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth or lw</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgecolor or mec</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markeredgewidth or mew</td>
<td>float value in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markerfacecolor or mfc</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.23 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>markersize or ms</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markevery</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>float distance in points or callable pick function fn(artist, event)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>float distance in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_capstyle</td>
<td>['butt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid_joinstyle</td>
<td>['miter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Transform instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xdata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydata</td>
<td>1D array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

\texttt{loglog()} For example code and figure

Additional kwargs: hold = [True]False overrides default hold state

\texttt{set_cmap(cmap)}

set the default colormap to \texttt{cmap} and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information.

cmap must be a \texttt{colors.Colormap} instance, or the name of a registered colormap.

See \texttt{register_cmap()} and \texttt{get_cmap().}

\texttt{setp(*args, **kwargs)}

\texttt{2} matplotlib supports the use of \texttt{setp()} ("set property") and \texttt{getp()} to set and get object properties, as well as to do introspection on the object. For example, to set the linestyle of a line to be dashed, you can do:

```python
>>> line, = plot([1,2,3])
>>> setp(line, linestyle='--')
```

If you want to know the valid types of arguments, you can provide the name of the property you want to set without a value:

```python
>>> setp(line, 'linestyle')
linestyle: [ '-' | '--' | '-.' | ':' | 'steps' | 'None' ]
```

If you want to see all the properties that can be set, and their possible values, you can do:

```python
>>> setp(line)
... long output listing omitted
```
`setp()` operates on a single instance or a list of instances. If you are in query mode introspecting the possible values, only the first instance in the sequence is used. When actually setting values, all the instances will be set. E.g., suppose you have a list of two lines, the following will make both lines thicker and red:

```python
>>> x = arange(0,1.0,0.01)
>>> y1 = sin(2*pi*x)
>>> y2 = sin(4*pi*x)
>>> lines = plot(x, y1, x, y2)
>>> setp(lines, linewidth=2, color='r')
```

`setp()` works with the matlab(TM) style string/value pairs or with python kwargs. For example, the following are equivalent:

```python
>>> setp(lines, 'linewidth', 2, 'color', 'r') # matlab style
>>> setp(lines, linewidth=2, color='r')     # python style
```

`specgram()` computes a spectrogram of data in `x`. Data are split into `NFFT` length segments and the PSD of each section is computed. The windowing function `window` is applied to each segment, and the amount of overlap of each segment is specified with `noverlap`.

Keyword arguments:

- **`NFFT`: integer** The number of data points used in each block for the FFT. Must be even; a power 2 is most efficient. The default value is 256.

- **`Fs`: scalar** The sampling frequency (samples per time unit). It is used to calculate the Fourier frequencies, freqs, in cycles per time unit. The default value is 2.

- **`detrend`: callable** The function applied to each segment before fft-ing, designed to remove the mean or linear trend. Unlike in matlab, where the `detrend` parameter is a vector, in matplotlib is it a function. The `pylab` module defines `detrend_none()`, `detrend_mean()`, and `detrend_linear()`, but you can use a custom function as well.

- **`window`: callable or ndarray** A function or a vector of length `NFFT`. To create window vectors see `window_hanning()`, `window_none()`, `numpy.blackman()`, `numpy.hamming()`, `numpy.bartlett()`, `scipy.signal()`, `scipy.signal.get_window()`, etc. The default is `window_hanning()`. If a function is passed as the argument, it must take a data segment as an argument and return the windowed version of the segment.
**nooverlap**: integer The number of points of overlap between blocks. The default value is 0 (no overlap).

**pad_to**: integer The number of points to which the data segment is padded when performing the FFT. This can be different from *NFFT*, which specifies the number of data points used. While not increasing the actual resolution of the psd (the minimum distance between resolvable peaks), this can give more points in the plot, allowing for more detail. This corresponds to the *n* parameter in the call to *fft()*. The default is None, which sets *pad_to* equal to *NFFT*.

**sides**: [‘default’ | ‘onesided’ | ‘twosided’ ] Specifies which sides of the PSD to return. Default gives the default behavior, which returns one-sided for real data and both for complex data. ‘onesided’ forces the return of a one-sided PSD, while ‘twosided’ forces two-sided.

**scale_by_freq**: boolean Specifies whether the resulting density values should be scaled by the scaling frequency, which gives density in units of Hz^-1. This allows for integration over the returned frequency values. The default is True for MatLab compatibility.

**Fc**: integer The center frequency of *x* (defaults to 0), which offsets the y extents of the plot to reflect the frequency range used when a signal is acquired and then filtered and downsampled to baseband.

**cmap**: A matplotlib.cm.Colormap instance; if *None* use default determined by *rc*

**xextent**: The image extent along the x-axis. *xextent* = *(xmin,xmax)* The default is *(0,max(bins))*, where *bins* is the return value from *mlab.specgram()*

**kwargs**: Additional *kwargs* are passed on to imshow which makes the specgram image

Return value is *(Pxx, freqs, bins, im)*:

- *bins* are the time points the spectrogram is calculated over
- *freqs* is an array of frequencies
- *Pxx* is a len(times) x len(freqs) array of power
- *im* is a matplotlib.image.AxesImage instance

Note: If *x* is real (i.e. non-complex), only the positive spectrum is shown. If *x* is complex, both positive and negative parts of the spectrum are shown. This can be overridden using the *sides* keyword argument.

**Example:**
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**spectral()**

set the default colormap to spectral and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**spring()**

set the default colormap to spring and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**spy(Z, precision=0, marker=None, markersize=None, aspect='equal', hold=None, **kwargs)**

call signature:

spy(Z, precision=0, marker=None, markersize=None, aspect='equal', **kwargs)

spy(Z) plots the sparsity pattern of the 2-D array Z.

If `precision` is 0, any non-zero value will be plotted; else, values of \(|Z| > precision\) will be plotted.

For `scipy.sparse.spmatrix` instances, there is a special case: if `precision` is ‘present’, any value present in the array will be plotted, even if it is identically zero.

The array will be plotted as it would be printed, with the first index (row) increasing down and the second index (column) increasing to the right.
By default aspect is ‘equal’, so that each array element occupies a square space; set the aspect kwarg to ‘auto’ to allow the plot to fill the plot box, or to any scalar number to specify the aspect ratio of an array element directly.

Two plotting styles are available: image or marker. Both are available for full arrays, but only the marker style works for scipy.sparse.spmatrix instances.

If marker and markersize are None, an image will be returned and any remaining kwargs are passed to imshow(); else, a Line2D object will be returned with the value of marker determining the marker type, and any remaining kwargs passed to the plot() method.

If marker and markersize are None, useful kwargs include:

- `cmap`
- `alpha`

See Also:

- `imshow()` For image options.

For controlling colors, e.g. cyan background and red marks, use:

```python
cmap = mcolors.ListedColormap(['c', 'r'])
```

If marker or markersize is not None, useful kwargs include:

- `marker`
- `markersize`
- `color`

Useful values for marker include:

- ‘s’ square (default)
- ‘o’ circle
- ‘.’ point
- ‘,’ pixel

See Also:

- `plot()` For plotting options

Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

```python
stem(x, y, linefmt='b-', markerfmt='bo', basefmt='r-', hold=None)
```

Call signature:

```python
stem(x, y, linefmt='b-', markerfmt='bo', basefmt='r-')
```
A stem plot plots vertical lines (using `linefmt`) at each x location from the baseline to y, and places a marker there using `markerfmt`. A horizontal line at 0 is is plotted using `basefmt`.

Return value is a tuple `(markerline, stemlines, baseline)`.

See Also:

- [this document](#) for details
- [examples/pylab_examples/stem_plot.py](#) for a demo

Additional kwargs: `hold = [True|False]` overrides default hold state

```python
step(x, y, *args, **kwargs)
```

call signature:

```python
step(x, y, *args, **kwargs)
```

Make a step plot. Additional keyword args to `step()` are the same as those for `plot()`.

x and y must be 1-D sequences, and it is assumed, but not checked, that x is uniformly increasing.

Keyword arguments:

- `where`: ['pre' | 'post' | 'mid' ] If 'pre', the interval from x[i] to x[i+1] has level y[i+1]
  - If 'post', that interval has level y[i]
  - If 'mid', the jumps in y occur half-way between the x-values.

Additional kwargs: `hold = [True|False]` overrides default hold state

```python
subplot(*args, **kwargs)
```

Create a subplot command, creating axes with:

```python
subplot(numRows, numCols, plotNum)
```

where `plotNum = 1` is the first plot number and increasing `plotNums` fill rows first. \( \max(plotNum) = numRows \times numCols \)

You can leave out the commas if `numRows <= numCols <= plotNum < 10`, as in:

```python
subplot(211)  # 2 rows, 1 column, first (upper) plot
```

`subplot(111)` is the default axis.

New subplots that overlap old will delete the old axes. If you do not want this behavior, use `matplotlib.figure.Figure.add_subplot()` or the `axes()` command. Eg.:

```python
from pylab import *
plot([1,2,3])  # implicitly creates subplot(111)
subplot(211)  # overlaps, subplot(111) is killed
plot(rand(12), rand(12))
subplot(212, axisbg='y')  # creates 2nd subplot with yellow background
```
Keyword arguments:

- **axisbg**: The background color of the subplot, which can be any valid color specifier. See [matplotlib.colors](https://matplotlib.org/stable/api/colors_api.html) for more information.

- **polar**: A boolean flag indicating whether the subplot plot should be a polar projection. Defaults to False.

- **projection**: A string giving the name of a custom projection to be used for the subplot. This projection must have been previously registered. See [matplotlib.projections.register_projection()](https://matplotlib.org/stable/api/projections_api.html)

See Also:


- [examples/pylab_examples/polar_scatter.py](https://matplotlib.org/stable/gallery/statistics/polar_scatter.html) For an example

Example:

```
A tale of 2 subplots
```

```
Damped oscillation
```

```
Undamped
```

```
0 1 2 3 4 5
```

```
0.0 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
time (s)
```

```
subplot_tool(targetfig=None)
Launch a subplot tool window for targetfig (default gcf).
A matplotlib.widgets.SubplotTool instance is returned.
```

```
subplots_adjust(*args, **kwargs)
call signature:
```
subplots_adjust(left=None, bottom=None, right=None, top=None,
               wspace=None, hspace=None)

Tune the subplot layout via the `matplotlib.figure.SubplotParams` mechanism. The parameter meanings (and suggested defaults) are:

```
left = 0.125  # the left side of the subplots of the figure
right = 0.9   # the right side of the subplots of the figure
bottom = 0.1  # the bottom of the subplots of the figure
top = 0.9     # the top of the subplots of the figure
wspace = 0.2  # the amount of width reserved for blank space between subplots
hspace = 0.2  # the amount of height reserved for white space between subplots
```

The actual defaults are controlled by the rc file.

```
summer()
```

set the default colormap to summer and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information.

```
suptitle(*args, **kwargs)
```

Add a centered title to the figure.

`kwargs` are `matplotlib.text.Text` properties. Using figure coordinates, the defaults are:

- `x = 0.5` the x location of text in figure coords
- `y = 0.98` the y location of the text in figure coords
- `horizontalalignment = 'center'` the horizontal alignment of the text
- `verticalalignment = 'top'` the vertical alignment of the text

A `matplotlib.text.Text` instance is returned.

Example:

```
fig.subtitle('this is the figure title', fontsize=12)
```

```
switch_backend(newbackend)
```

Switch the default backend to newbackend. This feature is experimental, and is only expected to work switching to an image backend. Eg, if you have a bunch of PostScript scripts that you want to run from an interactive ipython session, you may want to switch to the PS backend before running them to avoid having a bunch of GUI windows popup. If you try to interactively switch from one GUI backend to another, you will explode.

Calling this command will close all open windows.

```
table(**kwargs)
```

call signature:

```
table(cellText=None, cellColours=None,
       cellLoc='right', colWidths=None,
       rowLabels=None, rowColours=None, rowLoc='left',
```
Add a table to the current axes. Returns a `matplotlib.table.Table` instance. For finer grained control over tables, use the `Table` class and add it to the axes with `add_table()`.

Thanks to John Gill for providing the class and table.

`**kwargs` control the `Table` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[(Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontsize</td>
<td>a float in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`text(x, y, s, fontdict=None, withdash=False, **kwargs)`

call signature:

`text(x, y, s, fontdict=None, **kwargs)`

Add text in string `s` to axis at location `x`, `y`, data coordinates.

Keyword arguments:

- `fontdict`: A dictionary to override the default text properties. If `fontdict` is `None`, the defaults are determined by your rc parameters.

- `withdash`: [ `False` | `True` ] Creates a `TextWithDash` instance instead of a `Text` instance.

Individual keyword arguments can be used to override any given parameter:

`text(x, y, s, fontsize=12)`

The default transform specifies that text is in data coords, alternatively, you can specify text in axis coords (0,0 is lower-left and 1,1 is upper-right). The example below places text in the center of the
You can put a rectangular box around the text instance (eg. to set a background color) by using the keyword `bbox`. `bbox` is a dictionary of `matplotlib.patches.Rectangle` properties. For example:

```python
text(x, y, s, bbox=dict(facecolor='red', alpha=0.5))
```

Valid kwargs are `matplotlib.text.Text` properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float (0.0 transparent through 1.0 opaque)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an <code>Axes</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundcolor</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bbox</td>
<td>rectangle prop dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ (Path, Transform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>any matplotlib color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family or fontfamily or fontname or name</td>
<td>[ FONTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontproperties or font_properties</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalalignment or ha</td>
<td>[ ‘center’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linespacing</td>
<td>float (multiple of font size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multialignment</td>
<td>[‘left’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation</td>
<td>[ angle in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotation_mode</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size or fontsize</td>
<td>[ size in points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch or fontstretch</td>
<td>[ a numeric value in range 0-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style or fontstyle</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string or anything printable with ‘%s’ conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant or fontvariant</td>
<td>[ ‘normal’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.24 – continued from previous page

| verticalalignment or va or ma | [ ‘center’ | ‘top’ | ‘bottom’ | ‘baseline’ ] |
| visible | [True | False] |
| x | float |
| y | float |
| zorder | any number |

thetagrids(*args, **kwargs)

Set/Get the theta locations of the gridlines and ticklabels.

If no arguments are passed, return a tuple (lines, labels) where lines is an array of radial gridlines (Line2D instances) and labels is an array of tick labels (Text instances):

lines, labels = theagrids()

Otherwise the syntax is:

lines, labels = theagrids(angles, labels=None, fmt='%d', frac = 1.1)

set the angles at which to place the theta grids (these gridlines are equal along the theta dimension).

angles is in degrees.

labels, if not None, is a len(angles) list of strings of the labels to use at each angle.

If labels is None, the labels will be fmt%angle.

frac is the fraction of the polar axes radius at which to place the label (1 is the edge). Eg. 1.05 is outside the axes and 0.95 is inside the axes.

Return value is a list of tuples (lines, labels):

• lines are Line2D instances

• labels are Text instances.

Note that on input, the labels argument is a list of strings, and on output it is a list of Text instances.

Examples:

# set the locations of the radial gridlines and labels
lines, labels = theagrids( range(45,360,90) )

# set the locations and labels of the radial gridlines and labels
lines, labels = theagrids( range(45,360,90), ('NE', 'NW', 'SW', 'SE') )

title(s, *args, **kwargs)

Set the title of the current axis to s.

Default font override is:
override = {'fontsize': 'medium',
             'verticalalignment': 'bottom',
             'horizontalalignment': 'center'}

See Also:

text() for information on how override and the optional args work.

twinx(ax=None)
Make a second axes overlay ax (or the current axes if ax is None) sharing the xaxis. The ticks for ax2 will be placed on the right, and the ax2 instance is returned.

See Also:

examples/api_examples/two_scales.py For an example

twiny(ax=None)
Make a second axes overlay ax (or the current axes if ax is None) sharing the yaxis. The ticks for ax2 will be placed on the top, and the ax2 instance is returned.

vlines(x, ymin, ymax, colors='k', linestyles='solid', label='', hold=None, **kwargs)
call signature:

vlines(x, ymin, ymax, color='k', linestyles='solid')

Plot vertical lines at each x from ymin to ymax. ymin or ymax can be scalars or len(x) numpy arrays. If they are scalars, then the respective values are constant, else the heights of the lines are determined by ymmin and ymax.

colors a line collections color args, either a single color or a len(x) list of colors

linestyles

   one of ['solid' | 'dashed' | 'dashdot' | 'dotted']

Returns the matplotlib.collections.LineCollection that was added.

kwargs are LineCollection properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antialiased or antialiaseds</td>
<td>Boolean or sequence of booleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axes</td>
<td>an Axes instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clim</td>
<td>a length 2 sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_box</td>
<td>a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_on</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip_path</td>
<td>[ Path, Transform ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmap</td>
<td>a colormap or registered colormap name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 47.25 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorbar</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>a callable function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edgecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facecolor</td>
<td>matplotlib color arg or sequence of rgba tuples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figure</td>
<td>a <code>matplotlib.figure.Figure</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid</td>
<td>an id string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>any string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>[‘solid’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linewidth</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lod</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norm</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>float or sequence of floats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picker</td>
<td>[None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pickradius</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterized</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>segments</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td><code>Transform</code> instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>a url string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urls</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verts</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>[True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zorder</td>
<td>any number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional kwargs: `hold = [True|False]` overrides default hold state

**waitforbuttonpress**(*args, **kwargs*)

call signature:

```
waitforbuttonpress(self, timeout=-1)
```

Blocking call to interact with the figure.

This will return True is a key was pressed, False if a mouse button was pressed and None if `timeout` was reached without either being pressed.

If `timeout` is negative, does not timeout.

**winter()**

set the default colormap to `winter` and apply to current image if any. See help(colormaps) for more information

**xcorr**(x, y, normed=True, detrend=<function detrend_none at 0x2ca6b90>, usevlines=True, maxlags=10, hold=None, **kwargs)

call signature:
def xcorr(self, x, y, normed=True, detrend=mlab.detrend_none, usevlines=True, maxlags=10, **kwargs):

Plot the cross correlation between \(x\) and \(y\). If \(\text{normed} = \text{True}\), normalize the data by the cross correlation at 0-th lag. \(x\) and \(y\) are detrended by the \(\text{detrend}\) callable (default no normalization). \(x\) and \(y\) must be equal length.

Data are plotted as \(\text{plot}(\text{lags}, c, **\text{kwargs})\)

Return value is a tuple \((\text{lags}, c, \text{line})\) where:

- \(\text{lags}\) are a length \(2\times\text{maxlags}+1\) lag vector
- \(c\) is the \(2\times\text{maxlags}+1\) auto correlation vector
- \(\text{line}\) is a \texttt{Line2D} instance returned by \(\text{plot}()\).

The default \texttt{linestyle} is \texttt{None} and the default \texttt{marker} is ‘o’, though these can be overridden with keyword args. The cross correlation is performed with \texttt{numpy.correlate()} with \texttt{mode = 2}.

If \texttt{usevlines} is \texttt{True}:

- \texttt{vlines()} rather than \texttt{plot()} is used to draw vertical lines from the origin to the \texttt{xcorr}.
- Otherwise the plotstyle is determined by the \texttt{kwargs}, which are \texttt{Line2D} properties.

The return value is a tuple \((\text{lags}, c, \text{linecol}, b)\) where \(\text{linecol}\) is the \texttt{matplotlib.collections.LineCollection} instance and \(b\) is the \(x\)-axis.

\texttt{maxlags} is a positive integer detailing the number of lags to show. The default value of \texttt{None} will return all \((2\times\text{len}(x)-1)\) lags.

**Example:**

\texttt{xcorr()} above, and \texttt{acorr()} below.

**Example:**
Additional kwargs: hold = [True|False] overrides default hold state

**xlabel(s, *args, **kwargs)**

Set the x axis label of the current axis to s

Default override is:

```
override = {
    'fontsize' : 'small',
    'verticalalignment' : 'top',
    'horizontalalignment' : 'center'
}
```

See Also:

**text()** For information on how override and the optional args work

**xlim(*args, **kwargs)**

Set/Get the xlimits of the current axes:

```
xmin, xmax = xlim()  # return the current xlim
xlim( (xmin, xmax) )  # set the xlim to xmin, xmax
xlim( xmin, xmax )    # set the xlim to xmin, xmax
```

If you do not specify args, you can pass the xmin and xmax as kwargs, eg.:
**xscale**: The function for setting the scaling for the x-axis.

- **call signature**:
  
  ```python
  xscale(scale, **kwargs)
  ```

- **Set the scaling for the x-axis**: 'linear' | 'log' | 'symlog'

Different keywords may be accepted, depending on the scale:

- 'linear'
- 'log'

  - **base**: The base of the logarithm
  - **nonpos**: non-positive values in x or y can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number
  - **sub**: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
    will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

- 'symlog'

  - **base**: The base of the logarithm
  - **linthresh**: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).
  - **sub**: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
    will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

**xticks**: The function for setting/getting the xlimits of the current ticklocs and labels.

- **call signature**:

  ```python
  xticks(*args, **kwargs)
  ```

- **Set/Get the xlimits of the current ticklocs and labels**: 

  ```python
  # return locs, labels where locs is an array of tick locations and
  # labels is an array of tick labels.
  locs, labels = xticks()
  
  # set the locations of the xticks
  xticks( arange(6) )
  
  # set the locations and labels of the xticks
  xticks( arange(5), ('Tom', 'Dick', 'Harry', 'Sally', 'Sue') )
  ```
The keyword args, if any, are Text properties. For example, to rotate long labels:

```python
xticks( arange(12), calendar.month_name[1:13], rotation=17 )
```

**ylabel**(*s*, *args*, **kwargs*)

Set the y axis label of the current axis to *s*.

Defaults override is:

```python
override = {
   'fontsize': 'small',
   'verticalalignment': 'center',
   'horizontalalignment': 'right',
   'rotation': 'vertical'}
```

**See Also:**

**text()** For information on how override and the optional *args* work.

**ylim**(*args*, **kwargs*)

Set/Get the ylimits of the current axes:

```python
ymin, ymax = ylim()  # return the current ylim
ylim( (ymin, ymax) )  # set the ylim to ymin, ymax
ylim( ymin, ymax )    # set the ylim to ymin, ymax
```

If you do not specify *args*, you can pass the *ymin* and *ymax* as *kwargs*, eg.:

```python
ylim(ymax=3)  # adjust the max leaving min unchanged
ylim(ymin=1)  # adjust the min leaving max unchanged
```

The new axis limits are returned as a length 2 tuple.

**yscale**(*args*, **kwargs*)

call signature:

```python
xscale(scale, **kwargs)
```

Set the scaling for the y-axis: ‘linear’ | ‘log’ | ‘symlog’

Different keywords may be accepted, depending on the scale:

- ‘linear’
- ‘log’

- **baseX/baseY**: The base of the logarithm

- **nonposX/nonposY**: ['mask' | 'clip'] non-positive values in *x* or *y* can be masked as invalid, or clipped to a very small positive number
subsx/subsy: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

'symlog'

basex/basey: The base of the logarithm

linthreshx/linthreshy: The range (-x, x) within which the plot is linear (to avoid having the plot go to infinity around zero).

subsx/subsy: Where to place the subticks between each major tick. Should be a sequence of integers. For example, in a log10 scale: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

will place 10 logarithmically spaced minor ticks between each major tick.

yticks(*args, **kwargs)
Set/Get the ylimits of the current ticklocs and labels:

# return locs, labels where locs is an array of tick locations and
# labels is an array of tick labels.
locs, labels = yticks()

# set the locations of the yticks
yticks( arange(6) )

# set the locations and labels of the yticks
yticks( arange(5), ('Tom', 'Dick', 'Harry', 'Sally', 'Sue') )

The keyword args, if any, are Text properties. For example, to rotate long labels:

yticks( arange(12), calendar.month_name[1:13], rotation=45 )
48.1 `matplotlib.spine`
49.1 matplotlib.ticker

49.1.1 Tick locating and formatting

This module contains classes to support completely configurable tick locating and formatting. Although the locators know nothing about major or minor ticks, they are used by the Axis class to support major and minor tick locating and formatting. Generic tick locators and formatters are provided, as well as domain specific custom ones.

Tick locating

The Locator class is the base class for all tick locators. The locators handle autoscaling of the view limits based on the data limits, and the choosing of tick locations. A useful semi-automatic tick locator is MultipleLocator. You initialize this with a base, eg 10, and it picks axis limits and ticks that are multiples of your base.

The Locator subclasses defined here are

- NullLocator No ticks
- FixedLocator Tick locations are fixed
- IndexLocator locator for index plots (eg. where x = range(len(y)))
- LinearLocator evenly spaced ticks from min to max
- LogLocator logarithmically ticks from min to max
- MultipleLocator ticks and range are a multiple of base; either integer or float
- OldAutoLocator choose a MultipleLocator and dynamically reassign it for intelligent ticking during navigation
- MaxNLocator finds up to a max number of ticks at nice locations
- AutoLocator MaxNLocator with simple defaults. This is the default tick locator for most plotting.
There are a number of locators specialized for date locations - see the dates module

You can define your own locator by deriving from Locator. You must override the \_\_call\_\_ method, which returns a sequence of locations, and you will probably want to override the autoscale method to set the view limits from the data limits.

If you want to override the default locator, use one of the above or a custom locator and pass it to the x or y axis instance. The relevant methods are:

```
ax.xaxis.set_major_locator( xmajorLocator )
ax.xaxis.set_minor_locator( xminorLocator )
ax.yaxis.set_major_locator( ymajorLocator )
ax.yaxis.set_minor_locator( yminorLocator )
```

The default minor locator is the NullLocator, eg no minor ticks on by default.

**Tick formatting**

Tick formatting is controlled by classes derived from Formatter. The formatter operates on a single tick value and returns a string to the axis.

**NullFormatter** no labels on the ticks

**IndexFormatter** set the strings from a list of labels

**FixedFormatter** set the strings manually for the labels

**FuncFormatter** user defined function sets the labels

**FormatStrFormatter** use a sprintf format string

**ScalarFormatter** default formatter for scalars; autopick the fmt string

**LogFormatter** formatter for log axes

You can derive your own formatter from the Formatter base class by simply overriding the \_\_call\_\_ method. The formatter class has access to the axis view and data limits.

To control the major and minor tick label formats, use one of the following methods:

```
ax.xaxis.set_major_formatter( xmajorFormatter )
ax.xaxis.set_minor_formatter( xminorFormatter )
ax.yaxis.set_major_formatter( ymajorFormatter )
ax.yaxis.set_minor_formatter( yminorFormatter )
```

See `pylab_examples example code: major_minor_demo1.py` for an example of setting major an minor ticks. See the `matplotlib.dates` module for more information and examples of using date locators and formatters.

**class TickHelper()**

**class DummyAxis()**
get_data_interval()
get_view_interval()
set_data_interval(vmin, vmax)
set_view_interval(vmin, vmax)

create_dummy_axis()
set_axis(axis)
set_bounds(vmin, vmax)
set_data_interval(vmin, vmax)
set_view_interval(vmin, vmax)

class Formatter()
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.TickHelper
    Convert the tick location to a string
    
    fix_minus(s)
    some classes may want to replace a hyphen for minus with the proper unicode symbol as described here. The default is to do nothing
    
    Note, if you use this method, eg in `meth`format_data` or call, you probably don’t want to use it for `format_data_short()` since the toolbar uses this for interactive coord reporting and I doubt we can expect GUIs across platforms will handle the unicode correctly. So for now the classes that override `fix_minus()` should have an explicit `format_data_short()` method
    
    format_data(value)
    format_data_short(value)
    return a short string version
    
    get_offset()
    set_locs(locs)

class FixedFormatter(seq)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    Return fixed strings for tick labels
    
    seq is a sequence of strings. For positions i < len(seq) return seq[i] regardless of x. Otherwise return “”
    
    get_offset()
    set_offset_string(ofs)

class NullFormatter()
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    Always return the empty string
class FuncFormatter(func)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    User defined function for formatting

class FormatStrFormatter(fmt)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    Use a format string to format the tick

class ScalarFormatter(useOffset=True, useMathText=False)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    Tick location is a plain old number. If useOffset==True and the data range is much smaller than the data average, then an offset will be determined such that the tick labels are meaningful. Scientific notation is used for data < 1e-3 or data >= 1e4.

    fix_minus(s)
        use a unicode minus rather than hyphen

    format_data(value)
        return a formatted string representation of a number

    format_data_short(value)
        return a short formatted string representation of a number

    get_offset()
        Return scientific notation, plus offset

    pprint_val(x)

    set_locs(locs)
        set the locations of the ticks

    set_powerlimits(lims)
        Sets size thresholds for scientific notation.
        e.g. xaxis.set_powerlimits((-3, 4)) sets the pre-2007 default in which scientific notation is used for numbers less than 1e-3 or greater than 1e4. See also set_scientific().

    set_scientific(b)
        True or False to turn scientific notation on or off see also set_powerlimits()

class LogFormatter(base=10.0, labelOnlyBase=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Formatter
    Format values for log axis;
    if attribute decadeOnly is True, only the decades will be labelled.
    base is used to locate the decade tick, which will be the only one to be labeled if labelOnlyBase is False

    base(base)
        change the base for labeling - warning: should always match the base used for LogLocator

    format_data(value)
```python
format_data_short(value)
    return a short formatted string representation of a number

is_decade(x)

label_minor(labelOnlyBase)
    switch on/off minor ticks labeling

nearest_long(x)

pprint_val(x, d)

class LogFormatterExponent(base=10.0, labelOnlyBase=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter
    Format values for log axis; using exponent = log_base(value)
    base is used to locate the decade tick, which will be the only one to be labeled if labelOnlyBase is False

class LogFormatterMathtext(base=10.0, labelOnlyBase=True)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter
    Format values for log axis; using exponent = log_base(value)
    base is used to locate the decade tick, which will be the only one to be labeled if labelOnlyBase is False

class Locator()
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.TickHelper
    Determine the tick locations;
    Note, you should not use the same locator between different Axis because the locator stores references to the Axis data and view limits

autoscale()
    autoscale the view limits

pan(numsteps)
    Pan numticks (can be positive or negative)

refresh()
    refresh internal information based on current lim

view_limits(vmin, vmax)
    select a scale for the range from vmin to vmax
    Normally This will be overridden.

zoom(direction)
    Zoom in/out on axis; if direction is >0 zoom in, else zoom out

class IndexLocator(base, offset)
    Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator
    Place a tick on every multiple of some base number of points plotted, eg on every 5th point. It is assumed that you are doing index plotting; ie the axis is 0, len(data). This is mainly useful for x ticks.
```
place ticks on the i-th data points where (i-offset)%base==0

class FixedLocator(locs, nbins=None)
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

   Tick locations are fixed. If nbins is not None, the array of possible positions will be subsampled to keep the number of ticks <= nbins +1. The subsampling will be done so as to include the smallest absolute value; for example, if zero is included in the array of possibilities, then it is guaranteed to be one of the chosen ticks.

class NullLocator()
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

   No ticks

class LinearLocator(numticks=None, presets=None)
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

   Determine the tick locations

   The first time this function is called it will try to set the number of ticks to make a nice tick partitioning. Thereafter the number of ticks will be fixed so that interactive navigation will be nice

   Use presets to set locs based on lom. A dict mapping vmin, vmax->locs

   view_limits(vmin, vmax)
      Try to choose the view limits intelligently

class LogLocator(base=10.0, subs=(1.0))
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

   Determine the tick locations for log axes

   place ticks on the location= base**i*subs[j]

   base(base)
      set the base of the log scaling (major tick every base**i, i interger)

   subs(subs)
      set the minor ticks the log scaling every base**i*subs[j]

   view_limits(vmin, vmax)
      Try to choose the view limits intelligently

class AutoLocator()
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.MaxNLocator

class MultipleLocator(base=1.0)
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator

   Set a tick on every integer that is multiple of base in the view interval

   view_limits(dmin, dmax)
      Set the view limits to the nearest multiples of base that contain the data

class MaxNLocator(nbins=10, steps=None, trim=True, integer=False, symmetric=False, prune=None)
   Bases: matplotlib.ticker.Locator
Select no more than N intervals at nice locations.

Keyword args: prune

Remove edge ticks – useful for stacked or ganged plots where the upper tick of one axes overlaps with the lower tick of the axes above it. One of ‘lower’ | ‘upper’ | ‘both’ | None. If prune==’lower’, the smallest tick will be removed. If prune==’upper’, the largest tick will be removed. If prune==’both’, the largest and smallest ticks will be removed. If prune==None, no ticks will be removed.

bin_boundaries(vmin, vmax)

view_limits(dmin, dmax)
CHAPTER FIFTY

MATPLOTLIB BACKENDS

50.1 matplotlib.backend_bases

Abstract base classes define the primitives that renderers and graphics contexts must implement to serve as a matplotlib backend

RendererBase  An abstract base class to handle drawing/rendering operations.

FigureCanvasBase  The abstraction layer that separates the matplotlib.figure.Figure from the backend specific details like a user interface drawing area

GraphicsContextBase  An abstract base class that provides color, line styles, etc...

Event  The base class for all of the matplotlib event handling. Derived classes such as KeyEvent and MouseEvent store the meta data like keys and buttons pressed, x and y locations in pixel and Axes coordinates.

class Cursors()
class DrawEvent(name, canvas, renderer)
    Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.Event
    An event triggered by a draw operation on the canvas
    In addition to the Event attributes, the following event attributes are defined:
        renderer  the RendererBase instance for the draw event

class Event(name, canvas, guiEvent=None)
    A matplotlib event. Attach additional attributes as defined in FigureCanvasBase.mpl_connect(). The following attributes are defined and shown with their default values
        name  the event name
        canvas  the FigureCanvas instance generating the event
        guiEvent  the GUI event that triggered the matplotlib event

class FigureCanvasBase(figure)
    The canvas the figure renders into.

Public attributes
**figure** A `matplotlib.figure.Figure` instance

**blit** *(bbox=None)*
blit the canvas in bbox (default entire canvas)

**button_press_event** *(x, y, button, guiEvent=None)*
Backend derived classes should call this function on any mouse button press. x,y are the canvas coords: 0,0 is lower, left. button and key are as defined in `MouseEvent`.

This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘button_press_event’ with a `MouseEvent` instance.

**button_release_event** *(x, y, button, guiEvent=None)*
Backend derived classes should call this function on any mouse button release.

- **x** the canvas coordinates where 0=left
- **y** the canvas coordinates where 0=bottom
- **guiEvent** the native UI event that generated the mpl event

This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘button_release_event’ with a `MouseEvent` instance.

**draw** *(*args, **kwargs)*
Render the `Figure`

**draw_cursor** *(event)*
Draw a cursor in the event.axes if inaxes is not None. Use native GUI drawing for efficiency if possible

**draw_event** *(renderer)*
This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘draw_event’ with a `DrawEvent`

**draw_idle** *(*args, **kwargs)*
draw() only if idle; defaults to draw but backends can override

**enter_notify_event** *(guiEvent=None)*
Backend derived classes should call this function when entering canvas

- **guiEvent** the native UI event that generated the mpl event

**flush_events** *
Flush the GUI events for the figure. Implemented only for backends with GUIs.

**get_default_filetype** *

**get_supported_filetypes** *

**get_supported_filetypes_grouped** *

**get_width_height** *
return the figure width and height in points or pixels (depending on the backend), truncated to integers

**idle_event** *(guiEvent=None)*
call when GUI is idle
**key_press_event**(key, guiEvent=None)
This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘key_press_event’ with a KeyEvent.

**key_release_event**(key, guiEvent=None)
This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘key_release_event’ with a KeyEvent.

**leave_notify_event**(guiEvent=None)
Backend derived classes should call this function when leaving canvas.

**guiEvent** the native UI event that generated the mpl event.

**motion_notify_event**(x, y, guiEvent=None)
Backend derived classes should call this function on any motion-notify-event.

x the canvas coordinates where 0=left

y the canvas coordinates where 0=bottom

**guiEvent** the native UI event that generated the mpl event.

This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘motion_notify_event’ with a MouseEvent instance.

**mpl_connect**(s, func)
Connect event with string s to func. The signature of func is:

```python
def func(event)
```

where event is a matplotlib.backend_bases.Event. The following events are recognized:

- ‘button_press_event’
- ‘button_release_event’
- ‘draw_event’
- ‘key_press_event’
- ‘key_release_event’
- ‘motion_notify_event’
- ‘pick_event’
- ‘resize_event’
- ‘scroll_event’
- ‘figure_enter_event’,
- ‘figure_leave_event’,
- ‘axes_enter_event’,
- ‘axes_leave_event’

For the location events (button and key press/release), if the mouse is over the axes, the variable event.inaxes will be set to the Axes the event occurs is over, and additionally, the variables
event.xdata and event.ydata will be defined. This is the mouse location in data coords. See KeyEvent and MouseEvent for more info.

Return value is a connection id that can be used with mpl_disconnect().

Example usage:

```python
def on_press(event):
    print 'you pressed', event.button, event.xdata, event.ydata

cid = canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', on_press)
```

Example usage:

```python
cid = canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', on_press)
#...later
canvas.mpl_disconnect(cid)
```

onHilite(ev)
Mouse event processor which highlights the artists under the cursor. Connect this to the 'motion_notify_event' using:

```python
canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', canvas.onHilite)
```

onRemove(ev)
Mouse event processor which removes the top artist under the cursor. Connect this to the 'mouse_press_event' using:

```python
canvas.mpl_connect('mouse_press_event', canvas.onRemove)
```

pick(mouseevent)
pick_event(mouseevent, artist, **kwargs)
This method will be called by artists who are picked and will fire off PickEvent callbacks registered listeners

print_bmp(*args, **kwargs)
print_emf(*args, **kwargs)
print_eps(*args, **kwargs)
print_figure(filename, dpi=None, facecolor='w', edgecolor='w', orientation='portrait', format=None, **kwargs)
Render the figure to hardcopy. Set the figure patch face and edge colors. This is useful because some of the GUIs have a gray figure face color background and you’ll probably want to override this on hardcopy.

Arguments are:

filename can also be a file object on image backends
**orientation** only currently applies to PostScript printing.

**dpi** the dots per inch to save the figure in; if None, use savefig.dpi

**facecolor** the facecolor of the figure

**edgecolor** the edgecolor of the figure

**orientation** ‘landscape’ | ‘portrait’ (not supported on all backends)

**format** when set, forcibly set the file format to save to

```
print_pdf(*args, **kwargs)
print_png(*args, **kwargs)
print_ps(*args, **kwargs)
print_raw(*args, **kwargs)
print_rgb(*args, **kwargs)
print_svg(*args, **kwargs)
print_svgz(*args, **kwargs)
resize(w, h)
```

set the canvas size in pixels

```
resize_event()
```

This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘resize_event’ with a `ResizeEvent`

```
scroll_event(x, y, step, guiEvent=None)
```

Backend derived classes should call this function on any scroll wheel event. x,y are the canvas coords: 0,0 is lower, left. button and key are as defined in `MouseEvent`.

This method will be call all functions connected to the ‘scroll_event’ with a `MouseEvent` instance.

```
set_window_title(title)
```

Set the title text of the window containing the figure. Note that this has no effect if there is no window (eg, a PS backend).

```
start_event_loop(timeout=None)
```

Start an event loop. This is used to start a blocking event loop so that interactive functions, such as `ginput` and `waitforbuttonpress`, can wait for events. This should not be confused with the main GUI event loop, which is always running and has nothing to do with this.

This is implemented only for backends with GUIs.

```
start_event_loop_default(timeout=0)
```

Start an event loop. This is used to start a blocking event loop so that interactive functions, such as `ginput` and `waitforbuttonpress`, can wait for events. This should not be confused with the main GUI event loop, which is always running and has nothing to do with this.

This function provides default event loop functionality based on time.sleep that is meant to be used until event loop functions for each of the GUI backends can be written. As such, it throws a deprecated warning.
Call signature:

```python
start_event_loop_default(self, timeout=0)
```

This call blocks until a callback function triggers `stop_event_loop()` or `timeout` is reached. If `timeout` is <=0, never timeout.

**stop_event_loop()**

Stop an event loop. This is used to stop a blocking event loop so that interactive functions, such as `ginput` and `waitforbuttonpress`, can wait for events.

This is implemented only for backends with GUIs.

**stop_event_loop_default()**

Stop an event loop. This is used to stop a blocking event loop so that interactive functions, such as `ginput` and `waitforbuttonpress`, can wait for events.

Call signature:

```python
stop_event_loop_default(self)
```

**switch_backends(FigureCanvasClass)**

instantiate an instance of FigureCanvasClass

This is used for backend switching, eg, to instantiate a FigureCanvasPS from a FigureCanvas-GTK. Note, deep copying is not done, so any changes to one of the instances (eg, setting figure size or line props), will be reflected in the other

**class FigureManagerBase(canvas, num)**

Helper class for matlab mode, wraps everything up into a neat bundle

Public attributes:

- `canvas` A `FigureCanvasBase` instance
- `num` The figure number

**destroy()**

**full_screen_toggle()**

**key_press(event)**

**resize(w, h)**

For gui backends: resize window in pixels

**set_window_title(title)**

Set the title text of the window containing the figure. Note that this has no effect if there is no window (eg, a PS backend).

**show_popup(msg)**

Display message in a popup – GUI only

**class GraphicsContextBase()**

An abstract base class that provides color, line styles, etc...
copy_properties(gc)
Copy properties from gc to self

get_alpha()
Return the alpha value used for blending - not supported on all backends

get_antialiased()
Return true if the object should try to do antialiased rendering

get_capstyle()
Return the capstyle as a string in ('butt', 'round', 'projecting')

get_clip_path()
Return the clip path in the form (path, transform), where path is a Path instance, and transform is an affine transform to apply to the path before clipping.

get_clip_rectangle()
Return the clip rectangle as a Bbox instance

get_dashes()
Return the dash information as an offset dashlist tuple.

The dash list is a even size list that gives the ink on, ink off in pixels.

See p107 of to PostScript BLUEBOOK for more info.

Default value is None

get_hatch()
Gets the current hatch style

get_hatch_path(density=6.0)
Returns a Path for the current hatch.

get_joinstyle()
Return the line join style as one of ('miter', 'round', 'bevel')

get_linestyle(style)
Return the linestyle: one of ('solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted').

get_linewidth()
Return the line width in points as a scalar

get_rgb()
returns a tuple of three floats from 0-1. color can be a matlab format string, a html hex color string, or a rgb tuple

get_snap()
returns the snap setting which may be:

- True: snap vertices to the nearest pixel center
- False: leave vertices as-is
- None: (auto) If the path contains only rectilinear line segments, round to the nearest pixel center
get_url()
   returns a url if one is set, None otherwise

restore()
   Restore the graphics context from the stack - needed only for backends that save graphics con-
   texts on a stack

set_alpha(alpha)
   Set the alpha value used for blending - not supported on all backends

set_antialiased(b)
   True if object should be drawn with antialiased rendering

set_capstyle(cs)
   Set the capstyle as a string in ('butt', 'round', 'projecting')

set_clip_path(path)
   Set the clip path and transformation. Path should be a TransformedPath instance.

set_clip_rectangle(rectangle)
   Set the clip rectangle with sequence (left, bottom, width, height)

set_dashes(dash_offset, dash_list)
   Set the dash style for the gc.
   
   dash_offset is the offset (usually 0).
   
   dash_list specifies the on-off sequence as points. (None, None) specifies a solid line

set_foreground(fg, isRGB=False)
   Set the foreground color. fg can be a matlab format string, a html hex color string, an rgb unit
tuple, or a float between 0 and 1. In the latter case, grayscale is used.

   The GraphicsContextBase converts colors to rgb internally. If you know the color is rgb
   already, you can set isRGB=True to avoid the performace hit of the conversion

set_graylevel(frac)
   Set the foreground color to be a gray level with frac

set_hatch(hatch)
   Sets the hatch style for filling

set_joinstyle(js)
   Set the join style to be one of ('miter', 'round', 'bevel')

set_linestyle(style)
   Set the linestyle to be one of ('solid', 'dashed', 'dashdot', 'dotted').

set_linewidth(w)
   Set the linewidth in points

set_snap(snap)
   Sets the snap setting which may be:
      • True: snap vertices to the nearest pixel center
      • False: leave vertices as-is
• None: (auto) If the path contains only rectilinear line segments, round to the nearest pixel center

```python
set_url(url)
```
Sets the url for links in compatible backends

class IdleEvent(name, canvas, guiEvent=None)
Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.Event
An event triggered by the GUI backend when it is idle – useful for passive animation

class KeyEvent(name, canvas, key, x=0, y=0, guiEvent=None)
Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.LocationEvent
A key event (key press, key release).
Attach additional attributes as defined in FigureCanvasBase.mpl_connect().
In addition to the Event and LocationEvent attributes, the following attributes are defined:

- key the key pressed: None, chr(range(255), shift, win, or control
This interface may change slightly when better support for modifier keys is included.
Example usage:

```python
def on_key(event):
    print 'you pressed', event.key, event.xdata, event.ydata

cid = fig.canvas.mpl_connect('key_press_event', on_key)
```

class LocationEvent(name, canvas, x, y, guiEvent=None)
Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.Event
A event that has a screen location
The following additional attributes are defined and shown with their default values
In addition to the Event attributes, the following event attributes are defined:

- x x position - pixels from left of canvas
- y y position - pixels from bottom of canvas
- inaxes the Axes instance if mouse is over axes
- xdata x coord of mouse in data coords
- ydata y coord of mouse in data coords
- x, y in figure coords, 0,0 = bottom, left

class MouseEvent(name, canvas, x, y, button=None, key=None, step=0, guiEvent=None)
Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.LocationEvent
A mouse event (‘button_press_event’, ‘button_release_event’, ‘scroll_event’, ‘motion_notify_event’).
In addition to the Event and LocationEvent attributes, the following attributes are defined:
button  button pressed None, 1, 2, 3, ‘up’, ‘down’ (up and down are used for scroll events)
key  the key pressed: None, chr(range(255)), ‘shift’, ‘win’, or ‘control’
step  number of scroll steps (positive for ‘up’, negative for ‘down’)

Example usage:

```python
def on_press(event):
    print('you pressed', event.button, event.xdata, event.ydata)

cid = fig.canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', on_press)
```

x, y in figure coords, 0,0 = bottom, left button pressed None, 1, 2, 3, ‘up’, ‘down’

### class NavigationToolbar2(canvas)
Base class for the navigation cursor, version 2

backends must implement a canvas that handles connections for ‘button_press_event’ and ‘button_release_event’. See `FigureCanvasBase.mpl_connect()` for more information

They must also define

- `save_figure()`  save the current figure
- `set_cursor()`  if you want the pointer icon to change
- `_init_toolbar()`  create your toolbar widget
- `draw_rubberband()`  (optional) draw the zoom to rect “rubberband” rectangle
- `press()`  (optional) whenever a mouse button is pressed, you’ll be notified with the event
- `release()`  (optional) whenever a mouse button is released, you’ll be notified with the event
- `dynamic_update()`  (optional) dynamically update the window while navigating
- `set_message()`  (optional) display message
- `set_history_buttons()`  (optional) you can change the history back / forward buttons to indicate disabled / enabled state.

That’s it, we’ll do the rest!

- `back(*args)`  move back up the view lim stack
- `drag_pan(event)`  the drag callback in pan/zoom mode
- `draw()`  redraw the canvases, update the locators
- `draw_rubberband(event, x0, y0, x1, y1)`  draw a rectangle rubberband to indicate zoom limits
- `dynamic_update()`
forward(*args)
    move forward in the view lim stack

home(*args)
    restore the original view

mouse_move(event)

pan(*args)
    Activate the pan/zoom tool. pan with left button, zoom with right

press(event)
    this will be called whenever a mouse button is pressed

press_pan(event)
    the press mouse button in pan/zoom mode callback

press_zoom(event)
    the press mouse button in zoom to rect mode callback

push_current()
    push the current view limits and position onto the stack

release(event)
    this will be called whenever mouse button is released

release_pan(event)
    the release mouse button callback in pan/zoom mode

release_zoom(event)
    the release mouse button callback in zoom to rect mode

save_figure(*args)
    save the current figure

set_cursor(cursor)
    Set the current cursor to one of the Cursors enums values

set_history_buttons()
    enable or disable back/forward button

set_message(s)
    display a message on toolbar or in status bar

update()
    reset the axes stack

zoom(*args)
    activate zoom to rect mode

class PickEvent(name, canvas, mouseevent, artist, guiEvent=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.Event

    a pick event, fired when the user picks a location on the canvas sufficiently close to an artist.

    Attrs: all the Event attributes plus

    mouseevent the MouseEvent that generated the pick
**artist** the **Artist** picked

**other** extra class dependent attrs – eg a **Line2D** pick may define different extra attributes than a **PatchCollection** pick event

Example usage:

```python
line, = ax.plot(rand(100), 'o', picker=5)  # 5 points tolerance

def on_pick(event):
    thisline = event.artist
    xdata, ydata = thisline.get_data()
    ind = event.ind
    print 'on pick line:', zip(xdata[ind], ydata[ind])

cid = fig.canvas.mpl_connect('pick_event', on_pick)
```

**class** **RendererBase**

An abstract base class to handle drawing/rendering operations.

The following methods *must* be implemented in the backend:

- `draw_path()`
- `draw_image()`
- `draw_text()`
- `get_text_width_height_descent()`

The following methods *should* be implemented in the backend for optimization reasons:

- `draw_markers()`
- `draw_path_collection()`
- `draw_quad_mesh()`

**close_group**(s)

Close a grouping element with label s Is only currently used by backend_svg

**draw_image**(x, y, im, bbox, clippath=None, clippath_trans=None)

Draw the image instance into the current axes;

- `x` is the distance in pixels from the left hand side of the canvas.
- `y` the distance from the origin. That is, if origin is upper, `y` is the distance from top. If origin is lower, `y` is the distance from bottom.

- `im` the matplotlib._image.Image instance

- `bbox` a matplotlib.transforms.Bbox instance for clipping, or None

**draw_markers**(gc, marker_path, marker_trans, path, trans, rgbFace=None)

Draws a marker at each of the vertices in path. This includes all vertices, including control points on curves. To avoid that behavior, those vertices should be removed before calling this function.

- `gc` the GraphicsContextBase instance
**marker_trans** is an affine transform applied to the marker.

**trans** is an affine transform applied to the path.

This provides a fallback implementation of `draw_markers` that makes multiple calls to `draw_path()`. Some backends may want to override this method in order to draw the marker only once and reuse it multiple times.

```python
draw_path(gc, path, transform, rgbFace=None)
```

Draws a `Path` instance using the given affine transform.

```python
draw_path_collection(master_transform, cliprect, clippath, clippath_trans, paths, all_transforms, offsets, offsetTrans, facecolors, edgecolors, linewidths, linestyles, antialiaseds, urls)
```

Draws a collection of paths, selecting drawing properties from the lists `facecolors`, `edgecolors`, `linewidths`, `linestyles` and `antialiaseds`. `offsets` is a list of offsets to apply to each of the paths. The offsets in `offsets` are first transformed by `offsetTrans` before being applied.

This provides a fallback implementation of `draw_path_collection()` that makes multiple calls to `draw_path`. Some backends may want to override this in order to render each set of path data only once, and then reference that path multiple times with the different offsets, colors, styles etc. The generator methods `_iter_collection_raw_paths()` and `_iter_collection()` are provided to help with (and standardize) the implementation across backends. It is highly recommended to use those generators, so that changes to the behavior of `draw_path_collection()` can be made globally.

```python
draw_quad_mesh(master_transform, cliprect, clippath, clippath_trans, meshWidth, meshHeight, coordinates, offsets, offsetTrans, facecolors, antialiased, showedges)
```

This provides a fallback implementation of `draw_quad_mesh()` that generates paths and then calls `draw_path_collection()`.

```python
draw_tex(gc, x, y, s, prop, angle, ismath='TeX!')
```

```python
draw_text(gc, x, y, s, prop, angle, ismath=False)
```

Draw the text instance

- `gc` the `GraphicsContextBase` instance
- `x` the x location of the text in display coords
- `y` the y location of the text in display coords
- `s` a `matplotlib.text.Text` instance
- `prop` a `matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties` instance
- `angle` the rotation angle in degrees

**backend implementers note**

When you are trying to determine if you have gotten your bounding box right (which is what enables the text layout/alignment to work properly), it helps to change the line in text.py:

```python
if 0: bbox_artist(self, renderer)
```

to if 1, and then the actual bounding box will be blotted along with your text.
flipy()
Return true if y small numbers are top for renderer Is used for drawing text (matplotlib.text) and images (matplotlib.image) only

get_canvas_width_height()
return the canvas width and height in display coords

get_image_magnification()
Get the factor by which to magnify images passed to draw_image(). Allows a backend to have images at a different resolution to other artists.

get_texmanager()
return the matplotlib.texmanager.TexManager instance

get_text_width_height_descent(s, prop, ismath)
get the width and height, and the offset from the bottom to the baseline (descent), in display coords of the string s with FontProperties prop

new_gc()
Return an instance of a GraphicsContextBase

open_group(s, gid=None)
Open a grouping element with label s. If gid is given, use gid as the id of the group. Is only currently used by backend_svg.

option_image_nocomposite()
overwrite this method for renderers that do not necessarily want to rescale and composite raster images. (like SVG)

points_to_pixels(points)
Convert points to display units

points a float or a numpy array of float
return points converted to pixels

You need to override this function (unless your backend doesn’t have a dpi, eg, postscript or svg). Some imaging systems assume some value for pixels per inch:

points to pixels = points * pixels_per_inch/72.0 * dpi/72.0

start_rasterizing()

stop_rasterizing()

strip_math(s)

class ResizeEvent(name, canvas)
Bases: matplotlib.backend_bases.Event
An event triggered by a canvas resize
In addition to the Event attributes, the following event attributes are defined:

width width of the canvas in pixels

height height of the canvas in pixels
50.2 matplotlib.backends.backend_gtkagg

TODO We’ll add this later, importing the gtk backends requires an active X-session, which is not compatible with cron jobs.

50.3 matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg

Render to qt from agg

class FigureCanvasQTAgg(figure)
    Bases: matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4.FigureCanvasQT, matplotlib.backends.backend_agg.FigureCanvasAgg
    The canvas the figure renders into. Calls the draw and print fig methods, creates the renderers, etc...
    Public attribute
        figure - A Figure instance
    blit(bbox=None)
        Blit the region in bbox
    draw()
        Draw the figure when xwindows is ready for the update
    drawRectangle(rect)
    paintEvent(e)
        Draw to the Agg backend and then copy the image to the qt.drawable. In Qt, all drawing should be done inside of here when a widget is shown onscreen.
    print_figure(*args, **kwargs)

class FigureManagerQTAgg(canvas, num)
    Bases: matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4.FigureManagerQT

class NavigationToolbar2QTAgg(canvas, parent, coordinates=True)
    coordinates: should we show the coordinates on the right?
    new_figure_manager(num, *args, **kwargs)
        Create a new figure manager instance

50.4 matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg

class FigureCanvasWxAgg(parent, id, figure)
    Bases: matplotlib.backends.backend_agg.FigureCanvasAgg, matplotlib.backends.backend_wx.FigureCanvasWx
    The FigureCanvas contains the figure and does event handling.
In the wxPython backend, it is derived from wxPanel, and (usually) lives inside a frame instantiated by a FigureManagerWx. The parent window probably implements a wxSizer to control the displayed control size - but we give a hint as to our preferred minimum size.

Initialise a FigureWx instance.

- Initialise the FigureCanvasBase and wxPanel parents.
- Set event handlers for: EVT_SIZE (Resize event) EVT_PAINT (Paint event)

**blit**
Transfer the region of the agg buffer defined by bbox to the display. If bbox is None, the entire buffer is transferred.

**draw**
Render the figure using agg.

**print_figure**

```python
class FigureFrameWxAgg(num, fig)
Bases: matplotlib.backends.backend_wx.FigureFrameWx

get_canvas(fig)
```

```python
class NavigationToolbar2WxAgg(canvas)
Bases: matplotlib.backends.backend_wx.NavigationToolbar2Wx

get_canvas(frame, fig)
```

```python
class new_figure_manager(num, *args, **kwargs)
Create a new figure manager instance
```

### 50.5 matplotlib.dviread

An experimental module for reading dvi files output by TeX. Several limitations make this not (currently) useful as a general-purpose dvi preprocessor, but it is currently used by the pdf backend for processing usetex text.

Interface:

```python
dvi = Dvi(filename, 72)
# iterate over pages (but only one page is supported for now):
for page in dvi:
    w, h, d = page.width, page.height, page.descent
    for x, y, font, glyph, width in page.text:
        fontname = font.texname
        pointsize = font.size
        ...
    for x, y, height, width in page.boxes:
        ...
```

```python
class Dvi(filename, dpi)
Bases: object
```
A dvi (“device-independent”) file, as produced by TeX. The current implementation only reads the first page and does not even attempt to verify the postamble.

Initialize the object. This takes the filename as input and opens the file; actually reading the file happens when iterating through the pages of the file.

close()

Close the underlying file if it is open.

class DviFont(scale, tfm, texname, vf)

Bases: object

Object that holds a font’s texname and size, supports comparison, and knows the widths of glyphs in the same units as the AFM file. There are also internal attributes (for use by dviread.py) that are not used for comparison.

The size is in Adobe points (converted from TeX points).

    texname

Name of the font as used internally by TeX and friends. This is usually very different from any external font names, and dviread.PsfontsMap can be used to find the external name of the font.

    size

Size of the font in Adobe points, converted from the slightly smaller TeX points.

    widths

Widths of glyphs in glyph-space units, typically 1/1000ths of the point size.

class Encoding(filename)

Bases: object

Parses a *.enc file referenced from a psfonts.map style file. The format this class understands is a very limited subset of PostScript.

Usage (subject to change):

    for name in Encoding(filename):
        whatever(name)

    encoding

class PsfontsMap(filename)

Bases: object

A psfonts.map formatted file, mapping TeX fonts to PS fonts. Usage:

    >>> map = PsfontsMap(find_tex_file('pdftex.map'))
    >>> entry = map['ptmbo8r']
    >>> entry.texname
'ptmbo8r'

>>> entry.psname
'Times-Bold'

>>> entry.encoding
'/usr/local/texlive/2008/texmf-dist/fonts/enc/dvips/base/8r.enc'

>>> entry.effects
{'slant': 0.16700000000000001}

>>> entry.filename

For historical reasons, TeX knows many Type-1 fonts by different names than the outside world. (For one thing, the names have to fit in eight characters.) Also, TeX’s native fonts are not Type-1 but Metafont, which is nontrivial to convert to PostScript except as a bitmap. While high-quality conversions to Type-1 format exist and are shipped with modern TeX distributions, we need to know which Type-1 fonts are the counterparts of which native fonts. For these reasons a mapping is needed from internal font names to font file names.

A texmf tree typically includes mapping files called e.g. psfonts.map, pdftex.map, dvipdfm.map. psfonts.map is used by dvips, pdftex.map by pdfTeX, and dvipdfm.map by dvipdfm. psfonts.map might avoid embedding the 35 PostScript fonts (i.e., have no filename for them, as in the Times-Bold example above), while the pdf-related files perhaps only avoid the “Base 14” pdf fonts. But the user may have configured these files differently.

class Tfm(filename)
Bases: object

A TeX Font Metric file. This implementation covers only the bare minimum needed by the Dvi class.

    checksum
        Used for verifying against the dvi file.

    design_size
        Design size of the font (in what units?)

    width
        Width of each character, needs to be scaled by the factor specified in the dvi file. This is a dict because indexing may not start from 0.

    height
        Height of each character.

    depth
        Depth of each character.

    checksum

    depth

    design_size

    height

    width
class Vf(filename)
    Bases: matplotlib.dviread.Dvi

    A virtual font (*.vf file) containing subroutines for dvi files.

    Usage:

    vf = Vf(filename)
glyph = vf[code]
glyph.text, glyph.boxes, glyph.width

find_tex_file(filename, format=None)
    Call kpsewhich to find a file in the texmf tree. If format is not None, it is used as the value for the --format option.

    Apparently most existing TeX distributions on Unix-like systems use kpathsea. I hear MikTeX (a popular distribution on Windows) doesn’t use kpathsea, so what do we do? (TODO)

    See Also:

    Kpathsea documentation The library that kpsewhich is part of.

50.6 matplotlib.type1font

This module contains a class representing a Type 1 font.

This version reads pfa and pfb files and splits them for embedding in pdf files. It also supports SlantFont and ExtendFont transformations, similarly to pdfTeX and friends. There is no support yet for subsetting.

Usage:

>>> font = Type1Font(filename)
>>> clear_part, encrypted_part, finale = font.parts
>>> slanted_font = font.transform({'slant': 0.167})
>>> extended_font = font.transform({'extend': 1.2})

Sources:

- Adobe Technical Note #5040, Supporting Downloadable PostScript Language Fonts.

class Type1Font(input)
    Bases: object

    A class representing a Type-1 font, for use by backends.

    parts
        A 3-tuple of the cleartext part, the encrypted part, and the finale of zeros.

    prop
        A dictionary of font properties.
Initialize a Type-1 font. *input* can be either the file name of a pfb file or a 3-tuple of already-decoded Type-1 font parts.

```python
parts
prop
transform(effects)
```

Transform the font by slanting or extending. *effects* should be a dict where *effects["slant"]* is the tangent of the angle that the font is to be slanted to the right (so negative values slant to the left) and *effects["extend"]* is the multiplier by which the font is to be extended (so values less than 1.0 condense). Returns a new *Type1Font* object.
Part V

Glossary
AGG  The Anti-Grain Geometry (Agg) rendering engine, capable of rendering high-quality images

Cairo  The Cairo graphics engine

EPS  Encapsulated Postscript (EPS)

FLTK  FLTK (pronounced “fulltick”) is a cross-platform C++ GUI toolkit for UNIX/Linux (X11), Microsoft Windows, and MacOS X

freetype  freetype is a font rasterization library used by matplotlib which supports TrueType, Type 1, and OpenType fonts.

GDK  The Gimp Drawing Kit for GTK+

GTK  The GIMP Toolkit (GTK) graphical user interface library

JPG  The Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) compression method and file format for photographic images

numpy  numpy is the standard numerical array library for python, the successor to Numeric and numarray. numpy provides fast operations for homogeneous data sets and common mathematical operations like correlations, standard deviation, fourier transforms, and convolutions.

PDF  Adobe’s Portable Document Format (PDF)

PNG  Portable Network Graphics (PNG), a raster graphics format that employs lossless data compression which is more suitable for line art than the lossy jpg format. Unlike the gif format, png is not encumbered by requirements for a patent license.

PS  Postscript (PS) is a vector graphics ASCII text language widely used in printers and publishing. Postscript was developed by Adobe Systems and is starting to show its age: for example it does not have an alpha channel. PDF was designed in part as a next-generation document format to replace postscript

pyfltk  pyfltk provides python wrappers for the FLTK widgets library for use with FLTKAgg

pygtk  pygtk provides python wrappers for the GTK widgets library for use with the GTK or GTKAgg backend. Widely used on Linux, and is often packages as ‘python-gtk2’

pyqt  pyqt provides python wrappers for the Qt widgets library and is required by the matplotlib QtAgg and Qt4Agg backends. Widely used on Linux and Windows; many Linux distributions package this as ‘python-qt3’ or ‘python-qt4’.

python  python is an object oriented interpreted language widely used for scripting, application development, web application servers, scientific computing and more.

Qt  Qt is a cross-platform application framework for desktop and embedded development.

Qt4  Qt4 is the most recent version of Qt cross-platform application framework for desktop and embedded development.

raster graphics  Raster graphics, or bitmaps, represent an image as an array of pixels which is resolution dependent. Raster graphics are generally most practical for photo-realistic images, but do not scale easily without loss of quality.

SVG  The Scalable Vector Graphics format (SVG). An XML based vector graphics format supported by many web browsers.
TIFF  Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) is a file format for storing images, including photographs and line art.

Tk  Tk is a graphical user interface for Tcl and many other dynamic languages. It can produce rich, native applications that run unchanged across Windows, Mac OS X, Linux and more.

vector graphics  vector graphics use geometrical primitives based upon mathematical equations to represent images in computer graphics. Primitives can include points, lines, curves, and shapes or polygons. Vector graphics are scalable, which means that they can be resized without suffering from issues related to inherent resolution like are seen in raster graphics. Vector graphics are generally most practical for typesetting and graphic design applications.

wxpython  wxpython provides python wrappers for the wxWidgets library for use with the WX and WXAgg backends. Widely used on linux, OS-X and windows, it is often packaged by linux distributions as ‘python-wxgtk’

wxWidgets  WX is cross-platform GUI and tools library for GTK, MS Windows, and MacOS. It uses native widgets for each operating system, so applications will have the look-and-feel that users on that operating system expect.
M
matplotlib, 287
matplotlib.afm, 291
matplotlib.artist, 295
matplotlib.axes, 361
matplotlib.axis, 505
matplotlib.backend_bases, 781
matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg, 795
matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg, 795
matplotlib.cbook, 513
matplotlib.cm, 523
matplotlib.collections, 525
matplotlib.colorbar, 537
matplotlib.colors, 539
matplotlib.dates, 547
matplotlib.dviread, 796
matplotlib.figure, 553
matplotlib.font_manager, 571
matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern, 576
matplotlib.legend, 305
matplotlib.lines, 307
matplotlib.mathtext, 582
matplotlib.mlab, 595
matplotlib.nxutils, 579
matplotlib.patches, 315
matplotlib.path, 617
matplotlib.projections, 244
matplotlib.projections.polar, 245
matplotlib.pyplot, 623
matplotlib.scale, 242
matplotlib.text, 347
matplotlib.ticker, 773
matplotlib.transforms, 221
matplotlib.type1font, 799
INDEX

A

Accent (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 583
accent() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
acorr() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 623
acorr() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 361
add() (matplotlib.mlab.FIFOBuﬀer method), 597
add_artist() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 362
add_axes() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 553
add_axobserver() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 555
add_callback() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 295
add_checker() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
add_collection() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 362
add_line() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 362
add_lines() (matplotlib.colorbar.Colorbar method), 537
add_lines() (matplotlib.colorbar.ColorbarBase method), 538
add_patch() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 363
add_subplot() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 555
add_table() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 363
Afﬁne2D (class in matplotlib.transforms), 232
Afﬁne2DBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 231
AfﬁneBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 230
AFM (class in matplotlib.afm), 291
afmFontProperty() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 575
AGG, 803
aliased_name() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 302
aliased_name_rest() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 302
allequal() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 516
allow_rasterization() (in module matplotlib.artist), 303
allpairs() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
alltrue() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
amap() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 598
anchored() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 223
annotate() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 624
annotate() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 363
Annotation (class in matplotlib.axes.Axes), 363
append() (matplotlib.cbook.RingBuffer method), 515
apply_aspect() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 366
Arc (class in matplotlib.patches), 315
arc() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 618
Arrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 317
arrow() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 627
arrow() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 366
ArrowStyle (class in matplotlib.patches), 317
ArrowStyle.BracketB (class in matplotlib.patches), 319
ArrowStyle.Curve (class in matplotlib.patches), 319
ArrowStyle.CurveA (class in matplotlib.patches), 319
ArrowStyle.CurveAB (class in matplotlib.patches), 319
ArrowStyle.CurveB (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.CurveFilledA (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.CurveFilledAB (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.CurveFilledB (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.Fancy (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.Simple (class in matplotlib.patches), 320
ArrowStyle.Wedge (class in matplotlib.patches), 321
Artist (class in matplotlib.artist), 295
ArtistInspector (class in matplotlib.artist), 302
asarrays() (matplotlib.mlab.FIFOBu
ff method), 597
AsteriskPolygonCollection (class in mat-
plotlib.collections), 525
auto_sized_delimiter() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
autofmt_xdate() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 557
AutoHeightChar (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 583
AutoLocator (class in matplotlib.ticker), 778
autoscale() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
autoscale() (matplotlib.colors.Normalize method), 544
autoscale() (matplotlib.colors.Normalize method), 544
autoscale() (matplotlib.dates.RRuleLocator method), 549
autoscale() (matplotlib.dates.YearLocator method), 550
autoscale() (matplotlib.ticker.Locator method), 777
autoscale_None() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
autoscale_None() (matplotlib.colors.Normalize method), 544
autoscale_view() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 368
AutoWidthChar (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 583
autumn() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 629
Axes (class in matplotlib.axes), 361
axes() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 629
axhline() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 629
axhline() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 368
axhspan() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 631
axhspan() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 370
Axis (class in matplotlib.axis), 505
axis() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 633
axis() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 372
axvline() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 634
axvline() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 372
axvspan() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 636
axvspan() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 374

bar() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 375
barbs() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 640
barbs() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 378
barh() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 643
barh() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 381
base() (matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter method), 776
base() (matplotlib.ticker.LogLocator method), 778
base_repr() (module matplotlib.mlab), 598
Bbox (class in matplotlib.transforms), 226
bbox_artist() (module matplotlib.patches), 347
BboxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 223
BboxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 223
BboxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 238
BboxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 238
BboxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 239
BboxTransform (class in matplotlib.transforms), 236
BboxTransformTo (class in matplotlib.transforms), 236

BBox (class in matplotlib.transforms), 223
BboxTransform (class in matplotlib.transforms), 235
BBoxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 223
BBoxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 223
BBoxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 238
BBoxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 238
BBoxBase (class in matplotlib.transforms), 239

back() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
back() (matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg.FigureCanvasQTAgg method), 795
back() (matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg.FigureCanvasWxAgg method), 796
bone() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 645
BoundaryNorm (class in matplotlib.colors), 540
bounds (module matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 223
Box (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 583
box() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 645
boxplot() (module matplotlib.pyplot), 645
boxplot() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 383
BoxStyle (class in matplotlib.patches), 321
BoxStyle.LArrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 322
BoxStyle.RArrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 322
BoxStyle.Round (class in matplotlib.patches), 322
BoxStyle.Round4 (class in matplotlib.patches), 323
BoxStyle.Roundtooth (class in matplotlib.patches), 323
BoxStyle.Sawtooth (class in matplotlib.patches), 323
Index

Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

BoxStyle.Square (class in matplotlib.patches), 323
broken_barh() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 652
broken_barh() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 390
BrokenBarHCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 526
bubble() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
Bunch (class in matplotlib.cbook), 513
button_press_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
button_release_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
byAttribute() (matplotlib.cbook.Sorter method), 515
byItem() (matplotlib.cbook.Sorter method), 515
C
Cairo, 803
CallbackRegistry (class in matplotlib.cbook), 513
can_zoom() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 392
can_zoom() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes method), 247
center_matrix() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 599
change_geometry() (matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase method), 502
changed() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
Char (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 584
char_over_chars() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
check_update() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
checksum (matplotlib.dviread.Tfm attribute), 798
Circle (class in matplotlib.patches), 323
CircleCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 527
CirclePolygon (class in matplotlib.patches), 324
c1a() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 654
c1a() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 392
c1a() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
clabel() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 654
clabel() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 505
clamp() (matplotlib.mathtext.Ship static method), 592
clean() (matplotlib.cbook.Grouper method), 514
cleanup_path() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
clear() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 397
clear() (matplotlib.cbook.MemoryMonitor method), 515
clear() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
clear() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 557
clear() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
clear() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 232
c1f() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 659
c1f() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 557
c1m() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 659
close() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 659
close() (matplotlib.dviread.Dvi method), 797
close_group() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 792
code_type (matplotlib.path.Path attribute), 618
cohere() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 599
cohere() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 660
cohere() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 397
cohere_pairs() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 600
Collection (class in matplotlib.collections), 527
color() (matplotlib.collections.LineCollection method), 532
Colorbar (class in matplotlib.colorbar), 537
Colorbar() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 662
Colorbar() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 557
ColorbarBase (class in matplotlib.colorbar), 537
ColorConverter (class in matplotlib.colors), 540
Colormap (class in matplotlib.colors), 541
colormaps() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 664
colors() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 664
color_transform_factory() (in module matplotlib.transforms), 238
CompositeAffine2D (class in matplotlib.transforms), 238
CompositeGenericTransform (class in matplotlib.transforms), 237
connect() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 665
connect() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 400
connect() (matplotlib.cbook.CallbackRegistry method), 514
connect() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle.Angle method), 327
connect() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle.Angle3 method), 328
connect() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle.Arc method), 328
connect() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle.Arc3 method), 328
connect() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionStyle.Bar method), 328
ConnectionPatch (class in matplotlib.patches), 325
ConnectionStyle (class in matplotlib.patches), 327
ConnectionStyle.Angle (class in matplotlib.patches), 327
ConnectionStyle.Angle3 (class in matplotlib.patches), 327
ConnectionStyle.Arc (class in matplotlib.patches), 328
ConnectionStyle.Arc3 (class in matplotlib.patches), 328
ConnectionStyle.Bar (class in matplotlib.patches), 328
contains() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 296
contains() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 400
contains() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
contains() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
contains() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
contains() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
contains() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
contains() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 308
contains() (matplotlib.patches.Ellipse method), 329
contains() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 337
contains() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 342
contains() (matplotlib.text.Annotation method), 350
contains() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 351
contains() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 223
contains_path() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 618
contains_point() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 400
contains_point() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 337
contains_point() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 618
containsx() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 223
containsy() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 223
contiguous_regions() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
datalim_to_dt() (matplotlib.dates.DateLocator method), 549
datalim_to_points() (matplotlib.collections.QuadMesh static method), 534
draw_path() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
draw_units() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 296
draw_units() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 296
draw_artist() (in module matplotlib.artist), 517
draw_bbox() (in module matplotlib.transforms.bbox), 517
cross_from_above() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
cross_from_below() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
csd() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
csd() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
csd() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 680
csd() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 414
csv2rec() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
csvformat_factory() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
cursors (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 781
customspace() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser.method), 591
createFontList() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 775
customspace() (in module matplotlib.mathtext.Parser.method) 591
customspace() (in module matplotlib.mathtext.Parser.method), 591
dcross_from_above() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
dcross_from_below() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
dcs() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
dcs() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 601
dcs() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 680
dcs() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 414
csv2rec() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
csvformat_factory() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
Cursors (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 781
customspace() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser.method), 591
date2num() (in module matplotlib.dates), 548
DateFormatter (class in matplotlib.dates), 549
DateLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 549
DayLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 550
dedent() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
delaxes() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 683
delaxes() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
delete_masked_points() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
demean() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
depth (matplotlib.dviread.Tfm attribute), 798
design_size (matplotlib.dviread.Tfm attribute), 798
destroy() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureManagerBase
method), 786
destroy() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 584
destroy() (matplotlib.mathtext.TruetypeFonts
method), 593
detrend() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
detrend_linear() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
detrend_mean() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
detrend_none() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
dict_delall() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
disconnect() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 683
disconnect() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 517
dist() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
dist_point_to_segment() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 603
distances_along_curve() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 517
distances_along_curve() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 604
donething_callback() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 604
dpi (matplotlib.figure.Figure attribute), 559
drag_pan() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 417
drag_pan() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2
method), 790
draw() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2
method), 790
draw() (matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg.FigureCanvasQTAgg
method), 795
draw() (matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg.FigureCanvasWxAgg
method), 796
draw() (matplotlib.collections.CircleCollection
method), 527
draw() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
draw() (matplotlib.collections.EllipseCollection
method), 531
draw() (matplotlib.collections.PolyCollection
method), 533
draw() (matplotlib.collections.QuadMesh method), 534
draw() (matplotlib.collections.RegularPolyCollection
method), 535
draw() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
draw() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 306
draw() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 308
draw() (matplotlib.patches.Arc method), 316
draw() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionPatch
method), 326
draw() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch
method), 332
draw() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 337
draw() (matplotlib.patches.Shadow method), 345
draw() (matplotlib.text.Annotation method), 350
draw() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 352
draw() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 357
draw_all() (matplotlib.colorbar.ColorbarBase
method), 538
draw_artist() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 417
draw_artist() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
draw_bbox() (in module matplotlib.patches), 347
draw_cursor() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase
method), 782
draw_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase
method), 782
draw_frame() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 306
draw_idle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase
method), 782
draw_image() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 782
Method), 792
draw_markers() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 792
draw_path() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 793
draw_path_collection() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 793
draw_quad_mesh() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 793
draw_rubberband() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2
method), 790
draw_text() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 793
draw_rectangle() (matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg.FigureCanvasQTAgg
method), 795
Dvi (class in matplotlib.dviread), 796
DviFont (class in matplotlib.dviread), 797
dynamic_update() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase
method), 224
effects (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 224

F
factory() (matplotlib.mathtext.GlueSpec class
method), 586
family_escape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
family_unescape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
FancyArrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 329
FancyArrowPatch (class in matplotlib.patches), 330
FancyBboxPatch (class in matplotlib.patches), 333
figaspect() (in module matplotlib.figure), 569
figimage() (in module matplotlib.figure), 569
figimage() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 695
figimage() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
figlegend() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 697
figure() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 698
Figure (class in matplotlib.figure), 553
FigureCanvasBase (in module matplotlib.backend_bases), 781
FigureCanvasQTAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg), 795
FigureCanvasWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 795
FigureCanvasWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 795
FigureFrameWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 796
FigureManagerBase (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 786
FigureManagerQTAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg), 795
Fil (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 584
Fill (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 584

E
Ellipse (class in matplotlib.patches), 328
EllipseCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 530
empty() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
Encoding (class in matplotlib.dviread), 797
eventing (matplotlib.dviread.Encoding attribute), 797
end_group() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
end_pan() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 417
enter_notify_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase
method), 782
entropy() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 604
environment variable
HOME, 190
MPLCONFIGDIR, 190
PATH, 52, 56

PYTHONPATH, 205
epoch2num() (in module matplotlib.dates), 549
EPS, 803
Error() (in module matplotlib.mathtext), 584
errorbar() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 683
errorbar() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 418
Event (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 781
exception_to_str() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 517
exp_safe() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 604
expanded() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase
method), 224

F
factory() (matplotlib.mathtext.GlueSpec class
method), 586
family_escape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
family_unescape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
FancyArrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 329
FancyArrowPatch (class in matplotlib.patches), 330
FancyBboxPatch (class in matplotlib.patches), 333
figaspect() (in module matplotlib.figure), 569
figimage() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 695
figimage() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 559
figlegend() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 697
figure() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 698
Figure (class in matplotlib.figure), 553
FigureCanvasBase (in module matplotlib.backend_bases), 781
FigureCanvasQTAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg), 795
FigureCanvasWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 795
FigureCanvasWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 795
FigureFrameWxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 796
FigureManagerBase (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 786
FigureManagerQTAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg), 795
Fil (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 584
Fill (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 584

812 Index
fromstr() (matplotlib.mlab.FormatFloat method), 597
fromstr() (matplotlib.mlab.FormatInt method), 598
fromstr() (matplotlib.mlab.FormatObj method), 598
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase method), 231
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.BlendedGenericTransform method), 235
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.CompositeGenericTransform method), 237
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.IdentityTransform method), 234
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode method), 223
frozen() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformWrapper method), 230
FT2Font() (in module matplotlib.mathtext), 584
FT2Image() (in module matplotlib.mathtext), 584
full_screen_toggle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureManagerBase method), 786
fully_contains() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
fully_containsx() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
fully_containsy() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
fully_overlaps() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
FuncFormatter (class in matplotlib.ticker), 775
function() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 591
gca() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 708
gca() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 560
gcf() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 708
gci() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 708
GDK, 803
generate_fontconfig_pattern() (in module matplotlib.matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
get() (in module matplotlib.artist), 303
get() (matplotlib.cbook.RingBuffer method), 515
get_aal() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 308
get_aal() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 337
get_adjustable() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 437
get_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.AffineBase method), 230
get_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.BlendedGenericTransform method), 235
get_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.CompositeGenericTransform method), 237
get_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.IdentityTransform method), 234
get_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.Transform method), 228
get_aliases() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 302
get_alpha() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 297
get_alpha() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 787
get_anchor() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 437
get_angle() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 291
get_animated() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 297
getaffine() (matplotlib.transforms.Transform method), 228
getaffine() (matplotlib.transforms.Transform method), 228
getaffine() (matplotlib.transforms.Transform method), 228
get_annotation_clip() (matplotlib.patches.ConnectionPatch method), 326
get_annotation_clip() (matplotlib.text.Annotation method), 350
get_antialiased() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 787
get_antialiased() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 787
get_antialiased() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 308
get_antialiased() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 337
get_array() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
get_arrowstyle() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 332
get_aspect() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 437
get autoscale_on() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 437
get autoscalex_on() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 437
get autoscaley_on() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_axes() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 297
get axes() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 562
get axes locator() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_axisbgcolor() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
Index 815
method), 502
get_gid() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 297
get_gridlines() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
get_ha() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 352
get_hatch() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 787
get_hatch() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_hatch_path() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 787
get_height() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch
method), 334
get_height() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 342
get_height_char() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_hinting_type() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend
method), 589
get_hinting_type() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackendAggRender
method), 589
get_hinting_type() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackendBbox
method), 589
get_horizontal_stem_width() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_horizontalalignment() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 352
get_image_magnification() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase
method), 794
get_images() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_joinstyle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 787
get_kern() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 585
get_kern() (matplotlib.mathtext.StandardPsFonts method), 593
get_kern() (matplotlib.mathtext.TruetypeFonts method), 593
get_kern_dist() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_kern_dist_from_name() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_kerning() (matplotlib.mathtext.Char method), 584
get_kerning() (matplotlib.mathtext.Node method), 591
get_label() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
get_label() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
get_label_position() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
get_label_position() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
get_label_text() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
get_legend() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_legend_handles_labels() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_lines() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_lines() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 306
get_linestyle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 787
get_linestyle() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
get_linestyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_linestyle() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_linestyles() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
get_linewidth() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 787
get_linewidth() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
get_linewidth() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_linewidth() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_linewidths() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 528
get_loc() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
get_ls() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_ls() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_lw() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_lw() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_major_formatter() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
get_major_locator() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 505
get_major_ticks() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_major.ticklabels() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_majorticklabels() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method),
get_majorticklocs() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_marker() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_markeredgecolor() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_markeredgewidth() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_markerfacecolor() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_markersize() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_markevery() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_matrix() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes.PolarAffine method), 246
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.AffineBase method), 230
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxTransform method), 239
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxTransformFrom method), 239
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxTransformTo method), 239
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.BlendedAffine2D method), 236
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.CompositeAffine2D method), 238
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.IdentityTransform method), 234
get_matrix() (matplotlib.transforms.ScaledTranslation method), 239
get_mec() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_metrics() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 585
get_mew() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_mfc() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_minor_formatter() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_minor_locator() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_minor_ticks() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_minorticklabels() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_minorticklines() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_minorticklocs() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_minpos() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
get_minpos() (matplotlib.axis.XTick method), 511
get_minpos() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
get_minpos() (matplotlib.axis.YTick method), 512
get_ms() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 309
get_mutation_aspect() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 332
get_mutation_aspect() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch method), 334
get_mutation_scale() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 332
get_mutation_scale() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch method), 335
get_name() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties method), 574
get_name() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 352
get_name_char() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_navigate() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 438
get_navigate_mode() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 439
get_numsides() (matplotlib.collections.RegularPolyCollection method), 535
get_offset() (matplotlib.ticker.FixedFormatter method), 775
get_offset() (matplotlib.ticker.Formatter method), 775
get_offset() (matplotlib.ticker.ScalarFormatter method), 776
get_offset_text() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 506
get_offsets() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 529
get_pad() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get_pad_pixels()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axis.Tick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Arrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Ellipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patch_transform()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.YAArrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_patches()</td>
<td>matplotlib.legend.Legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.lines.Line2D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Arrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Ellipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.PathPatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Polygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Wedge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.YAArrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path_collection_extents()</td>
<td>matplotlib.path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path_extents()</td>
<td>matplotlib.path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path_in_displaycoord()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.ConnectionPatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_path_in_displaycoord()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.CircleCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.EllipseCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.LineCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.PatchCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.PolyCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.QuadMesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections.RegularPolyCollection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.transforms.Bbox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_paths()</td>
<td>matplotlib.transforms.TransformedBbox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_position()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_position()</td>
<td>matplotlib.text.Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_position()</td>
<td>matplotlib.text.TextWithDash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_projection_class()</td>
<td>matplotlib.projections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_projection_class()</td>
<td>matplotlib.projections.ProjectionRegistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_projection_names()</td>
<td>matplotlib.projections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_projection_names()</td>
<td>matplotlib.projections.ProjectionRegistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_prop_tup()</td>
<td>matplotlib.text.Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_prop_tup()</td>
<td>matplotlib.text.TextWithDash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_radius()</td>
<td>matplotlib.patches.Circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_rasterization_zorder()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_rasterized()</td>
<td>matplotlib.artist.Artist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
plotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase

get_supported_filetypes_grouped() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
get_texmanager() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
get_text() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 353
get_text_heights() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
get_text_width_height_descent() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
get_text_widths() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
get_texts() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 307
get_ticklabel_extents() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_ticklabels() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_ticklines() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_ticklocs() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_ticks_position() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
get_ticks_position() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
get_tightbbox() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 439
get_tightbbox() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 562
get_title() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 439
get_title() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 307
get_transform() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
get_transform() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_transform() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_transform() (matplotlib.scale.LinearScale method), 242
get_transform() (matplotlib.scale.LogScale method), 243
get_transform() (matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase method), 243
get_transform() (matplotlib.scale.SymmetricalLogScale method), 244
get_transformed_clip_path_and_affine() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
get_transformed_path_and_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformedPath method), 239
get_transformed_points_and_affine() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformedPath method), 239
get_transforms() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 529
get_underline_thickness() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_underline_thickness() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 585
get_underline_thickness() (matplotlib.mathtext.StandardPsFonts method), 593
get_underline_thickness() (matplotlib.mathtext.TruetypeFonts method), 593
get_unicode_index() (in module matplotlib.mathtext), 594
get_units() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_url() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
get_url() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 787
get_urls() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 529
get_used_characters() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 585
get_va() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 353
get_valid_values() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 302
get_variant() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties method), 574
get_variant() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 353
get_vertical_stem_width() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
get_verticalalignment() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 353
getVerts() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 338
get_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 506
get_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
get_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
get_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.XTick method), 511
get_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511

Index 821
get_yticklabels() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 441
get_yticklines() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 441
get_yticks() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 441
get_zorder() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
getp() (in module matplotlib.artist), 303
getpoints() (matplotlib.patches.YAArrow method), 347
GetRealpathAndStat (class in matplotlib.cbook), 514
ginput() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 709
ginput() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 562
Glue (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 586
GlueSpec (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 586
GraphicsContextBase (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 786
gray() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 709
grid() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 709
grid() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 441
grid() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 507
griddata() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 605
group() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
Grouper (class in matplotlib.cbook), 514
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Accent method), 583
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Box method), 583
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Char method), 584
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Glue method), 586
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Kern method), 587
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.List method), 587
grow() (matplotlib.mathtext.Node method), 591
GTK, 803
H
has_data() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 443
hatch() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 618
have_units() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
have_units() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 507
Hbox (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 586
HCentered (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 586
height (matplotlib.dviread.Tfm attribute), 798
height (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 224
hex2color() (in module matplotlib.colors), 544
hexbin() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 710
hexbin() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 443
hist() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 713
hist() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 446
hitlist() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
hlines() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 716
hlines() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 449
Hlist (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 449
hlist_out() (matplotlib.mathtext.Ship method), 592
hold() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 717
hold() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 450
hold() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 563
HOME, 190
home() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
home() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
hot() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 717
HourLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 550
hours() (in module matplotlib.dates), 552
hpack() (matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist method), 587
Hrule (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 587
hsv() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 717
hsv_to_rgb() (in module matplotlib.colors), 544
identity() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 605
identity() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D static method), 233
IdentityTransform (class in matplotlib.transforms), 234
Idle (class in matplotlib.cbook), 514
idle_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
IdleEvent (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 789
ignore() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox method), 227
imread() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 717
imsave() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 718
imshow() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 718
imshow() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 450
in_axes() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 453
IndexDateFormatter (class in matplotlib.dates), 549
IndexLocator (class in matplotlib.ticker), 777
inside_poly() (in module matplotlib.ticker), 706
interpolated() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 618
intersects_bbox() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 618
intersects_path() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 619
intervalx (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 224
intervaly (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 224
invalidate() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode method), 224
inverse() (matplotlib.colors.BoundaryNorm method), 540
inverse() (matplotlib.colors.LogNorm method), 543
inverse() (matplotlib.colors.NoNorm method), 544
inverse() (matplotlib.colors.Normalize method), 544
inverse_transformed() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
invert_xaxis() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 453
invert_yaxis() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 453
inverted() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes.InvertedPolarTransform method), 245
inverted() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes.PolarTransform method), 246
inverted() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2DBase method), 231
inverted() (matplotlib.transforms.BlendedGenericTransform method), 236
inverted() (matplotlib.transforms.CompositeGenericTransform method), 237
inverted() (matplotlib.transforms.IdentityTransform method), 234
inverted() (matplotlib.transforms.Transform method), 228
ioff() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 720
ion() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 721
is_alias() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 302
is_closed_polygon() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_closed_polygon() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 606
is_color_like() (in module matplotlib.colors), 544
is_dashed() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
is_decade() (matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter method), 777
is_dropsub() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
is_figure_set() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
is_first_col() (matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase method), 503
is_first_row() (matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase method), 503
is_gray() (matplotlib.colors.Colormap method), 541
is_last_col() (matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase method), 503
is_last_row() (matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase method), 503
is_math_text() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 353
is_missing() (matplotlib.cbook.converter method), 517
is_numlike() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_opentype_cff_font() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
is_overunder() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
is_scalar() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_scalar_or_string() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_sequence_of_strings() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_slanted() (matplotlib.mathtext.Char method), 584
is_slanted() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
is_string_like() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
is_transform_set() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
is_unit() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 224
is_writable_file_like() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
ishold() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 721
ishold() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 453
is_interactive() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 721
ispower2() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 606
issubclass_safe() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
isvector() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
isvector() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 606
iter_segments() (matplotlib.path.Path method), 619
iter_ticks() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 507
iterable() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 518
J
jet() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 721
join() (matplotlib.cbook.Grouper method), 514
joined() (matplotlib.cbook.Grouper method), 514
JPG, 803
K
Kern (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 587
kern() (matplotlib.mathtext.Hlist method), 587
key_press() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureManagerBase method), 786
key_press_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 782
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Method/Class</th>
<th>Module/Package</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key_release_event()</td>
<td>matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyEvent</td>
<td>matplotlib.backend_bases</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwdoc()</td>
<td>matplotlib.artist</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l1norm()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l2norm()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_minor()</td>
<td>matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_outer()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.SubplotBase</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab.FIFOBuffer</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave_notify_event()</td>
<td>matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>matplotlib.legend</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend()</td>
<td>matplotlib.figure.Figure</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less_simple_linear_interpolation()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab.cbook</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less_simple_linear_interpolation()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levypdf()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liaupunov()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LightSource</td>
<td>matplotlib.colors</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit_range_for_scale()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axis.Axis</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit_range_for_scale()</td>
<td>matplotlib.scale.LogScale</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit_range_for_scale()</td>
<td>matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line2D</td>
<td>matplotlib.lines</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinearLocator</td>
<td>matplotlib.ticker</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinearScale</td>
<td>matplotlib.scale</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinearSegmentedColormap</td>
<td>matplotlib.colors</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LineCollection</td>
<td>matplotlib.collections</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListedColormap</td>
<td>matplotlib.colors</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listFiles()</td>
<td>matplotlib.cbook</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocationEvent</td>
<td>matplotlib.backend_bases</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locator</td>
<td>matplotlib.ticker</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log2()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogFormatter</td>
<td>matplotlib.tick.ticker</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogFormatterExponent</td>
<td>matplotlib.tick.ticker</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogFormatterMathText</td>
<td>matplotlib.tick.ticker</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogLocator</td>
<td>matplotlib.ticker</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loglog()</td>
<td>matplotlib.ppyplot</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loglog()</td>
<td>matplotlib.axes.Axes</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogNorm</td>
<td>matplotlib.colors</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogScale</td>
<td>matplotlib.scale</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logspace()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longest_contiguous_ones()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longest_ones()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mlab</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make_axes()</td>
<td>matplotlib.colorbar</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make_compound_path()</td>
<td>matplotlib.path.Path</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make_compound_path_from_polys()</td>
<td>matplotlib.path.Path</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makeMappingArray()</td>
<td>matplotlib.colors</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackend</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendAgg()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendAggRender</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendBbox()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendBitmap()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendBitmapRender</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendCairo()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendPdf()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendPs()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathtextBackendSvg()</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathTextParser</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathTextWarning</td>
<td>matplotlib.mathtext</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matplotlib</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matplotlib.afm</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matplotlib.artist</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
matplotlib.axes (module), 361
matplotlib.axis (module), 505
matplotlib.backend_bases (module), 781
matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg (module), 795
matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg (module), 795
matplotlib.cbook (module), 513
matplotlib.cm (module), 523
matplotlib.collections (module), 525
matplotlib.colorbar (module), 537
matplotlib.colors (module), 539
matplotlib.dates (module), 547
matplotlib.dviread (module), 796
matplotlib.figure (module), 553
matplotlib.font_manager (module), 571
matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern (module), 576
matplotlib.legend (module), 305
matplotlib.lines (module), 307
matplotlib.mathtext (module), 582
matplotlib.mlab (module), 595
matplotlib.nxutils (module), 579
matplotlib.patches (module), 315
matplotlib.path (module), 617
matplotlib.projections (module), 244
matplotlib.projections.polar (module), 245
matplotlib.pyplot (module), 623
matplotlib.scale (module), 242
matplotlib.text (module), 347
matplotlib.ticker (module), 773
matplotlib.transforms (module), 221
matplotlib.type1font (module), 799
matrix_from_values() (command), 231
matshow() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 725
matshow() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 458
max (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 225
maxdict (class in matplotlib.cbook), 519
MaxNLocator (class in matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 519
MemoryMonitor (class in matplotlib.cbook), 515
min (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 225
minorticks_off() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 726
minorticks_off() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 458
minorticks_on() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 726
minorticks_on() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 458
MinuteLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 551
minutes() (in module matplotlib.dates), 551
mkdirs() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
MonthLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 550
motion_notify_event() (command), 783
mouse_move() (command), 791
MouseEvent (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 789
movavg() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 608
mpl_connect() (command), 783
mpl_disconnect() (command), 784
MPLCONFIGDIR, 190
MultipleLocator (class in matplotlib.ticker), 778
mx2num() (in module matplotlib.dates), 549
N
NavigationView (class in matplotlib.pyplot), 790
NavigationView2QTAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg), 795
NavigationView2WxAgg (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 796
nearest_long() (matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter method), 777
NegFill (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 590
NegFill (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 590
NegFill (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 591
new_figure_manager() (class in matplotlib.pyplot), 795
new_figure_manager() (class in matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg), 796
new_gc() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
no_norm (in module matplotlib.colors), 545
Node (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 591
non_math() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parsing method), 592
NoNorm (class in matplotlib.colors), 543
nonsingular() (module matplotlib.transforms), 239
nonsingular() (matplotlib.dates.DateLocator method), 549
norm_flat() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 608
Normalize (class in matplotlib.colors), 544
normalize (in module matplotlib.colors), 545
normpdf() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 608
Null (class in matplotlib.cbook), 515
NullFormatter (class in matplotlib.ticker), 775
NullLocator (class in matplotlib.ticker), 778
num2date() (in module matplotlib.dates), 548
num2epoch() (in module matplotlib.dates), 549
numpy, 803
numvertices (matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon attribute), 344

O
onetime() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
onHilite() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
onpick() (matplotlib.lines.VertexSelector method), 314
onRemove() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
open_group() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
option_image_nocomposite() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
orientation (matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon attribute), 344
OSXFontDirectory() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 575
OSXInstalledFonts() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 575
over() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 726
overlaps() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225

P
p0 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 225
p1 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 225
padded() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225
paintEvent() (matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg.FigureCanvasBase method), 795
pan() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 507
pan() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
pan() (matplotlib.ticker.Locator method), 777
parse() (matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern.FontconfigPatternParser method), 576
parse() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextParser method), 588
parse() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
parse_afm() (in module matplotlib.afm), 292
parse_fontconfig_pattern (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
Parser (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 591
Parser.State (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 591
parts (matplotlib.type1font.Type1Font attribute), 799, 800
Patch (class in matplotlib.patches), 336
PatchCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 532
PATH, 52, 56
Path (class in matplotlib.path), 617
path_in_path() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
path_intersects_path() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
path_length() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 608
PathPatch (class in matplotlib.path), 340
pc_line() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 298
pcolor() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 726
pcolorfast() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 458
pcolormesh() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 729
pcolormesh() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 461
PDF, 803
pickle_dump() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
pickle_load() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
pick_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
pickable() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 299
PickEvent (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 791
pickle_dump() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
pickle_load() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
pie() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 730
pie() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 464
pieces() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 519
pink() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 731
plot() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 731
plot() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 465

Index 827
plot() (matplotlib.cbook.MemoryMonitor method), 515
plot_date() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 734
plot_date() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 468
plotfile() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 736
plotting() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 736
PNG, 803
point_in_path() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
point_in_path_collection() (in module matplotlib.path), 621
points_to_pixels() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
polar() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 738
PolarAxes (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 245
PolarAxes.InvertedPolarTransform (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 245
PolarAxes.PolarAffine (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 245
PolarAxes.PolarTransform (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 245
PolarAxes.RadialLocator (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 247
PolarAxes.ThetaFormatter (class in matplotlib.projections.polar), 247
poly_below() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 608
poly_between() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 609
PolyCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 533
Polygon (class in matplotlib.patches), 340
pop_state() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
popall() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
pprint_getters() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 303
pprint_setters() ( matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 303
pprint_setters_rest() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 303
pprint_val() (matplotlib.ticker.LogFormatter method), 777
pprint_val() ( matplotlib.ticker.ScalarFormatter method), 776
pctile() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 609
pctile_rank() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 609
precpca() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 609
press_pan() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
press_zoom() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
print_bmp() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
print_cycles() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
print_emf() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
print_eps() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
print_figure() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 784
print_figure() (matplotlib.backends.backend_qt4agg.FigureCanvasQTAgg method), 795
print_figure() (matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg.FigureCanvasWxAgg method), 796
print_pdf() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_png() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_ps() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_raw() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_rgb() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_svg() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
print_svgz() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
prism() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 738
process() (matplotlib.cbook.CallbackRegistry method), 514
process_selected() (matplotlib.lines.VertexSelector method), 314
projection_factory() (in module matplotlib.projections), 245
ProjectionRegistry (class in matplotlib.projections), 244
prop (matplotlib.type1font.Type1Font attribute), 799, 800
828 Index
properties() (matplotlib.artist.ArtistInspector method), 303
PS, 803
psd() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 609
psd() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 739
psd() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 470
PsfontsMap (class in matplotlib.dviread), 797
push() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
push_current() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
push_state() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
pyfltk, 803
pygtk, 803
pyqt, 803
python, 803
PYTHONPATH, 205
Q
Qt, 803
Qt4, 803
quad2cubic() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
quad2cubic() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 610
QuadMesh (class in matplotlib.collections), 533
quiver() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 741
quiver() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 472
quiverkey() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 744
quiverkey() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 475
R
radius (matplotlib.patches.Circle attribute), 324
radius (matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon attribute), 344
raster graphics, 803
rc() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 745
rcdefaults() (in module matplotlib), 289
rcdefaults() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 745
rec2csv() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 610
rec2txt() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_append_fields() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_drop_fields() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_groupby() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_join() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_keep_fields() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 611
rec_summarize() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 612
recache() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
Rectangle (class in matplotlib.patches), 342
recursive_remove() (in module matplotlib.patches), 519
redraw_in_frame() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 475
refresh() (matplotlib.ticker.Locator method), 777
register() (matplotlib.mlab.FIFOBu method), 597
register() (matplotlib.projections.ProjectionRegistry method), 244
register_cmap() (in module matplotlib.cm), 524
register_scale() (in module matplotlib.scale), 244
RegularPolyCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 534
RegularPolygon (class in matplotlib.patches), 343
relativedelta (class in matplotlib.dates), 551
release() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
release_pan() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
release_zoom() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
relim() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 476
remove() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 791
remove() (matplotlib.cbook.Stack method), 516
remove_callback() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 299
render() (matplotlib.mathtext.Accent method), 583
render() (matplotlib.mathtext.Box method), 584
render() (matplotlib.mathtext.Char method), 584
render() (matplotlib.mathtext.Node method), 591
render() (matplotlib.mathtext.Rule method), 592
render_filled_rect() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend method), 589
render_glyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 586
renderGlyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackend method), 589
renderGlyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackendAggRender method), 589
renderGlyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathtextBackendBbox method), 589
Matplotlib, Release 0.99.0

render_glyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendCairo method), 590
render_glyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendPdf method), 590
render_glyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendPs method), 590
render_glyph() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendSvg method), 590
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 586
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendAggRender method), 589
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendBbox method), 590
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendCairo method), 590
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendPdf method), 590
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendPs method), 590
render_rect_filled() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackendSvg method), 590
RendererBase (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 792
report() (matplotlib.cbook.MemoryMonitor method), 515
report_memory() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
reset_position() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 476
resize() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
resize() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureManagerBase method), 786
resize_event() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
ResizeEvent (class in matplotlib.backend_bases), 794
restore() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
revcmap() (in module matplotlib.cm), 524
reverse_dict() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
rgb2hex() (in module matplotlib.colors), 545
rgb_to_hsv() (in module matplotlib.colors), 545
rgrid() (in module matplotlib.pylab), 745
RingBuffer (class in matplolib.cbook), 515
rk4() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 612
rms_flat() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 613
rotate() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
rotate_around() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
rotate_deg() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
rotate_deg_around() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
rotated() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225
rrule (class in matplotlib.dates), 551
RRuleLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 549
Rule (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 592
run() (matplotlib.cbook.Idle method), 515
run() (matplotlib.cbook.Timeout method), 516
safe_isinf() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 613
safe.isnan() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 613
safe_masked_invalid() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 519
safezip() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 519
save() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 613
save_figure() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
savefig() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 746
savefig() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 565
sca() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
ScalarFormatter (class in matplotlib.ticker), 776
ScalarMappable (class in matplotlib.cm), 523
scale() (matplotlib.transforms.Affine2D method), 233
scale_factory() (in module matplotlib.scale), 244
ScaleBase (class in matplotlib.scale), 243
scaled() (matplotlib.colors.Normalize method), 544
ScaledTranslation (class in matplotlib.transforms), 239
method), 335
set_bounds() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_bounds() (matplotlib.ticker.TickHelper method), 775
set_boxstyle() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch method), 335
set_c() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
set_canvas() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_canvas_size() (matplotlib.mathtext.Fonts method), 586
set_canvas_size() (matplotlib.mathtext.MathTextBackend method), 589
set_capstyle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
set_children() (matplotlib.transforms.TransformNode method), 223
set_clim() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 523
set_clip_box() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 299
set_clip_on() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 299
set_clip_path() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 507
set_clip_path() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
set_clip_path() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
set_clip_rectangle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
set_closed() (matplotlib.patches.Polygon method), 341
set_cmap() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 752
set_cmap() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 524
set_color() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 529
set_color() (matplotlib.collections.LineCollection method), 532
set_color() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 330
set_color() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_color_cycle() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 482
set_colorbar() (matplotlib.cm.ScalarMappable method), 524
set_connectionstyle() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 333
set_contains() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 300
set_cursor() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
set_cursor_props() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 482
set_dash_capstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
set_dash_joinstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
set_dashdirection() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_dashes() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
set_dashes() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 529
set_dashes() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 310
set_dashlength() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_dashpad() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_dashpush() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_dashrotation() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_data() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 311
set_data_interval() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 507
set_data_interval() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 510
set_data_interval() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method), 511
set_data_interval() (matplotlib.tick.TickHelper method), 775
set_data_interval() (matplotlib.tick.TickHelper.DummyAxis method), 775
set_default_color_cycle() (in module matplotlib.axes), 503
set_default_locators_and_formatters() (matplotlib.scale.LinearScale method), 242
set_default_locators_and_formatters() (mat-
plotlib.scale.LogScale method), 243
set_default_locators_and_formatters() (matplotlib.scale.ScaleBase method), 244
set_default_locators_and_formatters() (matplotlib.scale.SymmetricalLogScale
method), 244
set_default_size() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontManager
method), 572
set_default_weight() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontManager
method), 572
set_dpi() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_drawstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 311
set_ec() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_edgecolor() (matplotlib.collections.Collection
method), 529
set_edgecolor() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_edgecolor() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_edgecolors() (matplotlib.collections.Collection
method), 529
set_facecolor() (matplotlib.collections.Collection
method), 529
set_facecolor() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_facecolor() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_facecolors() (matplotlib.collections.Collection
method), 530
set_family() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties
method), 574
set_family() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fc() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_figheight() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_figsize_inches() (matplotlib.figure.Figure
method), 566
set_figure() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 300
set_figure() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 483
set_figure() (matplotlib.text.Annotation method), 350
set_figure() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_figwidth() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_file() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties
method), 574
set_fill() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_fillstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 311
set_font_properties() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontconfig_pattern() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties
method), 574
set_fontname() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontproperties() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontsize() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontstretch() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontstyle() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontvariant() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_fontweight() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_foreground() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 788
set_frame_on() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 483
set_frameon() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_gid() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 300
set_graylevel() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 788
set_ha() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 354
set_hatch() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 788
set_hatch() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 339
set_height() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch
method), 335
set_height() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_history_buttons() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2
method), 791
set_horizontalalignment() (matplotlib.text.Text
method), 355
set_jointstyle() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 788
set_label() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 300
set_label() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509
set_label() (matplotlib.colorbar.ColorbarBase
method), 538
set_label1() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 509

Index 833
set_offsets() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 530
set_over() (matplotlib.colors.Colormap method), 541
set_pad() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method), 510
set_patchA() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 333
set_patchB() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 333
set_picker() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 300
set_picker() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_pickradius() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 508
set_pickradius() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 530
set_pickradius() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_points() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox method), 227
set_position() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 483
set_position() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_position() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_positions() (matplotlib.patches.FancyArrowPatch method), 333
set_powerlimits() (matplotlib.ticker.ScalarFormatter method), 776
set_radius() (matplotlib.patches.Circle method), 324
set_rasterization_zorder() (matplotlib.patches.Axes method), 483
set_rasterized() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
set_rgrids() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes method), 247
set_rotation() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_rotation_mode() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_rscale() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes method), 248
set_rticks() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes method), 249
set_scale() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 508
set_scientific() (matplotlib.ticker.ScalarFormatter method), 776
set_segments() (matplotlib.collections.LineCollection method), 532
set_size() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties method), 575
set_size() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_size_inches() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 566
set_solid_capstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_solid_joinstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_solid_capstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_snap() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
set_snap() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase method), 788
set_solid_joinstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_solid_joinstyle() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_stretch() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties method), 575
set_stretch() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_style() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties method), 575
set_style() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 355
set_style() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_thetagrids() (matplotlib.projections.polar.PolarAxes method), 249
set_ticklabels() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 508
set_ticks() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 508
set_ticks_position() (matplotlib.axis.Axes method), 510
set_ticks_position() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method), 512
set_title() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 483
set_title() (matplotlib.legend.Legend method), 307
set_transform() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
set_transform() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 313
set_transform() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_transforms() (matplotlib.collections.EllipseCollection method), 531
set_tzinfo() (matplotlib.dates.DateFormatter method), 549
set_tzinfo() (matplotlib.dates.DateLocator method), 549
set_under() (matplotlib.colors.Colormap method), 541
set_units() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 508
set_url() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
set_url() (matplotlib.backend_bases.GraphicsContextBase
method), 789
set_urls() (matplotlib.collections.Collection
method), 530
set_val() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_variant() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties
method), 575
set_variant() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_verticalalignment() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_verts() (matplotlib.collections.LineCollection
method), 532
set_verts() (matplotlib.collections.PolyCollection
method), 533
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method),
508
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.Tick method),
510
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.XAxis method),
510
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.XTick method),
511
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.YAxis method),
512
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.axis.YTick method),
512
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.ticker.TickHelper
method), 775
set_view_interval() (matplotlib.ticker.TickHelper.DummyAxis
method), 775
set_visible() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
set_weight() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties
method), 575
set_weight() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_width() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch
method), 336
set_width() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_x() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_x() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_x() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_xbound() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 485
set_xdata() (matplotlib.lines.Line2D method), 314
set_xlabel() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 485
set_xlim() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 486
set_xscale() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 486
set_xticklabels() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 487
set_xticks() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 488
set_xy() (matplotlib.patches.Polygon method), 341
set_xy() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_y() (matplotlib.patches.FancyBboxPatch
method), 336
set_y() (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle method), 343
set_y() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
set_y() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
set_ybound() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 488
set_ylabel() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 488
set_ylim() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 490
set_yscale() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 490
set_yticklabels() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 491
set_yticks() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 492
set_zorder() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
setp() (in module matplotlib.artist), 304
setp() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 752
shade() (matplotlib.colors.LightSource method), 541
Shadow (class in matplotlib.patches), 344
Ship (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 592
show_popup() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureManagerBase
method), 786
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Accent method), 583
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Box method), 584
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Char method), 584
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Glue method), 586
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Kern method), 587
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.List method), 587
shrink() (matplotlib.mathtext.Node method), 591
shrink() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225
shrink_to_aspect() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase
method), 225
silent_list (class in matplotlib.cbook), 519

836 Index
simple_linear_interpolation() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
size (matplotlib.dviread.DviFont attribute), 797
size (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 225
slopes() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 613
sort() (matplotlib.cbook.Sorter method), 515
Sorter (class in matplotlib.cbook), 515
soundex() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
space() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
span_where() (matplotlib.collections.BrokenBarHCollection static method), 527
specgram() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 614
specgram() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 753
specgram() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 492
spectral() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 755
splitx() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225
splity() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase method), 225
spring() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 755
spy() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 755
spy() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 494
sqrt() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
SsGlue (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 593
Stack (class in matplotlib.cbook), 515
StandardPsFonts (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 593
StarPolygonCollection (class in matplotlib.collections), 535
start_event_loop() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 785
start_event_loop_default() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 786
start_rasterizing() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
strftime() (matplotlib.dates.DateFormatter method), 549
string_width_height() (matplotlib.afm.AFM method), 292
strip_math() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
strip_math() (matplotlib.backend_bases.RendererBase method), 794
Subplot (in module matplotlib.axes), 502
subplot() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 757
subplot_class_factory() (in module matplotlib.axes), 503
subplot_tool() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 758
SubplotBase (class in matplotlib.axes), 502
SubplotParams (class in matplotlib.figure), 569
subplots_adjust() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 758
subplots_adjust() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 567
subs() (matplotlib.ticker.LogLocator method), 592
SubSuperCluster (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 778
subsuperscript() (matplotlib.mathtext.Parser method), 592
summer() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 759
suptitle() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 759
suptitle() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 567
SVG, 803
switch_backend() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 759
switch_backend() (matplotlib.backend_bases.FigureCanvasBase method), 786
SymmetricalLogScale (class in matplotlib.scale), 244
T

table() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 759
table() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 496
texname (matplotlib.dviread.DviFont attribute), 797
Text (class in matplotlib.text), 350

Index
twiny() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 763
twiny() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 499
Type1Font (class in matplotlib.type1font), 799

U
unicode_safe() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
UnicodeFonts (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 593
union() (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase static method), 226
unique() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
unit() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox static method), 227
unit_circle() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 620
unit_rectangle() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 620
unit_regular_asterisk() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 620
unit_regular_polygon() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 621
unit_regular_star() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 621
unmasked_index_ranges() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 520
unmasked_index_ranges() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 315
update() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
update() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
update() (matplotlib.figure.SubplotParams method), 569
update_bbox_position_size() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
update_bruteforce() (matplotlib.colorbar.Colorbar method), 537
update_coords() (matplotlib.text.TextWithDash method), 358
update_datalim() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 499
update_datalim_bounds() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 499
update_datalim_numerix() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 499
update_datalim_to_current() (matplotlib.mlab.FIFOBuff method), 597
update_fonts() (matplotlib.font_manager.FontManager method), 573
update_from() (matplotlib.artist.Artist method), 301
update_from() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 530
update_from() (matplotlib.collections.PolyCollection method), 314
update_from() (matplotlib.patches.Patch method), 340
update_from() (matplotlib.text.Text method), 356
update_from_data() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox method), 227
update_from_data_xy() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox method), 227
update_from_path() (matplotlib.transforms.Bbox method), 227
update_params() (matplotlib.axes/SubplotBase method), 503
update_position() (matplotlib.axis.XTick method), 511
update_position() (matplotlib.axis.YTick method), 512
update_positions() (matplotlib.text.Annotation method), 350
update_scalarmappable() (matplotlib.collections.Collection method), 530
update_units() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 508
use() (in module matplotlib), 289

V
value_escape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
value_unescape() (in module matplotlib.fontconfig_pattern), 577
Vbox (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 594
VCentered (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 594
vector graphics, 804
vector_lengths() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 521
vector_lengths() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 615
VertexSelector (class in matplotlib.collections), 314
Vf (class in matplotlib.dviread), 798
view_limits() (matplotlib.ticker.LinearLocator method), 778
view_limits() (matplotlib.ticker.LogLocator method), 777
view_limits() (matplotlib.ticker.MaxNLocator method), 778
view_limits() (matplotlib.ticker.MaxNLocator method), 779
view_limits() (matplotlib.ticker.MultipleLocator method), 778
viewlim_to_dt() (matplotlib.dates.DateLocator method), 549
vlines() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 763
vlines() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 499
Vlist (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 594
vlist_out() (matplotlib.mathtext.Ship method), 592
vpack() (matplotlib.mathtext.Vlist method), 594
Vrule (class in matplotlib.mathtext), 594

W
waitforbuttonpress() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 764
waitforbuttonpress() (matplotlib.figure.Figure method), 568
Wedge (class in matplotlib.patches), 345
wedge() (matplotlib.path.Path class method), 621
WeekdayLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 550
weeks() (in module matplotlib.dates), 552
weight_as_number() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
width (matplotlib.dviread.Tfm attribute), 798
width (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
widths (matplotlib.dviread.DviFont attribute), 797
win32FontDirectory() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
win32InstalledFonts() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
window_hanning() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 615
window_none() (in module matplotlib.mlab), 616
winter() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 764
wrap() (in module matplotlib.cbook), 521
wxpython, 804
wxWidgets, 804

X
x0 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
x1 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
x11FontDirectory() (in module matplotlib.font_manager), 576
XAxis (class in matplotlib.axis), 510
xaxis_date() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 500
xaxis_inverted() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 500
xcorr() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 764
xcorr() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 501
xlabel() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 766
xlat() (matplotlib.cbook.Xlator method), 516
Xlector (class in matplotlib.cbook), 516
xlim() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 766
xmax (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
xmin (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
xscale() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 767
XTick (class in matplotlib.axis), 511
xticks() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 767
xy (matplotlib.patches.Polygon attribute), 341
xy (matplotlib.patches.Rectangle attribute), 343
xy (matplotlib.patches.RegularPolygon attribute), 344
xy() (matplotlib.cbook.MemoryMonitor method), 515

Y
y0 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
y1 (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
YAArrow (class in matplotlib.patches), 346
YAxis (class in matplotlib.axis), 511
yaxis_date() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 502
yaxis_inverted() (matplotlib.axes.Axes method), 502
YearLocator (class in matplotlib.dates), 550
ylabel() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 768
ylim() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 768
ymax (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
ymin (matplotlib.transforms.BboxBase attribute), 226
yscale() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 768
YTick (class in matplotlib.axis), 512
yticks() (in module matplotlib.pyplot), 769

Z
zoom() (matplotlib.axis.Axis method), 508
zoom() (matplotlib.backend_bases.NavigationToolbar2 method), 791
zoom() (matplotlib.ticker.Locator method), 777